

Clarendon Press Series

SPECIMENS
OF
EARLY ENGLISH
MORRIS

London

MACMILLAN AND CO.



PUBLISHERS TO THE UNIVERSITY OF

Oxford.

Clarendon Press Series

SPECIMENS
OF
EARLY ENGLISH

SELECTED FROM THE CHIEF ENGLISH AUTHORS

A D 1250—A D 1400

WITH

Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary

BY

R MORRIS, ESQ

Editor of

Hampole's Pricke of Conscience The Story of Genesis and Exodus &c

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

MDCCCLXVII

P R E F A C E

AN intimate and thorough acquaintance with a language is only to be acquired by an attentive study of its literature. Grammars and histories of literature are, at best, but guides, and are far from being wholly trustworthy and reliable, the statements and principles they contain need verification as well as illustration, and this necessitates a certain amount of familiarity with the literature itself.

In studying the later periods of the English language there is no lack of material, and the student has it in his power to correct, by his own reading and observation, any errors of fact that may occur in the text-books he uses.

With the literature of the earlier stages it is far different, the printed editions of old authors are, on account of their rarity or price, inaccessible to ordinary readers, who are thus placed completely at the mercy of their guides.

The necessarily scanty extracts which occur, even in the best manuals of English literature, are quite inadequate to convey any clear notion of the dialect, grammar, and vocabulary of the writers of the early English period, and hence it is that most students find their information upon the subject limited to a list of names of persons, places, and dates, and some few uninteresting details, which, even in these days of competitive examinations, are accepted as a knowledge of English literature.

The aim of the present work is to supplement the ordinary text-books, and furnish students with abundant material for making themselves familiar with the older forms of English, and by this means enabling them to obtain a sounder knowledge of the language as spoken and written at the present day.

The Specimens, which are chronologically arranged, may be considered as *types* of the English spoken within a century and a half of a most important period in its history. The year 1250 has been chosen as the starting-point, because about this date the language having undergone many changes owing to the loss of grammatical inflexions and a simplification of syntactical structure, was entering upon a new phase in its history, in which we may trace a gradual approximation to its modern representative, the English of the present day.

The extracts (in nearly every instance collated with the original MS) present continuous narratives of considerable length, and embrace a variety of topics, among which may be mentioned Biblical translations, religious teaching proverbs, history, and romance

The extracts from Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* are limited to two short narratives, because a more extended selection by the present editor, is now in the press

No knowledge of the oldest English or Anglo Saxon is required before commencing the following pages, as the Grammatical Introduction Notes, and Glossary contain all that is necessary to enable the student to read the most difficult specimens with pleasure and profit

CONTRACTIONS

A S	Anglo Saxon
D	Danish
Du	Dutch
E E	Early English
Ger	German
O Du	Old Dutch
O E	Old English
O H Ger	Old High German
O N	Old Norse
O S	Old Saxon
Prov E	Provincial English
Sw	Swedish
W	Welsh

ADDITIONAL CORRECTIONS

Grammatical Introduction

Page xvi line 19 *for* gender *read* genders
,, xxiv 23 *dele* qualifying nouns
, xxxix 3 from bottom *for* healden *read* healde
liv lines 13 14, *for* es ert er *read* es ert er

Text

Page 255 line 196 *for* go we gou we *read* gowe gouwe
,, 274 , 837 *for* persons *read* prisons (1 e prisoners) -
,, 278, , 959 *for* gustus *read* gultus (1 e guilts crimes)
, 283 1143 *for* wevebondes *read* webebondes (1 e woodbine s)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
Grammatical Introduction	vi
English Version of Genesis and Exodus	1
The Owl and the Nightingale	19
The Story of Havelok the Dane	39
The Romance of King Alexander	52
The Reign of William the Conqueror (Robert of Gloucester)	62
The Life of St Dunstan	79
Metrical English Psalter	82
Psalms from Hereford's Version	93
The Proverbs of Hendyng	96
Specimens of Lyric Poetry	102
Handlyng Synne (Robert Mannyng of Brunne)	109
De Baptismo (Shoreham)	111
Cursor Mundi	127
Sunday Sermons in Verse	146
Sermon on Matthew xxiv 43 (Dan Michael of Northgate)	159
The Pricke of Conscience (Richard Rolle)	167
Political Songs (Lawrence Minot)	184
Travels of Sir John Mandeville	196
Alliterative Poems	207

	PAGE
Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight	220
The Romance of William and the Werwolf	237
The Vision of Piers Ploughman	249
The Gospel of St. Mark (Wycliffe)	291
Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polychronicon	333
Selections from Chaucer's Canterbury Tales	345
Selections from Gower's Confessio Amantis	367
Notes	379
Glossary	440
Corrections	492

GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

I EARLY ENGLISH DIALECTS

FROM historical testimony and an examination of the literary records of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, we learn that the English speech was represented by three principal dialects¹

1 The Northern dialect, spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire. Roughly speaking, the Humber and Ouse formed the southern boundary of this area, while the Penine Chain determined its limits to the west.

2 The Midland dialect, spoken in the counties to the west of the Penine Chain, in the East-Anglian counties, and in the whole of the Midland district. The Thames formed the southern boundary of this region.

3 The Southern dialect, spoken in all the counties south of the Thames, in Somersetshire, Gloucestershire and portions of Herefordshire and Worcestershire.

There is no doubt that the Midland dialect exercised an influence upon the Southern dialect wherever it happened to be geographically connected with it, just as the Northumbrian acted upon the adjacent Midland dialects, and this enables us to understand that admixture of grammatical forms which is to be found in some of our early English manuscripts.

¹ See Higden's account of these dialects p. 338

These dialects¹ are distinguished from each other by the *uniform* employment of certain grammatical inflexions

A convenient test is to be found in the inflexion of the *plural* number, *present* tense, *indicative* mood

The Northern dialect employs *-es*, the Midland *-en*, and the Southern *-eth*, as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative²

	NORTHERN	MIDLAND	SOUTHERN	
1st pers	hop- <i>es</i> , ³	hop- <i>en</i> , ⁴	hop- <i>eth</i> ,	we hope
2nd „	hop- <i>es</i> ,	hop- <i>en</i> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> ,	ye hope
3rd	hop <i>es</i>	hop- <i>en</i> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> ,	they hope

The inflexions of the singular number, though no absolute test of dialect, are of value in enabling us to separate the West-Midland from the East-Midland

The West-Midland conjugated its verb in the singular number and present tense almost like the Northern dialect

	WEST MIDLAND	NORTHERN
1st pers	hope,	hopes ³
2nd „	hopes,	hopes
3rd „	hopes,	hopes

The West Midland of Shropshire seems to have employed the Southern inflexion *-est* and *-eth*, as well as *-es*, in the 2nd and 3rd persons sing indic

The East-Midland dialect, like the Southern, conjugated its verb in the sing pres indic as follows —

1st pers	hope,
2nd „	hopest,
3rd „	hopeth

¹ The Northern, Midland, and Southern dialects are sometimes designated as Northumbrian, Mercian and West Saxon

² The Northern dialect often drops the *s* in the 1st person

³ This *-es* occurs also in the 2nd pl imperative instead of *-eth*

⁴ The *n* is frequently dropped in all persons

Some of the East-Midland dialects geographically connected with the Northern seem to have occasionally employed the inflexion *-es* in the 2nd and 3rd pers as well as *-est* and *-eth*. It is mostly found in poetical writers, who used it for the sake of obtaining an extra syllable rhyming with nouns pl and adverbs in *-es*.

The West-Midland is further distinguished from the East-Midland dialect in employing the inflexion *-es* for *-est* in the 2nd pers sing preterite of regular verbs.

The following differences between the *Northern* and *Southern* dialects are worth noticing

I GRAMMATICAL DIFFERENCES

NORTHERN

SOUTHERN

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | <i>-es</i> in all persons of the pl pres indic and | <i>-eth</i> |
| 2 | <i>-es</i> in all persons of the sing pres indic | <i>-e, -est, -eth (-th)</i> |
| 3 | No inflexion of <i>person</i> in the sing or pl of the preterite indic of regular verbs <i>-ed, -ed, -ed</i> , as 1st <i>loved</i> , 2nd <i>loved</i> , 3rd <i>loved</i> (sing and plural) | Retention of the inflexions <i>-ede, -edest, -ede</i> , sing, as 1st <i>lovede</i> , 2nd <i>lovedest</i> , 3rd <i>lovede -en</i> (pl), as 1st, 2nd, 3rd <i>loveden</i> |
| 4 | Dropping of final <i>e</i> in strong or irregular verbs, as <i>spak</i> , <i>spakest</i> , <i>segh</i> , <i>sawest</i> | 2nd person of strong verbs ends in <i>-e</i> , as <i>spek-e</i> , <i>spakest</i> , <i>sege</i> , <i>sawest</i> |
| 5 | Infinitives drop the final <i>-en (-e)</i> , as <i>sing</i> , to sing | Infinitives retain the final <i>-en</i> or <i>-e</i> , as <i>sing-en</i> , <i>sing-e</i> , to sing |
| 6 | <i>At</i> for <i>to</i> , as sign of the infinitive, e g <i>at fight</i> , to fight | <i>At</i> is wholly unknown in this dialect |

GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

NORTH-ERN

SOUTHERN

- | | |
|--|--|
| 7 <i>Sal suld</i> , shall, should | <i>Schal, scholde</i> (<i>schulde</i>) |
| 8 Present or imperfect participles end in <i>-and</i> (or <i>-and-</i>) | Present or imperfect participles end in <i>-inde</i> |
| 9 Omission of the prefix <i>y-</i> or <i>z-</i> in past participles, e.g. <i>broken</i> | Retention of <i>y-</i> or <i>z-</i> in past participles, e.g. <i>y-broke</i> , <i>y-broken</i> (<i>z-broke z-broken</i>) |
| 10 The final <i>-en</i> in past participles is never dropped | The final <i>-en</i> is often represented by <i>-e</i> , e.g. <i>y-broke</i> = <i>y-broken</i> , <i>z-fare</i> = <i>z-faren</i> (gone) |
| 11 No infinitives in <i>z -w</i> or <i>y</i> | Numerous infinitives in <i>-z</i> , <i>-te</i> , or <i>y</i> , as <i>hate</i> , <i>lovve</i> , <i>ponki</i> , &c |
| 12 No plurals in <i>-en</i> except <i>ghen hosn oxen, schoon</i> | A large number of nouns form their plurals in <i>-en</i> |
| 13 The plurals <i>brother children, kuy (ky) hend</i> | <i>Children, brethren</i> (<i>brothren</i>)
<i>ken</i> (<i>kun</i>), <i>honden</i> (<i>honde</i>) |
| 14 The genitive of nouns feminine in <i>-es</i> | The genitive of nouns feminine in <i>-e</i> |
| 15 No genitive plurals in <i>-ene</i> | Genitive plural in <i>-ene</i> retained as late as A.D. 1387 |
| 16 Adjectives drop all inflexions of number and case, except <i>aller, alther, alder</i> , of all, <i>bather</i> , of both | Adjectives retain many inflexions of number and case |
| 17 Definite article uninflected <i>pat</i> a demonstrative adjective | Definite article inflected <i>pat</i> (<i>pet</i>) the <i>neuter</i> of the definite article, and not a demonstrative adjective |
| 18 <i>per, þir</i> (these) | <i>pise, þes</i> |
| 19 <i>Ic, ik, I</i> | <i>Ich</i> (<i>uch</i>) |

NORTHERN	SOUTHERN
20 <i>Sco, sho</i> (she)	<i>Heo</i> (<i>hi, hvi, ho</i>)
21 <i>Thai, thair</i> (<i>thair</i>), <i>thaim</i> (<i>tham</i>) = they, their, them	<i>Hi</i> (<i>hi, heo, hue</i>), <i>he</i> (<i>hire</i> <i>heore</i>), <i>hem</i> (<i>hōm, hūm</i>)
22 <i>Urs, ȝours</i> (<i>yhours</i>), <i>hirs, thairs</i> = ours, yours, hers, theirs	<i>Ure, eowere</i> (<i>oure</i>) <i>hure, he</i> (<i>heore</i>)
23 Absence of the pronouns <i>ha</i> , or <i>a</i> = he, <i>hine</i> = him (acc), <i>wan</i> = which, whom (acc), <i>his</i> (<i>hise, is</i>) = them, <i>his</i> (<i>is</i>) = her	Use of the pronouns <i>he</i> (<i>a</i>) <i>hine wan, his</i> (<i>is</i>) <i>his</i> (<i>is</i>)
24 Use of <i>hethen</i> = hence, <i>thethen</i> = thence, <i>whethen</i> = whence	Unknown in Southern dialect
25 <i>Sum</i> = as	Unknown in Southern dialect
26 <i>At</i> = to, <i>fra</i> = from, <i>til</i> = to	Unknown in Southern dialect
27 Conj <i>at</i> = that	Unknown in Southern dialect

II ORTHOGRAPHICAL DIFFERENCES

NORTHERN	SOUTHERN
1 <i>ā</i> , <i>ban</i> (bone), <i>laf</i> (loaf),	<i>ō</i> <i>bon</i> <i>lof loof</i>
2 <i>kin</i> , <i>hil</i> (hill), <i>pit</i> ,	<i>kun</i> ¹ <i>hul</i> <i>put</i>
3 <i>k</i> , <i>aske</i> (to ask), <i>brnk</i> , <i>cloke</i> (clutch), <i>kn ke</i> (church),	<i>ch</i> <i>esse</i> <i>bench</i> <i>clouche</i> <i>chirche</i>

¹ The Kentish dialect substitutes *e* for *u* as *ken* (kin), *bel* (hill), *pet* (pit)

GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

NORTHERN	SOUTHERN
<i>croſke</i> (cross),	<i>riouche</i>
<i>rike</i> (kingdom),	<i>riche</i>
<i>skrīke</i> (screech, shriek),	<i>schriche</i> (<i>schirche</i>)
<i>seċ</i> (sack)	<i>zech</i> (<i>sech</i>)
4 Absence of compound vowels	Use of the compound vowels <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> (<i>ie</i> , <i>ue</i>) ¹
5 <i>qu</i> (<i>qw</i>), <i>quat</i> (what),	<i>hw</i> (<i>wh</i>) <i>hwat</i>
6 <i>f</i> <i>fel</i> (fell) <i>fa</i> (foe),	<i>v</i> <i>vel</i> <i>vo</i> ²

II OUTLINES OF EARLY ENGLISH GRAMMAR³

With regard to the Alphabet, it is only necessary to mention that *ƿ* and *þ* are used for *th*. An initial *ȝ* (A S *g*) answers to *y* (occasionally *g*), *ȝ* final and before *t* corresponds to *gh*.

NOUNS

Gender —The gender of Old English nouns are three,—Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter, agreeing in general with the Anglo-Saxon or oldest English forms

Neut <i>wyf</i> , <i>child</i>	A S <i>wif</i> , <i>cild</i> , woman, child
Fem <i>soul</i> , <i>sawel</i> , <i>heorte</i> (<i>herte</i>)	A S <i>sawel</i> , <i>heorta</i> , soul, heart
Masc <i>drem</i>	A S <i>dream</i> , song

¹ The Southern dialect of Kent seems to have pronounced *ea* as *y*, as we find *east*, *eald* (old) written *yeast* *yeald*

² The Kentish dialect of the fourteenth century, like the modern provincial dialects of the South of England, has *z* for *s*, as *zinge*, to sing, *zay*, say, *zede*, said

³ These Outlines are based upon the Southern dialect

After A D 1350 we find a tendency to limit the use of the neuter gender, as in the modern stage of the language

Declension — Nouns may be divided into three declensions —

DIVISION I

Class 1 Nouns of the *u* declension containing masculine, feminine, and neuter substantives ending in *-e* (originally in *-a* or *-e*) and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-an*)

Class 11 Nouns (originally feminine) ending in a consonant and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-a*)

Class 111 Nouns (originally feminine) ending in *-e* (originally in *-u*) and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-a*)

DIVISION II

Class 1 Nouns (originally neuter) ending in a consonant and having the singular and plural alike

Class 11 Nouns (originally neuter) ending in a vowel (originally in *-w*, *-e*, or *-u*, together with some few ending in a consonant and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-u*)

DIVISION III

Class 1 Nouns (originally masculine) ending in a consonant and forming the plural in *-es* (originally in *-as*)

Class 11 Nouns (originally masculine) ending in a vowel and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-u*)

DIVISION I — *Class 1*

	E E			SINGULAR			A S		
	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>		<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>
Nom	sterre (star)	tonge (tongue)		e3e (eye)	steorra	tur3e	eage		
Gen	sterre	tonge		e3e	s'teorrin	tungan	eagan		
Dat.	} sterre	tonge		e3e	{ steorran	tungan	eágan		
Acc									
					{ steorran	tungan	eáge		

ð

	E E			PLURAL			A S		
	Masc	Fem	Neut	Masc	Fem	Neut	Masc	Fem	Neut
Nom	{	sterren	tongen	e, en	steorran,	tungan	eagan		
Acc		sterrene	tongene,	e, ene	steorraena,	tungena,	eagena		
Gen		sterren	sterren	e, en	steorrum	tungum,	eagum		
Dat									

In like manner are declined —*bee*, pl *been*, *churche*, pl *churchen*, *eare*, *ere* (ear), pl *earen*, *eren*, *flo* (arrow), pl *flon*, *fo* (enemy), pl *fon*, *gome*, *game* (man), pl *gomen*, *to* (toe), pl *ton*, *toon*, *wise* (manner), pl *wisen*, *woke*, *wuke* (week), pl *woken*

Lefðye (lad), *wrizte*, a wright, workman, *time*, *eorpe* (earth)—although belonging to this declension, generally form the plural in *-es*

Class II

	E E	SINGULAR	A S
Nom	sawel, sauel	(soul)	sáwel
Gen	sowle, soule		sáwle
Dat	} sowle, soule		sáwle
Acc			
		PLURAL	
Nom	sowlen, soulen		sáwla
Gen	sowlene, soulene		sáwla, sawlena
Dat	} sowlen, soulen		{ sáwlum,
Acc		sáwla	

Thus are declined —*ben* (prayer), pl *benen*, *edder* (adder), pl *eddren*, *lay* (law), pl *layen*, *lawen*, *syn* (sin), pl *synnen*, *sunnen*, *hde* (time), pl *iden* *Nizt* (night), *wrizt* (wright, creature), remain unchanged in the plural Cp the compounds *se'enught*, *fortnught* *World* often forms the genitive singular in *-es* *Hand*, *sin*, form also the plural in *-e*, as *honde*, *sinne*, hands, sins

Class III

E E		SINGULAR	A S
Nom	dore (door)		dur-u
Gen	dore		dure
Dat	} dore		{ dure,
Acc			
			{ dura

PLURAL

Nom	doren	dura
Gen	dorene	dura (durena)
Dat	} doren	{ durum,
Acc		
		{ dura

Like *dore* are declined *denne*, a den, *gyfe*, a gift

To this declension belonged originally *cu*, *cou* (cow), pl *kun*, *ken* (kine) The Northern dialect prefers *ky*, *kye*

Genitive of Feminine Nouns — From the above declensions of feminine nouns it is seen that the genitive case is denoted by the vowel *-e* and not *-es* Chaucer has '*heorte blood*,' heart's blood, '*widewe sone*,' widow's son, '*The Prioresse Tale*' the Tale of the Prioress This rule is well illustrated in the modern terms *Lord's day* and *Lady day* (the day of our lady, the Virgin Mary)

Dialectical varieties — As early as the latter part of the twelfth century we find a tendency in Northern writers to adopt the *-es* as the genitive inflexion of feminine as well as of masculine nouns

Plurals in -en — We often find the same words forming their plurals in *-es* and *-en*, even in Southern writers

DIVISION II — Class I

E E		SINGULAR	A S
Nom and Acc	hors (horse)		hors
Gen	horses		horses
Dat	horse		horse.

	E E	PLURAL	A S
Nom and Acc	hors	hors	hors
Gen	horse	horsa	horsa
Dat	horse	horsum	horsum

After the same manner are declined —*hus* (house), *der* (deer) *bern, barn* (child), *spel* (story), *schep* (sheep), *wyf* (woman wife), *ȝer* (year) *Wilde der, wilde hors*, signify wild animals, wild horses, *horse knaves* = horse-servants, grooms. In modern English, *deer, horse, sheep, swine, year*, have a *collective* sense and remain unchanged in the plural.

Shakespeare (*Ant and Cleop* iii 6) uses *hors* as a collective name

The wife of Anthony
Should have an army for an usher and
The neighs of *horse* to tell of her approach

		Class 11.			
		SINGULAR		A S	
Nom and Acc	schip (ship),	{ traw trow, }	(tree)	scip,	treow
Gen	schipes,	{ trowes, trauwes }		scipes,	treówes
Dat }	schipe	{ trauwe trowe }		scipe	treowe
Acc }				scip	treow
		PLURAL			
Nom and Acc	schipen	{ trauwen, trowen tren }		scipu,	treowu
Gen	{ schipene, schipe, }	{ trauwene, trowene, trene }		scipa	treówa
Dat }	schipen,	{ trauwen, trowen tren }		scipum	treówum
Acc }				scipu	treówu

In the same way are declined —*deovel* (devil), *fat* (vat), *heved*, *heaved* (head), *lim* (limb), *riche* (kingdom), *token* (sign), *sorwe* (sorrow), *wonder* (marvel), *werre* (war) *Calf, child, ey*

(egg), *lamb*, form their plural in *-ren* (originally *-ru*), as—*Calvren* (A S *cealfru*), *children*, *childern* (A S *cildru*), *eyren* (A S *ægry*), *lambren* (A S *lambry*)

Dialectical varieties—The Northern dialect avoids the use of these plurals in *-ren*. All except *child* (pl. *childer*) form their plurals in *-es*

DIVISION III — *Class 1*

E E	SINGULAR	A S
Nom and Acc	del (part)	dæl
Gen	deles	dæles
Dat }	dele	{ dæle
Acc }		{ dæl
	PLURAL	
Nom and Acc	deles	dælas
Gen	delene	dæla
Dat }	deles	dælum
Acc }		

Thus also are declined —*day*, *engel* (angel), *feld* (field), *muth* (mouth), *king*, *ston* (stone), *wey* (way) *Fend* (enemy), *frend*, *freond* (friend), are used as plurals the older forms being *fynd* or *feond*, *frynd* or *freond*. *Winter* has the pl *winter* and *winters*, *got*, *gayt* (goat) makes the pl *geet* (Northern *gayt*) *Fader* drops the *-es* in the genitive case

Class 11

E E	SINGULAR	A S
Nom and Acc	sone, sune (son)	sunu
Gen	sone, sune	sunu
Dat }	sone, sune	sunu
Acc }		
	PLURAL	
Nom	sonen, sunen (sune, sunes)	sunu
Gen	sonene, sunene	sunu.
Dat	sonen, sunen	sunum
Acc	sone, sune	sunu.

In the same manner are declined —*doȝter* (daughter), pl *doȝtren*, *moder* (mother) pl *modren*, *rother* (ox), pl *rotheren*, *suster* (sister), pl *sustren* *Brother*, *moder*, *doȝter* are indeclinable in the singular *Brother* makes the plural *brothren* and *bretheren*

Dialectical varieties—The Northumbrian dialect employs *brothier*, *brethure* (brethren), and the West-Midland has the curious pl *deȝter* (daughters)

I General Remarks on the Declensions

Case endings—*a* The dative singular of all the declensions is denoted by a final *-e*

b In the Northern dialect the genitive *-es* is often omitted, as *man sone* (son of man), *hefð haire* (hair of the head)

c No trace of the genitive plural *-ene* or *-en* is to be found in the Northern dialects The genitive in *-ene* (*-en*, *-yn*), in the other dialects, is often superseded by the dative with a preposition

d The A S dative pl *-um*, in some few cases, is denoted by *-e*, in the majority of instances it is the same as the nominative

II Number

Plurals in -en—*a* The Northern dialect seems to avoid the use of this inflexion, and the only instances that occur are *eghen* (eyes), *oxen*, *hosen*, and *shoon*

b *Brether* (brothers), *childer* (children), *hend* (hands), *hern* (brains), *ky* (cows) are properly Northern plurals, but are occasionally found in Midland dialects having Northern tendencies

ADJECTIVES

Adjectives have a Definite and an Indefinite form, the former is used when the adjective is preceded by the de-

finite article, a demonstrative or a possessive pronoun, the latter in all other cases

I DEFINITE DECLENSION

Examples—*god* (good), *þe god-e* (the good)

	E E			SINGULAR			A S		
	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>
Nom	god-e,	gode,	gode	goda,	gode,	gode			
Gen	{ goden, gode, }	of all genders			godan, of all genders				
Dat	{ goden, gode }	„	„	godan	„	„			
Acc	{ goden, gode }	gode,	gode	godan,	godan,	gode			

PLURAL

Nom	{ goden, gode }	gód-an
Gen	{ godene, ¹ gode }	godena
Dat	{ god-en, gode }	godum
Acc	{ goden, gode }	godan

II INDEFINITE DECLENSION

Example—*god* (good)

	E E			SINGULAR			A S		
	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>
Nom	god,	god,	god	god,	god,	god			
Gen	godes,	godre,	godes	godes,	godre,	gódes			
Dat	gode,	godre,	gode	godum,	godre,	godum			
Acc	godne,	gode	god	godne,	gode,	god			

¹ This form seldom occurs after A. D. 1200

	E E	PLURAL	A S
	M F and N	Masc and Fem	Neut
Nom and Acc	gode,	gode	god(-u)
Gen	godre,	god-ra	godra
Dat	gode,	godum	gódum

Remarks on the Declension of the Adjective

a The vocative of adjectives takes the definite inflexion of the strong declension, and terminates in *-e*, as, 'O *stronge* god,' 'O *young* Hughe'

b The genitive singular of the indefinite declension is more often expressed by the *dative* with a preposition than by the inflexion *-es*

Such forms as *alleskynnes* (all kinds of), *noskynnes* (no kind of), are instances of the genitives *alles* (of all) and *nones* (of none)

The Northern dialect frequently employs the contracted forms *alkin* (all kind of), *nankin*, *nakin* (no kind of), *ilkín* (each kind of), *sumkin* (some kind of), *whatkin* (what kind of)

c The genitive plural *-re* is retained in but few cases, *beie* (both) makes gen pl *beire* (Northern *bather*), its latest example is *alre*, *alder*, *alther* (of all)

d Adjectives qualifying nouns of Romance origin form their plural in *-es*, as *wateres principales* (chief rivers), *thinges espirituales* (spiritual things)

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

The comparative and superlative of adjectives are regularly formed by adding *-ere*, *-er*, and *-este*, *-est* to the indefinite form. The Southern dialect often employs *-ore*, *-or*, and *-oste*, *-ost*, and the Northern *-are*, *-ar*, and *-aste*, *-ast*, instead of *-ere* and *-esie*

Adjectives and adverbs ending in *-hch*, *-liche*, have *-laker*

or *-loker* in the comparative, and *-lakest* or *-lokest* in the superlative. Adjectives and adverbs in the Northern dialect end in *-lic*, *-like*, or *-ly*, instead of *-lich*, *-liche*

IRREGULAR COMPARISONS

The following adjectives are irregularly compared —

POSITIVE		COMPARATIVE	A S	SUPERLATIVE	A S
er, ere, ar, or	{ (before, early), }	{ erur, ærrer, }	{ erst, arst, orest, }	{ ærest	
ald, old	{ (old) }	{ aldre, eldre, }	{ yldre, eldest, }	{ yldest	
bad,	{ (far), }	{ badder, wers, wors, }	{ wyrs, worst, }	{ wyrst	
fer	{ (far), }	{ firre, fer, ferre, }	{ fyrrer, fyr, }	{ ferrest, fyrrest	
god	{ (good), }	{ bet, betre, }	{ bet, best, }	{ betest betst	
heh, heȝ	{ (high), }	{ hirre, herre, }	{ hýrre, heȝest, hest, hext, }	{ héhst hyhst	
ille	{ (bad), }	{ war, ¹ warre, ¹ }	{ worst		
yvel, uvel	{ (evil), }	{ werre, worre, }	{ werst		
lang, long	{ (long), }	{ leng, lenger, }	{ lenger, lengest, }	{ lengest	
lyte	{ (litle), }	{ lasse, lesse, les, }	{ læsse, læs, }	{ lest, læst.	

¹ *War, warre*, are not found in the Southern dialect

POSITIVE		COMPARATIVE	A S	SUPERLATIVE	A S		
mikel, michel, muchel, miche, moche	}	{ much),	{ mo, mor,	{ ma, máre, most, mest,	} mæst		
neg, neȝ, neh			{ (nigh), nerre, ner,	{ nearre, near, nyr,		{ neȝest, nest, next,	} nyhst, nehst
sare, sore			{ (sore), sarre, sorre,	{ sarrest sorest			

NUMERALS

NUMERALS	ORDINALS
þe (þat) forme, fyrste } (ton, tone=that one) }	first
þe (þat) oþer, toþer (= } that other), }	second
þe (þat) þridde,	third
ferþe,	fourth
fifte,	fifth
sixte, }	sixth
seofteþe, }	seventh
seveþe, }	
eȝteope }	eighth
eȝteþe, }	
nȝe,	ninth
tȝe, }	tenth
teþe }	

Dialectical varieties—*Twyn* (two), *thrin* (three), *fon*, *fone*, *funne* (few), are Northern forms

The Southern numerals answering to *seventh*, *eighth*, &c, end in *-þe*, *-the*, the corresponding Northern numerals end

in *-end* (occasionally in *-and*), as *sevend*, *aghter d*, *ackhand neghend*, *tend*, and are due to Norse influence. The Kentish dialect prefers *-ende* to *-pe*, agreeing with the Old Frisian forms in *-nd*. Many Midland works have examples of forms in *-npe*.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES

		E E			SINGULAR			A S		
	<i>Masc</i>		<i>Fem</i>		<i>Neut</i>			<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>
Nom	þe,	{	þa,	{	þat,	{		se,	seo,	þæt
			þeo,		þet					
			þo,							
Gen	þes, ¹	{	þare,	{	þes	{		þæs,	þære,	þæs
			þere,							
Dat	þan,	{	þare, ²	{	þan	{		þám,	þære,	þám
			þere,							
Acc	{ þen, þene, þan, þane,	{	þo,	{	þat	{		þone,	þá,	þæt
			þe		þet					
Abl								þý,	þý,	þý ³

PLURAL

Nom and Acc	þo, þa	þa
Gen	{ þare, þere }	þára
Acc and Dat	þan	þám

		E E			SINGULAR			A S		
	<i>Masc</i>		<i>Fem</i>		<i>Neut</i>			<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>
Nom	þis, þes, ⁴	{	þeos,	{	þis	{		þes,	þeos,	þis
			þues, ⁴							

¹ Not often employed² Sometimes written *þar*³ Properly instrumental, as *þy mǽ = eo magis*⁴ Retained as late as A D 1337

	E E		SINGULAR	A S		
	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>
Gen	þises,	þisse,	þises	þises,	þisse,	þises
Dat	{ þise, þisen, }	þisse,	þise	þisum,	þisse,	þisum
Acc	{ þisne, þerne, ¹	{ þos, þise, }	þis	þisne,	þás,	þis

PLURAL

Nom	þeos, þues, þes, þos, þis, þise	þás
Gen	þise, þisse	þissa
Dat	{ þise, þisen }	þisum
Acc	þes, þise, &c	þas

Dialectical varieties — *a* In the Northern dialect the definite article is indeclinable in the singular number. The plural is *þa* or *þaa*.

b In the Southern dialect *þat* or *þet* is the neuter article, in the Northern it is used as a demonstrative adjective, having for its plural *þas* = those.

c *Þisser*, *þissere*^o (gen and dat sing fem) is occasionally, in the Kentish dialect, used instead of *þisse* (with preposition), and *þissere*² (gen and dat pl fem) for *þisse* (A S *þissa*).

d Demonstrative adjectives peculiar to the Northern dialect are —

1 *Þir*, *þer*, *þere* (Icelandic, *þau*, *þeir*, *þær*) (these)

2 *Swilk*, *sluke*, *silk*, *sic* (such)

3 *Ilka*, each (one)

e *Þellych*, *þellyche* (*þilk*, *þulk*, *þulke*, *þulke*) (this, suchlike, these), is peculiar to the Southern dialect.

¹ *þerne* = *þesne*, is peculiar to the Kentish dialect

² A S *þissere*

³ A S *þissera*

PRONOUNS

I PERSONAL PRONOUNS

The personal pronouns are—*Ich* (I), *þu*, *þou* (thou), *he* (he), *heo* (she), *hit* (it)

	E E	SINGULAR	A S
Nom	{ <i>Ich</i> , <i>uch</i> , ¹ <i>ic</i> , <i>ik</i> , <i>I</i> , ² }	<i>þu</i> , <i>þou</i>	<i>Ic</i> , <i>þu</i>
Gen	<i>min</i> , <i>mi</i> ,	<i>þin</i> , <i>þi</i>	<i>min</i> , <i>þin</i>
Dat	{ <i>me</i> ,	<i>þe</i>	<i>me</i> , <i>þe</i>
Acc			

	DUAL	PLURAL	DUAL	PLURAL
Nom	<i>wit</i> , ³	<i>we</i>	<i>wit</i> ,	<i>we</i>
Gen	<i>unker</i> ,	<i>ure</i> , <i>ur</i>	<i>uncer</i> ,	<i>ure</i>
Dat	{ <i>unc</i> , <i>unk</i> ,	<i>ous</i> , <i>us</i>	<i>unc</i> ,	<i>ús</i>
Acc				

Nom	<i>get</i> , <i>git</i> ,	<i>ʒe</i> , <i>ʒhe</i> , <i>ye</i>	<i>git</i> ,	<i>ge</i>
Gen	<i>gunker</i> ,	{ <i>eower</i> , <i>gure</i> , <i>ʒure</i> }	<i>incer</i>	<i>eower</i>
Dat	{ <i>gunk</i> ,	{ <i>eow</i> , <i>ow</i> , <i>ou</i> , <i>ʒou</i> , <i>yow</i> }	<i>inc</i> ,	<i>eów</i>
Acc				

	E E		SINGULAR	A S		
	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>
Nom	{ <i>a</i> , <i>ha</i> , <i>he</i> ,	{ <i>heo</i> , <i>hi</i> , <i>hy</i> , <i>ho</i> , <i>hue</i> ,	{ <i>hit</i> , <i>it</i> }	<i>he</i> ,	<i>heo</i> ,	<i>hit</i>

¹ This pronoun is still preserved in the South-Western dialects under the forms *Uch* and *Uchby*

² *Ic Ik* and *I* are Northern forms

³ The dual of the personal pronouns are seldom employed and seem to have been disused before A D 1300

	E E		SINGULAR	A S		
	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>
Gen	his,	hire,	his	his,	hire,	his
Dat	him,	hire,	him	him,	hire,	him
Acc	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hine,}^1 \\ \text{him} \end{array} \right.$		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hire,} \\ \text{it} \end{array} \right.$	hine,	hi,	hit
PLURAL						
Nom ^f	hi, hu, heo			hi		
Gen	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hire, here, heore,} \\ \text{huere, hor} \end{array} \right.$			hira (heora)		
Dat	heom, huem, hem, hom			him (heom)		
Acc	hi, his, hise, is			hi		

The personal pronouns are frequently used reflectively, as, *Ich me reste*, I rest myself

Self is declined like an adjective (in the oblique cases, *selve* sing *selven* pl), so that we easily understand such forms as *Ich self* = I myself, *þu self* = thou thyself, (*Ich*) *me self* = I myself, where *self* is placed after the *dative* of the personal pronoun Cp Fr *moi-même*, *lui-même*, &c

Dialectical varieties—*a* *He* = East-Midland for *hi*, they, *ho* = West-Midland for *heo*, she, *sco*, *scho* = Northern for *heo*, she²

b *A* (*Ha* = he, she, it, they) is peculiar to the Southern dialect

c *His* (*hise*, *is*) = them, *his* (*is*), her, occur in *Southern* writers, but are wholly unknown in the Northern dialect *is* = them, is found in *Genesis and Exodus* (East-Midland), where it coalesces with (*i*) verbs, as *caldes* = *calde es*,³ called

¹ *Hine* (*me*, *in*) = him, is still retained in the modern Southern dialect, as, 'I seed *en* = I saw him

² *Sbee* and *ibey* (*ibay*) do not occur in any pure Southern writer before A D 1387

³ The oldest form of this pronoun is *hes*

them, *dedts* = *dede* + *ts*, placed (did) them (2) with pronouns, as *hes* = *he* + *ts*, he, them, *wes* = *we* + *ts*, we, them

d The pronoun *hit* (it) in the West-Midland dialect is used as a possessive pronoun, as *hit dede*₃, its deeds, *hit cooste*₃, its properties

e *Hit* or *it* in the East-Midland dialect coalesces with (1) verbs, as *sagt* = *sag* + *it*, saw it, *havedit* = *havede* + *it*, had it, *wast* = *was* + *it*, it was (2) with pronouns, as *ghet*, *get* = she, it

f *Hine*, him, is not found in the Northern dialects

g *paa*, *pai* (they), *pair*, *par* (their), *pam*, *paim* (them)—are Northern forms, and are not used by Southern writers

h *pei* is a Midland form of *pai* (they)

i In the Southern dialect the personal pronoun *Ich* coalesces (1) with the 3rd pers pl as *Ichom* = I them, (2) with verbs as *Ichot* = *Ich* wot, I know, *Icham* = *Ich* am, I am, *Icholle* = *Ich* wolle, I will *Nuly* = *ne* + *wule* + *y*, I will not *Mosti* = *moste* + *i*, I must

II POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

The possessive pronouns are identical in form with the genitive case, e g *ure* = our, ours, of us, *eoure*, *ore*, *ȝoure* = your, yours, of you, *here* = their, theirs, of them

Dialectical varieties—The Northern forms corresponding to *ure*, *eower*, *here*, are *urs*, *ȝoures*, *thairs*. In some of the Midland dialects we find *ouren* (ours), *youren* (yours), *heren* (theirs), all of which are used by Wicliffe. In some Midland dialects *heres* and *hores* = theirs, occur for *here*

III INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

E E

	<i>Masc and Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>
Nom	<i>hua</i> , <i>huo</i> ,	<i>huet</i> , <i>huat</i> , <i>wat</i>
Gen	<i>huas</i> , <i>huos</i> , <i>wos</i> ,	
Dat	<i>huam</i> , <i>hwom</i> , <i>wom</i> ,	<i>huam</i> , <i>wam</i> , <i>wom</i>
Acc	<i>huam</i> , <i>huan</i> , <i>wan</i> ,	<i>huet</i> , <i>huat</i> , <i>wat</i>

A S

	<i>Masc and Fem</i>	<i>Neut</i>
Nom	hwá,	hwæt
Gen	hwæs,	hwæs
Dat	hwám (hwæm),	hwám (hwæm)
Acc	hwone (hwæne),	hwæt
Abl	hwí,	hwý

Dialectical varieties — *a* *Wha*, *qua* (who), *quas* (whose), *quam* (whom), *quat* (what), are Northern forms (and occasionally adopted by some of the Midland dialects) for *hua*, *huas*, *huam*, *huel* (*wat*)

b *Me* is used in the Southern dialect as an indefinite pronoun answering to Fr *on*, one, they, e g *me telþ*, one esteems, *me seide*, one said. The Northern dialect uses *man* (Ger *man*) in the same way.

Wha (*qua*) is used indefinitely, e g *als wha say* = as one may say.

VERBS

Moods — There are four moods — Indicative, Subjective, Imperative, and Infinitive. Besides the ordinary infinitive there is a gerund (used after *to*), — infin *comen*, to come, ger *to comene*. This distinction between the two forms is not always preserved.

Tenses — Only two tenses are formed by inflection — the Present and the Past.

Participles — The present participle ends in *-inde*, the past participle has the prefix *z-* or *y-*, unless the verb commences with one of the following prefixes *a-*, *at-*, *bi-*, *be-*, *for-*, *vor-*, *of-*, *to-*, *un-*, *wiþ-*.

There are two conjugations of verbs, the Strong (or irregular), and the Weak (or regular) —

I WEAK VERBS

Class 1

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Lovien, loven*, to love

INDICATIVE MOOD

E E		PRESENT	A S	
Sing	Plural		Sing	Plural
1 lovie, love,	lovieth, loveth		lufige, { <i>a</i> lufiað	
2 lovest,	lovieth, loveth		lufast,	lufiað
3 loveth,	lovieth, loveth		lufað,	lufiað
PRET				
1 lovede,	loveden		lufode,	lufoden
2 lovedest,	loveden		lufodeſt,	lufodon
3 lovede,	loveden		lufode,	lufodon

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT

Sing	lovie, love	lufige
Plur	lovien, loven	lufion

PRET

Sing	lovede	lufode
Plur	loveden	lufodon

IMPERATIVE MOOD

Sing	love	lufa
Plur	<i>a</i> lovieþ, loveþ	<i>a</i> lufiað
	<i>ð</i> lovie, love (followed by the pronoun) }	<i>ð</i> lufige

GERUND

to lovienne, lovene	to lufigenne
---------------------	--------------

¹ The form *ð* is used in all persons when the pronoun follows as *lufige we*

E E		PRES PART	A S
lovinde			lufigende
		FAST PART	
i-loved,	}	gelufod	
y-loved			

Like *lovie*, to love, are conjugated *clepie*, to call, *herie*, to praise, *hopie*, to hope, *makie*, to make, *schunie*, to shun, *tholu*, to suffer. Many verbs of this class drop the *i*, and are written *love*, *clepe*, &c

Class II

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Heren* (A S *hyran*), to hear

E E		PRESENT		A S	
Sing	Plural	Sing	Plural	Sing	Plural
1 here,	hereth	hyre,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \text{ hýrað} \\ b \text{ hýre} \end{array} \right.$		
2 herest, herst,	hereth	h ₁ rst,			hýrað
3 hereth, herth,	hereth	hyrð,			hyrað
PRET					
1 herde,	herden	hyrde,		hyrdon	
2 herdest,	herden	hýrdest,		hyrdon	
3 herde,	herden	hyrde,		hýrdon	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

		PRESENT
Sing	here	hýre
Plur	heren	hyron
		PRPT
Sing	herde	hýrde
Plur	herden	hýrdon

IMPERATIVE MOOD

Sing	her	hyr
------	-----	-----

	E E	A S
Plur	{ hereth	<i>a</i> hyrað
	{ here	<i>ð</i> hýre

GERUND

to herenne, heren	to hýrenne
-------------------	------------

PRES PART

herinde	hýrende
---------	---------

PAST PART

1-herd	}	ge-hyred
3-herd		

In the 3rd pers sing indic of verbs having *t* or *d* for the last syllable of the root *t* is often used for *-teð* or *dæð*, as—

<i>gret</i>	= <i>gredeð</i> ,	cries
<i>let</i>	= <i>letteð</i> ,	hinders
<i>let</i>	= <i>ledæð</i> ,	leads
<i>sent</i>	= <i>sendæð</i> ,	sends
<i>went</i>	= <i>wendeð</i> ,	turns, wends

If the root of the verb ends in *d* or *t* doubled, or preceded by another consonant, the *de* or *te* of the past tense and *-d* or *-t* of the past participle are omitted, e g —

<i>wenden</i> , to turn,	pret <i>wende</i> ,	past part <i>wend</i>
<i>letten</i> , to hinder,	„ <i>lette</i> ,	„ „ <i>let</i>

The following verbs, among many others, belong to this class —

PRESENT	PRET	PAST PART
Callen, to call,	calde,	icald
Demen, to judge,	demde,	idemed, idemt
Dippen, to dip,	dipde,	idipt
Greden, to cry,	gredde,	igred
Hiden, } to hide,	{ hidde, }	ihid
Huden, }	{ hudde, }	ihud

PRESENT	PRET	PAST PART
Kythe, to shew,	{ kydde,	ikid
	{ kudde,	ikud
Kepen, to keep,	kepte,	ikept
Lenden, to lend,	lende,	{ ilent
		{ ilend
Leren, to teach,	lerde,	ilerd
Lette, to hinder	lette,	ilet
Meten, to meet	mette,	imet
Schriden, } to clothe,	{ schridde,	ischríd
Schruden, }	{ schrudde,	ischrud
Senden, to send,	sende,	isent
Wenen, to ween,	wende,	iwend

Some few verbs have double forms in the preterite and past participle

PRESENT	PRET	PAST PART
Clothen, } to clothe,	{ cledde,	icled
Clethen, }	{ cladde,	iclad
Delen, to deal	{ delte,	idelt
	{ dalte,	idalt
Leden, to lead,	{ ledde,	iled
	{ ladde,	ilad
Leven, to leave,	{ lefte,	ileft
	{ lafte,	ilaft
Reden, to advise,	{ redde,	ired
	{ radde,	irad
Spreden, to spread,	{ spredd,	ispred
	{ spradde,	isprad
Swelten, to die,	{ swelte,	iswelt
	{ swalte,	iswalt
Swetten, to sweat,	{ swette,	iswet
	{ swatte,	iswat

	PRESENT	PRET	PAST PART
Thretten, to threaten,		{ thrette, thratte,	ithret ithrat
<i>Cacche</i> (catch), <i>lacchen</i> (seize), <i>techen</i> (teach), make the preterites <i>cazte</i> , <i>cauzte</i> , <i>lazte</i> , <i>lauzte</i> , <i>tazte</i> , <i>tauzte</i>			
<i>Habben</i> (<i>hebban</i>), to have, is thus conjugated —			
Indic Pres	1 habbe (hebbe, have)		
	2 hafst (haves, hast, hest)		
	3 hafth (haveth, hath, heth)		
Plural, 1, 2, 3	habbeth, haveth		
Pret	hafde, have, hade, hadde, hedde		

Class III

INDICATIVE MOOD—*Tellen* (A S *tellan*), to tell

	E E		PRESENT	A S	
	Sing	Plural	Sing	Plural	
1	telle,	telleth	telle,	{ a tellaŝ b telle	
2	tellest, } telst, }	telleth	telst,	tellad	
3	telleth, } telth, }	telleth,	telŝ,	tellaŝ	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

	PRESENT	
Sing	telle	telle
Plur	tellen	tellon

	E E	PRET	A S
Sing	tealde, tolde	}	tealde
Plur	tealden, tolden		
			tealdon

IMPERATIVE MOOD

Sing	telle	tele
Plur	telleth	{ a tellaŋ, b telle

GERUND

to tellenne	to tellanne
-------------	-------------

PRES PART

tellinde	tellende
----------	----------

PAST PART

1-teald,	}	geteald
1-told		

If the root of the verb ends in a double consonant, the 2nd pers sing imp ends in *-e*, as *sullen*, to sell, imp *sulle*. In other cases the final *-e* is dropped. To this class belong the following verbs —

PRESENT		PRET	PAST PART
Beggen, beyen,	} to buy,	bo3te	ibo3t
Bigen, biggen,			
Bringen, to bring,		bro3te,	ibro3t
Reche, to reck,		ro3te,	iro3t
Seche, to seek,		so3te	iso3t
Sellen,	} to sell,	{ sealde, solde,	iseald isold
Sullen,			
Worchen,	} to work,	wro3te,	iwro3t
Werchen,			
penchen, to seem,		{ þo3te, þu3te,	þpo3t

Seggen, seyen, to say, makes the 2nd and 3rd pers indic *seist* (*sayst*), *seith* (*sayþ*), 3rd pers pret *sede* (*seide*)

Legge, to lay, makes 3rd pers pret *lede* (*leide*)

Willen, to will, makes 1st pres indic *wille*, *wolle*, 2nd, *wilt*, *wolt*, 3rd, *wile*, *wule*, pl *willeth*, pret 1 *wolde*, *wulde*
2 *woldst*, 3 *wolde*

II STRONG (OR IRREGULAR) VERBS

DIVISION I

(No change of vowel in the preterite plural)

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Holden*¹ (A S *healdan*), to hold

INDICATIVE MOOD

E E		PRESENT		A S	
Sing	Plural		Sing		Plural
1 holde,	holdeth		healde,	{ a healdað	
				{ b healde	
2 holdest,	holdeth		hylst		healdað
3 halt,	holdeth		hylt, healt,		healdað

PRET

1 heold,	heolden,	}	heold,	heoldon
held,	helden			
2 heolde,	heolden,	}	heolde,	heoldon
helde,	helden			
3 heold,	heolden,	}	heold,	heoldon
held,	helden			

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT

Sing	holde	healden
Plur	holden	healdon.

¹ In the Kentish dialect it is written *bealden* (*bealde*)

	E E	PRET	A S
Sing	heolde, helde	}	heolde
Plur	heolden, helden		heoldon

IMPERATIVE MOOD

Sing	hold	heald
Plur	{ <i>a</i> holdeth <i>b</i> holde	{ <i>a</i> healdað <i>b</i> healde

GERUND

to holdenn	to healdanne
------------	--------------

PRES PART

holdinde	healdende
----------	-----------

PAST PART

holden	gehealden
--------	-----------

The verbs belonging to this division may be divided into three classes —

1st class, *e* or *a* (originally *æ* or *ea*) in the preterite

2nd class, *eo* or *e* in the preterite

3rd class, *o* or *u* in the preterite

Class 1

	PRES	PRET	PAST PART
<i>a</i> Beren, to bear,		{ ber, bar, bor,	iboren
Bidden, to ask, bid,		{ bed, bad,	iboden
Bihoten, to promise,		bihet,	bihoten
Breken, to break,		{ brec, brak, brok,	ibroken

FRES	PRET	PAST PART
Eten, to eat,	{ et, at, }	eten
Forgeten, to forget,	{ for ₃ et, for ₃ at, for ₃ ot, }	for ₃ oten, for ₃ eten
Fon, fongen, to take,	{ feng, veng, }	ifongen
3iven, 3even, to give,	{ 3ef, 3af, 3af, }	13even, 13oven
Hoten, to command,	het,	1hoten
Hebben, to heave,	{ haf, hof, hef, }	1hoven
Liggen, to lie,	lei,	1leien
Sitten, to sit,	{ set, sat, }	1seten
Speken, to speak,	{ spec, spak, spok, }	1speken, 1spoken
Steken, to close,	{ stek, stac, }	1stoken 1steken
Stelen, to steal,	{ stel, stal }	1stele 1-stolen
Wreken, to wreak,	{ wre _k wra _k , }	1wreken 1wroken
Cumen, } to come, Comen, }	{ com, cam, }	1-comen 1cumen
Nimen, to take,	{ nem, nom, nam, }	1nomen, 1numen

GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

Class II

PRES	PRET	PAST PART
Beten, to beat,	{ beot, bet, }	1-beten
Cnowen, to know	{ kneow, knew, }	1-knowen
Fallen, } to fall, Vallen, }	{ feol, fel, fil, vil, vul, }	ifallen
Gnawe 1,	gnew,	ignawen
Hewen, to hew,	{ heow, hew, }	ihewen
Hongen, } to hang, Hingen, }	{ heng, hing, }	ihangen
Hote to command, name,	{ hight, het, }	ihoten ihaten
Lepen, } to leap, Lhepen, }	{ leop, lep, hlep, }	1lopen
Leten, } to let, Laten, }	let,	1leten
Slepen, to sleep,	{ sleop, slep, }	1slepen
Swepen, to sweep,	swep,	1swopen
Wepen, to weep,	{ weop, wep, }	1wepen 1wopen
Waschen, to wash,	{ wesch, weisch, weis, }	1waschen
Waxen, to grow,	{ wex, wax, }	1woxen 1waxen
Welde, to wield,	weld,	1wolden

Class III

PRES		PRET	PAST PART
Drazen, } to draw, Drawen, }		{ droz, drouz, druz, }	{ idrazen, idrawen
Faren, to go,		for,	ifaren
Hlezen, } Lazen, } to laugh, Laghen, }		{ loz, logh, lough, }	{ ilozen
Forsaken, to forsake		forsoc,	forsaken
Graven, to bury,		grof,	igraven
Sle, to slay,		{ sloz, slow, slouz, slug, }	{ islazen islawen isleien
Schapien, to create,		{ schop, schup, }	{ ischopen ischapien
Standen, to stand,		stod,	istanden
Taken, to take,		{ toc, tok, touk, }	{ itaken
Waken, to watch,		{ woc, wok, wouk, }	{ iwaken

DIVISION II

(Change of vowel in the preterite plural)

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Binden*, to bind, *drifan*, to drive, *clúfan*,
to cleave (A S *Bindan*, *drifan*, *clúfan*)

INDICATIVE MOOD

	E E	PRESENT	A S
Sing	Plural	Sing	Plural
I binde,	bindeþ	binde,	{ a bindaþ, ð binde ¹

¹ ð Followed by the personal pronoun

GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

	E E	PRESENT	A S
	Sing	Plural	Sing Plural
	drive,	driveth	drife, { a drifað, b drife
	cleve	cleveth	clúfe, { a clúfað, b clufe
2	bindest (binst),	bindeþ	binst, { a bindað, b binde
	drivest	driveth	drífst, { a drífað, b drife
	cleves	cleveth	clúfst, { a clúfað, b clúfe
3	bint,	bindeþ	bint, { a bindað, b binde
	drifth,	driveth	drífð, { a drífað, b drife
	clefth,	cleveth	clúfð, { a clúfað, b clúfe
		PRET	
1	bond (band),	bunden	band, bundon
	drof (draf),	driven	dráf, drifon
	clof (claf, clef),	cloven	cleáf, clufon
2	bunde, bonde,	bunden	bunde, bundon
	drive,	driven	drife, drifon
	clove,	cloven	clufe, clufon
3	bond (band),	bunden	band, bundon
	drof (draf),	driven	dráf, drifon
	clef (claf, clof),	cloven	cleáf, clufon

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

	E E	PRESENT	A S
Sing	binde		binde
	drive		drife
	cleve		clúfe

	E E	PRESENT	A S
Plur	binden		bindon
	driven		drifon
	cleven		clúfon
		PRET	
Sing	bunde		bunde
	drive		drife
	cleve		clufe
Plur	bunden		bundon
	driven		drifon
	cloven		clufon

IMPERATIVE MOOD

Sing	bind	bind
	drif	drif
	clef	clúf
Plur	<i>a</i> bindeth	bindað
	<i>b</i> binde	binde
	<i>a</i> driveth	drifað
	<i>b</i> drive	drife
	<i>a</i> cleveth	clúfað
	<i>b</i> cleve	clúfe

GERUND

bindenne	to bindanne
drivenne	„ drifanne
clevenne	„ clúfanne

PRES PART

bindinde	bindende
drivinde	drifende
clevinde	clúfende

GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

E E	PAST PART	A S
ibunden		gebunden
idriuen		gedrifen
icloven		geclofen

The following verbs belong to this division of the strong conjugation —

Class 1

PRES	PRET	PAST PART
<i>a</i> Binden, to bind,	{ band, bond, bound, }	ibunden, ibonden
Bersten, } to burst, Bresten }	{ barst, brast, borst, brost, }	ibrusten, ibrosten
Biginnen to begin	{ bigan, bigon, }	bigunnen bigonnen
Climben, to climb	{ clamb, clomb, clemb, }	iclumben, iclomben
Del'en, to dig	{ dalf, delf, }	idolven
Drinken, to drink,	{ drank dronk, }	idrunken idronken
Eornen, } to run, Yernen, }	{ arn, orn, yarn, }	irunnen, iurnen
Figte, to fight,	{ faght, fozt, }	ifozten
Finden, to find,	{ fand, fond, found, }	ifunden, ifonden

PRES	PRET	PAST PART
Grinden, to grind,	{ grond, ground, }	1grunden 1grounden
3elden, to requite,	{ 3ald, 3eld, 3old, }	13olden
Helpen, to help,	{ halp, holp, }	1holpen
Melten, to melt,	{ malt, molt, }	1molten
Singen, to sing,	{ sang, song, }	1sungen 1songen
Sinken, to sink,	{ sank, sonk, }	1sunken 1sonken
Swelzen, to swell,	{ swal, swol, }	1swolzen
Swinken, to labour,	{ swank, swonc, }	1swunken 1swonken
δ Bergen, } to protect, Bermen, }	{ barg, berg, }	1borzen 1borwen
Kerven, to cut,	{ karf, kerf, }	1corven
Sterven, to die,	{ starf, sterf, }	1storven
Werpen, to throw,	{ warp, werp, }	1worpen

Class II

PRES	PRET	PAST PART
Abiden, to abide,	{ abad, abod, }	abiden

PRES	PRET	PAST PART
Biten, to bite,	{ bat, bot, }	ibiten
Ghden, to glide	{ glad, glod, }	ighden
Riden, to ride,	{ rad, rod, }	iriden
Risen, to rise	{ ras, ros, }	irisen
Schinen to shine,	{ schan, schon, }	ischinen
Schripen, to shrive,	{ schraf, schrof, }	ischriven
Smiten, to smite,	{ smat, smot, }	ismiten
Striven, to strive,	{ straf, strof, }	istriven
Writen, to write,	{ wrat, wrot, }	iwwiten

Class III

	PRES	PRET	PAST PART
a	Beden, } Beoden, }	{ bead, bed, }	iboden
	Chesen, } Cheosen, }	{ cheas, ches, }	ichosen
	Crepen, } Creopen, }	{ creap, crep, }	icropen
	Fleon, to flee,	{ fle3, flaw, fle13, vlea3, }	iflo3en iflowen
	Lesen, to lose,	{ leas, les, }	lloren llosen

PRES		PRET	PAST PART
Lezen, to lie,		{ lez lei3,	ilo3en ilowen
Schete, to shout		schet,	isכותen
Seon, to see,		{ se3, seg, sei3 saw, si3, sagh,	iso3en, isen
Sethen, to seethe, boil		{ seth, seath,	isoden
Ten, } to go, conduct,		{ teg, te3,	ito3en
δ Bugen, } to bow,		{ beah, bei3,	ibo3en ibowen
Dre3en, } to suffer,		{ dreg dre3 drei3,	idro3en
Lute, } to bow,		{ leat, let,	iloten
Lote, }			
Loken, to lock,		{ leac, leah,	iloken
Stigen, } to ascend,		{ steg, staw, ste3, stegh, stei3, stih, sti3,	istū3en
Stū3en, }			
Wnen, } to cover,		{ wre13, wre3,	iwro3en
Wnū3en, }			

General Remarks on the Strong (or Irregular) Conjugation

1 If the base of a verb ends in *-e* or *-eo*, the *-e* or *-eo* is the *-e* of the inflexions in the present indicative and imperative, as *flep* = flees, *seþ* = sees

2 Verbs having *-d* or *-t* as the final letter of the root-

syllable, take *-t* instead of *-ðeð* or *-teð*, as the personal inflexion, as *bind* = bindeth, binds, *grind* = grindeth, grinds, *hold* = holdeth, holds, *rid* = rideth, rides, *stand*, *stent* = standeth, stands

3 The 2nd and 3rd pers are frequently contracted thus *eat* = eatest, *bindest*, *drinkþ* = drinks, *drifþ* = drives

4 Verbs whose base originally terminated in *g* often retain it under the form *3* in the 2nd and 3rd pers sing indic as *drawen*, to draw, *drawest*, *drawth*, draws, *fleon*, to fly, *fliest*, *fliesth*, flies, *wrien*, to cover, *wrieth*, covers

4 In some verbs the vowel is changed in the 3rd sing pres indic, as *holden*, to hold, *holdeth*, holds, *hoten*, to command, *hath*, commands, *stonden*, to stand, *stenth*, stands

III ANOMALOUS VERBS

Some verbs originally strong follow the weak conjugation

<i>leten</i> , to let,	pret	<i>lette</i>	(orig <i>let</i>)
<i>gripe</i> , to seize,	„	<i>grapte</i>	(orig <i>grap</i> or <i>grop</i>)
<i>slep</i> , to sleep,	„	<i>slepte</i>	(orig <i>slep</i>)
<i>treden</i> , to tread,	„	<i>trodde</i>	(orig <i>træd</i>)

1 *Agen*, *awen*, *ogen*, *owen*, to own, 1st and 3rd sing pres indic *ah*, *agh* (*auh*, *awh*, *a3*, *ouh*, *og*, *ow*), 2nd, *awe* (*owe*), pl *a3en*, *ozen*, *ogen*, *owen* (*owe*), pret *aghie*, *auhte*, *a3ie*, *ogte*, *oughie*

2 *Am* is the 1st pers sing of the old infinitive *wesan*, to be. The other persons are as follows — 2nd pers pres indic *ert*, *art*, 3rd, *is*, pret 1st, *was*, *wes*, 2nd, *were*, pl *weren*, *were*¹

3 *An*, 1st pers sing, from *unnen*, to grant

¹ *Sind* (are), occasionally occurs, but is not used after 1250

4 *Beon*, *ben*, to be, ger *beonne*, *byenne* 1st pers pres indic *be*, *bi*, *beo*, 2nd, *bist*, *best*, 3rd, *bith*, *beth*, *beth*, *buth* 1st, 2nd and 3rd pers pl *beth*, *buth*, imper pl *beih*, *buth*

5 *Cunnen*, to be able, to know, 1st sing pres indic *can*, *on*, 2nd, *cunne*, *const*, *canst*, *cost*, 3rd, *con*, pl *connen*, *cunnen*, pret *cuihe*, *couthe*, *coude* (Eng could), pp *cuih*, *couth*, known

6 *Daren*, to dare 1st sing pres indic *dar*, *der*, 2nd, *darst*, *derst*, 3rd, *dar*, pl *durren*, *dorren*, *dorre*, pret *dorste*, *durste*

7 *Don*, to do, ger *doenne*, *done* 1st sing pres indic *do*, 2nd, *dest*, *dost*, 3rd, *deth*, pl *doth*, pret *dude*, *dide*, *dede*, imp *doth*

8 *Dowen*, *dowe*, to be good, worth, 1st and 3rd pres *dow*, pl *dowen*, *dowe* *Derh* (properly a present) is sometimes used for *doughte* (pret)

9 *Gon*, to go, ger *gonne*, *gone* 1st sing pres indic *go*, 2nd, *gest*, *gost*, 3rd, *geth* (pl *goih*), pret *eode*, *geode*, *gede*, *jode*, imp *goih*, pp *igon*

10 *Mogen*, *mozen*, *mowen*, to be able, may, 1st sing pres indic *may* (*mai*, *mey*), 2nd, *mizt*, *migt*, 3rd, *may* (*mai*), pl *mowen*, *mouen*, *muwen*, pret *mizte*, *mighite* (*moghite*, *moughite*)

11 1st sing pres indic *mot*,¹ *may*, *must*, 2nd, *most*, 3rd, *mot*, *mut*, pl *moten*, pret *moste*, *muste*

12 1st sing pres indic *schal* (*ssel*), *shall*, 2nd, *schalt* (*sselt*), 3rd, *schal* (*ssel*), pl *schulen* (*ssollen*, *ssolle*, *ssule*, *sule*), pret *schulde*, *scholde* (*ssolde*)

13 1st and 3rd sing pres indic *þarf* (*therf*, *þar*, *ther*), *need*, 2nd, *thurfe*, pl *thurfen*, pret *þurfie*, *therfie* (*thurie*)²

¹ Cp Ger *muss*, *musste*

² *Thurste* is sometimes written for *durste*, taking the signification belonging to *þurfie* and *durste*

14 *Unnen*, to grant, 1st sing *an*

15 *Wikan*, to know 1st sing pres indic *wot* (*woot, wat*), 2nd, *wost*, 3rd, *wot* (*woot, wat*), pl *witeth*, pret *wiste*, *wuste*, imp sing *wite*, pl *witeth*

16 1st sing pres indic *wille* (*wolle, wulle*), 2nd, *wilt*, *wolt*, 3rd, *wih, wole, wule*, pl *willeth, wolleth*

Negative Forms — *Am, have, wille, witen* (know), take negative forms, as *nam*, am not, *nis*, is not, *nas*, was not, *nade*, had not, *nile*, will not, *not*, knows not, *nuste*, knew not

Dialectical Varieties — (a) *Weak Verbs*

I INDICATIVE MOOD

a Present Tense (1) For the inflexions of the Northern and Midland dialects in the indic pres tense see p xii (2) The East-Midland dialect has a tendency to omit *-t* in the 2nd pers sing, as *findes* = *findest*

b Preterite Tense (1) The Northern dialect drops *all* the inflexions of persons in the sing and pl of weak (and strong) verbs, as 1st, 2nd, 3rd sing *loved, spak*, 1st, 2nd, 3rd pl *loved, spak* (2) The West-Midland dialect has *-es* (*-e3*) as the inflexion of the 2nd pers pret of weak verbs, as *lovedes* = *lovedest*

The Southern and Midland dialects frequently drop the *-n* in all persons of the plural, as *lovede* = *loveden*, loved

The Northern dialect prefers the forms *ledde, leftte, redde*, to *ladde, lafte, radde* (see p xxxvi)

II IMPERATIVE MOOD

The Northern and West-Midland dialects (and occasionally the East-Midland) employ *-es* instead of *-eth* in the 2nd pers imperative of weak and strong verbs, e g *loves*, love (ye or you)

(b) *Strong Verbs*

1 The Northern dialect employs the preterites *bar*, *brak*, *gaf*, *spak*, instead of *ber*, *brek*, *gef* (*3ef*), *spel*

2 The Northern dialect retains the *a* in pret belonging to Classes 1 and II Division II, as—

NORTHERN	SOUTHERN	NORTHERN	SOUTHERN
band,	bond	ras,	ros (roos)
bat,	bot	smat,	smot (smoot)
fand,	fond	stang,	stong
glad,	glod		

III INFINITIVE MOOD

1 The Northern dialect drops the infinitive ending *-en* or *e*, as well as the gerundial *-enne*¹

2 The Southern dialect abounds in infinitives in *-e*² (*y_e*, *y'*), remnants of older forms in *-ian*, as *hatie*, to hate (A S *hat-i-an*), *herye*, to praise (A S *her-i-an*), *makie*, to make (A S *mac-i-an*) These forms are *never* employed by any Northern writers

IV PARTICIPLES

a The pres participle in the Southern dialect ends in *nde*, in the Northern *-ande* (*-and*), and in the Midland in *-ende* (*-end*)³

b The passive participle of strong verbs ends in *-en*, but the *n* is often dropped in the Southern and Midland dialects

¹ The gerundial inflection is often corrupted by Southern and Midland writers into *-inge* as *to sellinge* = *to sellenne* to sell As early as the twelfth century we find such forms as *to doende* = *to doenne*, to do *to delende* = *to delenne*, to divide

² The Mid Prov dialects of the Southern counties still retain some of these infinitives, as *sowu* to sow, *mulky*, to milk

³ Present participles in *-inge* (*-ing*) are not uncommon in the Southern dialect, and the corruption commenced before A D 1300

(never in the Northern), as *ibroke* = *ibroken*, *icorve* = *icorven* (cut)

The Northern dialect always omits the prefix *i-* (*y-*), as *bunden* for *ibunden*, *corven* for *icorven*

(c) *Anomalous Verbs*

I The Northern dialect has the following peculiar forms —

- 1 *Sal* (= Southern, *schal*, *ssal*), shall, takes *no* inflexion of person in the indic mood, e g present tense, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, sing *sal*, pl *sal*, past tense, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, sing *suld*, *sulde* (= Southern, *schulde*, *scholde*, *ssolde*), should
- 2 *Wil* (pret *wald*, *walde*) = will, follows the same rule
- 3 The verb *to be* is thus conjugated — 1st sing pres indic *-es*, 2nd, *-es* (occasionally *-ert*), 3rd, *-es*, pl 1st, 2nd, 3rd, *-er* (occasionally *-es*), pret sing 1st, 2nd, 3rd, *was* (occasionally *war*), pl *ware* (*war*)
- 4 The following contracted forms are of frequent occurrence — *bus* = behoves, *bud* = behoved, *ha* = to have, *ma* = to make, *mas*, *mase* = makes, *ta* = to take, *tas*, *tase* = takes, *tan* = taken, *slan* = slain
- 5 *Alun*, *mon*, shall, never occurs in any Southern dialect

II The West-Midland dialect contracts *schullen* or *schuln* (the pl of *schal*) into *schin* (*schyn*) or *schun*, e g *þay schin knawe* = they shall know

ADVERBS

I COMPARISON

Adverbs are compared by the affixes *-er* (positive) and *-est* (superlative)

II PREFIXES

a- (before a consonant), *an-* (before a vowel), as *azen*, again, *anhte*, by night, *azer*, yearly, *an-ende*, lastly, *anunder*, under

Occasionally we find *of* instead of *a*, as *of buwe*, above,
of newe, newly, *adown* = *of dune*, downwards

III TERMINATIONS

1 Adverbs that now end in *-ly* formerly ended in *-liche*
 (The adjectival affix sing is *-lich*)

2 Adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding a final
-e, as *soth*, *sooth*, true, *sothe*, *soothe*, truly ¹

3 *-es* (genitive), *alles*, altogether, of necessity, needs,
azes, against, *amiddes*, amidst, *amonges*, amongst, *besides*,
 besides, *deathes*, at death, dead, *dazes*, by day, *lives*, alive,
nedes, of necessity, *newes*, anew, *nztes*, by night, *toged-*
deres, together *Enes*, *ones*, once, *neodes*, needs, *twies*, twice,
hennes, hence, *thries*, thrice,—are later forms for *en-e*,
henn-e (*hennen*, *heon-an*), *neod-e*, *twie* (*twien*, A S *twiwa*),
thrie (*thrien*, A S *þrywa*)

4 *-linge*, as *allinge*, altogether, *hedlinge*, headlong, *gro-*
linge, on the face, prone, *triflinge*, playfully

5 *-en* (*-e*), *abouten*, about, *befor-en*, *befor-n*, before, *buwen*,
buwe, above, *binnen*, *binne*, within, *with-out-en*, without

-der, motion to, *hi-der*, *thider*, *whider*, hither, thither,
 whither

-en (*-e*), motion from, *hennen*, *henne*, hence, *thennen*,
thenne, thence, *whennen*, *whenne*, whence, which give rise
 to the later forms with genitive affix *-es*, as *hennes*, *thennes*,
whennes

Dialectical varieties — 1 The Scandinavian forms
hethen, hence, *quethen* (*whethen*), whence, *thethen*, thence,
sum, as,—are not used in the Southern dialect

2 The Northern dialect prefers the prefix *on-* (*o-*) to *a-*,
 as *on-slepe*, asleep, *o-bak*, aback, *on-rounde*, around

¹ The loss of the final *-e* explains the modern use of *adjectives* for adverbs,
 as *right* = rightly, *long* = long (time)

3 In the West-Midland dialect we find *in-* as an adverbial prefix, as *in-blande*, *in-lyche*, alike, *in-myddde*, amidst, *in-monge* amongst¹ Chaucer uses *in-fere*, together

4 The Southern affix *-linge* becomes *-linges* (Sc *-lins*) in the Northern dialect, as *grovelinges*, on the face, prone, *handlings* hand 'o hand, *hedhinges*, headlong

5 The Northern dialect employs *-gate* (way) as a suffix, as *al gate*, always *how gate* how-so, *thus-gate*, thus wise, *su a-gate* so-wise, in such a manner

6 *In-with*, within, *ut with*, without, *forwit*, before—are peculiar to the Northern dialect

PREPOSITIONS

The Northern dialect employs *fra* for the Southern *fram* (*ram*), Midland *fro* from *at, til*, for the Southern *to*, *amel*, *emil* Southern *amidles* amid *Mide, mid*, with, *toppe*, above, are unknown to the Northern dialect

CONJUNCTIONS

1 *If* takes a negative form in the West-Midland dialect, as *nif* = if not

2 *No-but* occurs in the Midland dialect for *only*

3 *Wan, warne* = unless, *thofquether* = nevertheless, are unknown in the Southern dialect

4 *Ac*, but, is not found in the Northern dialect

INTERJECTIONS

Quine, quiri (= *whi-ne* whi not) occurs in the Northern dialect for *O that* '

¹ *Alike along* (on account of) *among* are corruptions of A S *gelice*, *gelong gemang* Cp *enough* = A S *genob*

The following sentences are intended to supply some deficiencies in the "Specimens" and to serve as Exercises on the Grammatical Outlines

- 1 Sute Jhesu my *soule* fode
Thin werkes bueth bo (both) swete ant gode '
- 2 Sute Jhesu min *huerte* gleem,
Ybore thow were in Bedlehem
- 3 Nime 3eme of *chirche* stevene
- 4 Thre maner peyne man fangeth for his *senne* nede
- 5 The wonde swelth and aketh,
So doth the *naddre* stenge
- 6 At the *woke* end spak the ermyte
- 7 I have the leten *eddre* blod
- 8 The wod bigan to springe
Of *Rymenhilde* weddinge
- 9 The *quene* fader Corneus was ded
- 10 Ac *helle* king is oreles (pitiless)
- 11 This wes on oure *levedy* even
- 12 From dethe to lyve he aros thurf oure *levedi* lore,
- 13 Thu schalt beo *themperesse* peer
- 14 That was thin *uncle* lond
- 15 Crist was ycleped *hevene* king
- 16 Heo wep for hire *some* blod
- 17 Here gode hi solde stille (secretly), and to *thapostilene* fet
hit caste
- 18 He knoweth one (alone) ilc *sterre* name

- 19 A dosyn of *doggen*
 20 Gerner of *gromene* maw
 21 Tuo maner *soulen*
 22 Here wei to schipe hi nome,
 And to the *fowelen* parays (parish) thulke dai hi come
 23 Pilatus thurf the *gyvene* wille him demde to dethe
 24 Alle *soulen* day an urthe (on earth) nȳt is to holde heȳe
 25 At fourti *dazen* ende
 26 We nimeth ȳeme of *manne* bure (dwelling)
 27 Hit is softest mine *bridde*
 28 I am loth smale *foȳle*
 29 Therthe schoke, the sonne dym bycome in *thare* tyde
 30 Ich am that lyȳt
 Of alle *ther* wordle rounde
 31 Atten spousynge ther mot be ryȳt asent of bothe, of
 man and of *ther* wymman eke
 32 The nȳtingale *hi* iseȳe
 33 To *there* blisse God us bring!
 34 Tofore oure levedi *thane* schrewe he gan lede
 35 Zueche tyeares driveth *thane* devil vram *the* herte, as *thet*
 weter cacheth *thane* hond out of the kechene
 36 He lȳest (loses) al his tyme and (both) *the* nȳt and *thane*
 day
 37 He restede *thane* zevende day
 38 Mid grate wille Ich habbe *therne* Paske ywylned (de-
 sired), thet is to zigge *therne* dyath, *ihise* ssame, the
 wendinge (departure)

- 39 He ȝaf him *thisne* ring
40 Of *thisen* we habbeth vayre vorbysne (example)
41 Alle we habbeth *enne* vader
42 To *thysse* joyen (joys) scholle be y-leyd (placed) alle
the joyen that moȝe (may) be yseyd (named)
43 To *thysse* joye longye (belong) scholle alle the joyen
that thyre (to her) folle (may befall) of hyre chylde
God
44 Thet (that) thet is to moche to *onen* is to lite to *anothren*
45 For ȝyf (if) thy wil rejoith (rejoices) more in *enyen kennes*
thynges, thou ne onourest (honourest) naȝt God
aryȝt
46 He ne fond *nones kunnes* blisse
47 In euche (each) *otheres kunnes* quede (fault)
Ich the forȝeve at thusse nede
48 *Ures forme* faderes gult we abigget (suffer for) alle
49 He is *elches* (each) godes (good) ful
50 He nemnede *evreches* (every) owe (own) name
51 Nou of alle *thootherene* (the other) kynedoms aȝen his non
was
52 He scel ne *nenne othrene* wray (betray),
53 He ssel verst ȝy (see) the ȝeve dȝadliche synnes, of
huychen we habbeth yspeke and of *echen* ssel him
ssrive (confess)
54 Hi wile deme *evrinne* be his dedes
55 Tho (those) scullen habben *hardne* dom
56 He schal *fulne* (foul) deth afonge (take)

- 57 He ȳzeȳ (saw) *ane grate* dyevel
58 Hu nome *an grete* loverding
59 The vissere (fisherman) heth more blisse vor to nime
 ane grate visse (fish) then *ane litle*
60 Children bevly (avoid) the velaȳrede of the *greate*
61 Dyath is to the *guode* beginnyng of live
62 Me (one) ssel (shall) zeche red (advise) ate *yealden* and
 naȳt mid the *yonge*
63 Roboam vorlet thane red of the *yealden* guode men
64 Of here *beure* (*bey* = both) name me makede *anne* (one)
65 Mi muth (mouth) haveth *tweire kunne* salve
66 He tekȳ ous to knawe the greате things vram (from)
 the litle, the *preciouses* vram the *viles*
67 A vul (fell) and ne miȳte no leng (longer) sitte
68 *Ha* beat (beats) and smit and (both) wyf and children
 ase *ha* were out of his wytte
69 The dyevel *hine* deȳ (causes) to worke
70 The kyngdom of hevene is *hyre*
71* Out berste *athere* hire eȳe (eye)
72 *Heore* is this worldes wyne (bliss)
73 *Here ather* was of other glad
74 Al this lond beo (shall be) *ȳoure*
75 Hit is *ure Oure* is the maistry
76 The kyndom of hevene is *heren*
77 Some of *ouren* wenten to the grave

- 78 His kinges croune he nom and sette *is* upē (upon) the
rode heved (head of the cross)
- 79 Huanne he (cat) heth mid *hire* (the mouse) long vplayed
thanne he *his* eth (eats)
- 80 The guode man yēaf his cou to the preste , he *his* nom
and zente *hise* to the othren thet he hedde
- 81 Heo wess (washed) the meseles vet (feet) and wipede *is*
nessce (softly) and custe *is* wel suete
- 82 Bi *than* ȝe wite (learn) *than* ende
- 83 Evrilc man mid *than* the (that) he haveð, mai biggen
(buy) hevene-riche (heaven)
- 84 Thou hest ȝby (been) onboȝsam (disobedient) to thine
vader and to thine moder and to *than* to huam thou
ssoldest bouȝe (obey)
- 85 Prede is ȝbounde ine *than* thet ȝelpth (boasts) of his
wytte
- 86 And ȝet for al *than* hu broȝte oure loverd to dethe
- 87 The stone upē *whan* ich sitte ich fond ligge in a wei
ther no need to ston nas
- 88 Tho adde he al is wille vor *wanne* (for which) it was
al ido
- 89 This were ure faderes of *wan* we beth ȝcome (descended)
- 90 *Icham* mid min fon biȝet , ȝif *ichom* may overcome, Ich
ȝou wolle in gret richesȝe do (place)
- 91 Ne sirtu (seest thou) wel *icham* alive, *icholle* segge
hou it is
- 92 *Ichabbe* ysed hit
- 93 Thritte wynter *havy* woned in londe her

- 94 Mine *wolly* have away
95 To love *nuly* I noht wonde (cease)
96 *Mosh* ryden to Rybbesdale
97 For (*wolny*, *nulni*) hi sul fle into the pine of helle
98 Of *hit* woe wille I wete (learn),
Gif (if) I may *hit* bales bete
99 Al *get* bit (bites) o twinne (in two),
100 Alle *hes* hadde wið migte (force) bigeten (obtained)
101 Alle *wes* oȝen to haven in mode (mind),
102 Frend (friends) sul *wit* ben,
And trewȝe pligt (pledge) nu *unc* bitwen
103 Ledeð (pass) samen (together) *gunker* lif
104 Ic sal reden (advise) *gunc* boȝen
105 Ihesu for love thou *stehe* on rode,
For love thou *seȝe* thine heorte blode
106 Thou *ȝee* us weole (weal) and wunne (bliss)
107 Enes thu *sunge*
108 Thu *slowe* the holi prophete
109 And ȝet (yet) of graunt (consent) thou *myȝteȝ* fayle
110 Thou *woldeȝ* knawe þer of the stage
111 The kid is to *seethinge*
112 And the dragoun stood bifore the womman, thet was
to *beringe* chuld, that whan she hadde born chuld, he
shulde devoure hir sone And she chuldede a sone
male, that was to *reulinge* alle folkes in an yren ȝerd
113 The kirke he thrette (threatened) for to *brennyng*
114 Thu therof *hxt*

- 115 Thu *spekt* folliche
116 Hi (they) *werthe* a slepe
117 He *worth* sik
118 Lucie *werth* aslepe
119 Him ne *tyt* non other mede (reward)
120 That vuel (disease) that thu hast so longe ihad ne
 schal no leng ileste, ac thu *worst* hol and sound
 wordle withouten ende
121 Him thoȝte he *clemde* upon this treo
122 No man ne *therste* hire brothere nempne (name)
123 Hit *schynde* brȝte
124 He (rope) nas *sponne* ne *wewe*, ac *ibroide* of strenges
 longe and siththe (afterwards) as me *knyt* a net, *iknyt*
 hard and strong, of hard hors her y-maked
125 His flesch was *ignawe*
126 And whon he wolde *alles* bcome mon
 He moste be boren of a wommon
127 No man wolde of him thenche *ene*,
 He was *allunge* forȝute clene
128 Archebischof was he ymaked, *unthonkes* theȝ (though)
 hit were,
129 And myn *unthonkes* Ich am iwedded

I

ENGLISH VERSION OF GENESIS AND EXODUS

ABOUT A D 1250

The following passages in the life of Joseph are taken from *The Story of Genesis and Exodus*, an Early English song, edited for the Early English Text Society by R. Morris, 1865

Nothing is known of the author of this interesting version, the MS from which it is edited was written shortly before A D 1300, and the dialect is most probably the *Eas.-Midland* of South Suffolk.

The italics in the following extracts are the expansions of the MS contractions

[Lines 1907—1994]

FOr sextene ger ioseph was old,
 Quane he was in-to egipte sold,
 He was iacobes gunkeste sune,
 Brickest of waspene,¹ and of witter wune,
 If he sag hise breðere mis-faren, 5
 His fader he it gan vn-hillen & baren,
 He wulde ðat he sulde hem ten
 ðat he wel ðewed sulde ben,
 for-ð₁ [he] wexen² wið gret nið
 And hate, for it in ille [herte] lið 10
 ðo wex her hertes niðful & bold
 Quanne he hem adde is dremes told,
 ðat his handful stod riht up soren,
 And here it leigen alle hem bi-foren,

¹ For wastene

² MS wexem

And sunne, & mone, & sterres $\lambda 1^e$ 15
 wurčeden him wið frigtu luue,
 Ʒo seide his fader, "hu mai Ʒis sen
 Ʒat Ʒu salt Ʒus wurčed ben,
 Ʒat Ʒine breðere, and ic, and she
 Ʒat Ʒe bar, sulen luten Ʒe?" 20
 Ʒus he chidden hem bi-twen,
 Ʒoge Ʒhogte iacob siƷe it sulde ben
 Hise breðere lepton at sichem
 Hirdnesse, & iacob to sen hem
 sente ioseph to dalen ebron, 25
 And he was redi his wil to don
 In sichem feld ne fonde hem nogt,
 In dotayn he fond hem sogt,
 He knewen him fro feren kumen,
 Hate hem on ros, in herte numen, 30
 Swilc nið & hate ros hem on,
 He reddeden alle him for to slon
 'Nai," quad ruben, "slo we him nogt,
 OƷer sinne may ben wrogt,
 Quat-so him drempete Ʒor quiles he slep, 35
 In Ʒis Ʒisternesse,² old and dep,
 Get wurð [h]e worpen naked and cold,
 Quat-so his dremes owen a-wold"
 Ʒis dede was don wið³ herte sor,
 Ne wulde ruben nogt diechen Ʒor, 40
 He gede and sogte an oƷer stede,
 His erue in bettre lewse he dede,
 Vdas dor⁴ quiles gaf hem red,
 Ʒat was fulfild of derne sped,
 fro galaad men wið chafare 45
 Sag he Ʒor kumen wið spices ware,

¹ For endluue² For cisternesse³ For wið⁴ For Ʒor

To-warde egipte he gunne ten
 Iudas tagte hu it sulde ben,
 Ioseph solde ðe breðere ten,
 for 11 plates to ðe chapmen , 50
 Get wast better he ðus was sold,
 dan¹ he ðor storue in here wold
Dan ruben cam ðider a-gen,
 to ðat cisternes he ran to sen ,
 He missed Ioseph and ðhogte swem,
 wende him slagen, set up an rem ,
 Nile he blinnen, swilc sorwe he chued
 Til him he sweren ðat he liued
 ðo nomen he ðe childes srod
 ðe iacob hadde mad im in prud , 60
 He kides blod he wenten it,
 ðo was ðor-on an rewli lit
 Sondere men he it leiden on,
 And senten it iacob in-to ebron,
 And shewed it him, and boden him sen 65
 If his childes wede it migte ben ,
 Senten him bode he funden it
 ðo iacob sag dat² sori writ,
 He gret and saide ðat "wilde der
 Hauen min sune swolgen her" 70
 His cloðes rent, in haigre srid,
 Long grot and sorge is him bi-tid
 His sunes comen him to sen,
 And hertedim him if it migte ben ,
 "Nai! nai!" quat he, "helped³ it nogt, 75
 Mai non herting on me ben wrogt ,
 ic sal ligten til helle dale,
 And groten ðor min sunes bale"

¹ For ðan

² For ðat

³ For helped

(ðor was in helle a sundri stede,
 wor ðe seli folc reste dede, 80
 ðor he stunden til helpe cam,
 Til iheru crist fro ðeden¹ he[m] nam)
 ðe chapmen skiuden here fare,
 In to egipte ledden ðat ware,
 wið putifar ðe kinges stiward, 85
 He maden swiðe bigetel forward
 So michel fe ðor is hem told,
 He hauen him bogt, he hauen sold

[Lines 2037—2446]

P^utifar trewið hise wiwes tale,
 And haued² dempt iosep to bale, 90
 He bad [him] ben sperd fast[e] dun,
 And holden harðe in prisun
 An litel stund, quile he was ðer,
 So gan him luuen ðe prysuner,
 And him de³ chartre haueð bi-tagt, 95
 wið ðo prysunes to luuen in hagt
 Or for misdede, or for on-sagen,
 ðor woren to ðat prysun dragen,
 On ðat ðe kinges kuppe bed,
 And on ðe made ðe kinges bred, 100
 Hem drempte dremes boðen onigt,
 And he wurðen swiðe sore o-frigt,
 Ioseph hem seruede ðor on sel,
 At here drink and at here mel,
 He herde hem murnen() he hem freinde for-quāt,
 Harde dremes ogen awold ðat 106
 ðo seide he to ðe butuler,
 "Tel me ðim drem, mi broðer her

¹ For ðeðen

² For haueð

³ For ðe

Queðer-so it wurðe softe or strong[e],
ðe rechung wurð on god bi-long[e] ” 110

“ **M**e drempte, ic stod at a win-tre,
ðat adde wææn buges ðre,
Orest it blomed, and siðen bar
ðe beries ripe, wurð ic war,
ðe kinges [þuppe] ic hadde on hond, 115
ðe beries ðor-inne me ðhugte ic wrong,
And bar it drnken to pharaon,
Me drempte, als ic was wune to don ”

“ **G**ood is,” quað Ioseph, “ to dremen of win
heilnesse an blisse is ðer-in, 120
ðre daies ben get for to cumen,
ðu salt ben ut of pr̥sun numen
And on ðin offiz set agen,
Of me ðu ðhenke ðan it sal ben,
Bed min herdne to pharaon, 125
ða[t] ic ut of pr̥sun wurðe don,
for ic am stolen of kinde lond,
and her wrigteleslike holden in bond ”

Quað ðis bred-wrigte, “ liðeð nu me,
me drempte ic bar bread-lepes ðre, 130
And ðor-in bread and oðer meten,
Qw̥lke ben wune ðe kinges to eten,
And fugeles hauen ðor-on lagt,
ðor-fore ic am in sorge and hagt,
for ic ne migte me nogt weren, 135
Ne ðat mete fro hem beren ”

“ **M**e wore leuere,” quað Ioseph,
“ Of eddi dremes rechen swep,
ðu salt, after ðe ðridde dei,
ben do on rode, weila-we! 140
And fugeles sulen ði fleis to-teren,
ðat sal non agte mugen ðe weren ”

Soð wurð so ioseph seide þat,
 þis buteler Ioseph sone for-gat
 Two ger siðen was Ioseph sperd 14,
 þor in þrisun wið uten erd,
 Ðo drempte pharaon king a drem
 þat he stod bi ðe flodes strem,
 And ðeden¹ ut-comen vii neet,
 Euærlc wel swiðe fet and gret, 150
 And vii lene after ðo,
 ðe deden ðe vii fette wo,
 ðe lene hauen ðe fette freten,
 þis drem ne mai ðe king for-getsen
 And oðer drem cam him bi-foren, 155
 vii eares wæxen fette of coren,
 On an busk ranc and wel tidi,
 And vii lene rigt þor-bi,
 welkede, and smale, and drugte numen,
 ðe ranc he hauen ðo ouer-cumen, 160
 To-samen it smiten and, on a stund,
 ðe fette þrist hem to ðo grund
 ðe king abraid and woc in þhogt,
 ðes dremes swep ne wot he nogt,
 Ne was non so wis man in al his lond, 165
 ðe kude vn-don ðis dremes bond,
 ðo him bi-þhogte þat buteler
 Of þat him drempte in þrisun þer,
 And of ioseph in ðe þrisun,
 And he it tolde ðe king pharaun 170
 Ioseph was sone in þrisun ðo hogt,
 And shauen, & clad, & to him brogt,
 ðe king him bad ben hardi & bold,
 If he can rechen ðis dremes wold,

¹ For ðeðen

He told him *quat* him drempte o nigt 17,
 And iosep rechede his drem wel rigt
 " ðis two dremes boðen ben on,
 God wile ðe tawnen king pharaon,
 ðo vj ger ben get to cumen,
 In al fulsum-hed sulen it ben numen, 180
 And vj oðere sulen after ben
 Sorri and nedful men sulen is sen,
 Al ðat ðise first vii maken,
 Sulen ðis oðere vii rospen & raken
 Ic rede ðe king, nu her bi-foren, 185
 To maken laðes and gadereð coren,
 ðat ðin folc ne wurð vnder-numen,
Quan ðo hungri gere ben forð-cumen '
 King pharaon listnede hise red
 ðat wurð him siðen seli sped 190
 He bi-tagte iosep his ring,
 And his bege of gold for wurðing,
 And bad him al his lond bi-sen,
 And under him hegest for to ben,
 And bad him welden in his hond 195
 His folc, and agte, & al his lond,
 ðo was vnder him ðanne putifar,
 And his wif ðat him so to-bar
 Iosep to wiue his dowter nam,
 Oðer is nu *quan* ear bi-cam, 200
 And ghe ðer him two childer bar,
 Or men wurð of ðat hunger war,
 first manassen and effraym,
 He luueden god, he geld it hem
 ðe vii fulsum geres faren, 205
 Iosep cuðe him bi-foren waren,
 ðan coren wantede in oðer lond,
 ðo ynug [was] vnder his hond

Hunger weȝ in lond chanaan,
 And his ȝ sunes iacob for-ȝan 210
 Sente in to egypt to bringen coren,
 He bilef at hom ȝe was gungest boren
 ȝe ȝ comen, for nede sogt,
 To Iosep and he ne knewen him nogt,
 And ȝog he lutten him frigtlike, 215
 Anð seiden to him mildelike,
 'We ben sondes for nede driuen
 To bigen coren ȝor-bi to luen"
 (Iosep hen knew al in his ȝhogt
 Als he let he knew hem nogt) 220
 'It semet wel ȝat ge spies ben,
 And in to ȝis lond cumen to sen,
 And came ge for non oðer ȝing,
 but for to spien ur lord ȝe king"
 'Nai" he seiden euerlc on, 225
 'Spies were we neuer non,
 Oc alle we ben on faderes sunen,
 For hunger doð es¹ hider cumen"
 'Oc nu ic wot ge spies ben,
 for bi gure bering men mai it sen, 230
 Hu sulde on man, poure for-geten,
 swilke and so manige sunes bigeten?
 for seldum bi-tid self anȝ king
 swilc men to sen of hise ofspring"
 "A louerd, merci! get is ȝor on, 235
 A migt he nogt fro his fader gon,
 He is gungest, hoten beniamin,
 for we ben alle of ebrisse kin"
 "Nu, bi ȝe ferð ic og to king pharaon,
 sule ge nogt alle eȝen gon, 240

¹ For us

Til ge me bringen beniamin,
 ða gungeste broðer of gure¹ kīn ”
 For ðo was Iosep sore for-dred
 ðat he wore oc ðhurg hem for-red,
 He dede hem binden, and leden dun, 245
 And speren faste in his prisun,
 ðe ðridde dai he let hem gon,
 Al but ðe ton broðer symeon,
 ðis symeon bi-lef ðor in bond,
 To wedde under Iosepes hond 250
 ðes oðere breðere, sone on on,
 Token leue and wenten hom,
 And sone he weren ðeden² went,
 Wel sore he hauen hem bi-ment,
 And seiden hem ðan ðor bi-twen, 255
 “ Wrigtful we in sorwe ben
 for we sinigeden *quium* or
 On hure broðer michil mor,
 for we werneden him merci,
 Nu drege we sorge al for-ði ” 260
 Wende here non it on his mod,
 Oc Iosep al it under-stod
 Iosepes men ðor *quiles* deden
 Al-so Iosep hem adde beden,
 ðo breðere seckes hauen he fild, 265
 And in *euerlc* ðe *siluer* pilt
 ðat ðor was paid for ðe coren,
 And bunden ðe muðes ðor bi-foren,
 Oc ðe breðere ne wisten it nogt
 Hu ðis dede wurde wrogt, 270
 Oc alle he weren ouer-ðogt,
 And hauen it so to iacob brogt,

¹ MS has pore² For ðeden

And tolden him so of here sped,
 And al he it listnede *in* frigtihed,
 And *quan* men *þo* seckes *þor* un-bond, 275
 And in *þe* coren *þo* agtes fond,
 Alle he woren *þanne*¹ sori ofrigt
 Iacob *þus* him bi-meneð o-rigt,
 'Wel michel sorge is me bi-cumen,
þat min two childre aren me for-numen, 280
 Of Iosep wot ic ending non,
 And bondes ben leid on sytheon,
 If ge beniamin fro me don,
 Dead and sorge me segeð on,
 A1 sal beniamin wið me bi-lewen 285
þor *quiles* ic sal on werlde huen"
þo *quað* iudas, "us sal ben hard,
 If we no² holden him non forward"
W*ex* derðe,³ *þis* coren is gon,
 Iacob est bit hem faren agon, 290
 Oc he ne duren *þe* weie cumen in,
 "but ge wið us senden beniamin,"
þo *quað* he, "*quan* it is ned,
 And ne can no bettre red,
 Bereð dat⁴ siluer hol agon, 295
þat hem *þor*-of ne wante non,
 And oðer siluer *þor* bi-foren,
 for to bigen wið oðer coren,
 fruit and spices of dere pris,
 Bereð *þat* man *þat* is so wis, 300
 God hunne him eði-modes ben,
 And sende me min childre agen"
þo nomen he forð weie rigt,
 Til he ben cumen *in*-to egypte ligt,

¹ MS *þanno*² For ne³ MS has *derke*⁴ For *þat*

And *quanne* Iosep hem alle sag, 305
 Kinde *þogt* *in* his herte was [*þag*]
 He bad his stiward gerken is meten,
 He seide he sulden *wið* him alle eten,
 He ledde hem alle to Iosepes biri,
 Her non hadden *þo* loten *min* 310
 ‘*Louerd*,” he seiden *þo* *euerlc* on,
 “*Gur siluer* is *gu brogt a gon*,
 It was in ure seckes don,
 Ne wiste ur non gilt *þor-on*”
 “*Beð nu stille*,” *quad* stiward, 315
 “for ic nu haue *min forward*”
þor cam *þat broðer symeon*
 And *kiste* is *breðere* on and on,
 Wel fagen he was of here come,
 for he was numen *þor* to nome 320
 It was vndren time or more,
 Om cam *þat riche louerd þore*,
 And al *þo* *brðere*, of *frigt* mod,
 fellen bi-form *þat louerd-is fot*,
 And bedden him *riche prsnt* 325
þat here fader *hi[m]* adde sent,
 And he leuelike it under-stod,
 for alle he weren of kinde blod
 “**L** *Iueð*,” *quad* he, “*þat fader get*,
þat þus manige sunes bi-gat?” 330
 ‘*louerd*,” he seiden, “get he *lueð*,
 Wot ic *þor* non *þat* he ne *blueð*”
 And *þis* is *gunge beniamin*,
 Hider brogt after bode word *þin*”
þo Iosep sag him *þor* bi-foren, 335
 Bi fader & moder broðer boren,
 Him *ouer-wente* his herte on-on,
 Kinde *luue* gan him *ouer-gon*,

Sone he gede ut and stille he gret,
 ȝat al his white wurð teres wet 340
 After ȝat grot, he weis is witen,
 And cam ȝan in and bad hem eten,
 He dede hem wassen and him bi-foren,
 And sette hem as he weren boren,
 Get he ȝhogte of his faderes wunes 345
 Hu he sette at ȝe mete hise sunes,
 Of euerlic sonde, of euerlic win,
 most and best he gaf beniamin
 In fulsum hed he wurðen glaðe,¹
 Iosep ne ȝoht ȝor-of no scaðe, 350
 Oc it him likede swiðe wel,
 And hem lerede and tagte wel,
 And hu he suldren hem best leden,
 Quene he comen in vnkinde ȝeden,²
 'And al ȝe bettre sule ge speden, 355
 If ge wilen gu wið treweȝe leden"
 Eft on morwen quan it was dai,
 Or or ȝe breðere ferdren a-wei,
 Here seckes woren alle fild wið coren,
 And ȝe siluer ȝor-in bi-foren, 360
 And ȝe seck ȝat agte beniamin
 Iosepes cuppe hid was ȝor-in,
 And quan he weren ut tune went,
 Iosep haueð hem after sent
 ȝis sonde hem ouertakeð raðe, 365
 And bi calleð of harme and scaðe,
 "Vn-seli men, quat haue ge don?
 Gret vn-selȝehe is gu cumen on,
 for is it nogt min lord for-holen,
 ȝa[t] gure on haueð is cuppe stolen" 370

¹ For glade² For deden

ȝ[o] seiden ȝe breðere sikerlike,
 "Vp quam ȝu it findes witterlike,
 He slagen and we agen driuen
 In-to ȝraldom, euermor to huen"
 He gan hem ransaken on and on, 375
 And fond it ȝor sone a-non,
 And nam ȝo breðere euerilk on,
 And ledde hem sorful a-gon,
 And brogte hem bi-for iosep
 Wid reweh lote, and sorwe, and wep 380
 ȝo quat iosep, "ne wiste ge nogt
 ȝat ic am o wol witter ȝogt?
 Mai nogt longe me ben for-holen
 Quat-so euere on londe wurð stolen'
 'Louerd!' quad Iudas, 'do wið me 385
 Quat-so ȝi wille on werlde be,
 Wið-ȝan-ȝat ȝu friðe beniamin,
 ic ledde [him] ut on trewthe min,
 ȝat he sulde ef[t] cumen a-gen
 to huse fader, and wið him ben" 390
 ȝo cam iosep swilc rewðe up-on,
 he dede halle ut ȝe toðere gon,
 And spac un-eðes, so e gret,
 ȝat alle hise white wurð teres wet
 "Ic am iosep, dredeð gu nogt, 395
 for gure helðe or hider brogt,
 To ger ben nu ȝat derðe¹ is cumen,
 Get sulen v fulle ben numen,
 ȝat men ne sulen sowen ne sheren,
 So sal drugte ȝe feldes deren 400
 Rapeð gu to min fader a-gen,
 And serð him ȝalke min blisses ben,

¹ MS has derke

And doð him to me cumen hider,
 And ge and gure orf al to-gider,
 Of lewse god in lond gersen 405
 sulen ge sundri riche ben '
 Eu^{er}ilc he kiste, on ilc he gret,
 Ilc here was of is teres wet
 Gone it was king pharaon kid
 S Hu ȝis newe tiding wurð bi-tid, 410
 And he was bliðe, in herte fagen,
 ȝat Iosep wulde him ȝider dragen,
 for luue of Iosep migte he tunen
 He bad cartes and waines nimen,
 And fechen wiues, and childre, and men, 415
 And gaf hem ȝor al lond gersen,
 And het hem ȝat he sulden hauē
 More and bet ȝan he kude crauen
 Iosep gaf ilc here twinne sruð
 Beniamin most he¹ made prud, 420
 fif weden best bar beniamin,
 ȝre hundred plates of siluer fin,
 Al-so fele oðre ȝor-til,
 He bad ben in is faderes wil,
 And x asses wið semes fest, 425
 Of alle egiptes welðhe best
 Gaf he is breðere, wið herte bliðe,
 And bad hem rapen hem homward swiðe,
 And he so deden wið herte fagen
 Toward here fader he gunen dragen, 430
 And *quane* he comen him bi-foren,
 Ne wiste he nogt *quat* he woren
 "Louerd," he seiden, "israel,
 Iosep ȝin sune greteð ȝe wel,

¹ MS be

And sendeð ðe bode ðat he hweð,
 Al egipte in his wil chueð " 43~
 Iacob a-braid, and trewed it nogt,
 Til he sag al ðat welðe brogt
 "Wel me," quað he, "wel is me wel,
 ðat ic aue abiden ðus swl[c] sel ' 44~
 And ic sal to min sune fare
 And sen, or ic of werlde chare "
 Iacob wente ut of lond chanaan,
 And of is kinde wel manie a man,
 Iosep wel faire him vnder-stod, 44~
 And pharaon ðogte it ful good,
 for ðat he weren hirde-men,
 He bad hem ben in lond gersen
 Iacob was brogt bi-foren ðe king
 for to geuen him his bliscing 45~
 "fader dere," quað pharaon,
 "hu fele ger be ðe on?"
 "An hundred ger and 1xx mo
 Haue ic her drogen in werlde wo,
 ðog ðinkeð me ðor-offen fo, 46~
 ðog ic is haue drogen in wo,
 siðen ic gan on werlde ben,
 Her vten erd, man-kin bi-twen,
 So ðinked¹ euerlc wis[e] man,
 ðe wot quor-of man-kin bi-gan, 46~
 And ðe of adames gilte muneð,
 ðat he her uten herdes wuneð "
 Pharaon bad him wurðen wel
 in softe reste and seli mel,
 He and hise sunes in reste dede 46~
 In lond gersen, on sundri stede,

¹ For ðinkeð

Siðen ðor was mad on scité,
 ðe was ʏ-oten Ramesé
 Iacob on hie wunede ðor
 In reste fulle ʏnj ger, 470
 And god him let bi-foren sen
 Quȳlc time hise ending sulde ben,
 He bad iosep his leue sune,
 On ðhing ðat¹ offe wel mune,
 ðat quȳn it wurð mid him don, 475
 He sulde him biren in ebron,
 And witterlike he it aueð him seid,
 ðe stede ðor abraham was leid,
 So was him lif² to wurðen leid,
 Quȳor aȳ gast stille hadde seid 480
 Him and hise eldere() fer ear bi-foren,
 Quȳor iesu crist wulde ben boren,
 And quȳor ben dead, and quȳor ben grauen
 He ðogt wrð hem reste to hauen
 Iosep swor him al-so he bad, 485
 And he ðor-of wurð bliðe & glad
 Or ðan he wiste off werlde faren,
 He bade hise kinde to him charen,
 And seide quȳat of hem sulde ben,
 Hah gast dede it him seen, 490
 In clene ending and aȳ lif,
 So he for-let ðis werlde's strif
 Osep dede hise lich faire geren,
 Wassen, and riche-like smeren,
 And spice-like swete smaken, 495
 And egipte folc him bi-waken
 xl nigtes and xl daiges,
 swilc woren egipte lages

¹ For ðar² For lef

[Lines 2475—2,36]

And pharaon king cam bode bi-foren,
 ȝat Iosep haueð his fader sworn, 500
 And he it him gatte ȝor he wel dede,
 And bad him nimen him feres mide,
 Wel wopnede men and wis of here[n]
 dat¹ noman hem bi weie deren,
 ȝat bere is led, ȝis folc is rad, 505
 he foren a-buten bi adad,
 ful seuene nigȝt he ȝer abiden,
 And bi-mening for iacob deden,
 So longe he hauen ȝeȝen numen,
 To flum iurdon ȝat he ben cumen, 510
 And ouer pharan til ebron,
 ȝor is ȝat liche in biriele don,
 And Iosep in to egipte went,
 Wid² al is folc ut wið him [s]ent
 Hiſe breðere comen him ȝanne to, 515
 And gunnen him bi seken alle so,
 "Vre fader," he seiden, "or he was dead,
 Vs he ȝis bodewurd seigen bead,
 Hure sinne ȝu him for giue,
 Wið-ȝanne-ȝat we vnder ȝe luen" 520
 Alle he fellen him ȝor to fot,
 To beȝen meȝe and bedden oc,
 And he it for-gaf hem mildelike,
 And luuede hem alle kinde-like
 Osep an hundred ger was hold, 525
 And his kin wexen manige-fold,
 He bad sibbe cumen him bi-foren,
 Or he was ut of werlde boren,
 "It sal," quað he, "ben soð, bi-foren
 ȝat god hað ure eldere sworn, 530

¹ For ȝat² For wið

He sal gu leden in his hond
 Heſen to ſat hotene lond,
 for godes luue get bið ic gu,
 Lested it ſanne, hoteð it nu,
 ſat mine bene ne be for-loren, 535
 wif gu ben mine bones boren"
 He it him gatten and wurð he dead
 God do ðe soule ſeli red!
 Hiſe liche was ſpice-like maked,
 And longe egipte-like waked, 540
 And ſo biſed hem bi-foren,
 And ſiðen late of londe boren
 Hiſe oðre breðere, on and on,
 Woren ybiſed at ebron
 An her endede, to ful in wiſ, 545
 ðe boc ðe is hoten genesis,
 ðe moyses, ſurg godes red,
 Wrot for lefful ſoules ned
 God ſchilde hiſe ſowle fro helle bale,
 ðe made it ſus on engel tale! 550
 And he ſat ðiſe lettres wrot,
 God him helpe wel mot,
 And berge is ſowle fro ſorge & grot
 Of helle pine, cold & hot!
 And alle men, ðe it heren wilen,¹ 555
 God lene hem in hiſ blisse ſpilen
 Among engeles & ſeli men,
 Wiðuten ende in reſte ben,
 And luue & pais us bi-twen,
 And god ſo graunte, amen, amen! 560

¹ MS weln

A D 1250—1260

[Collated with Cotton MS Calig A ix by the editor of the present work]

The poem is written in the dialect of the South of England, but is free from any of those broad provincialisms which characterize a particular county.

[Lines 1—94]

ICH was in one sumere dale,
In one supe dizele hale,
I-herde ich holde grete tale
An hule and one nyztungale
þat plait was stif and starc and strong,
Sum wile softe, and lud among,
An aþer azen oþer sual,
And let þat wole mod ut al
And eþer seide of oþeres custe
þat alre-worste þat hi wuste,
And hure and hure of oþere songe
Hi holde plaiding supe stronge

þe niȝtingale bi-gon þe speche,
 In one hurne of one breche,
 And sat up one vaire boȝe, 1,
 þar were abute bloſme 1-noȝe,
 In ore waſte þicke hegge,
 I-meind mid ſpire and grene ſegge
 Ho was þe gladur vor þe riſe,
 And ſong a vele cunne wiſe 20
 Het þuȝte þe dreim þat he were
 Of harpe and pipe þau he nere,
 Bet þuȝte þat he were 1-shote
 Of harpe and pipe þan of þrote
 þo ſtod on old ſtoc þar bi-side, 25
 þar þo ule ſong hire tide,
 And was mid iwi al bi-growe,
 Hit was þare hule earding-stowe
 þe niȝtingale hi 1-ſeȝ,
 And hi bi-hold and over-ſeȝ, 30
 And þuȝte wel w[o]l of þare hule,
 For me hi halt lodlich and fule
 Unwiȝt," ho ſede, "aweȝ þu flo!
 Me is the w[o]rs þat ich þe ſo,
 I-wiſ for þine w[o]le lete 35
 Wel oft ich mine ſong for-lete,
 Min horte at-flip, and falt mi tonge,
 þonne þu art to me 1-þrunge
 Me luſte bet ſpeten, þane ſinge
 Of þine fule ȝoȝelinge" 40
 þos hule abod fort hit was eve,
 Ho ne miȝte no leng bileve,
 Vor hire horte was ſo gret,
 þat wel neȝ hire fnast at-ſchet,
 And warp a word þar after longe 45
 "Hu þinȝe¹ nu bi mine ſonge?"

¹ For þinȝ þe

West þu þat ich ne cunne singe,
 Þe; ich ne cunne of writelinge?
 I-lome þu dest me grame,
 And seist me boþe tone and schame, 50
 3if ich þe holde on mine note,
 So hit bi-tide þat ich mote¹
 And þu were ut of þine rise,
 Þu sholdest singe an oþer wise
 Þe nizingale 3af answare 55
 "3if ich me lokı wit þe bare,
 And me schulde wit þe blete,
 Ne reche ich noȝt of þine þrete,
 3if ich me holde in mine hegge,
 Ne recche ich never what þu segge 60
 Ich wot þat þu art un-milde
 Wiþ hom þat ne muȝe from se¹ schilde,
 And þu tukest wroþe and uuele
 Whar þu miȝt over smale fuȝele,
 Vor-þı þu art loþ al fuel-kunne, 65
 And alle ho þe driveþ honne,
 And þe bi-schricheþ and bi-gredet,
 And wel narewe þe bi-ledet,
 And ek forþe þe sulve mose
 Hire þonkes wolde þe to-tose 70
 Þu art lodlich to bi-holde,
 And þu art loþ in monie volde,
 Þı bodı is short, þı swore is smal,
 Grette; is þın heved þan þu al
 Þın eȝene boþ col-blake and brode, 75
 Riȝt swo ho weren i-peint mid wode,
 Þu starest so þu wille abiten
 Al þat þu mist mid clivie smiten,

¹ For þe

þu bile is stif and scharp and hoked,
 Riȝt so an owl þat is croked, 80
 þar-mid þu clackes[t] oft and longe,
 And þat is on of þine songe,
 Ac þu pretest to mine fleshe,
 Mid þine clivres woldest me meshe,
 þe were i-cundur to one frogge, 85
 [þat sit at mulne under cogge],
 Snailes, mus, and fule wȝte,
 Boþ þine cunde and þine riȝte
 þu sittest adai, and flȝst anȝt,
 þu cuþest þat þu art on un-wȝt, 90
 þu art lodlich and un-clene,
 Bi þine neste ich hit mene,
 And ek bi þine fule brode,
 þu fedest on hom a wel ful fode"

[Lines 139—232]

þos word aȝaf þe niȝtingale, 95
 And after þare longe tale
 He song so lude and so scharpe,
 Riȝt so me grulde schille harpe
 þos hule luste þider-ward,
 And hold hire eȝe noþer-wa[r]d, 100
 And sat to-suolle and i-bolȝe,
 Also ho hadde on frogge i-suolȝe
 For ho wel wiste and was i-war
 þat ho song hire a bisemar,
 And noþeles ho ȝaf andsvare, 105
 "Whi neltu flon into þe bare,
 And se wȝpere unker bo
 Of brȝter howe, of vairur blo?
 No þu havest wel scharpe clawe,
 Ne kepich noȝt þat þu me clawe, 110

þu havest clivers suþe stronge,
 þu tuengst þar-mid so doþ a tonge"
 'þu þoʒtest so doþ þine 1-like,
 Mid faire worde me bi-swike,
 Ich nolde don þat þu me raddest 11,
 Ich wiste wel þat þu me misraddest,
 Schamie þe for þin un-rede'
 Un-wroʒten is þi suikel hede,
 Schild þine suikeldom vram þe lʒte
 And hud þat woʒe amon[g] þe rʒte 120
 Þane þu wilt þin un-rʒt spene,
 Loke þat hit ne bo 1-sene,
 Vor suikedom haved schome and hete,
 ʒif hit is ope and under-ʒete
 Ne speddestu noʒt mid þine un-wrenche, 125
 For ich am war, and can wel blenche,
 Ne helpþ noʒt þat þu bo to þrste,
 Ich wolde vʒte bet mid liste,
 Þan þu mid al þine strengþe,
 Ich habbe on brede, and ech on lengþe 130
 Castel god on mine rise,
 "Wel fiʒt þat wel fiʒt,' seiþ þe wise
 Ac lete we awei þos cheste,
 Vor suiche wordes both un-werste,
 And fo we on mid rʒte dome, 135
 Mid faire worde and mid w[1]sdome
 Þeʒ we ne bo at one acorde,
 We muʒe bet mid fayre worde,
 Wit-ute cheste, and bute fiʒte,
 Plaidi mid foʒe and mid rʒte, 140
 And mai hure eiþer wat hi wile
 Mid rʒte segge and mid skile"
 Þo quap þe hule, "þu schal us seme,
 þat kunne and wille rʒt us deme"

' Ich wot wel quap þe nizingale, 14,
 ' Ne þaref þarof bo no tale
 Maister Nichole of Guldeforde,
 He is wis and wai of worde,
 He is of dome sure gleu,
 And him is loþ evrich unþeu, 15,0
 He wot insi,t in eche songe,
 Wo singet wel, wo singet wronge
 And he can schede vrom þe rihte
 Þat woze, þat þuster from þe lihte
 Þo hule one wile hi bi-þohte, 15,
 And after þan þis word up-brohte
 "Ich granti wel þat he us deme,
 Vor þez he were wile breme,
 And lof him were nizingale,
 And oþer wihte gente and smale, 160
 Ich wot he is nu suþe acoled,
 Nis he vor þe nozt afoled,
 Þat he for þine olde luve
 Me adun legge and þe buve,
 Ne schaltu nevre so him queme, 165
 Þat he for þe fals dom deme
 He is him ripe and fastrede,
 Ne lust him nu to none un-rede
 Nu him ne lust na more pleie,
 He wile gon a rihte weie" 170
 Þe nizingale was al zare
 Ho hadde i-lorned wel aiware
 "Hule," ho sede, "seie me soth,
 Wi dostu þat un-wiztis doþ?
 Þu singist anizt, and no,t adai, 175
 And al þi song is wailawai,
 Þu miht mid þine songe afere
 Alle þat i-hereþ þine i-bere,

þu schirchest and ʒollest to þine fere,
 þat hit is grislich to i-here, 180
 Hit þinchest boþe wise and snepe
 Noʒt þat þu singe, ac þat þu wepe
 þu flizst anizt, and noʒt adai,
 þarof ich w[o]ndri, and wel mai
 Vor evrich þing þat schuniet rizt 185
 Hit luveþ þuster and hatet hizt,
 And evrich þing þat is lof misdede,
 Hit luveþ þuster to his dede "

[Lines 254—282]

þos hule luste suþe longe,
 And was of-toned suþe stronge, 190
 Ho quap, ' þu hattest niztungale,
 þu miʒtest bet hoten galegale,
 Vor þu havest to monie tale
 Lat þine tunge habbe spale¹
 þu wenest þat þes dai boþ i-noʒe, 195
 Lat me nu habbe mine þroʒe
 Bo nu stille, and lat me speke,
 Ich wille bon of þe a-wreke,
 And lust hu ich con me bi-telle
 Mid rizte soþe wit-ute spelle 200
 þu seist þat ich me hude adai,
 þar-to ne segge ich nich ne nai,
 And lust ich telle þe ware-vore
 Al wi hit is and ware-vore,
 Ich habbe bile stif and stronge, 205
 And gode clivers scharp and longe,
 So hit bi-cumeþ to havekes cunne,
 Hit is min huzte, hit is mi wune,
 þat ich me draʒe to mine cunde,
 Ne mai noman þare-vore schende, 210

On me hit is wel i-sene,
 Vor nyste cunde ich am so kene,
 Vor-thu ich am loþ smale foþle,
 Þat floþ bi grunde an bi þuuele,
 Hi me bi-chermet and bi-gredeþ, 21,
 And hore flockes to me ledeþ,
 Me is lof to habbe reste,
 And sitte stille in mine neste

[Lines 303—357]

Wenestu þat haveck bo þe worse,
 Þoþ crowe bi-grede him bi þe mershe, 220
 And goþ to him mid hore chirme,
 Ryst so hi wille wit him schirme?
 Þe havec folþeþ gode rede,
 And flyst his wei, and lat hem grede
 3et þu me seist of oþer þinge, 22,
 And telst þat ich ne can noþt singe,
 Ac al mi rorde is þoning,
 And to i-hire grischlich þing
 Þat nis noþt soþ, ich singe efne
 Mid fulle dreme and lude stefne 230
 Þu wenist þat ech song bo grischlich
 Þat þine pipinge nis i-lich
 Mi stefne is bold and noþt un-orne,
 Ho is i-lich one grete horne,
 And þin is i-lich one pipe 235
 Of one smale woede un-ripe
 Ich singe bet þan þu dest
 Þu chaterest so doþ on Irish preost,
 Ich singe an eve aryst time,
 And soþþe won hit is bed-time, 240
 Þe þridde siþe ad middelnyste,
 And so ich mine song adyste

Wone ich 1-so arise vorre
 Oþer dai-rim oþer dai-sterre,
 Ich do god mid mine þrote,, 24,

And warni men to hore note
 Ac þu singest alle-longe nȳt,
 From eve fort hit is dai-lȳt,
 And evre seist þin o song
 So longe so þe nȳt is long, 250

And evre croweþ þi wrecche crei,
 Þat he ne swikeþ nȳt ne dai,
 Mid þine pipinge þu adunest
 Þas monnes earen þar þu wunest,
 And makest þine song so un-w[o]rþ 255

Þat me ne telþ of þar noȳt w[o]rþ
 Evrich murþe mai so longe 1-leste,
 Þat ho shal liki wel un-wreste,
 Voi harpe and pipe and fuzeles songe
 Mishkeþ, ȳf hit is to longe, 260

Ne bo þe song never so murie,
 Þat he ne shal þinche wel un-murie,
 ȴef he 1-lesteþ over un-wille,
 So þu nȳt þine song aspille
 Vor hit is soþ, Alvred hit seide, 265

And me hit mai ine boke rede,
 'Evrich þing mai losen his godhede
 Mid unmeþe and mid over-dede'

[Lines 391—410]

Þe nȳtingale in hire þoȳte
 At-hold al þis, and longe þoȳte 270

Wat ho þar-after nȳte segge,
 Vor ho ne nȳte noȳt alegge
 Þat þe hule hadde hire 1-sed,
 Vor he spac boþe nȳt an red

An hire of-þuȝte þat ho hadde 27,
 Þe speche so for-vorþ i-ladde,
 An was oferd þat hire answare
 Ne wr[o]þe no,t ariȝt i-fare
 Ac noþeles he spac boldeliche,
 Vor he is wis þat hardeliche 280
 Wiþ his 10 berþ grete i-lete,
 Þat he vor areȝþe hit ne for-lete,
 Vor such worþ bold ȝif þu flȝst,
 Þat w[o]le flo ȝif þu vicst,
 ȝif he isiþ þat þu nart areȝ 285
 He wile of-bore w[o]rchen bareȝ
 And forþi þeȝ þe niȝtingale
 Were aferd ho spac bolde tale

[Lines 411—446] *

“Hule,” ho seide “wi dostu so ?
 Þu singest awinter wolawo, 290
 Þu singest so doþ hen a snowe,
 Al þat ho singeþ hit is for wowe,
 Awintere þu singest wroþe and ȝomere,
 An evre þu art dumb asumere,
 Hit is for þine fule niþe, 295
 Þat þu ne miȝt mid us bo bliþe
 Vor þu forbernest wel neȝ for onde
 Þane ure blisse cumeþ to londe
 Þu farest so doþ þe ille
 Evrich blisse him is un-wille, 300
 Grucching and luring him boþ rade,
 ȝif he i-soþ þat men boþ glade,
 He wolde þat he i-seȝe
 Teres in evrich monnes eye
 Ne roȝte he þeȝ flockes were 305
 I-meind bi toppes and bi here

Al-so þu dost on þire side,
 Vor wanne snou hþ picke and wide
 And alle wīȝtes habbeþ sorȝe,
 Þu singest from eve fort amorȝe ,10
 Ac ich alle blisse mid me bringe,
 Ech wīȝt is glad for mine þinge,
 And blisseþ hit wanne ich cume,
 And hīȝteþ aȝen mine kume
 Þe blostme ginneth springe and sprede ,15
 Boþe me tro and ek on mede,
 Þe lile mid hire faire white
 Wol-cumeþ me, þut þu hit w[ī]te,
 Bid me mid hire faire blo
 Þat ich schulle to hire flo ,20
 Þe rose also mid hire rude,
 Þat cumeþ ut of þe þorne wode,
 Bit me þat ich shulle singe
 Vor hire lueve one skentinge '

[Lines 449—555]

þe hule sede, ,25
 "Þu havest bi-cloped, also þu bede,
 An ich þe habbe i-ȝive ansuare,
 Ac ar we to unker dome fare
 Ich wille speke toward þe,
 Al-so þu speke toward me, 330
 An þu me ansuere ȝif þu mīȝt"

[Lines 597—624]

" þu atutest me mine mete,
 An seist þat ich fule wīȝtes ete
 Ac wat etestu, þat þu ne līȝe,
 Bute attercoppe and fule vliȝe? 335

An wormes, ȝif þu miȝte finde
 Among þe volde of harde rinde?
 ȝet ich can do wel gode wike,
 Vor ich can loki manne wike,
 An mine wike boȝ wel gode, 340
 Vor ich helpe to manne node,
 Ich can nimen mus at berne,
 An ek at chirche ine þe derne,
 Vor me is lof to Cristes huse,
 To clansi hit wiȝ fule muse, 345
 Ne schal þar nevre come to
 Ful wiȝt, ȝif ich hit mai i-vo
 An ȝif me lust one mi skentunge,
 To ȝernen oȝer w[o]menge,
 Ich habbe at wude tron wel grete, 350
 Mit picke boȝe noȝing blete,
 Mid iȝ grene al bi-growe,
 Þat evre stont i-liche i-blowe,
 And his hou never ne vor-lost,
 Wan hit snuȝ ne wan hit frost, 355
 Þar-in ich habbe god i-hold,
 Awinter warm, asumere cold
 Wane min hus stont briȝt and grene,
 Of þine nis noȝing i-sene"

[Lines 6,9—668]

Þe niȝtingale at þisse worde 360
 Was wel neȝ ut of rede i-worȝe,
 An þoȝte ȝorne on hire mode,
 ȝif ho oȝt elles understode,
 ȝif ho kuȝe oȝt bute singe,
 Þat miȝte helpe to oȝer þinge, 365
 Her-to ho moste andswere vinde,
 Oȝer mid alle bon bi-hinde

An hit is suþe strong to fiȝte
 Aȝen soþ and aȝen riȝte

[Lires 707—730]

‘Hule, þu aȝest me,’ ho seide	370
Ȝif ich kon eni oþer dede,	
Bute singen in sum[er]e tide,	
An bringe blisse for and wide	
Wi aȝestu of craftes mine?	
Betere is min on þan alle þine,	375
Betere is o song of mine muþe	
þan al þat evre þi kun kuþe	
An lust, ich telle þe ware-vore	
Wostu to þan man was i-bore?	
To þare blisse of hoveneriche,	380
þar ever is song and murȝþe i-liche	
þider fundeþ evrich man	
þat enȝing of gode kan	
Vor-þi me singeþ in holi chirche,	
An clerkes ginneþ songes wirche,	385
þat man i-þenche bi þe songe	
Wider he shal, and þar bon longe,	
þat he þe murȝþe ne vor-ȝete,	
Ac þar-of þenche and bi-ȝete,	
An nime ȝeme of chirche stevene,	390
Hu murie is þe blisse of hovene	
Clerkes, munekes, and kanunes,	
þar boþ þos gode wicke tunes,	
Ariseþ up to mideln ȝte,	
An singeþ of þe hovene liȝte,	395
An prostes upe londe singeþ,	
Wane þe liȝt of daie springeþ,	
An ich hom helpe wat I mai,	
Ich singe mid hom nȝt and dai,	

An ho boþ alle for me þe gladdere 400
 An to þe songe boþ þe raddere
 Ich warni men to here gode,
 Þat hi bon bliþe on hore mode,
 An bidde þat hi moten i-seche 405
 Ðan ilke song þat ever is eche
 Nu þu miȝt hule, sitte and clinge,
 Her among nis no chateringe
 Ich graunti þat we go to dome
 To-fore þe sulfe þe pope of Rome
 Ac abid ȝete noþeles, 410
 Ðu shalt i-here an oþer wes,
 Ne shaltu for Engelande
 At þisse worde me at stonde"

[Lines 835—853]

'Abid' abid'" þe ule seide,
 ' Ðu gest al to mid swikelede, 415
 Alle þine wordes þu bi-leist,
 Ðat hit þincþ soþ al þat þu seist,
 Alle þine wordes boþ i-sliked,
 An so bi semed an bi-liked,
 Ðat alle þo þat hi avoþ, 420
 Hi weneþ þat þu segge soth
 Abid' abid' me shal þe ȝene,
 Ðu hit shal w[o]rþe wel i-sene,
 Ðat þu havest muchel i-loȝe
 Wone þi lesing boþ unwroȝe 425
 Ðu seist þat þu singist mankunne,
 And techest hom þat hi fundieþ honne
 Up to þe songe þat evre i-lest
 Ac hit is alre w[o]nder mest,
 Ðat þu darst lȝe so opeliche 430
 Wenest þu hi bringe so lȝtliche
 To Godes riche al singinge?

[Lines 903—918]

Wī nultu singe an oder þeode,
 War hit is muchele more neode?
 Ðu neaver ne singst in Irlonde 435
 Ne þu ne cūest noȝt in Scotlonde
 Hwī nultu fare to Noreweie?
 And singin men of Galeweie?
 Ðar beoð men þat lutel kunne
 Of songe þat is bineoðe þe sunne, 440
 Wī nultu þare preoste singe,
 An teche of þire writelinge?
 An wīsi hom mid þire stevene,
 Hu engeles singeþ ine heovene?
 Ðu farest so doð an ydel wel, 445
 Ðat springeþ bi burne þar is snel,
 And let for-drue þe dune,
 And floh on idel þar a dune

[Lines 1633—1680]

Ðe nihtegale i-h[e]rde this,
 An hupte uppon on blowe ris, 450
 An herre sat þan heo dude ear,
 ‘Hule,” heo seide, “beo nu wear,
 Nulle ich wīþ þe plaidi namore,
 For her þe nust þi rihte lore,
 Ðu ȝeilstest þat þu art manne loþ, 455
 An evereuch wiht is wið þe worþ,
 An mid ȝulinge and mid i-grede,
 Ðu wanst wel þat þu art un-lede
 Ðu seist þat gromes þe i-foð,
 An here on rodde þe an-hoð, 460
 An þe to-twīchet and to-schakeð,
 An summe of þe schawles makeð,
 Me þunch þat þu for-leost þat game,
 Ðu ȝulpest of þire oȝe schame,

Me þunc þat þu me gest an honde, 46,
 þu ȝulpest of þre oȝene schonde¹”
 þo heo hadde þeos word 1 cwede,
 Heo sat in one faire stude,
 An þar after hire stevene dihte,
 An song so schille and so brihte, 470
 þat feor and ner me hit 1 herde
 þar-vore anan to hire cherde
 þrusche, and þrostle, and wudewale,
 An fuheles boþe grete and smale,
 For-þan heom þuhte þat heo hadde 475
 þe houle over-come, vor-þan heo ȝradde,
 An sunge alswa vale wise,
 An blisse was among þe rise,
 Riȝt swa me gred þe manne aschame,
 þat taveleþ and for-leost þat gome 480

þeos hule þo heo þis 1-herde,
 ‘Havestu,’ heo seide, “1-banned ferde?
 An wultu, wrecche, wið me fiȝte?
 Nai, nai, navestu none miȝte
 Hwat gredeþ þeo þat hider come? 485
 Me þuncþ þu ledest ferde tome
 ȝe schule wite ar ȝe fleo heonne,
 Hwuch is þe strenþe of mine kunne,
 For þeo þe haveþ bile 1-hoked,
 An clivres charpe and wel 1-croked, 490
 Alle heo beoþ of mine kunrede,
 An walde come, ȝif ich bede,
 þe seolfe coc, þat wel can fiȝte,
 He mot mid me holde mid riȝte,
 For boþe we habbeþ stevene briȝte, 495
 An sitteþ under weolcne bi niȝte”

¹ MS schomme

[Lines 1687—1792]

‘ Ah hit was unker voreward,
 Ðo we come hider-ward,
 Ðat we þar-to holde scholde,
 Ðar riht dom us ȝive wolde 500
 Wultu nu breke foreward?
 Ich wene dom þe þing[þ] to hard
 For þu ne darst domes abide
 Ðu wult nu, wreche, fiȝte and chide
 ȝot ich ow alle wolde rede, 505
 Ar ihc utheste uppon ow grede
 Ðat oþer fiht lac leteþ beo,
 An ginneþ raþe awei fleo
 For, bi þe clivres þat ich bere!
 ȝef ȝe abideþ mine here, 510
 ȝe schule on oþer wise singe
 An acursi alle fiȝtinge,
 Vor nis of ow non so kene,
 Ðat durre abide mine onsene”
 Þeos hule spac wel baldeliche, 515
 For þah heo nadde swo hwathliche
 I-fare after hire here,
 Heo walde neopeles ȝefe answere
 Ðe niȝtegale mid swucche worde,
 For moni man mid speres orde, 520
 Haveþ litle strenȝe, and mid his chelde
 Ah neopeles in one felde
 Ðurh belde worde an mid i-lete,
 Deþ his i-vo for arehþe swete,
 Ðe wranne, for heo cuþe singe, 525
 War com in þare moreȝeung,
 To helpe þare niȝtegale
 For þah heo hadde stevene smale,

Heo hadde gode þorte and schille
 An fale manne song awille, 530
 Þe wranne was wel wis i-holde,
 Vor þeȝ heo nere i-bred a wolde,
 Ho was i-toȝen among man[k]enne
 An hire wisdom brohte þenne,
 Heo miȝte speke hwar heo walde 535
 To vore þe king þah heo scholde
 'Lusteȝ," heo cwaȝ, 'lateȝ me speke
 Hwat' wulle ȝe þis pes to-breke
 An do þanne swuch schame?
 ȝe, nis he nouȝer ded ne lame, 540
 Hunke schal i-tide harm and schonde
 ȝef ȝe doȝ griȝ-bruche on his londe
 Lateȝ beo, and beoȝ i-some,
 An fareȝ riht to ower dome,
 An lateȝ dom þis plaid to breke, 545
 Al-swo hit was erur bi-speke"
 "Ich an wel," cwaȝ þe niȝtegae,
 'Ah, wranne, nawi for þire tale,
 Ah do for mire lahfulesse
 Ich nolde þat un-rihtfulesse 550
 Me at þen ende over-kome,
 Ich nam of-drad of none dome
 Bi-hote ich habbe, soȝ hit is,
 Þat maister Nichole, þat is wis,
 Bi-tuxen us deme schulde, 555
 An ȝef ich wene þat he wule,
 Ah war mihte we hine finde?"
 Þe wranne sat in ore linde,
 "Hwat, nuȝte ȝe," cwaȝ heo, "his hom?"
 He wuneȝ at Porteshom, 560
 At one tune ine Dorsete,
 Bi þare see in ore ut-lete,

þar he demep manie riȝte dom,
 An diht and writ mani wisdom,
 An þurh his muþe and þurh his honde 56
 Hit is þe betere into Scotlonde
 To seche hine is lihtlich þing,
 He napeþ bute one woning
 þat his biſchopen muchel schame,
 An alle þan þat of his nome 57c
 Habbeþ i hert and of his dede,
 Hwi nulleþ hi nimen heom to rede,
 þat he were mid heom i-lome
 For teche heom of his wisdom,
 An ȝive him rente a vale stude 57e
 þat he miȝte heom i-lome be mide?"

Certes,' cwaþ þe hule, "þat is soð
 þeos riȝte men wel muche mis-doð
 þat leteþ þan gode mon,
 þat of so feole þinge con, 58c
 An ȝiveþ rente wel mis-liche,
 An of him leteþ wel lihtliche,
 Wið heore cunne heo beoþ mildre
 An ȝeveþ rente litle childre,
 Swo heore wit hi demþ adwole, 58e
 þat ever abid maister Nichole
 Ah ute we þah to him fare,
 For þar is unker dom al ȝare"

"Do we," the niȝtegele seide
 ' Ah wa schal unker speche rede 59c
 An telle to-vore unker deme?"

"þar-of ich schal þe wel i-cweme,
 Cwaþ þe houle, "for al ende of orde,
 Telle ich con word after worde,
 An ȝef þe þincþ þat ich mis-rempe, 59e
 þu stond aȝein and dome crempe '

Mid þisse worde forþ hi ferdē,
Al bute here and bute verde,
To Portesham þat heo bi come,
Ah hu heo spedde of heore dome
Ne chan ich eu namore telle,
Her nis namore of þis spelle

600

III

EARLY ENGLISH ROMANCE

BEFORE A D 1300

The Story of Havelok the Dane

THE Lay of Havelok the Dane, an Anglo-Danish story, which contains the legend of the origin of the English town of Grimsby is in its present form a translation from a French romance entitled *Le Lai de Aveloc*, written in the first half of the twelfth century, and probably founded upon an Anglo-Saxon original. Of the English translator, who wrote in an East-Midland dialect, we know nothing.

The following extract, shewing how Grim saved the life of Havelok, and became the founder of Grimsby, is taken from *The Ancient English Romance of Havelok the Dane*, edited by Sir F. Madden for the Roxburghe Club (London, 1828.)

[Lines 339—748]

In that time (Athelwold's), so it bifelle
Was in the lon of Denemark
A riche king, and swythe stark
The name of him was Birkabeyn
He hauede man kniȝt and sueyn, 5
He was a fayr man, and wicth,
Of bodi he was the best[e] kniȝth,
That evere miȝte leden uth here,
Or stede onne ride, or handlen spere
Thre children he hauede bi his wif, 10
He hem louede so his lif

He hauede a sone, douhtres two,
 Swithe fayre, as fel it so,
 He that wile non foibere
 Riche ne poure, king ne kaysere, 15
 Deth him tok than he bes[t] wolde
 Luen, but hyse dayes were fulde,
 That he ne moucte no more lue,
 For gol ne siluer, ne for no gyue

Hwan he that wiste, rathe he sende 20
 After prestes fer and hende,
 Chanounes gode, and monkes bothe,
 Him for to wisse and to rede,
 Him for to hoslon and for to shruue,
 Hwil his bodi were on lue 25

Hwan he was hosled and shruen,
 His quste maked and for him gyuen,
 His knictes dede he alle site,
 For thorw hem he wolde wite
 Hwo michte yeme hise children yunge, 30
 Til that he kouthen speken wit tunge,
 Speken and gangen, on horse riden,
 Knictes and sweynes bi here siden
 He spoken theroffe and chosen sone
 A riche man was, under mone 35
 Was the trewest[e] that he wende,
 Godard, the kinges oune frende,
 And seyden, he moucthe hem best loke
 Yif that he hem undertoke,
 Til hise sone mouthe bere 40
 Helm on heued, and leden ut here,
 In his hand a spere stark,
 And king ben maked of Denemark
 He wel trowede that he seyde

And on Godard handes leyde, 41
 And seyde, "Here I biteche the
 Mine children alle thre,
 Al denemark, and al mi fe,
 Til that mi sone of helde be,
 But that ich wille, that tho[u] suere 50
 On auter, and on messe-gere,
 On the belles that men inges,
 On messe bok the prest on singes,
 That thou mine children shalt wel yeme,
 That hire kin be ful wel queme, 55
 Til mi sone mowe ben knicth,
 Thanne biteche him tho his ricth,
 Denemark, and that thertil longes,
 Castles and tunes, wodes and wonges"
 Godard sturt up, and sweor al that 60
 The king him bad, and siþen sat
 Bi the knictes, that ther ware,
 That wepen alle swithe sare
 For the king that deide sone,
 Jhesu Crist, that makede mone, 65
 On the mirke nich to shine,
 Wite his soule fro helle pine,
 And lene that it mote wone
 In heven riche with godes sone!
 Hwan Birkabeyn was leyd in graue, 70
 The erl dede sone take the knaue,
 Haelok, that was the eir,
 Swanborow his sister, Helfled, the toþei,
 And in the castel dede he hem do,
 Ther non ne mihte hem comen to 75
 Of here kyn, ther thei sperd were,
 Ther he greten ofte sore,
 Bothe for hunger and for kold,

Or he weren thre winter hold
 Feblelike he gaf hem clothes, 80
 He ne yaf a note of his othes,
 He hem ne clothede rith, ne fedde,
 Ne hem ne dede richelike be-bedde
 Than Godard was sikerlike
 Under God the moste swike, 85
 That eure in erthe shaped was,
 Withuten on, the wike Judas
 Have he the mahsun to day
 Of alle that eure speken may!
 Of patriarck, and of pope! 90
 And of prest with loken kope!
 Of monekes and hermites bothe!
 And of the leue holi rode,
 That God him selue ran on blode!
 Crist waie him with his mouth! 95
 Waried w[o]rthe he of north and suth!
 Offe alle men that speken kunne!
 Of Crist, that made mone and sunne!
 Thanne he hauede of al the lond
 Al the folk tilled intil his hond, 100
 And alle haueden sworn him oth,
 Riche and poure, lef and loth,
 That he sholden hise wille freme
 And that he shulde him nouth greme,
 He thouthe a ful strong trechery, 105
 A trayson, and a felony,
 Of the children for to make
 The deuел of helle him sone take!
Hwan that was thouth, onan he ferde
 To the tour ther he worn sperde, 110
 Ther he greten for hunger and cold,
 The knaue that was sumdel bold,

Kam him ageyn, on knes him sette,
 And Godard ful feyre he ther grette,
 And Godard seyde, "What is thow?" 115
 Hwi grete ye and goulen nou?"
 "For us hungreth swithe sore"—
 Seyden he wolden more,
 "We ne haue to hete, ne we ne haue
 Her-inne neyther knith ne knaue 120
 That yeueth us drnken, ne no mete,
 Haluendel that we moun ete
 Wo is us that we weren born!
 Welawe! nis it no korn
 That men michte maken of bred?" 125
 Us hungreth, we aren ney ded"
 Godard herde here wa,
 Ther-offe yaf he nouth a stra
 Bot tok the maydnes bothe samen,
 Also it were up on hus gamen, 130
 Also he wold[e] with hem leyke,
 That weren for hunger grene and bleike
 Of bothen he karf on-two here throtes,
 And sithen hem al to grotes
 Ther was sorwe, wo-so it sawe! 135
 Hwan the children bith wawe
 Leyen and sprauleden in the blod,
 Hauelok it saw, and thez bistod
 Ful sori was that seli knaue,
 Mikel dred he mouthe haue, 140
 For at hise herte he saw a knif,
 For to reuen him hise lyf
 But the knaue that litel was
 He knelede bifer that Judas,
 And seyde, "louerd merci nou!" 145
 Manrede, louerd bidd I you!

Al Denemark I wile you yeue,
 To that forward thu late me huc
 Here hi wile on boke swere,
 That neuue more ne shal I bere 150
 Ayen the, louerd, shel ne spere,
 Ne other wepne bere, that may you dere
 Louerd haue merci of me!
 To day I wile fro Denemark fle,
 Ne neuere more comen ageyn, 155
 Sweien Y wole that Bucabein
 Neuere yete me ne gat"—
 Hwan the deucl herde that,
 Sumdel bigan him for to iewe,
 Withdrou the knif that was lewe, 160
 Of the seli children blod,
 Ther was miracle fair and god!
 That he the knaue nouth ne slou
 But to rewnesse him thit drow
 Of Auelok rewede him ful sore 165
 And thouche he wolde that he ded wore,
 Buton that he nouth wit his hend
 Ne drepe him nouth, that fule fend,
 Thoucte he, als he him bistod,
 Starinde als he were wod, 170
 "Yif Y late him hues go,
 He michte me wirchen michel wo,
 Gith ne get Y neuere mo,
 He may [me] waiten for to slo,
 And yf he were brouct of huc, 175
 And mine children wolden thriue
 Louerdinges after me,
 Of al Denemark micten he be
 God it wite, he shal ben ded,
 Wile I taken non other red, 180

I shal do casten him in the se
 Ther I wile that he drench[ed] be,
 Abouten his hals an anker god
 That he ne flete in the flod"
 Ther anon he dede sende 18,
 After a fishere that he wende,
 That wolde al his wille do,
 And sone anon he seyde him to
 "Grim, thou wost thu art mi thial,
 Wile don mi wille al, 190
 That I wile bidden the,
 To moiwren shal maken the fre,
 And aucte the yeuen, and riche make,
 With-than thu wilt this child take,
 And leden him with the to nicht, 195
 Than thou sest the mone lith,
 Into the se, and don him therinne
 Al wile I taken on me the sinne"
 Grim tok the child and bond him faste,
 Hwil the bondes michte laste, 200
 That weren of ful strong line
 Tho was Hauelok in ful strong pine,
 Wiste he neuere her wat was wo
 Jhesu Crist, that makede to go
 The halte, and the doumbe speken, 205
 Hauelok the of Godard wreken'
Hwan Grim him hauede faste bounden,
 And sithen in an eld cloth wunden,
 A keuel of clutes ful unwraste,
 That he [ne] mouthe speke ne fnaste, 210
 Hwere he wolde him bere or ledc,
 Hwan he hauede don that dede,
 Hwan the swike him hauede hethedc,
 That he schulde him forth [lede],

And him drinchen in the se, 215
 That forward makeden he
 In a poke, ful and blac,
 Sone he caste him on his bac,
 Ant bar him hom to hise cleue,
 And bitaucte him Dame Leue, 220
 And seyde, "Wite thou this knaue,
 Also thou with my lif haue,
 I shal dienchin him in the se,
 For him shole we ben maked fre,
 Gold hauen ynou and other fe, 225
 That hauet mi louerd bihote me"
 Hwan Dame [Leue] herde that,
 Up she stirte, and nouth ne sat,
 And caste the knaue adoun so harde,
 That hise croune he ther crakede 230
 Ageyn a gret ston, thei it lay
 Tho Hauelok michte sei, "Weilawe!
 That euere was I kinges bern!"
 That him ne hauede grip or ern,
 Leoun or w[o]lf, w[o]lune or bere, 235
 Or other best, that wolde him dere
 So lay that child to middel nith
 That Grim bad Leue bringen lict,
 For to don on his clothes
 "Ne thenkeste nowt of mine othes 240
 That ich haue mi louerd sworn?
 Ne wile I nouth be forloren
 I shal beren him to the se,
 (Thou wost that houes me,)
 And I shal drenchen him therinne, 245
 Ris up swithe, an go thu binne,
 And blou the fir, and lith a kandel"
 Als she schulde his clothes handel

On for to don, and blawe the fir,
She saw therinne a lith ful shir, 250
Also brith so it were day,
Aboute the knaue ther he lay
Of hise mouth it stod a stem,
Als it were a sunne bem,
Also lith was it ther-inne, 255
So ther brenden cerges inne
"Jhesu Crist!" wat dame Leue,
'Hwat is that lith in ure cleue'
S[t]ir up Grim, and loke wat it menes,
Hwat is the lith as thou wenest" 260
He stu[r]ten bothe up to the knaue,
For man shal god wille haue,
Vnkeueleden him, and swithe unbounden,
And sone anon him funden,
Als he turneden of his serk, 265
On his rith shuldre a kyne merk,
A swithe brith, a swithe fair
"Goddot!" quoth Grim, "this ure en
That shal [ben] louerd of Denemark,
He shal ben king strong and stark, 270
He shal hauen in his hand
A Denemark and Engeland,
He shal do Godard ful wo,
He shal him hangen or quik flo,
Or he shal him al quic graue, 275
Of him shal he no merci haue"
Thus seide Grim, and sore gret,
And sone fel him to the fet,
And seide, "Louerd, have merci
Of me, and Leue that is me bi! 280
Louerd we aren bothe thine,
Thine cherles, thine hine

Lowerd we sholen the wel fede,
 Til that thu cone riden on stede,
 Til that thu cone ful wel beie 28,
 Helm on heued, sheld and speie
 He ne shal neuere wite, sikeilike,
 Godard, that fule swike
 Thoru other man, louerd, than thoru tho
 Sal I neuere fieman be 290
 Thou shalt me, louerd, fre maken,
 For I shal yemen the und waken,
 Thoru the wile I fiedom haue "
 Tho was Hauloc a blithe knaue
 He sat him up, and crauede bred, 295
 And seide, "Ich am ney dede,
 Hwat for hunger, wat for bondes,
 That thu ledest on min hondes,
 And for keuel at the laste
 That in mi mouth was thrist faste 300
 Y was with the so harde prangled,
 That I was the with ney strangled"
 "Wel is me that thu mayth hete"
 "Goddoth!" quath Leue, "Y shal the fete
 Bred an chese, butere and' milk, 305
 Pastees and flaunes, al with suilk,
 Shole we sone the wel fede,
 Louerd, in this mikel nede
 Soth it is, that men seyt and suereth
 'Ther God wile helpen, nouth ne dereth'" 310
Thanne sho hauede brouth the mete,
 Hauloc anon bigan to ete
 Grundlike, and was ful blithe,
 Couth he nouth his hunger mithe
 A lof he het, Y woth, and more, 315
 For him hungrede swithe sore

Thre dayes ther biforn, I wene,
 Et he no mete, that was wel sene
 Hwan he hauede eten and was fed,
 Güm dede maken a ful fayr bed, 320
 Vnclotheð him, and dede him ther-inne,
 And seyde, "Slep sone, with muchel winne
 Slep wel faste, and dred the nouth,
 Fro sorwe to ioie art thu brouth"
 Sone so it was lith of day, 32
 Grim it undertok the wey
 To the wicke traitour Godard,
 That was Denema[r]k[es] a stiward,
 And seyde, "Louerd, don ich haue
 That thou me bede of the knaue, 330
 He is drenched in the flod,
 Abouten his hals an anker god,
 He is witerlike ded
 Eteth he neure more bred,
 He lith drenched in the se!— 335
 Yif me gold, other fe,
 That Y mowe riche be,
 And with thi chartre make fre,
 For thu ful wel bihetet me,
 Thanne I last spak with the" 340
 Godard stod, and lokede on him
 Thoruthlike, with eyen grim,
 And seyde, "Wiltu ben erl?
 Go hom swithe, fule, dnt, cherl,
 Go hethen, and be euere more 345
 Thral and cherl, als thou er wore
 Shal [thou] haue non other mede,
 For litel, ig do the lede
 To the galues, so God me rede!
 For thou haues don a wicke dede 350

Thou mai[s]t stonden her to longe,
Bute thou swithe ethen gonge"

Grim thoucte to late that he ran
Fro that traytour that wicke man,
And thoucte, "Wat shal me to rede?" 355
Wite he him on lue, he wile bethe
Heye hangen on galwe tie
Betere us is of londe to fle,
And beíwen bothen ure hues,
And mine children, and mine wiues" 360
Grim solde sone al his corn,
Shep with wolfe, neth wit horn,
Hors, and swin wit berd,
The gees, the hennes of the yerd,
Al he sold, that outh douthe, 365
That he eue selle moucte,
And al he to the peni diou
Hise ship he greythede wel inow,
He dede it tere, an ful wel pike,
That it ne doutede sond ne krike, 370
Therinne dide a ful god mast,
Stronge kables, and ful fast
Oies god, an ful god seyl,
Therinne wantede nouth a nayl,
That euere he sholde therinne do 375
Hwan he hauedet greythed so,
Hauelok the yunge he dide ther-inne,
Him and his wif, hise sones thrinne,
And hise two doutres, that faire wore,
And sone dede he leyn in an oie, 380
And drou him to the heye se,
Ther he mith alther-best fle
Fro lond wornen he bote a mile,
Ne were neuere but ane hwile,

That it ne bigan a wind to rise	385
Out of the north, men calleth bise,	
And drof hem intil Engeland,	
That al was sithen in his hond,	
His, that Hauelok was the name,	
But oȝ he hauede michel shame,	390
Michel sorwe and michel tene,	
And thrie he gat it al biȝene,	
Als ye shulen nou forthwar lere	
Yf that ye wilen ther-to here	
I n Humber Grim bigan to lende,	395
In Lindeseȝe, riȝt at the north ende	
Ther sat is ship up on the sond,	
But Grim it drou up to the lond	
And there he made a litel cote,	
To him and to hise flote	400
Bigan he there for to erthe	
A litel hus to maken of erthe	
So that he wel thore were	
Of here herboru herborwed there,	
And for that Grim that place aute,	405
The stede of Grim the name laute,	
So that Grimesbi calleth alle	
That ther-offe speken alle,	
And so shulen men callen it ay,	
Bituene this and domesday	410

IV

THE ROMANCE OF KING ALEXANDER

BEFORE A D 1300

A French Romance of Alexander, in nine books, consisting of about 20,000 lines, was composed in the year A D 1200, and a free English translation of this work was made some time before A D 1300, by an unknown author, who has been called Adam Davie, on account of some religious Poems composed by a person of that name being found in the MS containing the Alexandrine Romance

The following extracts (the dialect of which is *Southern*, with some *Midland* peculiarities) are taken from the *Metrical Romances of the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries*, edited by Henry Weber, 3 vols Edinburgh, 1810

[Lines 4824—4849]

LORDYNGES, also I fynde,	
At Mede so bigynneth Ynde,	
Forsothe ich woot, it stretcheth ferrest	
Of alle the londes in the est,	
And oth the south half sikerlyk,	5
To the cee taketh of Affryk,	
And the north half to a mountayne,	
That is ycleped Caucasayne	
Forsooth yee shulen vnderstonde,	
Twyes is somer in the londe	10
And neuer more wynter ne chele ¹ ,	
That londe is ful of al wele,	
Twyes hy gaderen fruyt there,	
And wyne, and corn in one yere	

¹ Weber prints *chalen*

In the londe, als I fynde, of Ynde 15
 Ben cites fyue thousynde,
 Withouten ydles, and castels,
 And borughs tounes, swithe feles
 In the londe of Ynde thou mighth lere
 Nyne thousynde folk of selcouth manere, 20
 That ther non is other yliche,
 Ne helde thou it noughth ferlich,
 Ac by that thou understonde the gestes
 Bethe of man and ek of beestes,
 That us telleth the maistres saunz fayle, 25
 Than mighth thou haue meruaile

[Lines 4852—4855, 4862—4889]

Listneth of wondres, and sitteth in pes
 In Ynde is a water y-hote Ganges,
 There ben inne fysshes of strengthe,
 Thre hundreth feet hy ben of lengthe ,0
 There is another ydle halt Gangerides
 There ben inne castels and of poeple pres,
 Hy beeth also mychel and bolde,
 As childe of seven yeres olde,
 Hy ne ben no more verreyment 35
 Ac hy ben of body faire and gent,
 Hy ben natheles faire and wighth[e],
 And gode and engyneful to fighth[e],
 And have horses auenaunt,
 To hem stalworth and aspeiaunt 40
 Clerkes hy ben with the best[e]
 Of alle men hy ben queyntest[e],
 And evermore hy beth werrende,
 And upon other conquerrende
 By the mone and by the sterren, 45
 Hy connen jugge alle werren

Hy ben the altherbest[e]
 That ben from est into west[e],
 Foi hy connen shete the gripes fleigheyng
 And the dragons that ben brennyng 50
 Hy ben in wode gode hunteres,
 To cacche bores and wilde beres,
 And ek lyouns and olyfaunz
 The kyng of these sergeaunz
 May leden to bataille 55
 Two thousande knighttes saunz faille,
 And seven hundieth olifaunz
 And fourty thousande redy sergeaunz

[Lines 4902—4915]

Michel is the wonder that is under Crist Jesus
 There biyonden is an hyll, is cleped Malleus 60
 Listneth now to me I prae for my loue¹
 This hyll is so heie that nothing cometh aboue,
 The folk on the north half in thester stede hy beth,
 For in al the yer no sunne hy ne seeth
 Hy on the south-half ne seen sonne non 65
 Bot in on moneth, atte fest of saint John,
 Thoo that woneth in the est[e] partie,
 The sonne and the hote skye
 Al the day hem shyneth on,
 That hy ben black so pycche son¹ 70
 Thise naciouns ben outelyng,
 And in her owen yemyng

[Lines 4928—4953]

A folk woneth biside thoos,
 That beeth y-cleped Farangos,
 That haunteth wilderness and forestes, 75
 And nymeth therinne wilde bestes,

¹ Weber prints *pyches som*

And flesshe hy eten raw and hoot,
 Withouten kycchen[de], God it woot
 Another folk hem woneth by,
 That beth y-hoten Marituny 80
 By the water is her wonynge,
 And hy libben al by fysshynge
 Hy nymmeth the fyssh, and eteth it thanne
 Withouten fyre, withouten panne
 Ne hebben hy non other fyre 85
 Bote shynyg of the sonne clere
 Another folk there is next, as hogges clepeth,
 After crabben and aren hy skippen and lepeth
 Of thornes and bussches ben her garnement,
 And of holmen leues, I sigge verrayment 90
 Another folk woneth there beside,
 Orphan hy hatteth wide
 When hei eldrynges beth elde,
 And ne mowen hem-seluen welde,
 Hy hem sleeth, and bidelue, 95
 And the guttes hy eteth hem selue,
 The guttes hy eten, for loue fyne,
 And for penaunce and for discipline

[Lines 4962—4983]

Another folk there is beside,
 Houndynges men clepeth hem wide 100
 From the brest[e] to the grounde
 Men hy ben, abouen houndes,
 Berkyng of houndes hy habbe
 Her honden, withouten gabbe,
 Ben y-shuldred as an fysshe, 105
 And clawed after hound, i-wisse
 In wood hy woneth, god it woot
 And libben by the wylde goot

Another folk there is felliche,
 Also blak so any pycche, 110
 An eighe hy habbeth and no mo,
 And a foot on to goo
 With his foot whan hyt ryneth
 He wrieth his body, and wanne it shineth,
 For his foot so mychel is, 115
 It may his body wryen, i-wis
 Another folk there is forthers,
 That libbeth also palmers,
 Ac mete thai ne habben
 Bot hawen, hepen, slon, and rabben 120

[Lines 5182—5203]

The gode clerk, men cleped Solm,
 Hath y-writen in his latin,
 That ypotame a wonder beest is
 More than an olifaunt, i-wis,
 Toppe and rugge, and croupe and cors, 125
 Is semblabel to an hors
 A short beek, and a croked tayl
 He hath, and bores tussh, saunz fayle,
 Blak is his heued as pycche
 It is a beeste felliche, 130
 It wil al fruyt ete,
 Applen, noten, reisyng, and whete
 Ac mannes flesshe, and mannes bon,
 It loueth best of everychon
 In roche is his wonyyng, 135
 In water and londe his purchaceyng
 Bothe hy eteth flesshe and fysshe
 Of no beest[e] drad he nys
 Hynd and foith he tourneth his pas,
 Whan he gooth on any cas, 140

That no man ne shulde y-wite,
Whiderwarde hy were biwite

[Lines 6508—6641]

Now ye schule y-here gestes,
Bothe of wormes and of bestis,
That kyng Alisaunder fond, 147
Tho he wente in Egipte lond
Sitteth stille, and geveth listenyng,
And ye schule here of wondur thyng
Certes, lordynges, Alisaunder the kyng
Wolde y-seo al thyng, 150
Weore hit open, weore hit loke,
That he myght here of spoke

He fond, as the bok tellith us,
A best in the lond y-cleped Cessus
Horned hit is as an oxce 153
Berd hit hadde long y-waxe
Hit hath monnes feet byhynde,
And his feet to-fore, so Y fynde,
Buth yliche monnes hond[e]
Hit nedeth nothyng to wond[e] 160
Hit is a best founde in boke
Wel griseliche on to loke

Another best also ther ys
That hatte rinocertis, y-wis
Hit is more than an olifaunt, 165
In wilde wode is his haunt¹
The olifans, in medlé,
And theolouns he wol sle
For, on his snowte, an horn he beres,
That he smyt with lyouns and beres 170

¹ Weber prints *bont*

Theo hoin is scharp as a sweord,
Bothe by the geyn and at ord

A best ther is, of more los,
That is y-cleped Monoceros
In marreys and reods is heore wonyng, 175
No best no haveth his fyghtyng
To-fore, y-mad is his cois

After the foime of an hois
Fete after olifant, certis
Hed he hath as an heort[is] 180

Tayl he hath as an hog
Croked tuxes as a dog
Ther nys to hym tygie, no lyoun,
No no best, so feloun

He hath, in his front strong, 185
An horn foure feet long,
So as Y in bokes fynde,

No raysour is so kervynge
He sleth ypotanos, and kokadrill[e],
And alle bestes to his wille 190

Hound no best dar him asayle,
No non aimed mon, saun faile
No no mon may him lache,
Bote by that he no snache

Another best there is, of eovel kynde, 195
Griseliche hit is, after theo feonde
He schal sterve anon ryght,
That hit may on have a syght
Cathalebra is hire name
God ows schilde al fro schame¹ 200

Yet ther beon emoten, so Y fynde,
That beon more than grehoundis,

No mon no may heom anoye,
 Bote he wol anon ryght dye
 Ethiope and Clante both two londis, 205
 Ant bytweone heom renneth selcouth strondis
 From Nyl, a water of Paradys
 Thennes cometh, and hoteth Tiger y-wis
 In tyme of wynter hit is dryhe,
 And in somur hit over-renneth the contray 210
 Heo noriceth delfyns, and cokadrill,
 Of whom after telle Y wol

Ther woneth a folk, of body lyght,
 Broun they beon, and nothyng wight
 For they beon withoute clothes, naked, 215
 Hardy, they beon and ful of wrake
 Delfyns they nymeth, and cokedrill[e],
 And afyghteth, to heore wille,
 For to beore heom to the flod,
 And by lond, gef heom thynkith god 220
 Theose beon stronge y-wis
 In winter no eteth they flesch no fisch,
 No corn, no fruyt, no other thyng
 Ac they liveth, so theo herying,
 By the water, and gendryth thereynne 225
 Feet and hond both heore vynes
 They cometh a lond in somer tide,
 And makith teyntis wide and side
 And libbeth by flesch and fisch,
 So doth other men y-wis 230

Now listeneth and sitteth stille,
 What best is the cokadrille
 He is strong, and of gret valour,
 Brode feet he hath four

Ac by kynde he is byrevcd, 237
 That they no haueth no tonge in the heved,
 Ayren they liggeth, as a giffon,
 Ac they beon moie feol aroun
 Twelf fote he is long,
 And so olfant he is strong 240
 In hue mouth both teth treble set,
 None better bores y-whet
 He beoreth at ones, there he is good,
 Ten men over theo flod

Theo delfyns woneth hire byside, 247
 A strong best of gret pryde
 They haveth schuldren on the rygge,
 Eche as schaipe as sweordis egge
 Whan the delfyn the cokadrill seoth,
 Anon togedie wroth the[1] both, 250
 And smyteth togedre anon ryght,
 And makith thenne a steorne fyght,
 Ac the delfyn is more queynte¹,

And halt him in the water doune¹,

And whan theo kocadrill him over swymmeth, 257
 He rerith up his biustelis grymme,
 And his wombe al to-rent,
 Thus is the cokadrill y-schent,
 And y-slawe of theo delfyn
 God geve ows god fyn 260

Monye both theo merveilles of Fthiope,
 That Ahlsaundre hath y-grope
 There he fond a mounte burning,
 And tidynge herde of his endyng

¹ Weber prints *queynter* and *downer*

Hit helpeth noght, ay¹ Y saide 26,
 Ac therof he was eovil paied
 Yet in Ethiope is a dych,
 Meiveillous, and eke gryslich
 Nyght and day there is gredyng,
 Ac mon may seo no quyk thyng 270
 Ac sot and snow cometh out of holes,
 And brennyng fuyr, and glowyng coles,
 That theo snow for the fuyr no malt,
 No the fuyr for theo snow aswelt
 This is now a wondur thyng, 271
 That last to theo worldis endyng

¹ as'

V

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER

A D 1298

Reign of William the Conqueror

[Copied and edited from Cotton MS Caligula A xi]

Robert of Gloucester, a monk of the abbey of Gloucester, who lived in the reign of Edward I, wrote a rhymed Chronicle of England from the Siege of Troy to the death of Henry III (1272)

A contemporary MS in the British Museum has furnished the editor with the present specimen of the Chronicler's language, which represents the Southern dialect of Gloucester. Robert of Gloucester is supposed to have been the author of a metrical version of the Lives of Saints. A few of these Lives (including the Life of St Dunstan) have been printed in *Early English Poems*, edited for the Philological Society by F J Furnivall, M A 1862

MUCHE aþ þe soīwe ībe ofte in Engelande,
 As ȝe mowe her ȝ er ihure ȝ understonde,
 Of moni bataile þat aþ ībe, ȝ þat men þat lond nome,
 Verst, as ȝe abbeþ ihurd, þe emparours of Rome,
 Suppe Saxons and Englishe mid batayles stronge, 5
 ȝ suppe hu of Denemarch, þat hulde it al so longe,
 Atte laste hu of Noimandie, þat maisters bep ȝut here,
 Wonne hit ȝ holdeþ ȝut, icholle telle in wuch manere
 Þo Willam bastard hurde telle of Haraldes suikelhede,
 Hou he adde ymad him king, and mid such falshede, 10
 Vor þat lond him was bitake, as he wel wuste,
 To wite hit to him wel, ȝ he wel to him truste

As þe hende he dude verst, and messagers him sende, . .
 þat he understode him bet is dede vor to amende,
 7 þoʒte on þe grete oþ, þat he him adde er ydo, 1,
 To wite him wel Engelond, 7 to spousi is doʒter also,
 7 hulde him þer-of vorewaide, as he bihet ek þe kinge,
 7 bote he dude bi-time, he wolde sende him oþer tidinge,
 7 seche him out ar tuelf monþe, 7 is riʒtes winne,
 þat he ne ssolde abbe in al Engelond, an hurne to wite
 him inne 20

Harald him sende worde, "þat folie it was to truste
 To such oþ, as was ido mid strengþe, as he wel wuste
 Vor ʒif a maide treuþe iþlʒt, to do an fole dede
 Al one priueliche, wiþoute hire frendes rede,
 þulke vorewarde were uor noʒt, 7 watloker it aʒte her,
 þat ich suor an oþ, þat was al in þi poer, 26
 Wiþ-owte conseil of al þe lond, of þing þat min noʒt nas
 þer-uore nede oþ isuore, nede ibroke was
 7 ʒif þou me wolt seche in Engelond, ne be þou noʒt so
 sturne,

Siker þou be þou ne ssalt me finde in none hurne" 30
 þo Willam huide þat he wolde sustein is trecherie,
 He let of-sende is kniʒtes of al Normandie,
 To conseil him in þis cas, 7 to helpe him in such nede,
 And he gan of hor porchas largeliche hom bede,
 As hu founde supþe in Engelond, þo it iwonne was, 35
 þe betere was toward him hor herte uor þis cas
 þe duc Willam is wille among hom alle sede,
 þat four þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede
 þat Godwine, Haralds fader to deþe let do
 So villiche Alfred, is cosin, 7 is felawes also, 40
 7 uor Harald adde is oþ ibroke, þat he suor mid is iʒt
 hond,

þat he wolde to is biosþe, wite Engelond,
 7 uor Seint Edward him ʒef Engelond also,

And uoi he was next of is blod, 7 best wurpe þei to
 7 uoi Harald nadde no riȝt bote in falshede 45
 Þes þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede
 7 uor he wolde þat alle men iseye is trewehede,
 I o þe pope Alsandre he sende in such cas him to icde
 Haraldes falshede þo þe pope ysey þerc,
 7 parauntre me him tolde more þan soþ were, 50
 Þe pope asoilede 7 blessedde Willam, 7 alle his
 þat into þis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,
 7 halwede is baner þat me at-uore him beie
 þo was he 7 alle his gladdore þan hi er were
 So þat þis duc adde aȝen heruest al ȝaie 55
 His barons 7 kniȝtes, mid him uoi to faie
 To þe hauene of Sein Walri þe duc wende þo
 Mid þe men þat he adde, 7 abide mo
 After heruest þo hor ssipes 7 hi al preste were,
 7 [wynd] hom com after wille, hor seiles hi gonne aȝeic,
 7 hiderward in þe se wel glad þen wei nome 60
 So þat bi-side Hastinge to Engelond hi come,
 Hom þoȝte þo hi come alond, þat al was in hor hond
 As sone as þe duc Willam is fot sette alond,
 On of his kniȝtes gradde, "hold vaste Willam nou 65
 Engelond, uor þer nis no king bote þou,
 Vor siker þou be, Engelond is nou þin iwis"
 Þe duc Willam anon uorbed alle his,
 þat non nere so wod, to robby, ne no maner harm do
 þere,
 Vpe þe lond, þat is was, bote hom þat aȝen him were 70
 Al an fourtene niȝt hi bileuede þer aboute,
 7 conseilede of batayle, 7 ordeinede hor route
 King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwik atte mete,
 So þat þer com a messenger, ar he adde ȝete,
 7 sede, þat duc Willam to Hastinges was icome, 75
 7 is baner adde arerd, 7 þe contreie al inome

Harald, anon mid grete herte corageus ynou
 As he of no mon ne tolde, þuderward uaste he diou,
 He ne let noȝt clupie al is folc, so willesfol he was,
 ȝ al for in þe oþer bataile him vel so vair cas 80
 Þo duc Willam wuste þat he was icome so nei,
 A monek he sende him in message, ȝ dude as þe sley,
 Þat lond, þat him was ȝiue, þat he ssolde him vpȝelde,
 Oþer come, ȝ dereyni þe riȝte mid suerd in þe velde
 ȝif he sede, þat he nadde none riȝte þer-to, 85
 Þat vpe þe popes lokinge of Rome he ssolde it do,
 ȝ he wolde þer-to stonde, al wiþoute fiȝte,
 Wer Seint Edward hit him ȝaf, ȝ wer he adde þer-to riȝte
 Harald sende him word aȝen, þat he nolde him take no lond
 Ne no lokinge of Rome, bote suerd ȝ riȝt hond 90
 Þo hit oþer ne miȝte be, eiþer in is side
 Conseilede ȝ ȝarkedede hom, bataile uor to abide
 Þe englisse al þe riȝt biuore uaste bigonne to singe,
 ȝ spende al þe riȝt in glotonie ȝ in dinkinge
 Þe Normans ne dude noȝt so, ac criede on God uaste, 95
 And ssriue hom ech after oþer þe wule þe riȝt ȝlaste,
 ȝ amorwe hom let hoseli mid milde herte ynou
 ȝ suppe þe duc wiþ is ost toward þe bataile diou,
 An stounde he gan abide, ȝ is kniȝtes rede —
 “ȝe kniȝtes,” he sede, “þat beþ of so noble dede, 100
 Þat neie neuere ouercome, ne ȝoure elderne naȝemo,
 Understondeþ of the kunde of France þat ȝoure elderne
 dude so wo,
 Hou mi fader in Paris amidde is kinedom,
 Mid prowessse of ȝoure faderes mid strengþe him ouercom
 Understondeþ hou ȝoure elderne þe king nome also, 105
 ȝ held him uoite he adde amended þat he adde misdo,
 ȝ Richard, þat was þo a child, ȝolde Normandie,
 Þat was duc herbiuore, ȝ þat to such maistrie,
 Þat at eche parlement þat he in Fiance weie,

Þat he were igrud wiþ suerd, þe wule he were þere, 110
 Ne þat þe king of France ne his so[n] hardi nere,
 Ne non atte parlement þat knif ne suerd bere
 Understondeþ ek þe dedes, þat þulke Richard dude also,
 Þat he ne ouercom nozt kinges alone, ac wel more þer-to,
 Ac he ouercom þe deuel, 7 adoun him caste, 115
 To-gadere as hi wrastlede, 7 bond is honden vast
 Bihinde at is rugge, of such prowessse 3e þenche,
 Ne ssame 3e nozt þat Harald, þat eueie was of luper
 wrenche,
 7 biuore 3ou was uorsuore, þat he wolde mid is taile
 Turne is wombe toward vs, 7 is face in bataile 120
 Understondeþ þe suikedom, þat is fader 7 he wiozte,
 7 hi þat mid him here beþ, þo hi to deþe brozte
 So villiche Alfred mi cosin, 7 my kunesmen also
 Hou miȝte in eny wise more ssame be ido?
 Monie, þat dude þulke dede, 3e mowe her [to dȝ] 125
 Hou longe ssolle hor luper heued aboue hor ssoldien be?
 Adraweþ 3ouie suerdes, 7 loke wo may do best,
 Þat me ise 3oure piowesse fram est to þe west,
 Vor to awreke þat gentil blod, þat so villiche was inome
 Of vr kunesmen, vor we mowe wel, vr time is nou icome
 Þe duc nadde nozt al ised, þat mid einest gret 130
 His folc quicliche to þe bataile sset
 A suem, þat het Taylefer, smot uoiþ biuore þer,
 7 slou anon an Engliss mon, þat a baner ber,
 7 ef-sone anoþer baneur, 7 þe þridde almost also, 135
 Ac hȝm-sulf he was ȝslawe, ar þe dede were ydo
 Þe ȝerst ende of is ost biuore Harald mid such ginn
 So þikke sette, þat no mon ne miȝte come wiþinne,
 Wiþ stronge targes hom biuore, þat archers ne dude hom
 nozt,
 So þat Normans were nei to grounde ibrozt 140
 Willam biþozte an queintisc, 7 bigan to fle uaste

ȝ is folc uorþ mid him, as hu were agaste,
 ȝ flowe ouer an longe daȝe, ȝ so vp an-hey
 þe Englisse ost was prout ynou, þo he þis ısey,
 ȝ bigonne hom to sprede, ȝ after þen wey nome 145
 þe Normans were aboue þe hul, þe othere upward come,
 ȝ biturnde hom aboue al eseliche as it wolde be donward,
 ȝ þe othere bineþe ne mıȝte noȝt so quicliche upward,
 ȝ hu were biuore al to-spiad, þat me mıȝte bitwene hom
 wende

þe Normans were þo wel porueid aboute in eche ende, 150
 ȝ stones adonward slonge vpe hom ynowe,
 ȝ mid speres ȝ mid flon vaste of hom slowe,
 ȝ mid suerd ȝ mid ax, uor hu þat upward nome,
 Ne mıȝte no wille abbe of dunt, as hu þat donward come,
 ȝ hor vant-warde was to-broke, þat me mıȝte wıþinne hom
 wende, 155

So þat þe Normans uaste slowe in ech ende
 Of þe Englisse al uor noȝt þat þe valeie was nei,
 As heie ifuld mid dede men, as þe doune anhei
 þe ssetare donward al uor noȝt vaste slowe to grounde,
 So þat Harald þoru þen eie issote was deþes wounde 160
 ȝ a knıȝt þat ısei, þat he was to deþe ibroȝt,
 ȝ smot him, as he lay bineþe, ȝ slou him as uor noȝt
 Fram þat it was amorwe þe bataile ilaste strong,
 Vorte it was hei mid ouernon and þat was somdel long
 Monı was þe gode dunt þat duc Willam ȝef a day 165
 Vor þre stedes he slou vnder him, as me say,
 Vor-prıked, and uor-arnd aboute, ȝ uor-wounded also,
 ȝ debrused aȝen dedemen, ar þe bataile were ıdo
 ȝ ȝut was Willames grace þulke day so god,
 þat he nadde no wounde warþoru he sshedde an drope
 blod 170

þus lo! þe Englisse folc vor noȝt to grounde com
 Vor a fals king, þat nadde no rıȝt to þe kinedom,

7 come to a nywe louerd, þat more in riȝte was
 Ac hor noþer, as me may ise, in pui riȝte nas
 7 þus was in Noirmannes hond þat lond ibroȝt riȝis, 17-
 þat an-aunter ȝif eueimo keueringe þei-of is
 Of þe Normans beþ heye men, þat beþ of Engelande
 7 þe lowe men of Saxons, as ich understonde,
 So þat ȝe seþ in eiþer side wat riȝte ȝe abbeþ þerto,
 Ac ich understonde, þat it was þoru Godes wille ydo 180
 Vor þe wule þe men of þis lond pur heþene weic
 No lond, ne no folc aȝen hom in aimes neic,
 Ac nou suppe þat þet folc auenge cūstendom,
 7 wel lute wule hulde þe biheste þat he nom,
 7 turnde to sleupe, 7 to prute, 7 to lecherie, 18-
 To glotonie, 7 heye men multe to robberie,
 As þe gastes in a uision to Seint Edward sede,
 Wu þer ssolde in Engeland come such wrecchede,
 Vor robberie of heie men, vor clerken hordom,
 Hou God wolde soīwe sende in þis kinedom 190
 Bituene Misselmasse and Seīn Luc, a Seīn Calixtes dū,
 As vel in þulke ȝere in a Saterdag,
 In þe ȝer of grace, as it vel also,
 A þousend and sixe 7 sixti, þis bataile was ido
 Duc Willam was þo old nyne 7 þritti ȝer, 19-
 7 on 7 thritti ȝer he was of Normandie duc er
 þo þis bataile was ydo, duc Willam let bringe
 Vaire is folc, þat was aslawe, an erþe þoru alle þinge
 Alle þat wolde leue he ȝef, þat is fon anerþc broȝte
 Haraldes moder uor hire sone wel ȝerne him bisoȝte 200
 Bi messagers, 7 largeliche him bed of ire þinge,
 To granti hie hire sones bodi anerþe vor to bringe
 Willam hit sende hire vaire inou, wiþoute eny thing ware
 uore
 So þat it was þoru hire wiþ gret honour ybore
 To þe hous of Waltham, 7 ibroȝt anerþe þere, 20-

In þe holi rode churche, þat he let him-sulf rere,
 An hous of religion, of canons ywis
 Hit was þer vaire an erþe ibroȝt, as it ȝut is
 Willam þis noble duc, þo he adde ido al þis,
 Þen wey he nom to Londone he ȝ alle his, 210
 As king and prince of londe, with nobleye ynou
 Aȝen him wiþ uair procession þat folc of toune drou
 ȝ vnderueng him vaire inou, as king of þis lond
 Þus com lo Engelond in to Normandies hond
 ȝ þe Normans ne couþe speke þo bote hor owe speche,
 ȝ speke french as hu dude at om ȝ hor children dude also
 teche 216

So þat heimen of þis lond that of hor blod come,
 Holdeþ alle þulke speche þat hu of hom nome
 Vor bote a man conne frenss, me telþ of him lute
 Ac lowe men holdeþ to engliss ȝ to hor owe speche ȝute
 Ich wene þer ne beþ in al þe world contreyes none, 221
 Þat ne holdeþ to hor owe speche bote Engelond one
 Ac wel me wot uor to conne boþe wel it is,
 Vor þe moie þat a mon can, the more wurþe he is
 Þis noble duc Willam him let crouny king 225
 At Londone a mid winter day nobliche þoru alle þing,
 Of þe erchebissop of Euerwik, Aldred was is name
 Þer nas pince in al þe world of so noble fame
 Of þe heyemen of þe lond, þat hu ne ssolde aȝen bi-turne,
 He esste ostage strong inou ȝ hu ne solde noȝt wurne, 230
 Ac toke him ostage god at is owe wille,
 So that ȝif eny aȝen him was, huld him þo stille
 ȝif toward Edgar Atheling eni is herte drou,
 Þat was kunde eni of þis lond, hum huld þo stille ynou
 So þat þo þis Edgar wuste al hou it was, 235
 Þat him nas no þing so god as to seky cas,
 His modei ȝ is sostren tuo mid him sone he nom,
 To vende aȝen to þe lond fram wan he er com

A wind þer com þo in þe se 7 drof hom to Scotlonde
 So þat after betere wind hiu moste þere at-stonde 240
 Macolom king of þe lond to him sone hom drou,
 7 vor þe kunne fiam wan hiu come, honoured hom ynou
 So þat þe gode Margarete as is wille to [him] com,
 Þe eldore soster of þe tuo in spoushod he nom
 Bi hire he adde an doȝter suppe þe gode quene Mold, 245
 Þat quene was of Engeland, as me aþ ei ytold,
 Þat godeihele al Engeland was heo eueie ybore
 Vor þoru hire com suppe Engeland into kunde more
 In þe 3er of grace a þousend 7 sixti þerto
 King Macolom spousede Margarete so 250
 Ac king Willam þer biuore aboute an tuo 3ei
 Wende aȝen to Normandie fram wan he com ei,
 As in þe verste 3ere þat he ueng is kinedom
 Ac sone aȝen to Engeland a sein Nicolas day he com
 7 kniȝtes of biȝonde se, and oþer men also, 255
 He ȝef londes in Engeland, þat lȝtliche come þerto,
 Þat ȝute hoi eirs holdeþ alonde moni on,
 7 deseritede moni kunde men, þat he huld is fon
 So þat þe mestedel of heye men, þat in Fngeland beþ,
 Beþ icome of þe Normans, as ȝe nou iseþ 260
 7 men of religion of Normandie also
 He feffede here mid londes, & mid rentes also
 So þat vewe contreies beþ in Engelande,
 Þat monekes nabbeþ of Normandie somwat in hoi honde
 King Willam biȝoȝte him ek of þe folc, þat was uorlore, 265
 7 aslawe ek þoru him in þe bataile biuore
 7 þere, as þe bataile was, an abbeye he let rere
 Of Sein Martin, uor hor soulen, þat þere aslawe were,
 7 þe monekes wel inou feffede wiþoute fayle,
 Þat is icluped in Engeland, abbey of þe batayle 270
 Þe abbeye also of Cam he reide in Normandie
 Of Seinte Steuene, þat is nou, ich wene, a nonnerye

He biȝte vp moni ȝei hous of religion also,
 To bete þulke robberie, þat him þoȝte he adde ydo
 ȝ erles eke ȝ barons, þat he made here also, 275
 Þoȝte þat hu ne come noȝt mid gode riȝte þei to,
 Hu rerde abbais ȝ priories vor hoi sunnes þo,
 At Teoskesburi ȝ Oseneye, and aboute ȝei mo
 King Willam was to milde men debonere ynou,
 Ac to men, þat him wiȝsede, to alle sturnhede he diou 280
 In chirche he was deuout inou, vor him ne ssolde no
 day abide,

þat he ne hurde masse ȝ matines, ȝ euesong an ech tide
 So varþ monye of þis heye men, in chirche me may yse
 Knel to God, as hu wolde al quic to him fle, 284
 Ac be hu arise, ȝ abbeȝ ituind fram þe weued hor wombe,
 Wolues dede hu nimeȝ vorþ, þat er dude as lombe
 Hu to-draweȝ þe sely bonde-men as hu wolde hom hulde ywis
 Þey me wepe ȝ crie on hom, no mercy þer nis
 Vnneȝ was þer eni hous in al Normandie
 Of religion, as abbey ȝei priorie, 290
 þat king Willam ne feffede here in Engelondȝ,
 Mid londes, ȝei mid rentes, þat hu abbeȝ here an honde,
 As me may wide aboute in moni contreye ise,
 Ware-þoru þis lond nede mot þe poueroie be
 King Willam adde ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas, 295
 þe eiles doȝter of Flaundres, Mold hire name was
 Sones hu adde to-gadere ȝ doȝtren boȝe tuo,
 As Roberd þe Courtehese, ȝ Willam þe rede king also,
 Henry þe gode king was ȝongost of echon
 Doȝtren he adde also Cecile het þat on 300
 þe eldoste, þat was at Cam nonne ȝ abbesse
 Constance þe ȝei was, of Brutayne contesse,
 þe eiles wif Alein, Adele ȝongoste was,
 To Steuene Bleis ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas,
 ȝ bi him adde ek an sone, Steuene was is name, 305

þat suppe was king of Engelond, 7 endede mid ssame
 Macolom king of Scotlond, and Edgar Aþeling,
 þat best kunde in Engelond adde to be king,
 Hulde hom euere in Scotlond, 7 poer to hom nome,
 To worri vpe king Willam, wanne god time come 310
 7 gret compainie of heye men here in Engelonde
 þat ne louede noȝt king Willam, were þo in Scotlonde,
 Vor king Macolom [alle] vnderueng, þat aȝen king Willam
 were,

7 drou hom to him in Scotlond, 7 sustenede hom þere
 Vor Edgar-is wiues broþer, was kunde eir of þis londe, 315
 So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes gret poer sone an honde
 Ar king Willam adde ibe king volliche þre ȝer,
 þat folc of Denemarch, þat þis lond worrede er,
 Greiþede hom mid gret poer, as hii dude er ilome,
 7 mid þre hondred ssipuol men to Engelond hii come 320
 Hii aruuede in þe north contreye, 7 Edgar Aþeling
 7 king Macolom were þo glade þoru alle þing
 To hom hii come at Homber mid poer of Scotlond,
 7 were alle at o conseil to worri Engelond
 Hii worrede al Norþhomberlond, 7 uorþ euere as hii come,
 So þat þe toun of Euerwik, 7 þe castel ek hii nome, 326
 7 monye heye men also of þe contreie aboute,
 So þat þet folc binorþe ne dorste no u[e]r at-route
 7 þo hii adde al iwonne þe contreie þer biside,
 Hii ne come no uer Souþward, ac þer hii gonne abide 330
 Bituene þe water of Trente 7 of Ouse also
 Þere hii leuede¹ in hor poer vorte winter were ido
 Þe king Willam abod is time vorte winter was al oute,
 7 þo com he mid gret poer 7 mid so gret route,
 þat hii nadde no poer aȝen him uorto stonde, 335
 Ac lete þe king þe maistrine, 7 flowe to Scotlonde,
 7 hom to hor owe lond þe Deneis flowe aȝé

¹ bi-leuede ?

þe king destruede þe contreie al aboute þe se,
 Of frut ⁊ of corne þat þer ne bileuede noȝt
 Sixti mile fram þe se, þat nas to grounde ibroȝt 140
 ⁊ al þat þe Deneis no mete ne founde þere
 Wanne hii come to worri, ⁊ so þe feblore were
 So þat ȝute to þis day muche lond þer is
 As al wast ⁊ vntuled, so it was þo destrued ywis
 King Willam adauntede that folc of Walis, 145
 ⁊ made hom bere him truage, ⁊ bihote him ⁊ his
 þe seuþe ȝer of is kinedom, an alle soule day,
 þe quene Mold is wif deide, þat er longe sik lay,
 In þe ȝer of grace a þousend ⁊ seuenti ⁊ þre
 Anon in þulke sulue ȝere, as it wolde be, 150
 þe king Willam, uorto wite þe wurþ of is londe,
 Let enqueri streitliche þoru al Engelonde,
 Hou moni plou lond, ⁊ hou moni hiden also,
 Were in euerich ssire, ⁊ wat hii were wurþ þerto,
 ⁊ þe rentes of ech toun, ⁊ of þe wateres echone 155
 þet worþ, ⁊ of wodes ek, þat þer ne bileuede none,
 þat he nuste wat hii were worþ of al Engelonde,
 ⁊ wite al clene þat worþ þerof, ich vnderstonde,
 ⁊ let it write clene ynou, ⁊ þat scrit dude rwis
 In þe tresouie at Westminstre, þere it ȝut is, 160
 So þat vre kinges supþe, wanne hii raunson toke,
 I-iedy wat folc myȝte ȝiue, hii founde þere in hor boke
 þer was bi king Willames daye worre ⁊ sorwe inou,
 Vor no mon ne dorste him wiþ-segge, he wroȝte muche
 wiþ wou
 To hom, þat wolde is wille do, debonere he was ⁊ milde, 165
 ⁊ to hom þat [him] wiþ-sede, strong tirant ⁊ wilde
 Wo-so come to esse him riȝt of eni trespas,
 Bote he payde him þe bet, þe wors is ende was,
 ⁊ þe more vnriȝt me ssolde him do ac among oþere napeles
 þoru-out al Engelond he huld wel god pes, 170

Vor me miȝte bere bi is daye, ȝ lede hardeliche
 Tresour aboute ȝ oȝer god oueral aperteliche,
 In wodes ȝ in oȝere studes, so ȝat no time nas
 ȝat pes bet isustained, ȝat [ȝ]ar bi his time was
 Game of houndes he louede inou, ȝ of wilde best,
 ȝ is forest ȝ is wodes, ȝ mest ȝe niwe forest,
 ȝat is in Souȝ hamtessire, vor ȝulke he louede inou,
 ȝ astorede wel mid bestes ȝ lese mid gret wou
 Vor he caste out of house ȝ hom of men a gret route,
 ȝ bi-nom hor lond ȝe ȝritti mile ȝ more ȝer aboute, 380
 ȝ made it al forest ȝ lese, ȝe bestes uorto fede
 Of pouere men deserited he nom lutel hede
 ȝeruore ȝerinne vel¹ mony mis-cheuing,
 ȝ is sone was ȝerinne issote Willam ȝe rede king,
 ȝ is o sone, ȝat het Richard, caȝte ȝer is deȝ also 38,
 ȝ Richard, is o neuue, brec ȝere is nekke ȝer to
 As he rod an honting², ȝ parvuntre is hors spurnde
 ȝe vnriȝt ido to pouere men to such mesauntere turnde
 Wo so bi king Willames daye slou hert oȝer hind,
 Me ssolde pulte out boȝe is eye ȝ makye him pur blind 390
 Heȝe men ne dorste bi is day wilde best nime noȝt,
 Hare ne wilde swin, ȝat hiu nere to ssame ybroȝt
 ȝer nas so heȝ mon non, ȝat him enes wiȝ-sede
 ȝat me ne ssolde him take anon, ȝ to prison lede
 Monye heȝe men of ȝe lond in prison he huld strong,
 So ȝat muchedel Engeland ȝoȝte is lif to long 396
 Bissopes ȝ abbodes were to is wille echon,
 ȝ ȝif ȝat eni him wrappede, adoun he was anon
 ȝre siȝe he ber crowne aȝer, to Midewinter at Gloucestre,
 To Witesonetid at Westmunstre, to Ester at Wincestre
 ȝulke festes he wolde holde so nobliche, 401
 Wiȝ so gret prute ȝ wast, ȝ so richeliche,
 ȝat wonder it was wenene it com, ac to sustein such nobleȝe

¹ wel in MS

honteth in MS

He destruede þat pouere volc ȝ nom of hom is preye,
 So þat he was riȝhe him-sulf, ȝ þat lond pouere al out
 Sturme he was þoru-out al, ȝ heuol ȝ prout 406
 Suȝe þikke mon he was, ȝ of grete stiengþe,
 Gret wombede ȝ ballede ȝ bote of euene lengþe
 So stif mon he was in armes, in ssoldren, ȝ in lende,
 Þat vnneþe eni mon miȝte is bowe bende, 410
 Þat he wolde him-sulf vp is fot, rīdinge wel vaste
 Liȝtliche, ȝ ssete al-so mid bowe ȝ arblaste
 So hol he was of body ek, þat he ne lay neuere uaste
 Sīk in is bed vor non vuel bote in is deþ vuel atte laste
 As he wolde sometime to Normandie wende, 415
 Al þat aȝt was in Engeland he let somony in ech ende
 To Salesburi touore him, þat hi suore him alle þere
 I o be him triwe ȝ holde, þe wule he of londe were
 Þer-to he nom gret peine of hom, ȝ fram Salesburi to Wiȝt
 He wende, ȝ fram þanene to Normandie riȝt 420
 ȝ þe wule he was out of Engeland, Edgar Aþeling
 (Þat riȝt eir was of Engeland ȝ kunde to be king)
 Made is ȝonge soster, as God ȝef þat cas,
 Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye, Cūstine hire name was
 Þat folc com þo of Denemarch to Engeland sone, 425
 ȝ robbede ȝ destruede, as hi were iwoned to done
 Þat word into Normandie to king Willam com
 So gret poer of thulke lond ȝ of France he nom
 Mid him into Engeland, of kniȝtes ȝ squiers,
 Speremen auote & bowemen, ȝ also arblasters, 430
 Þat hom þoȝte in Engeland so muche folc neuere nas,
 Þat it was wonder ware-thoru isoustained it was
 Hi of Denemarch flowe sone, vor hi nadde no poer,
 Ac þet folc of biȝonde se bileuede alle hei,
 Þat vnneþe al þat londe sustenance hom vond 435
 ȝ þe king hom sende her ȝ þer aboute in Engeland
 To diuerse men, to finde hom mete, more þan hor poer was,

So þat in ech manere þat lond destrued was
 Frut ⁊ corn þer failede, tempestes þer come,
 Þondringe ⁊ liztinge ek, þat slou men ilome 440
 Manne orf deide al agrounde, so gret qualm þer com þo
 Orf failede ⁊ eke corn, hou miȝte be more wo?
 Seknesse com ek among men, þat aboute wide,
 Wat vor hunger, wat uor wo, men deide in ech side,
 So þat sorwes in Engeland were wel mony volde 445
 Þe king ⁊ oþer richemen wel lute þer-of tolde,
 Vor hii wolde euere abbe y-nou, wanne þe pouere adde wo
 Sein Poules churche of Londone was ek vorbarnd þo
 King Willam to Normandie þoȝte suþþe atte laste
 He sette is tounes ⁊ is londes to ferme wel vaste, 450
 Wo-so mest bode þer-uore, ⁊ þei a lond igranted were
 To a man to bere þeruore a certein rente bi ȝere,
 ⁊ anoþer come and bode more, he were inne anon,
 So þat hii that bode mest broȝte out moni on
 Nere þe vorewarde no so strong, me boȝte is out wiþ wou,
 So þat þe king in such manere suluer wan ynou 455
 Þo he adde iset is londes so mid such tricherye
 So heye, ⁊ al is oþer thyng, he wende to Normandie,
 ⁊ þere he dude wowe y-nou mid slaȝt ⁊ robberye,
 ⁊ nameliche vpe þe king of France, ⁊ vpe is compaignie, 460
 So þat in þe toun of Reins king Willam atte laste,
 Vor eld ⁊ uor trauail, bigan to febli vaste
 Þe king Phelip of France þe lasse þo of him tolde,
 ⁊ drof him to busemare, as me ofte deþ þan olde
 Þe king," he sede, "of Engeland halt him to is bedde, 465
 ⁊ liþ mid is grete wombe at Reins, a child-bedde"
 Þo king Willam hurde þis, he made him somdel wroþ,
 Vor edwit of is grete wombe, ⁊ suor anon þis oþ
 'Bi þe vprisinge of Jhesu Crist, ȝif God me wole grace sende,
 Vorto make mi churhegong, ⁊ bringe me of þis bende, 470
 Suche wiues icholle mid me lede, ⁊ such lizt atten ende,

þat an hondied þousend candlen ȝ mo icholle him tende
 Amidde is lond of France, ȝ is prute ssende,
 þat a sori chuchegong ichcholle him make ar ich þanne
 wende "

Vorewarde he huld him wel inou, vorto heruest anon, 47-
 Þo he sey þat feldes were vol of coine echon,
 Al þe contreie vol of frut, wanne he miȝte mest harm do,
 He let gadery is kniȝtes ȝ is squiers also,
 And þat were is wiues, þat he wiþ him ladde
 He wende him into France, ȝ þe contreie ouer-spiadde, 48o
 ȝ robbede ȝ destruede, him ne miȝte no-þing lette
 Þe giȝte cite of Medes supþe afure he sette,
 Vor me ne miȝte no churche-gong wiþ-oute liȝte do
 Þe cite he barnde al clene, ȝ an chirche also
 Of vr leuedi, þat þerinne was, ȝ an auncre godes spouse, 48-
 þat nolde vor no thing fle out of hire house
 ȝ moni mon and womman ek þer vel in meschaunce,
 So þat a sori churche-gong hit was to þe king of Fiance
 King Willam wende aȝen, þo al þis wæs ido,
 ȝ bigan sone to grony and to febly also, 49o
 Voi trauail of þe voul asaut, ȝ vor he was feble er
 ȝ parauntre vor wreche also, vor he dude so vuele þei
 Þo he com to Reins aȝen, sik he lay sone,
 His leches lokede is stat, as hor riȝt was to done,
 ȝ iseye ȝ sede also, þat he ne miȝte ofscapiȝe noȝt 49s
 Þere was sone sorwe ynou among is men ybroȝt,
 ȝ he him-sulf deol ynou ȝ sorwe made also,
 ȝ nameliche uoi þe muche wo þat he adde anerþe ydo
 He wep on God vaste ynou, ȝ criede him milce ȝ ore,
 ȝ bihet, ȝif he moste libbe, þat he nolde misdo nan more
 Fr he ssolde þat abbe ydo, vor it was þo late ynou 50s
 Atte laste, þo he isei þat toward is ende he drou,
 His biquide in þis manere he made biuore is deþ
 Willam, þe rede, al Engeland is sone he biqueþ,

þe 3ongore al is porchas, ac, as lawe was 7 wone, 505
 Normandie is eritage he 3ef is eldoste sone
 Roberd þe Courtehesse, 7 Henry þe 3ongoste þo
 He biqueþ is tresour, vor he nadde sones nanmo
 He het dele ek pouere men muche of is tresorie,
 Vor he adde so muche of hom inome in robberye 510
 Chirchen he let rere also, 7 tresour he 3ef ynou,
 To rere vp þe chirche of France, þat he barnde wiþ wou
 þe prisons he let of Engelond deluery echone,
 7 of Normandie also, þat þer ne leuede none
 þo deide he in þe 3er of grace a þousend, as it was 515
 And four score and seuene, as God 3ef þat cas
 He was king of Engelond four 7 tuenti 3er also,
 7 duc ek¹ of Normandie vifty 3er & two
 Of elde he was nyne 7 fifty 3er, þo God him 3ef such cas
 þe morwe after Seinte Mari day þe later ded he was 520
 In þe abbey of Cam iburred was þis king,
 7 Henry is 3onge sone, was at is burning,
 Ac noþei of is oþer sones, vor in France þo
 Roberd Courtehesse was in worre and in wo,
 7 Willam anon so is fader Engelond him biqueþ, 525
 He nolde noȝt abide vorte is fader deþ,
 Ac wende him out of Normandie anon to Engelerde,
 Vorto nime hastliche seisine of is londe,
 þat was him þo leuere, þan is fader were,
 So þat þer nas of is sones bote þe 3onge Henry þere 530

¹ er in MS

VI

The Life of St Dunstan

The following legend of St Dunstan's adventure with the Devil (from *Lives of Saints*) is in the same dialect as the *Reign of William the Conqueror*, see page 62

SEINT Dunstan was of Engeland icome of gode more
 Miracle oure louerd dude for him er he were ibore
 For þo he was in his moder wombe a candelmasse day
 Þer folc was at church ynouȝ as to the tyme lay
 As hi stode mid here lȝt as me doȝ ȝut now 33
 Here lȝt aqueynted ouerall here non nuste hou
 Her lȝt hit brende suyȝe wel and her lȝt hit was oute
 Þat folc stod in gret wonder and also in giete doute
 And hi speke ech to oȝer in whiche manner hit were
 Hou hit queynted so sodeynliche the lȝt that hi here 34
 As hi stode and speke þerof in gret wonder echon
 Seint Dunstanes moder taper afure worȝ anon
 Þat heo huld on hire hond heo nuste whannes hit com
 Þat folc stod and bihuld and gret wonder þerof nom
 Ne non nuste wannes hit com bote þurȝ our louerd grace
 Þerof hi tende here lȝt alle in þe place 546
 What was þat oure louerd Crist þe lȝt fram heuene sende
 And þat folc þat stod aboute here tapeies þerof tende
 Bote of þat holi child þat was in hire wombe þere
 Al Engelande scholde þe bet beo lȝt þat hit ibore were 550
 Þis child was ibore neoȝe hondred ȝer and fyve and tuenti
 anȝt

After that oure suete louerd in his moder was alȝt
 Þe furste ȝer of þe crowning of þe king Adelston
 His moder het Kenedride his fader Herston 554
 Þo þis child was an urȝe ibore his freond nome þerto hede
 Hi lete hit do to Glastnebury to norischi and to fede
 To teche him eke his bileue pater noster and crede

þe child wax and wel iþeȝ for hit moste nede
 Lute ȝeme he nom to þe wordle to alle godnisse he drouȝ
 I ch man þat hurde of him speke hadde of him ioȝe ynouȝ,
 þo he was of manes wit to his uncle he gan go 561
 þe archebisshop of Canterbury seint Adelm þat was þo
 þat makede wiþ him ioȝe ynouȝ and eueie þe lengere þe
 more

þo he seȝ of his godnisse and of his wyse lore
 Foi deȝnte þat he hadde of him he let him sone bringe
 Bifore þe piȝnce of Engelsond Adelstan þe kyng 566
 þe kyng him makede ioȝe ynouȝ and grantede al his bone
 Of what þinge so he wolde bidde if it were to done
 þo bad he him an abbei þat he was forþ on ibioȝt
 Bi þe toun of Glastnebury þat he ne wornede him noȝt
 þe king grantede his bone and after him also 571
 Edmund his broþer þat was king in his poei ido
 To Glastnebury wende sone þis gode man seint Dunstan
 þo beye þe kynges him ȝeue leue Edmund and Adelstan
 Of þe hous of Glastnebury a gret ordeynour he was 575
 And makede moche of gode reule that neuer er among hem
 nas

Ac þat hous þat furst bigonne four hondred ȝer bifoie
 And eke þreo and vyfti er seint Dunstan were ibore
 Foi þer was ordre of monekes er seint Patrik com 579
 And ei seint Austyn to Engelsonde brouȝte Cristendom
 And seint patrick deide tuo hondied and tuo and vyfti ȝei
 After þat oure suete leuedi oure louerd here ber
 Ac none monekes þer nere furst bote as in hudinge echon
 And as men þat drowe to wyldernisse for drede of godes fon
 Seint Dunstan and seint Adelwold as oure louerd hit bisay
 I-ordeyned to preostes were al in one day 586
 þer after sone to Glastnebury seint Dunstan anon wende
 He was abbod þer ymaked his lyf to amende
 And for he nolde bi his wille no tyme idel beo
 A priuer smyppre bi his celle he gan him biseo 590

For whan he moste of oreisouns reste for werinisse
 To worke he wolde his honden do to fleo idelnisse
 Seiuie he wolde poure men the wyle he mȳzte deore
 Al þe dai for þe love of God he ne kipte of hem non hure
 And whan he sat at his worc þer his honden at his dede 59
 And his hurte mid ihesu crist his mouþ his bedes bede
 So þat al at one tyme he was at þreo stedes
 His honden þer, his hert at god his mouþ to biððe his bedes
 Þerfore þe deucl hadde of him gret enuye and onde
 O tyme he cam to his smyþþe alone him to fonde 60
 Riȝt as þe sonne wende adoun riȝt as he womman were
 And spac wiþ him of his worc wiþ laȝinge chere
 And seide þat heo hadde wiþ him gret worc to done
 Treoflinge heo smot her and þer in anoþer tale sone
 Þat holi man hadde gret wonder þat heo was and þere
 He sat longe and biþoȝte him longe hou hit were 606
 He biþoȝte him ho hit was he droȝ forþ his tonge
 And leide in þe hote fur and spac faire longe
 Forte þe tonge was al afure and siþþe stille ynouȝ
 Þe deucl he hente bi þe nose and wel faste drouȝ 610
 He tuengde and schok hire bi þe nose þat þe fur out blaste
 Þe deucl wrickede her and þer and he huld euer faste
 He ȝal and hupte and drouȝ aȝe and makede grislich bere
 He nolde for al his biȝete þat he hadde icome þere
 Mid his tonge he snytte hire nose and tuengde hire sore 615
 For hit was wiþinne þe nyȝte he ne mȳzte iseo nomore
 Þe schrewe was glad and bliþe ynouȝ þo he was out of
 his honde
 He fleȝ and gradde bi þe lifte þat me hurde in-to al þe londe
 ' Out what haþ þe calewe ido what haþ þe calewe ido '
 In þe contrai me hurde wide how the schrewe gradde so
 As god þe schrewe hadde ibeo atom ysnyt his nose 621
 He ne hiȝede no more þiderward to hele him of þe pose

VII

METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER

BEFORE A D 1300

The following extracts are selected from *The Anglo-Saxon and Early English Psalter*, (Surtees Society, 2 vols 1845, 1847)

The Early English Psalter is copied from a MS written about the middle of the reign of Edward II, but the language is much earlier, and represents the speech of Yorkshire and the Northumbrian dialect as spoken during the latter half of the thirteenth century

Nothing whatever is known concerning the authorship of this version of the Psalms

For the sake of comparison, Psalms xiv, xxiii, and cii in a Midland dialect are repeated from Hereford's version of the Psalter contained in the Wicliffite version of the Scriptures, edited by Madden and Forshall, Oxford, 1850

From the Northumbrian Psalter

[Collated with Cotton MS Vespasian D vii]

PSALM viii

- | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|----|
| 2 | LAVERD, oure Laverd, hou selkouth is | |
| | Name þine in alle land þis | |
| | For upe-hoven es þi mykel-hede | |
| | Over hevens þat ere brade, | |
| 3 | Of mouth of chulder and soukand | 5 |
| | Made þou lof in ilka land, | |
| | For þi faes, þat þou for-do | |
| | þe fai, þe wreker hum unto | |
| 4 | For I sal se þine hevenes hegh, | |
| | And werkes of þine fingies slegh, | 10 |

- þe mone and sternes mani ma,
 þat þou grounded to be swa
 5 What is man, þat þou mines of him?
 Or sone of man, for þou sekas him?
 6 Þou liteled him a litel wight 15
 Lesse fra þine aungeles bright,
 With blisse and mensk þou crowned him yet,
 7 And over werkes of þi hend him set
 8 Þou under-laide alle þinges
 Under his fete þat ought forth-bringes, 20
 Neete and schepe bathe for to welde,
 In-over and beestes of þe felde
 9 Fogheles of heven and fissches of se,
 þat forth-gone stihes of þe se
 10 Laverd, our Laverd, hou selkouth is 25
 Name þine in alle land þis

PSALM XIV

- 1 LAVERD, in þi teld wha sal wone?
 In þi hal hille or wha reste mone?
 2 Whilke þat in-comes wemles,
 And a1 werkes rightwisenes, 30
 3 Þat spekes sothnes in herte his,
 And noght dide swikeldome in tunge his,
 Ne dide to his neghburgh 1vel ne gram,
 Ne ogames his neghburgh up-braiding nam
 4 To noght es lede lither in his sight, 35
 And dredand Laverd he glades right
 He þat to his neghburgh sweres,
 And noght bi swikes him ne deres
 5 Ne his silver til okir noght is givand,
 Ne giftes toke over un-derand 40
 þat does þese night and dai,
 Noght sal he be stured in a1

PSALM XVII

- 2 I *SAL* love þe, Laverd, in stalworthhede,
 3 Laverd mi festnes ai in nede,
 And mi to-flight þat es swa, 47
 And mi leser oute of wa,
 Laverd mi helper þat es alle,
 And in him ai hope I salle
 Mi schelder, and of mi hele horne,
 And mi fonger ai þer forne 50
 4 Lovand Laverd calle sal I,
 And fra mi faas be sauf for-þi
 5 Um-gaf me sorwes of dede,
 Um-grped me weeles of quede
 6 Soreghes um-gaf me of helle, 55
 Bi-sied me snares of dede ful felle
 7 In mi droving Laverd called I,
 And to mi God cned I witerli,
 And he herd fra his hali kirke mi steven,
 And mi crie in his sight in eres yhode even 60
 8 Stured and quoke þe erthe yare,
 Groundes of hilles to-dreved are,
 And þai ere stured [þ]of þaim be lath,
 For þat he es with þaim wrath
 9 Up-stegh reke in his ire, 65
 And of face of him brent þe fire,
 Koles þat ware doun-falland
 Kindled ere of him glouand
 10 He helded hevens, and doune come he,
 And dimnes under his fete to be 70
 11 And he stegh over Cherubin, and flegh þare,
 He flegh over fetheres of windes ware
 12 And he set mirkenes his lurking lang,
 His telde to be in his um-gang,

- Mirke watres þat ware of hewe, 75
 In þe kloudes of þe skewe
- 13 For levening in his sight cloudes schire
 Forth yheden, haile, and koles of fire
- 14 And Laverd thonered fra heven, and heghest sire
 Gaf his steven, haile, coles of fire 80
- 15 And he sent his arwes, and skatered þa,
 Fele-falded levening, and dreved þam swa
- 16 And schewed welles of watres ware,
 And groundes of ertheli world un-hiled are,
 For¹ þu snibbing, Laverd myne, 85
 For¹ one-sprute of gast of wreth þine
- 17 He sent fra hegh, and up-toke me
 Fra many watres me nam he
- 18 He out-toke me þare a-mang
 Fra mi faas þat war sa strang, 90
 And fra þa me þat hated ai,
 For samen strengþed over me war þai
- 19 Þai for-come me in daie of twinging,
 And made es Laverd mi for-hiling
- 20 And he led me in brede to be, 95
 Saufe made he me, for he wald me
- 21 And for-yhelde to me Laverd sal,
 After mi rightwisenes al,
 And after clensing of mi hende
 Sal he yhelde to me at ende 100
- 22 For waies of Laverd yemed I
 Ne fra mi God dide I wickedly
- 23 For al his demes in mi sight ere þa,
 And his rightwisenes noght put I me fra
- 24 And I sal be with him wemmeles, 105
 And loke me fra mi wickednes
- 25 And Laverd to me for-yhelde he sal

¹ Printed text reads *Fra*

- After mi rightwisnes al,
 And after clennes of my hend swa
 In sight of eghen his twa 110
 26 With hali halgh bes of þe,
 With man un-derand, un-derand be
 27 With chosen, and be chosen þou sal,
 With il-torned and il tornest[ou] al
 28 For þou meke folk sauf make sal nou, 115
 And eghen of proude meke saltou
 29 For þou lightes mi lantern bright,
 Mi God, mi murkenes light
 30 For in þe be I out-tane fra fanding al,
 And in mi God sal I over-fare þe wal 120
 31 Mi God unfiled es his wai,
 Speche of Laverd with fire es ai
 Fraisted, for-hiler es he
 Of al þat in him hopand be
 32 For wha God bot Laverd we calle, 125
 Or wha God bot our God of alle?
 33 Laverd þat girde me with might,
 And set un-wemmed mi wai right
 34 Þat set mi fete als of hertes ma,
 And ouer heghnes settand me swa 130
 35 That leres mi hend at fight nou,
 And mine armes als brasen bow set þou
 36 And þou gaf me for-hiling of hele of þe,
 And þi right hand on-fanged me,
 And þi lare in ende me rightid al, 135
 And þi lare it me lere sal
 37 Þou to-breddest mi gaanges under me,
 And mi steppes noght unfest þai be
 38 I sal filghe mi faas, and umlap þa,
 And noght ogam torne to þai wane swa 140
 39 I sal þam breke, ne stand þai mighte,

- Þai sal falle under mī fete doun righte,
 40 And þou girde me with might at fight in land,
 And under-laide under me [alle] in me riseand
 41 And mī faas o-bak þou gaf me nou, 145
 And hatand me for-lesed þou
 42 Þai cried, ne was þat sauf made ought,
 To Laverd, and he herde þam noght
 43 And I sal gnide [þam] als duste bi-foi winde likam,
 Als fen of gates o-wai do þam 150
 44 Out take fra ogain-saghes of folk þou sal,
 In heved of genge me set with al
 45 Folk whilk I ne knewe seived to me,
 In hering of ere me boghed he
 46 Outen sones to me lighed þai, 155
 Outen sones elded er þai,
 And þai halted þare þai yhode
 Fra þine sties þat ere gode
 47 Laverd lives, and mī God blissed be,
 And God of mī hele up-hoven be he 160
 48 God þat gives wiekes me to,
 And unders folk under me so,
 Mī leser artou, night and dai,
 Fra mī faes ben wrathful ai
 49 And fra in me risand up-heve saltou me, 165
 Fīa wicke man out-take me to fle
 50 For-þi in birþes sal I to þe schryve,
 Laverd, and to þi name salm sal I mī¹ live
 51 Heles of his king mikeland,
 And als swa mercy doand 170
 To his Crist, þat es David,
 And to his sede til in werld þar wid

- 3 þat winson es to alle þine wickenesses,
þat heles alle þine sekenesses
4 þat bies fra sterving þi lif derli, 205
þat crounes þe with rewpes and with merci
5 þat filles in godes þi yherninges al,
Als erne þi yhouthe be newed sal
6 Doand mercies laverd in land,
And dome til alle un-right tholand 210
7 Kouthe made he to Moises his waies wele,
His willes til sonnes of Israel
8 Rew-ful and milde-herted Laverd gode,
And milde-herted and lang-mode
9 Noght wreth he sal in evermore, 215
Ne in ai sal he threte þar-fore
10 Noght after our sinnes dide he til us,
Ne after ou wickenes for-yheld us þus
11 For after heghnes of heven fra land,
Strengþed he is merci over hum dredand 220
12 How mikle est del stand[s] west del fra,
Fer made he fra us oure wickenes swa
13 Als rewed es fadre of sonnes,
Rewed es Laverd, þare he wones,
Of þa þat hum dredand be, 225
14 Fore our schaft wele knawes he,
Mined es he wele in thoght
þat dust eie we and worth noght
15 Man his dares ere als hai,
Als blome of felde sal he welyen awai 230
16 For gaste thurgh-fare in him it sal,
And noght undre-stand he sal with-al,
And knawe na-mare sal he
His stede, whare þat it sal be
17 And Laverdes merci evre dwelland, 235
And til ai ou[e]r hum dredeand

- And in sones of sones his rightwisenes,
 18 To þas þat yhemes wite-word his,
 And mined sal þai be, night and dai,
 Of his bodes to do þam ai 240
- 19 Laverd in heven graþed sete his,
 And his rike til alle sal Laverd in blis
 20 Blisses to Laveid with alle your mighte,
 Alle his aungels, þat ere brighte,
 Mightand of thew, doand his worde swa, 245
 To here steven of his saghs ma
- 21 Blisses to Laverd, alle mightes his,
 His hine þat does þat his wille is
 22 Blisses Laverd, with wille and thoghte,
 Alle þe werkes þat he wroghte 250
 In alle stedes of his laverdschipe ma,
 Blisse, mi saule, ai Laverd swa

PSALM CIII

- 1 Blisse, mi saule, Laverd nou,
 Laverd, mi God, swith mikel ertou
 Schrift and farehed schred þou right, 255
- 2 Umlappes als kleþing with light
 Strekand heven als fel with blis,
 3 Þat hiles with watres overestes his,
 Þat settes þin up-steghing kloude,
 Þat gaas over fetheres of wyndes loude 260
- 4 Þat makes þine aungels gastes flighand,
 And þin hine fire brinnand
 5 Þat groundes land over stapelnes his,
 Noght helde sal in werlde of werld þis
 6 Depnes als schroude his hiling alle, 265
 Over hilles his watres stand salle
- 7 Fra þi snibbing sal þai fle,
 For steven of þi thoner fered be

- 8 Up-steghes hilles and feldes doun-gas,
 In stede whilk þou grounded to þas 270
 9 Mere set þou whilk over-ga þai ne sal,
 Ne turne to hile þe land with-al
 10 Þat out-sendes welles in dales ma,
 Bitwix mid hilles sal watres ga
 11 Drink sal alle bestes of felde wide, 275
 Wilde asses in þar thirst sal abide
 12 Over þa wone sal foghles of heven,
 Fra mid of stanes gif sal þai steven
 13 Fra his overmastes hilles watrand
 Of frute of his werkes filled bes þe land 280
 14 Forth-ledand hai to meres ma,
 And gresse to hinehede of men swa,
 Þat þou oute-lede fra erthe brede
 15 And heit of man faines wyne rede,
 Þat he glade likam in oyele bestē, 285
 And brede þe hert of man sal feste
 16 Be fulle-filled sal trees of felde ilkan,
 And the cedies of Yban,
 Whilk he planted with his hand
 17 Þar sal sparwes be nestland, 290
 Wilde haukes hous-leder of þa
 18 Hilles hegh til hertes ma,
 And þe stane, bi dai and nighte
 Until urchones es to flighte
 19 He made þe mone in times lange, 295
 Þe sunne, it knew his setel-gange
 20 Þou set murkenesses, and made es night gode,
 In it sal forth-fare alle bestes of wode
 21 Lyoun whelpes romand þat þai reve swa,
 And seke fra God mete unto þa 300
 22 Sprungen es sunne and samened er þai,
 And in þar dennes bi-louked sal be al dai

- 23 Oute sal man ga unto his werke,
 And til his wirkeing til even merke
 24 Hou mikeled ere, Laverd, þine werkes ma, 305
 Alle in wisdome made þou þa
 Ilka land ful-filled es it
 With þine aghte thurgh þi wit
 25 Þis see mikel and roume til hende,
 Þar wormes, of whilke es nan ende, 310
 Bestes smaller with the mare
 26 Þider schippes sal over-fare,
 Þis dragoun þat þou made biforn,
 For to plaie with him in skorn
 27 Alle fra þe þai abide, 315
 Þat þou gif þam mete in tide
 28 Giveand þe to þam, gedre þai sal,
 Þe oppenand þi hand with al,
 Alle sal þai, mare and lesse,
 Be fulfilled with þi godenesse 320
 29 Þe soth-lik turnand þi likam
 Þai sal be dreved, þe gast of þam
 Þou salt out-bere, and wane sal þai,
 And in þair duste sal turne for ai
 30 Out-send þi gaste and made þai sal bene, 325
 And new saltou þe face of erthe bi dene
 31 Be blis of Laverd in werld þis,
 And faine sal Laverd in werkes his
 32 Þat bi-haldes land, and to qwake makes it,
 Þat neghes hilles, and þai smoke yhit 330
 33 I sal sing to Laverd in mi lif for-þi,
 I sal salme to mi God hou lang am I
 34 Winsome to him be mi speche al,
 I soth-lik in Laverd like sal
 35 Wane sinful fra erthe, and wik þat isse, 335
 Swa þat þai noght be mi saule, Laverd blisse

VIII

From Hereford's Version of the Psalms

PSALM XIV

1 Lord, who shal duelle in thi tabernacle, or who
shal eft resten in thin holy hil?

2 That goth in withoute wem, and werkith ryztwises-
nesse

340

3 That speketh treuthe in his herte, that dide not
trecherie in his tunge Ne dide to his nezhebore
euel, and reprof toc not to aȝen hise nezhbours

4 To noȝt is broȝt down in his syȝt the malice doere,
forsothe the dredende the Loid he glorifieth That
swereth to his nezhebore, and desceyueth not,

345

5 That his monee ȝaf not to usure, and ȝiftis
upon the innocent toc not He, that doth these
thingus, shal not be movud in to withoute ende

PSALM XXIII

1 Off the Lord is the erthe, and the plente of it,
the roundnesse of londis, and alle that dwellen in it

350

2 For he upon the ses foundede it, and vpon the
flodis befor greithude it

3 Who shal steȝen vp in to the hyl of the Lord,
or who shal stonde in his holy place?

355

4 The innocent in hondis, and in clene herte, that
toc not in veyn his soule, ne swor in treccherie to hys
nezhebore

5 This shal take blessing of the Lord, and mercy
of God his helthe ȝuere

360

6 This is the ieneracioun of men sechende God,
of men sechende the face of God of Jacob

7 Doth awei þoure ȝatus, ȝee princis, and beth
 ȕerid out, ȝee euer lastende ȝatis, and ther ſhal gon
 in the king of glorie 36,

8 Who is this king of glorie? a Lord ſtrong and
 myȝti, a Lord myȝti in bataile

9 Doth awei þoure ȝatis, ȝee princis, and beth
 ȕered vp, ȝee euer lastende ȝatis, and ther ſhal gon
 in the king of glorie 37o

10 Who is this king of glorie? the Lord of vertues,
 he is king of glorie

PSALM CII

1 BLESSE thou, my ſoule, to the Lord, and alle
 thingus that withinne me ben, to his holi name!

2 Blesse thou, my ſoule, to the Lord! and nile 375
 thou not forȝete alle the ȝeldingus of hym

3 That hath mercy to alle thi wickidnes, that
 helith alle thin infirmytees

4 That aȝeen-bieth fro deth thi lif, that crouneth
 thee in mercy and mercy doingis 38o

5 That fulfilleth in goode thingus thi diſeyr, ſhal
 be renewid as of an egle thi ȝouthe

6 Doende mercies the Lord, and dom to alle men
 ſuffrende wrong

7 Knowen he made his weies to Moises, and to 385
 the ſones of Israel his willis

8 Reewere and merciful the Lord, long abidende
 and myche merciful

9 Into euermore he ſhal not wrathen, ne into
 withoute ende he ſhal threte 39o

10 Aftir oure synnes he dide not to vs, ne aftir
 oure wickidnesis he ȝelde to us

11 For after the heȝte of heuene fro erthe, he
 ſtrengthide his mercy vpon men dredende hym

12 Hou myche the rising stant fro the going doun, 39,
aferr he made fro vs oure wickidnessis,

13 What maner wise the fader hath mercy of the
sonus, the Lord dide mercy to men dredende hym,

14 for he knew oure brutil making He recordide 400
for pouder wee be,

15 A man as hey his dazes, as the flour of the
feld so he shal floure out,

16 For the spirit shal thiȝ paassen in hym, and he
shal not stonde stille, and he shal no more knowen 405
his place

17 The mercy forsothe of the Lord fro withoute
ende, and vnto withoute ende, vpon men dredende
hym And the riȝtwisnesse of hym in to the sonos
of sonos,

18 to hem that kepen his testament And myndeful 410
thei ben of his maundemens, to do hem

19 The Lord in heuene made redi his sete, and
his reume to alle shal lordshipen

20 Blisse ȝee to the Lord, alle his aungelis, miȝti 415
bi vertue, doende the woord of hym, to ben herd the
vois of his sermounes

21 Blessith to the Lord alle ȝee his vertues, ȝee his
seruauns that don his wil

22 Blessith to the Lord, alle ȝee his werkis, in alle
place, ȝee his domynaciouns, blesse thou, my soule, to 420
the Lord'

IX

THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG

A D 1272-1307

The following illustrations of English proverbial philosophy in the thirteenth century are taken from MS Harleian 2253. The dialect is *Southern* intermixed with some few Midland peculiarities.

Mon that wol of wysdam heren,
 At wyse Hendyng he may lernen,
 That wes Marcolves sone,
 Gode thonkes ȝ monie thewes
 For te teche fele shrewes,
 For that wes ever is wone
 Jhesu Crist, al folkes red,
 That for us alle tholede ded
 Upon the rode-tre,
 Lene us alle to ben wys,
 Ant to ende in his servys'
 Amen, par charité'
 'God biginning maketh God endyng,'
 Quoth Hendyng
 Wyt ȝ wysdom lurneth ȝerne,
 Ant loke that none other werne
 To be wys ȝ hende,
 For betere were¹ to bue wis,
 Then for te were feh ant gryȝ,
 Wher-so mon shal ende
 'Wyt ant wysdom is god warysoun,'
 Quoth Hendyng

¹ Where in MS

Ne may no mon that is in londe,
 For nothyng that he con fonde,
 Wonen at hom ȝ spede, 25
 So fele thewes for te leorne,
 Ase he that hath y-soht¹ ȝeorne
 In wel fele theode
 'Ase fele thede, ase fele thewes,'

Quoth Hendyng 30

Ne bue thi child never so duere,
 Ant hit wolle unthewes lerne,
 Bet hit other-whyle,
 Mote hit al habben is wille,
 Woltou, nultou, hit wol spille, 35
 Ant bicomme a fule
 'Luef child lore byhoveth,'

Quoth Hendyng

Such lores ase thou lernest,
 After that thou sist ȝ herest, 40
 Mon, in thyne ȝouthen,
 Shule the on elde folewe,
 Bothe an eve ȝ amorewe,
 ȝ bue the fol couthe
 'Whose ȝong lerneth, olt he ne leseth,' 45

Quoth Hendyng

* * * * *

Me may lere a sely fode,
 That is ever toward gode,
 With a lutel lore,
 ȝef me nul him forther teche, 50
 Thenne is herte wol areche
 For te lerne more
 'Sely chyld is sone y-lered,'

Quoth Hendyng

¹ MS has y-soht

3ef thou wolt fleysh lust overcome, 75
 Thou most fih¹ ȝ fle y-lome,
 With eye ȝ with huerte,
 Of fleyshlust cometh shame,
 Thah hit thunche the body game,
 Hit doth the soule smeite 6c
 'Wel fyht², that wel flyth,'

Quoth Hendyng

Wis mon halt is wordes ynne,
 For he nul no gle bygynne,
 Er he have tempred is pype 6s
 Sot is sot, ȝ that is sene,
 For he wol speke wordes grene,
 Er then hue buen rype
 'Sottes bolt is sone shote,'

Quoth Hendyng 70

Tel thou never thy fo-mon
 Shome ne teone that the is on
 Thi care ne thy wo,
 For he wol fonde, 3ef he may,
 Bothe by nyhtes ȝ by day, 75
 Of on to make two
 'Tel thou never thy fo that thy fot aketh

Quoth Hendyng

3ef thou havest bied ȝ ale,
 Ne put thou nout al in thy male, 8c
 Thou del hit sum aboute
 Be⁴thou fre of thy meeles,
 Wher-so me eny mete deles,
 Gest thou nout withoute
 'Betere is appel y-3eve then y-ete,' 8s

Quoth Hendyng

¹ MS has fist

² MS has fyht

Alle whyle ich wes on erthe,
 Never lykede me my werthe,
 For none wyne fylle,
 Bote myn ȝ myn owen won, 90
 Wyn ȝ water, stokes ȝ ston,
 Al goth to my wille
 'Este bueth oune brondes,'

Quoth Hendyng

ȝef the lacketh mete other cloth,
 Ne make the nout forthy to wroth, 95
 Thah¹ thou byde borewe,
 For he that haveth his god ploh,
 Ant of worldes wele y-noh,
 Ne wot he of no sorewe 100
 'Gredy is the godles,'

Quoth Hendyng

ȝef thou art riche ȝ wel y-told
 No be thou noht² tharefore to bold,
 Ne wax thou nout to wilde, 105
 Ah ber the feyre in al thyng,
 ȝ thou miht habbe blessyng,
 ȝ be meke ȝ mylde
 'When the coppe is follest, thenne ber hire feyrest,'

Quoth Hendyng 110

* * * *

Thah thou muche thenche ne spek thou nout al,
 Bynde thine tonge with bonene wal,
 Let hit don synke, ther hit up swal,
 Thenne myht³ thou fynde frend over-al
 Tonge breketh bon, ȝ nad hire-selve non ' 115

Quoth Hendyng

¹ MS has þah

² MS has noht

³ MS has myht

Hit is mony gedelyng,
 When me hym ȝeveth a lutel thyng,
 Waxen wol un-saht¹
 Hy telle he deth wel by me, 120
 That me ȝeveth a lutel fe,
 Ant oweth me riht naht
 'That me lutel ȝeveth, he my lyf ys on,'
 Quoth Hendyng

Mon that is luef don ylle, 125
 When the world goth after is wylle,
 Sore may him drede,
 For ȝef hit tyde so that he falle,
 Men shal of is owen galle
 Schenchen him at nede 130
 'The bet the be, the bet the byse,'
 Quoth Hendyng

Thah the wolde wel bycome
 For te make houses roume,
 Thou most nede abyde, 135
 Ant in a lutel hous wone,
 Forte thou fele that thou mowe
 Withouten evel pryde
 'Under boske shal men weder abide,'
 Quoth Hendyng 140

Holde ich no mon for un-sele,
 Otherwhyle thah he fele
 Sumthyng that him smerte
 For when mon is an treye ȝ tene,
 Thenne hereth God ys bene 145
 That he byd myd herte
 'When the bale is hest,
 Thenne is the bote nest,'
 Quoth Hendyng

¹ MS has saht

Such mon haue ich lend my cloth, 150
 That hath maked me fol wroth,
 Er hit come aȝeyn
 Ah he that me ene serveth so,
 Ant he eft bidde mo,
 He shal me fynde unfeyn 155
 ‘ Selde cometh lone lahynde hom,’

Quoth Hendyng

ȝef thou trost to borewyng,
 The shal fayle mony thyng,
 Loth when the ware, 160
 ȝef thou haue thin oune won,
 Thenne is thy treye overgon,
 Al wythoute care
 ‘ Owen ys owen, ȝ other mennes edneth,’

Quoth Hendyng 165

* * * * *

Moni mon seith, were he ryche,
 Ne shulde non be me y-lyche
 To be god ȝ fre,
 For when he hath oht bygeten,
 Al the fredome is forȝeten 170
 Ant leyd under kne
 ‘ He is fre of hors that ner nade non,’

Quoth Hendyng

Mon, that munteth over flod,
 Whiles that the wynd ys wod 175
 Abyde fayre ȝ stille,
 Abyd stille ȝef that thou may,
 ȝ thou shalt haue another day
 Weder after wille
 ‘ Wel abyt that wel may tholye,’ 180

Quoth Hendyng

That y telle an evel lype,
 Mon that doth him into shype
 Whil the weder is wod ,
 For be he come to the depe, 18.
 He may wrynge hond ȝ wepe,
 Ant be of drery mod
 ‘ Ofte rap reweth,’ Quoth Hendyng
 * * * * *
 Riche ȝ poie, ȝonge ȝ olde, 19.
 Whil ȝe habbeth wyt at wolde,
 Secheth ore soule bote ,
 For when ȝe weneth alrebest
 For te haue ro ant rest,
 The ax ys at the rote 19.
 ‘ Hope of long lyf
 Gyleth mony god wyf,’ Quoth Hendyng

X

Specimens of Lyric Poetry

[Collated with Harl MS 2253]

The following short poems, from the same MS and in the same dialect as the *Proverbs of Hendyng*, are taken from *Specimens of Lyric Poetry*, edited by T Wright, M A, for the Percy Society London 1842

I

[Pages 27—30]

Bvtuene Mershe ant Averi
 When spray biginneth to springe, 200
 The lutel foul hath hire wyl
 On hyre lud to synge,
 Ich libbe in love-longunge
 For semlokest of alle thynges,
 He may me blisse bringe, 201

Icham in hire baundoun
 An hendy hap ichabbe y-hent,
 Ichot from heuene it is me sent,
 From alle wymmen mi loue is lent
 Ant lyht on Alysoun

210

On heu hire her is fayr y-noh,
 Hire browe broune, hire eze blake,
 With lossum chere he on me loh,
 With middel smal ant wel y-make,
 Bote he me wolle to hire take,
 Forte buen hire owen make,
 Longe to lyuen ichulle forsake,
 Ant feye fallen a-doun
 An hendy hap, etc

215

Nihtes when y wende ant wake,
 For-thi myn wonges waxeth won,
 Levedu al for thine sake
 Longinge is y-lent me on
 In world nis non so wyter mon
 That al hire bounté telle con,
 Hire swyre is whittore then the swon,
 Ant feyrest may in tounne
 An hendy, etc

220

225

Icham for wowyng al for-wake,
 Wery so water in wore,
 Lest eny reve me my make,
 Ychabbe y-3yrned 3ore
 Betere is thohen whyle sore,
 Then mournen euermore
 Geynest under gore,
 Herkne to my roune
 An hendy, etc

230

235

II

[Pages 29—30]

With longyng y am lad,	
On molde y waxe mad,	
A maide marreth me,	240
Y grede, y grone, un-glad,	
For selden y am sad	
That semly forte se,	
Levedi, thou rewe me !	
To routhe thou havest me rad,	245
Be bote of that y bad,	
My lyf is long on the	
Levedy, of alle londe	
Les me out of bonde,	
Broht icham in wo,	250
Have resting on honde,	
Ant sent thou me thi sonde,	
Sone, er thou me slo,	
My reste is with the ro	
Thah men to me han onde,	255
To love nuly noht wonde,	
Ne lete for non of þo	
Levedi with al my miht	
My love is on the lht,	
To menske when y may,	260
Thou rew ant red me ryht,	
To dethe thou hauest me diht,	
Y deȝe longe er my day,	
Thou leve upon mi lay	
Treuthe ichaue the plyht,	265
To don that ich haue hyht,	
Whil mu lif leste may	

Lyle-whyt [hire] hue is,
 Hire rode so rose on rys,
 That reveth me mi rest
 Wymmon war ant wys,
 Of prude hue bereth the pris,
 Burde on of the best,
 This wommon woneth by west,
 Brihdest under bys
 Hevene y tolde al his
 That o nyht were hire gest

III

[Pages 41-43]

Of a mon Matheu thohte,
Tho he the wyn3ord whrohte,
Ant wrot hit on ys boc, 280
In marewe men he sohte,
At under mo he brohte,
Ant nom and non forsoc,
At mydday ant at non
He sende hem thider fol son, 285
To helpen hem with hoc,
Huere foreward wes to fon,
So the furmest hevede y-don,
Ase the erst undertoc
At evesong even neh, 290
Ydel men 3et he seh
Lomen habbe an honde,
To hem he sayde an-heh,
That suythe he wes undreh,
So ydel forte stonde 295
So hit was bistad,
That nomon hem ne bad,
Huere lomes to fonde,

Anon he was by-rad,	
To weik that he hem lad,	100
For nyht nolde he nout wonde	
Huere hure a nyht hue nome,	
He that furst ant last come,	
A peny brod ant bryht,	
This other swore alle ant some,	300
That er were come with lome,	
That so nes hit nout ryht,	
Ant swore somme unsaht,	
That hem wes werk by-taht,	
Longe er hit were lyht,	310
For ryht were that me raht	
The mon that al day wraht,	
The more mede a nyht	
Thenne seith he y-wis,	
"Why, nath nout uch mon his?	315
Holdeth nou or pees,	
A-way! thou art unwis,	
Tak al that thin ys,	
Ant fare ase foreward wees	
3ef y may betere beode	320
To mi latere leode,	
To leve nam y nout lees,	
To alle that ever hider eode,	
To do to day my neode,	
Ichulle be wraththe-lees "	325
l his world me wurcheth wo,	
Roo-les ase the roo,	
Y sike for un-sete,	
Ant mourne ase men doth mo,	
For doute of foule fo,	330
Hou y my sunne may bete	

This mon that Matheu ȝef
 A peny that was so bref,
 This frely folk unfete,
 ȝet he ȝyrnden more, 337
 Ant saide he comewel ȝore,
 Ant gonne is loue for-lete

IV

[Pages 43—44]

Lenten ys come with love to toune,
 With blosmen ant with briddes rounne,
 That al this blisse bryngeth, 340
 Dayes-eyes in this dales,
 Notes suete of nyghtegales,
 Uch foul song singeth
 The threstelcoc him threteth oo,
 A-way is huere wynter wo 345
 When woderove springeth,
 This foules singeth ferly fele,
 Ant wlyteth on huere wynter wele,
 That al the wode ryngeth

 The rose rayleth hire rode, 350
 The leues on the lyhte wode
 Waxen al with wille,
 The mone mandeth hire bleo,
 The lile is lossom to seo,
 The fenyl ant the fille 355
 Wowes this wilde drakes
 Miles murgeth huere makes,
 Ase strem that strketh stille,
 Mody meneth, so doth mo,
 Ichot y'cham on of tho, 360
 For love that likes ille

The mone mandeth hire lyht,
So doth the semly sonne bryht,
 When briddes singeth breme,
Deowes donketh the dounes, ,65
Deoies with huere derne rounes,
 Domes forte deme,
Wormes woweth under cloude,
Wymmen waxeth woundei proude,
 So wel hit wol hem seme, 370
3ef me shal wonte wille of on
This wunne weole y wole for-gon,
 Ant wyht in wode be fleme

XI

ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE

(A D 1260-1340)

Robert Mannyng, commonly called Robert of Brunne, (from his birthplace, Brunne or Bourn in Lincolnshire, seven or eight miles from Market Deeping,) translated, in the year A D 1303, William of Waddington's *Le Manuel des Pechiez* into English, under the title of *Handlyng Synne*

Between the years 1327 and 1338 Mannyng translated the French rhyming chronicle of Piers (or Peter) de Langtoft into English verse at the request of Dan Robert of Malton, prior of the Gilbertine order of which Mannyng was a canon

The following tale is extracted from *Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne*, edited for the Roxburghe Club by F J Furnivall, M A London 1862

The Tale of Pers the Usurer

[Collated with Harl MS 1701]

SEYNT Joun þe aumenere
Seyþ Pers was an okerere,
And was swyþe coveytous,
And a nygun and avarous,
And gadrede pens unto store, 5
As okerers doun aywhore
Befyl hyt so upon a day
Þat pore men sate yn þe way,
And sprede here hatren on here barme
Aȝens þe sonne þat was warme, 10
And rekenede þe custome houses echoun,

At whych þey hade gode, and at whyche noun,
 Þere þey hadde gode, þey preysede weyl,
 And þere þey hadde noght, never a deyl
 As þey spak of many what, 1,
 Come Pers forþ yn þat gat,
 Þan seyde echoun þat sate and stode,
 "Here comþ Pers þat never dyde gode
 Echoun seyde to oþer janglande,
 Þey toke never gode at Pers hande, 20
 Ne noun pore man never shal have,
 Coude ne never so weyl crave
 One of hem began to sey
 "A waiour dar y wyþ ȝow ley
 Þat y shal have sum god at hym, 25
 Be he never so gryl ne grym"
 To þat waiour þey grauntede alle,
 To ȝyve hym a ȝyft, ȝyf so myȝt befallē
 Þys man upsterte and toke þe gate
 Tyl he com at Pers ȝate, 30
 As he stode styлле and bode þe qued,
 One com wyþ an asse charged wyþ brede
 Þat yche brede Pers hadē boght,
 And to hys hous shulde hyt be broght
 He sagh Pers come þer wyþ alle, 35
 Þe pore þoghte 'now aske y shal'
 Y aske þe sum gode, par¹ charyte,
 Pers ȝyf þy wyl be
 Pers stode, and lokede on hym
 Felunlyche wyþ yȝen grym 40
 He stoupede down to seke a stone,
 But, as hap was, þan fonde he none
 For þe stone he toke a lofe,
 And at þe pore man hyt drofe

¹ MS has pur

Þe pore man hente hyt up belyve, 45
 And was þerof ful ferly blyþe
 To hys felaws faste he ran
 Wyþ þe lofe, þys pore man
 "Lo" he seyde "what y have
 Of Pers ȝyft, so God me save!" 50
 Nay, þey swore by here þryft,
 Pers ȝave never swych a ȝyft
 He seyde, ȝe shul weyl undyrstonde
 Þat y hyt hade at Pers honde,
 Þat dar y swere on þe halydom 55
 Here before ȝow echoun
 Grete merveylye hade þey alle
 Þat swych a chaunce myȝt hym befalle
 Þe þrydde day, þus wryte hyt ys,
 Pers fyl yn a grete syknes, 60
 And as he lay yn hys bedde,
 Hym þoghte weyl þat he was ledde
 Wyþ one that aftyr hym was sent
 To come unto hys jugement
 Before the iuge was he broght 65
 To ȝelde acounte how he hadde wroght
 Pers stode ful sore a drad,
 And was abashed as mad,
 He sagh a fende on the to party
 Bewreyyng hym ful felunly, 70
 Alle hyt was shewed hym before
 How he hade lyved syn he was bore,
 And namely every wykked dede
 Syn fyrst he coude hymself lede,
 Why he hem dyde, and for what chesun, 75
 Of alle behoveþ hym to ȝelde aresoun
 On the touþer party stode men ful bryȝt,
 Þat wolde have saved hym at here myȝt,

But þey myghte no gode fynde
 Þat myȝt hym save or unbynde 80
 Þe feyie men seyde, what ys to rede?
 Of hym fynde we no gode dede
 Þat god ys payd of,—but of a lofe
 Þe whych Pers a[t] the pore man drofe,
 ȝyt ȝave he hyt wyþ no gode wylle, 85
 But kast hyt aftyr hym wyþ ylle,
 For Goddys love ȝave he hyt noȝt,
 Ne for almes dede he hyt hade thocht
 Noþeles, þe pore man
 Hade þe lofe of Pers þan 90
 Þe fende hade leyd yn balaunce
 Hys wykkede dedes and hys myschaunce,
 Þey leyde þe lofe aȝens hys dedys
 Þat hade noȝt elles, þey mote nedys
 Þe holy man telleþ us and seys 95
 Þat þe lofe made even peys
 Þan seyð þese feyre men to Pers,
 “ȝyf þou be wys, nou þou leres
 How þys lofe þe helpeþ at nede
 To tylle þy soule wyþ almes dede” 100
 Pers of hys slepe gan blynke,
 And gretly on hys dreame gan þynke,
 Syghyng wyþ mornyng chere,
 As man þat was in grete were
 How þat he acouped was, 105
 Wyþ fendes fele for hys trespas,
 And how þey wulde have dampned hym þere,
 ȝyf mercy of Jesu Cryst ne were
 Alle þys yn hys herte he kaste,—
 And to hym self he spak at þe laste,— 110
 Þat for a lofe yn eveyl wylle,
 Halp me yn so grete perel,

Moche wolde hyt helpe at nede
 Wyþ gode wyl [to] do almes dede
 Fro þat tyme þan wax Pers 115
 A man of so feyre maners,
 Þat no man myȝt yn hym fynde,
 But to þe pore boþe meke and kynde,
 A mylder man ne myȝte nat be
 Ne to the pore, moie of almes fre, 120
 And ieuful of herte also he was,
 Þat mayst þou here lere yn þys pas
 Pers mette upon a day
 A poie man by the way,
 As naked as he was bore, 125
 Þat yn þe see had alle lore
 He come to Peis þere he stode,
 And askede hym sum of hys gode,
 Sumwhat of hys clopyng,
 For the love of heuene kyng 130
 Pers was of reuful herte,
 He toke hys kyrtyl of, as smerte,
 And dede hyt on the man aboue,
 And bad hym were hyt for hys loue,
 The man hyt toke and was ful blyþe, 135
 He ȝede and solde hyt asswyþe
 Pers stode and dyde beholde
 How þe man þe kyrtyl solde,
 And was þarwyþ ferly wroþe
 Þat he solde so sone hys cloþe, 140
 He myȝte no lenger for sorow stande
 But ȝede home ful sore gretande,
 And seyde, hyt was an euyl sygne,
 And þat hym self was nat dygne
 For to be yn hys preyere, 145
 Þerfor nolde he þe kyrtyl were

Whan he hadde ful longe grete,
 And a party þerof began lete,—
 For comunlych aftyr wepe
 Fal men sone on slepe,— 150
 As Pers lay yn hys slepyng,
 Hym þoghte a feyre sweuenyng
 Hym þoghte he was yn heuene lyȝt,
 And of God he hade a syght
 Syttvng yn hys kyrtyl clade, 155
 Þat þe pore man of hym hade,
 And spak to hym ful myldely —
 “Why wepest þou, and art sory?”
 Lo, Pers,” he sayde “þys ys þy cloth
 For he solde hyt, [ȝyt] were þou wroth, 160
 Know hyt weyl, ȝyf þat þou kan,
 For me þou ȝaue hyt þe pore man,
 Þat þou ȝaue hym yn charyté,
 Euery deyl þou ȝaue hyt me”
 Pers of slepe oute breyde, 165
 And þoghte grete wunder, and seþen seyde,
 “Blessyd be alle pore men,
 For God almyȝty loueþ hem,
 And weyl ys hem þat pore are here,
 Þey are wyþ God boþe lefe and deie, 170
 And y shal fonde, by nyȝt and day,
 To be pore, ȝyf þat y may”
 Hastly he toke hys kateyl,
 And ȝaue hyt to pore men echedeyl
 Pers kallȝde to hym hys clerkȝ 175
 Þat was hys notarye, and bad hym herkȝ —
 “Y shal þe shewe a pryuyté,
 A þyng þat þou shalt do to me,
 Y wyl þat þou no man hyt telle,
 My body y take þe here to selle 180

To sum man as yn bondage,
 To lyue yn pouert and yn seruage,
 But þou do þus, y wyl be wroþ,
 And þou and þyne shal be me loþ
 3yf þou do hyt, y shal þe 3yue 18,
 Ten pownde of golde wel wyþ to lyue,
 Þo ten pownde y take þe here,
 And me to selle on bonde manere;
 Y ne recche [neuer] vn to whom,
 But onlych he haue þe crystendom, 190
 Þe raunsun þat þou shalt for me take,
 Þarfore þou shalt sykernes make
 For to 3yue hyt bleþely and weyl
 To pore men every deyl,
 And wyþholde þer-of no þyng, 195
 Þe mountouns of a ferþyng"
 Hys clerk was wo to do þat dede,
 But only for manas and for drede
 For drede Pers made hym hyt do,
 And dede hym plyghte his troupe þer-to 200
 Whan hys clerk hade mad hys othe
 Pers dede on hym a foule clothe,
 Vnto a cherche boþe þey 3ede
 For to fulfyllen hys wyl yn dede
 Whan þat þey to þe cherche com 205
 "Lorde," þoghte þe clerke, "now whom
 Myȝt y fynde, þys yche sele
 To whom y myȝte selle Pers wele"
 Þe clerk lokede euery where,
 And at þe laste he knew where 210
 A ryche man (was) þat er hade be
 Specyal knowlych euer betewe,
 But þurghe myschaunce at a kas
 Alle hys gode ylore was,

'ȝole' þus þat man hyghte, 215
 And knew þe clerke wel be syghte
 Þey spak of olde a-queyntaunce,
 And ȝole tolde hym of hys chaunce
 "ȝe" seyde þe clerk, "y rede þou bye
 A man to do þy marchaundrye, 220
 Þat þou mayst holde yn seruage
 To restore weyl þyn dammage"
 Þan seyde ȝole, "on swych chaffare
 Wulde y feyn my syluer ware"
 Þe clerke seyde "lo one here, 225
 A trewe man an a dubonure,
 Þat wyl serue þe to pay,
 Peyneble, al þat he may
 'Pers' shalt þou calle hys name,
 For hym shalt þou haue moche frame 230
 He ys a man ful gracyous
 Gode to wynne vn-to þyn hous,
 And God shal ȝyue þe hys blessyng,
 And foysyn, yn alle þyng"
 Þe clerke ȝaue alle hys raunsun 235
 To þe pore men of þe toun,—
 Plenerly, alle þat he toke,
 Wyphelde he nat a ferþyng noke
 Þe Emparoure sente hys messageres
 Alle aboute for to seke Pers, 240
 But þey ne myȝte neuer here
 Of ryche Pers, þe tollere
 Yn what stede he was nome,
 No whydyrwarde he was become,
 No þe clerke wulde telle to none 245
 Whydyrwarde þat Pers was gone
 Now ys Pers bycome bryche,
 Þat er was boþe stoute and ryche

Alle þat euer any man hym do bad,
 Pers dyde hyt wyþ herte glad 250
 He wax so mylde and so meke,
 A mylder man þurt no man seke,
 For he mekede hym-self ouer-skyle
 Pottes and dysshes for to swele
 To grete penaunce he gan hym take, 255
 And moche for to faste and wake,
 And moche he louede þolmodnesse
 To ryche, to pore, to more, to leſe
 Of alle men he wulde haue doute,
 And to here byddyng mekly loute, 260
 Wulde þey bydde hym sytte or stande
 Euer he wulde be bowande,
 And for he bare hym so meke and softe,
 Shrewes mysdede hym ful ofte,
 And helde hym foltede or wode 265
 For he was so mylde of mode
 And þey þat were hys felaus
 Mysseyde hym most yn here sawes,
 And alle he suffrede here upbreyde,
 And neuer naght aȝens hem seyde 270
 ȝole hys lorde wel undyrstode
 Þat al hys grace and hys gode
 Com for þe loue of Pers
 Þat was of so holy maners,
 And whan he wyst of hys bounté, 275
 He kallede Pers yn pryuyté
 "Pers," he seyde, "Þou were wurþy
 For to be wurscheped more than y,
 For þou art weyl wyþ Jesu,
 He sheweþ for þe grete vertu, 280
 Þarfor y shal make þe fre,
 Y wyl þat my felaw þou be "

þar-to Pers grantede noghte
 To be freman as he besoghte,
 He wulde be, as he was ore, 28,
 Yn þat seruage for euermore
 He þankede þe lorde myldely
 For his grete curteysy
 Syþþen Jesu, þurgh hys myzt,
 Shewede hym to Pers syzt, 290
 For to be stalworþe yn hys fondyng
 And to hym haue loue longyng
 "Be nat sorowful to do penaunce,
 Y am wyþ þe yn euery chaunce,
 Pers, Y haue mynde of þe, 29,
 Lo, here þe kyrtyl þat þou ȝaue for me,
 Perfor grace y shal þe sende
 Yn alle godenesse weyl to ende"
 Byfyl þat seriauntes and squyers
 Þat were wunt to serue Pers, 300
 Went yn pylgrymage, as yn kas,
 To þat cuntre þere Pers was
 ȝole ful feyre gan hem kalle,
 And preyde hem home to hys halle
 Pers was þere, þat yche sele, 30,
 And euerychone he knew hem wele
 Alle he seruede hem as a knaue
 Þat was wunt here seruyse to haue
 But Pers nat ȝyt þey knewe,
 For penaunce chaunged was hys hewe, 310
 Nat forþy þey behelde hym faste,
 And oftyn to hym here yȝen þey kaste
 And seyde "he þat stonte here
 Ys lyche to Pers tollere"
 He hydde hys vysege al þat he myzte
 Out of knowlych of here syzte, 315

Nopeles þey behelde hym more
 And knew hym weyl, al þat were þore,
 And seyde, "þole, vs þone þy page?
 A ryche man ys yn þy seruage 320
 Þe emparoure boþe fer and nere
 Haþ do hym seche þat we fynde here"
 Pers lestnede, and heide hem spekyng,
 And þat þey hade of hym knowyng,
 And pryuyly away he nam 325
 Tyl he to þe porter cam
 Þe porter hade hys speche lore,
 And heryng also, syn he was bore,
 But þurgh þe grace of swete Jesu
 Was shewed for Pers feyre vertu 330
 Pers seyde, "late me furþ go"
 Þe porter spak, and seyde "þo"
 He þat was def, and doumbe also,
 Spak whan Pers spak hym to
 Pers oute at þe ȝate wente, 335
 And þedyr ȝede, þere God hym sente
 The porter ȝede up to þe halle,
 And þys merueyle tolde hem alle,
 "And þe squyler of þe kechyn,
 Pers, þat haþ woned here yn, 400
 He askede leue, ryȝt now late,
 And wente furþ out at þe gate
 Y rede ȝou alle, ȝeueþ gode tent,
 Whederwarde þat Pers ys went
 Wyþ Jesu Cryst he ys pryué, 345
 And þat ys shewed weyl on me
 For what tyme he to me spak,
 Out of hys mouþ me þoghte brak
 A flamme of fyre bryght and clere,
 Þe flaumme made me boþe speke and here, 350

Speke and here, now, boþe y may,
 Blessed be God and Pers to day!"
 þe lorde and þe gestes alle,
 One and oþer þat were yn halle,
 Hade merueyle þat hyt was so, 35,
 þat he myȝte swych myracle do
 þan asswyþe Pers þey soghte
 But al here sekyng was for noȝte,
 Neuer Pers þey ne founde,
 Nyȝt ne day, yn no stounde, 360
 For he þat toke Ennok and Ely,
 He toke Pers, þurgh hys mercy,
 To reste wyþoutyn ende to lede,
 For hys meknes and hys gode dede
 Take ensample here of Pers, 365
 And parteþ wyþ þe pore, ȝe okerers,
 For ȝow shal neuer come joye wyþ-ynne,
 But ȝe leue fyrst þat synne,
 And ȝyue to almes þat yche þyng
 þat ȝe haue wune wyþ okeryng 370
 Now wyþ Gode leue we Pers,
 God ȝyue us grace to hys maners!

XII

WILLIAM DE SHOREHAM

(A D 1307—1327)

De Baptismo

William de Shoreham, so called from Shoreham, near Otford, (about four miles and a half from Sevenoaks,) was originally a monk of the Priory of Leeds, but was appointed vicar of Chart-Sutton by Walter Archbishop of Canterbury (1313-1327). The short poem *De Baptismo* (a copy of which is contained in *The Religious Poems of William de Shoreham*, edited for the Percy Society by T Wright, M A, London 1849) is copied from the Additional MS 17,376 in the British Museum, by the present editor. The dialect of course is Southern.

CRISTENDOM his that saciement
That men her ferst fongeth,
Hit openeth ous to the hevene blisse
That many man after longeth
Wel sore, 5
For who that entreth ther,
He his sauffe evere-more

Nou ferst ich wille telle 3ou
Wet may be the materie,
Wer-inne cristninge may be mad, 10
That bringeth ous so merie
To honoure
Hit mozt be do ine kende water,
And non other licour

Therefore me wine me ne may, 15
 Inne sithere ne inne pereye,
 Ne me thinge that nevere water nes,
 Thorȝ cristninge man may reneye,
 Ne inne ale
 For-thie hiȝt were water ferst, 20
 Of water neth hit tale

Ne mede ne forthe no other licour
 That chaungeth wateres kende,
 Ne longeth nauȝt to cristendom,
 Thajt som foles hit wende 25
 For wete,
 For such is kendeliche hot,
 Thajt ther no feer hit ne hente

Ac water is kendeliche cheld,
 Thaj hit be warmd of fere, 30
 Ther-fore me meȝ cristni ther-inne,
 In whaut time falthe a ȝere
 Of yse,
 So meȝ me nauȝt in ewe ardaunt,
 That neth no wateris wyse 35

Also me may inne sealte se
 Cristny wel mitte beste,
 And eke inne othere sealte watere,
 Bote me me to moche keschte
 Of sealte, 40
 For ȝef that water hus kende lest,
 That cristninge stant te-tealte

Ac 3yf ther were y-mengd licour
 Other wid kende watere,
 Ich wojt wel thrinne to cristnye 45
 Hit nere nefur the betere,
 Ac wonde,
 For bote that water his kende have,
 That cristnyng may naujt stonde

In water ich wel the cristny her 50
 As gode himself hyt d3te,
 For mide to wessche nis nothyng,
 That man cometh to so h3te,
 In londe,
 Nis non that habben hit ne may 55
 That habbe hit wle founde

This bethe the wordes of cristnyng
 Bi thyse Englissche costes
 "Ich cristni the in the vader name,
 And sone and holy gostes 60
 And more"
 Amen! wane hit his 3sed ther-toe
 Confermeth thet ther to fore

The wordes scholle be 1-sed
 Witheoute wane and eche, 65
 And onderstand hi more bi sed
 In alle manere speche
 Ine lede,
 That everich man hi sigge more
 And cristny for nede 70

3et gret peryl hy undergothe
 That cristneth twyes enne, 100
 Other to 3eve asent thei-to,
 Other for love of kenne
 For-hedeth,
 Wanne child ari3t cristnyng heth,
 And that othei nau3t for-bedeth 105

Bote hi this conne, hit his peril
 To thise medewyves,
 For ofte children scheawith quike,
 I-boie to schorte lyves,
 And deyeth, 110
 Bote hi ari3t i-cristned be,
 Fram hevene evere hi weyeth

Ac 3yf that child i-cristned his
 Ac ine fot [th]at me hit weveth,
 Thise habbeth forme ther-of 115
 A Latin that ham gevieth
 To depe,
 And ich schel seggen hit an Englisch,
 Nou ther-of neme 3e kepe

The prest taketh that ilke child 120
 In his honden by-thuixte,
 And seith "ich ne cristni thei nau3t,
 3ef thou ert i-cristned,
 Eftsone,
 Ac 3yf thou nart ich cristni the," 125
 And deth that his to donne

XIII

CURSOR MUNDI (CURSUR O WERLD)

ABOUT A D 1320

The *Cursor Mundi* is a metrical version of Old and New Testament history interspersed with numerous mediaeval legends

It seems to have been a very popular book with our forefathers, and one MS has the following Rubric,

“This is the best book of all
The Course of the World men do it call”

There are several MSS of this work, but the Cottonian MS Vespasian A iii, in the Northumbrian dialect, has furnished the following extracts

The Visit of the Wise Men, and the Flight into Egypt

FRA he [Christ] was born þe day thritteind,
þai offerd him þaa kinges heind,
Wit riche giftes þat þai broght,
þat he was born bot þat yeire noght,
And sum sais bot þe neist yeire
Foluand, and sum wit resun sere
Sais, yere after þai com
John gilden-moth sais wit þis dome,
þat he fand in an ald bok,
þis kinges þre þar wai þai tok,
A tuelmo[n]th, ar þe nativité,
For elles moght not kinges thre,
Haf raght to uide sa ferr owai
And com to Crist þat ilk day

He sais þat in þe bok he fand	15
Of a prophet of Estrinland,	
Hight Balaam, crafti and bald,	
And mikel of a stein he tald,	
A sterne to cum þat suld be sene,	
Was neuer nan suilk befor sua scene,	20
Us telles alsua John gildenmoth	
Of a folk ferr and first uncuth,	
Wonnand be þe est occean,	
þat biyond þam ar wonnand nan	
Amang squilk was broght a writte,	25
O Seth þe name was laid on it,	
O suilk a stern þe writt it spak	
And of þir offerands to mak	
þis writte was gett fra kin to kin,	
þat best it cuth to haf in min,	30
þat at þe last þai ordeind tuelve,	
þe thoughtfulest amang þam selve,	
And did þam in a montain dern,	
Desselic to wait þe stern	
Quen an deid o þat dozein,	35
His sun for him was sett again,	
Or his neist þat was fere	
Sua þat euei þan ilk yere	
Quen þair corns war in-don,	
þai went in to þat montaine son,	40
þar þai offerd, praid and suank,	
Thre dais [and] noþer ete ne dranc,	
þus thoru ilk oxspring þai did,	
Til at þe last þis stern it kyd	
þis ilk stern þam come to warn,	45
Apon þat mont in forme o barn,	
And bar on it liknes of croice,	
And said to þam wit man[ne]s woice,	

Þat þai suld wend to Juen land
 Þai went and tua yeir war wa[l]kand 50
 Þe stern went forth-wit, þat þam ledd,
 And ferlihc þan war þai fedd,
 Þair scrippes, quer þai rade or yode,
 Þam failed neuer o drinc ne fode
 Þir kinges rides forth þair iade, 55
 Þe stern alwais þam for-wit glade
 Þai said, "far we nu to yond king,
 Þat sal in erth haf nan ending,
 Þis king we sal be offrand nu,
 And honur him wit truthes tru, 60
 Al þe kinges o þis werld,
 For him sal be quakand and ferd"
 Þai folud o þis stern þe leme,
 Til þai come into Jerusalem,
 Bot fra þai come þar als-swuth, 65
 Þe stern it hid and can unkyth,
 Þoru þe might of sant drightin,
 For Horods sak his wiperwin,
 Þat wist þof-queþer þe kinges noght,
 Bot wend haf funden þat þai soght 70
 Þai toke þair gesting in þe tun,
 And spird him efter up and dun,
 Bot þe burgeses o þe cité
 Thoght ferli quat þis thing suld be,
 Þai asked quat þai soght, and þai 75
 Said, "a blisful child, þar fai,
 He sal be king of kinges alle,
 To hend and fete we sal him falle,
 Sagh we an stern þat ledd us hidur"
 Þan þai gedir þam to gedir, 80
 And spak hir-of wit gret wondring
 And word cum til Herod þe kyng,

Þat þar was suilk kynges cummun,
 And in þat tun gestening had nummun
 Quen he þis tþand undustod, 85
 Him thought it noþer fair na god,
 For wel he wend, þat ful o suik,
 To be put ute of his kingrike,
 And did he suth to samen calle
 Þe maisters of his kingrik alle, 90
 And fraind at þam if þai wist,
 Quar suld he be born, þat Crist
 Þat suld þe king of Jues be
 Þai said, "in Bethleem Jude"
 For þe prophet had writen sua, 95
 And said "Þou Bethleem Juda,
 Þof þou be noght þe mast cité,
 Þou es noght lest of dignité,
 O þe sal he be born and bred,
 Mi folk of Israel sal [he] lede" 100
 Herod þaa kings cald in dern,
 And spird þam quen þai sagh þe stern,
 "Gais," he said, "and spirs welle gern,
 And quen yee funden haf þe barn,
 Cums again and tels me, 105
 For wit wirscip I wille him se"
 "Sir," þai said "þat sal be yare
 Quen þai went in þair wai to far,
 And left Herod, þat fals felun,
 Þe stern þai sagh befor þam bon, 110
 And herbi semis, sua þinc me,
 Sagh nan it bot þa kinges thre,
 Bituix þe lift an[d] þe erth it glade,
 Sua fair a stern was never made,
 Right fra the tun of Jerusalem, 115

Ute over þat hus þan stode the stern,
 Þar Jhesus and his moder wern
 Þai kneld dun and broght in hand,
 Ilkan him gaf worþi offrand, 120
 Þe first o þam þat Jasper hight,
 He gaf him gold wit resun right,
 And þat was for to sceu takning
 O kynges alle þat he was kyng,
 Melchior him com þair neist, 125
 Hei[n]d he was, bath godd and prist,
 Wit recles for-wit him he felle,
 Þat agh be brint in kirc to smelle,
 It es a gum þat cums o firr,
 Bot Attropa gaf gift o mir, 130
 A smerl o selcuth bitturnes,
 Þat ded man cors wit smerld es,
 For roting es na better rede,
 In taken he man was [and] suld be dede
 O þur thre giftes, sais sum bok, 135
 At ans alle thre he tok,
 Ful suetlik, wit smiland chere,
 Biheild þaa giftes riche and dere
 Joseph and Maria his spuse,
 Ful fair þai cald þam til huse, 140
 Fair þai did þair conrai dight,
 Wit þe child war þai þat night,
 Wit-uten priðe, þe soth to telle,
 Had þai na bedd was spred wit pelle,
 Bot þat þai faand, wit-uten wand, 145
 Þai tok and þanked Godd his sand,
 Ful fain war þai, þai sua had spedd
 Þaa kinges thre ar broght to bedd,
 Thre wern kinges o þair wai,
 Þe feirth a child, wel maie þan þai, 150

þat wist þai wel and kyð wit dede,
 Ful wel he wil þam quit þair mede
 þai had in wil þat ilk night,
 To torn be Herods als þai hight,
 Bot quils þai slepand lai in bedd,
 An angel com þat þam for-bedd
 To wend þam bi him anı wai,
 (For he was traitur, fals in fai),
 Anoper wai þat þai suld fare
 þe morun quen þai risen ware, 160
 And þai had honurd þar þe child,
 þai tok þair leve at Mari mild,
 And thanked Joseph curtaish
 O þair calling and herbergerı,
 þaa kinges ferd anoper wai 165
 Quen that Herods herd þer-of sai,
 Ful wrath he wex, þat wrangwis king,
 And herd him driven al til heping
 He sett his wartes bi þe stret,
 If þai moght wit þaa kinges mett, 170
 He commandid son þai suld be slan,
 If þai moght oper be over-tan
 Bot God wald not þai mett þam wit,
 þai ferd al sauf into þair kyth
 Quen Herods sagh he moght not sped, 175
 Sua wa was him þat he wald wede,
 For þat his wil sua moght not rise,
 He thoght him wenge on oper wise
 He made a purveance in hi,
 þat mani saccles suld it bi, 180
 For he moght find nan wit sak,
 On þe sakles he suld ta wrake
 Qua herd ever anı slik
 Purveance sa ful o suike,

Pat for þe chesun of a barn 8,
 Sua mani wald þat war for-farn ?
 He commandid til his knyghtes kene,
 To sla the childer al be-dene,
 Wit-in þe tun of Bethleem,
 And ute-wit mani barntem 90
 Did he sacclesli o luf,
 Ful waful made he mani wuf
 Wit-in þe land left he noght an
 O tua yeir eild, þat he ne was slan,
 Tua yeir o less, I tel it yow, 195
 For sua he wend to sla Jhesu,
 Alle for noght can he to strive,
 Moght he noght Jhesu bring o live,
 Ar he self wald, þat mighti king,
 To ded it moght na man him bring, 200
 And not yeitt þan þat he ne suld rise,
 Al at his aun devise,
 It was a mikel sume o quain
 O þaa childer þat war slain,
 An hundret fourti four thusand, 205
 Thoru Jhesu com to luf lastand,
 Bot seven dais for-wit, we rede,
 Ar Herod had gest do þis dede,
 Þar Joseph on his sleping lai,
 An angel þus til him can sai 210
 "Rise up Josep and busk and ga,
 Maria and þi child al-sua,
 For yow behoves nu alle thre,
 In land of Egypt for to fle,
 Rise up ar it be dai, 215
 And folus forth þe wildun wai,
 Herod þat es þe child fa,
 Fra nu wil sek him for to sla,

Pare sal yee bide stil wit þe barn,
 Til þat I eft cum yow to warn" 220
 Son was Joseph redi bun,
 Wit naghtertale he went o tun,
 Wit Maria mild, and þair meiné,
 A maiden and þair suanis thre,
 Þat servid þam in þair servis, 225
 Wit þam was nan bot war and wis,
 For sco rad þat moder mild,
 And in hir barm sco ledd hir child,
 Til þai come at a cove was depe¹
 Þar þai þam thoght to rest and slepe, 230
 Þar did þai Mari for to light,
 Bot son þai sagh an ugli sight
 Als þai loked þam biside,
 Ute o þis cove þan sagh þai glide
 Mani dragons, wel sodanli, 235
 Þe suanis þan bigan to cri
 Quen Jhesus sagh þam glopnid be,
 He lighted of his moder kne,
 And stod apon þaa bestes grima,
 And þai þam luted under him 240
 Þan com þe prophecí al cler
 To dede, þat said es in sauter
 "Þe dragons wonand in þair cove,
 Þe laverd agh yee worthli to lufe"
 Jhesus he went befor þam þan, 245
 Forbed þam harm do ani man
 Maria and Joseph ne for-þi
 For þe child war ful dreri,
 Bot Jhesus ansuward þam onan
 "For me drednes haf nu yee nan, 250
 Ne haf yee for me na barn site,

¹ Dipe MS

For I am self man al parfite,
 And al þe bestes þat ar wild,
 For me most be tame and mild "
 Leon yode þam als imid, 255
 And pardes als þe dragons did,
 Bifor Maria and Joseph yede,
 In right wai þam for to lede
 Quen Maria sagh þaa bestes dute,
 First sco was greth in dute, 260
 Til Jhesus loked on hir blith,
 And dridnes bad hir nan to kith
 " Moder," he said, " haf þou na ward,
 Noþer o leon ne o leopard,
 For þai com noght us harm to do, 265
 Bot þair servis at serve us to "
 Bath ass and ox at wit þam war,
 And bestes þat þair harnais bar,
 Ute o Jerusalem þair lyth,
 Þe leons mekli yod þam wit, 270
 Wit-uten harm, or ox or ass,
 Or ani best þat wit þam was
 þan was fulfild þe prophecí,
 þat said was þoru Jeremi,
 " Wolf and weþer, leon and ox, 275
 Sal comen samen, and lamb and fox "
 A wain þai had þair gere wit-in,
 þat draun was wit oxen tun
 Forth þai wai þai went fra þan,
 Wit-uten kithing of ani man 280
 Maria forth þam foluand rade,
 Gret hett in wildernes it made,
 O gret travail sco was wen,
 A palme tre sco sagh hir bi,
 Joseph sco said, " fain wald I rest, 285

Under þis tre, me thinc wer best"
 "Gladh," said he, "þat wil resun"
 Son he stert and tok hir dun,
 Quen sco had sitten þar a wei,
 Sco bihild a tre was hei, 290
 And sagh a frut þar-on hingand,
 Man clepes palmes in þat land
 "Joseph," sco said, "fain wald I ete
 O þis frut, if I moght gete,"
 'Maria me thinc ferh o þe 295
 Þat se þe gret heght o þis tre,
 Þe frut hu suld man reche unto,
 Þat man his hand mai to nan do?
 Bot I site for an oþer thing,
 Þat we o water haf nu wanting, 300
 Ur water purveance es gan,
 And in þis wildernes es nan,
 Naper for us, ne for ur fee,
 Ne for nan of ur meiné"
 Jhesus satt on his moder kne, 305
 Wit a ful blith cher said he,
 "Bogh þou til us suith þou tre,
 And of þi frut þou give us plenté"
 Unnethe had he said þe sune,
 Quen þe tre it boghed dune, 310
 Right to Maria, his moder, fote,
 Þe crop was evening to þe rote
 Quen alle had eten frut inogh,
 Yeit it boghud dun ilk bogh,
 Til he wald comand it to rise, 315
 Þat gert it lute in his servis
 To þat tre þan spak Jhesu
 "Rise up," he said, "and right ye nu,
 I wil þou, fra mi forward,

Be planted in min orcherd, 320
 Amang mi tres o paradise,
 Þat þou and þai be of a prise,
 Vnder þi rote þar es a spring,
 I wil þat ute þe water wring,
 Mak us a welle, for mine sake, 325
 Þat alle mai plenté o water take"
 Wit þis stert up þe tre stedfast,
 Under þe rote a welle ute brast,
 Wit strand suete, and clere, and cald,
 Alle dranc mogh ilkan þat wald, 330
 Wit alle þe bestes in þat place,
 Þai loued ai drightin of his grace
 Apon þe morn, quen it was dai,
 And þai ware busked to þair wai,
 Jhesus him turnd to þe tre, 335
 And said, "þou palme i comand þe,
 Þat o þi branches an be scorn,
 And wit mine angel heþen born,
 To planted be in paradise,
 Þar mi fader mirthes es" 340
 Unnethes he had þis word spoken,
 An angel com, a bogh was broken,
 And born awai it was alson,
 His comanment was noght vndon,
 Þe bugh til heuen wit him he bar, 345
 Þai felle in sum, al þat þar war,
 For angel sight þai felle dun mad
 Jhesus þan said, "qui er yee iade?
 Quer it es sua yee wat it noght,
 Þat handes mine þis tre has wroght, 350
 And I wil nu þis ilk tre
 Stand in paradis to be,
 To mi santes insted of fode

Al in þis way to yow it stode "
 Siþen forth þai ferd þair wai, 355
 And Joseph can to Jhesu sai,
 " Laverd þis is a mikel hete,
 It greves us, it es sua grete,
 If þou redes þat it sua be,
 We wil þe wai ga be þe se, 360
 For þar es tuns in for to rest,
 Þat we to ga me thinc it best "
 ' Joseph nu dred þe noght 1 sai,
 For 1 sal mak þe scort þi wai,
 Þat þou on thritté dais lang 365
 Jornes sal haf bot a dai-gang "
 Als þai togedir talked sua,
 Þai loked þam on-ferrum fra,
 And sun bigan þai for to se,
 O land of Egypt sum cité 370
 Þan þai wex ful glad and blith,
 And come þam tille a cité suth,
 Þar þai fand nan o þair knaing,
 At þat þai cuth ask at þair gesting
 In þat siquar þai come to tun, 375
 Was preistes at þair temple bun
 To do þe folk, als þai war sete,
 Ma sacrifices to þair maumet
 Bot Maria ner was gesten þar,
 To se þat kirck hir sun sco bar, 380
 Quen sco was cummen þat kirck witin,
 Man moght a selcuth se to min,
 Þat al þair idels, in a stund,
 Grovelings fel unto þe grund,
 Dun at þe erth alle war þai laid 385
 Þan come þe prophecí was said,—
 " Quen he," it sais, " þe laverd sal

Cum til Egypti, þair idels alle
 Sal falle dun, als þai war noght,
 Þe quilk þai wit þair handes wroght" 390
 O þat tun was a laverding,
 Quen him was tald o þis tþing,
 He gadir[d] folk and duelled noght,
 And to þe temple he þam broght,
 For to wreke þam he was bun, 395
 Þat þus did cast þair goddes dun
 Quen he þam sagh in temple lu,
 Huis godds and his maumentri,
 He com to Maria wituten harme,
 Þar sco hir child bar in hir arme, 400
 Honurand forwit him he felle,
 And til his folk þus he can telle
 "Þis child if he ne war Godd Almight,
 Ur godds had standen al upright,
 Bot for he is Godd mighti sene 405
 Ures ar fallen dun be-dene,
 Quat dos or goddes or mai do ger,
 Bot we ne wrick þe wisliker,
 Þe wark of him sua mai we dred,
 Als wittnes on ur eldres dede, 410
 Hu it be-tide to Pharaon,
 Wit al his folk he was fordon,
 For þai wald noght apon him tru,
 Sua ful o might and o vertu,
 Al þai drund in þe se, 415
 I tru on him, alsua do yee"
 Was noght a temple or-quar in tun,
 Þat þai ne fel sum idel dun

The Oil of Mercy

Adam had pastd nine hundret yere,
 Naa selcut, þof he wex vnfere, 420
 For wioht wit his hak and spad,
 Of himself he wex al sad,
 He lened him þan apon his hak,
 Wit Seth his sun þus-gat he spak
 "Sun he said þou most now ga 425
 To paradis, þat i com fra,
 Til cherubin þat [is] þe yate-ward"
 "Yai Sir, wist i wyderward
 Þat tat vncuth contre ware,
 Þou wat þat i was never þare" 430
 Þus he said, "i sal þe sai
 How-gate þou sal tak þe wai,
 Toward þe est end of þis dale
 Find a grene gate þou sale,
 In þat way sal þou find forsoth, 435
 Þi moders and mine our bather slog[t]h,
 Foluand thoru þat gresse gren,
 Þat euer has siþen ben gren,
 Þat we com wendand als unwis,
 Quen we war put o paradis, 440
 Vnto þis wreched warld slade,
 Þar i first me self was made,
 Thoru þe gretnes of our sin,
 Moght na gres groue siþen þar-in
 Þe falau slog[t]h sal be þi gate, 445
 O paradis right to the yate"
 "Fader," he said, "sai me þi wille,
 Quat sal i sai, þat angel tille"
 "Þou sal him telle I am vnfere,
 For I haue lued so mani a yeir, 450

A1 in struf and soruung stad,
 þat o mi luf I am al sad,
 þou prai him þat he word me send,
 Quen I sal o þis weild wend
 Anoper erand sal þar be, 455
 þat he wald send me word wit þe,
 Quedir þat I sal haue it in hi,
 þe oile me was hight o merci
 þe tim þat I lest paradis
 Welle 1 knau now mi folus, 460
 Again godds wil have 1 wrought,
 And þat sumdel have I now boght,
 Mi soru has a1 siþen ben neu,
 Nou war it time o me to reu ”
 Seth went him forth, wit-outen nai, 465
 To paradis þat ilk way
 þe slogth he fand þat him gan wiss
 Tilward þe ȝate of paradis,
 Quen þar-of son [he] had a sight,
 Al was he gloppend for þat light, 470
 þe mikel light þat he sagh þar,
 A brennand fire he wend it ware
 He seud him als his fader badd,
 And ȝode forth and was noght raadd
 þis angel at þe ȝatte he fand, 475
 And asked him of his errand
 Seth þen sette him spelle on end,
 And tald him warfor þat he was send,
 Tald him of his fader care,
 Als he him taght sum yee herd are, 480
 To send him word wen he suld dei,
 To hve moght he na langar dret,
 And wen þat drightin had him tight,
 To send him þe oile þat he him hight

Quen cherubin þis errand herd, 48,
 Mikelik he him answard,
 "Ga to þe ȝatte he said and loutte
 Þi hed inwar[d], þiself wit-outte,
 And tent to thinges at þi might,
 Þat sal be sceud un-to þi sight" 490
 Quen Seth a quil had loked in
 He sagh sua mikel welth and win,
 It es in erth na tung may telle,
 Þat flour þat frutte, þat suette smelle,
 O blis and ioi sua mani thing 49,
 In middes þe land he sagh a spring,
 Of a welle þat es utenemes,
 Þat oute of ran four gret stremmes,
 Tyson, Fison, Tigre, Eufate,
 Þis four mas al þis erth wate 500
 Out over þat welle þan lokes he,
 And sagh þar stand a mikel tre,
 Wit braunches fel, o bark al bare,
 Was þar no leve on, less na mare
 Seth bigan to thinc for-qu 505
 Þat þis tre bicom sua dri,
 O þe steppes umthoght he than,
 Þat welud war for sin of man,
 Þat ilk scha did him to min,
 Þat þis tre was dri for Adam sin 510
 He com þan to þat angel scene,
 And sceud him al þat he had sene,
 Quen he his sight al had him tald,
 He badd him eft ga to be-hald,
 He loked in eft, and stod þer-oute, 51,
 And sagh þe thing þat gart him doute
 Þis tre, þat i of forwit said,
 A neddur hit hade al umbilaid

Cherubin, þat angel blyth,
 Bad him ga lok þe thrid syth, 520
 Þis tre was of a mikel heght,
 Him thoght þan at þe thrid sight
 Þat to þe sky it raght þe toppe,
 A new born barn lay in þe croppe,
 Bondon wit a sueþel band, 525
 Þar him thoght it lay suelland
 He was al ferd wen he þat sei,
 And to þe rotte he kest his he,
 Him thoght it raght fra erth til helle,
 Quare under he sagh his broþer Abelle, 530
 In his saul he sagh him þare,
 Þat Caum slogh, forwit, ful o care
 He went agayn þan for to scau,
 To cherubin al þat he sau,
 Cherubin wit chere sa milde, 535
 Bigan to tel him o þat child,
 "Þis barn," he said, "þat þou has sene,
 Is Goddes sun, wit-uten wene,
 Þi fader sin now wepes he,
 Þat he sal clens, sum time sal be, 540
 Quen þe plentez sal cum o time,
 Þis is þe oile þat was hight him,
 Til him and til his progeni,
 Wit pité sal [he] sceu his merci"
 Quen Seth had under-standen wele, 545
 Þat angel said him ilk dele,
 His leve wald [he] tak at Cherubin,
 Pepins, þen, he gave him thrin,
 Þe quilk o þe appel tre he nam,
 Þat his fader ete of, "Adam, 550
 Þi fader," he said, "þan sal þou say,
 Þat he sal dei þe thrid day

Efter þat þou be commun ham,
 And, als he was, turn into lam,
 Bot þou sal tak þis pepins þre, 555
 Þat I toke o þat appel tre,
 And do þam under his tong rote,
 Þai sal til mani man be bote,
 Þai sal be cedre, ciprese, and pine,
 O þam sal man have medicen 560
 Þe fader in cedre þou sal take,
 A tre of heght þat has na make,
 And cipres, be þe suete savur,
 Bitakens our suete sauveur,
 Þe mikel suetnes, þat es 'þe sun, 565
 Þe pine to bere a frut es won,
 Mani kurnels of a tre mast
 Gain gifes o þe Holi Gast"
 Seth was of his errand fain,
 And sune com til his fader again 570
 "Sun," he said, "has þou sped oght,
 Or has þou ani merci broght?"
 "Sir, Cherubin, þe hali angel
 Þat es yateward þe gretes wel,
 Sais it sal negh þe warlds end, 575
 Ar þat oile þe may be send,
 Thoro birth of a blisful child,
 Þat sal fra harm þe werld schild,
 O þi ded he bad me sai,
 Sal be to dai þe thrid dai" 580
 Adam was for þis tipand blith,
 Sua glad was he never his sith,
 Quen he herd he suld live na mare,
 Þan he logh, bot never are,
 And þus on Godd began to cri, 585
 "Laverd inogh now lived have I,

Pou tak mi saul out of þe flexs,
 And do it ware þi wille es"
 Quat of þis werld he was ful sad,
 Þare never a dai þar-in was glad, 590
 Þat lived nine hundret yeir and mare,
 And alle his lue in site and care,
 And leuer was siþen to lenger in helle,
 Þan langer in þis live to dwelle
 Adam al[s] him was tald befor, 595
 Was ded apon þe thrid morn
 Dolven he was þoru Seth his sun,
 In þe dale þat hat Ebron
 Þe pipins war don under his tung,
 Þar ras o þam thre wandes yong, 600
 Son of an ellen heght þai ware,
 Þai stod þan stille and wex na mare,
 Ful many yeir ilike grene,
 Halmes was o þam sene
 Stille ai stod þaa wandes thre 605
 Fra Adam tim until Noe,
 Fra Noe quen þe flod ras,
 Til Abraham þat haly was,
 Fra Abraham ai stil stod þai,
 Til Moyses þat gaf þe lai, 610
 Ever stod þai stille in an,
 Witouten wax, witouten wain.

XIV

SUNDAY SERMONS IN VERSE

ABOUT A D 1330

The following curious Sermons and Tales, in the Northumbrian dialect, illustrating mediaeval preaching, are taken from *English Metrical Homilies*, edited by John Small, M A, Edinburgh 1862

From the Sermon for the Second Sunday in Advent

The Signs of the Doom

[Pages 25-33]

<p>SAIN Jerom telles that fifteen Ferl takeninges sal be sen Bifor the day of dom, and sal Ilkan of thaim on serdai fal The first dai sal al the se Boln and ris and heyer be Than an fel of al the land, And als a felle up sal it stand, Þe heyt thar-of sal passe the felles Bi sexti fot, als Jerom telles,</p>	10
<p>And als mikel the tother day Sal it sattel and wit away, And be lauer than it nou esse, For water sal it haf wel lesse The thride dai mersune and qualle</p>	15
<p>And other gret fises alle Sal yel, and mak sa reuful ber That soru sal it be to her The ferthe dāy freis water and se Sal bren als fir and glouand be</p>	20

The fift day sal greses and tres
 Suet blod; deu that grisl; bes
 The sexte day sal doun-falle
 Wer/des werks, bathe tours and halle
 The sevend day sal stanes gret 25
 To gider smit and bremly bete
 And al the erthe the achtande day
 Sal stir and quac and al folc flay
 The neynd day the fels alle
 Be mad al eum wit erthe salle 30
 The tend day sal folc up crep,
 Als wod men of pittes dep
 The elleft day sal banes rise
 And stand on graues thar men nou lies
 The tuelft day sal sternes falle 35
 The thretend day sal quek men dey alle,
 Wit other ded men to rise,
 And com wit thaim to gret asise
 The faurtend day at a schift
 Sal bathe brin erthe and lift 40
 The fifetende day thar bathe
 Sal be mad newe and fair ful rathe,
 And al ded men sal rise,
 And cum bifer Crist our iustise
 Than sal Crist dem als king ful wis, 45
 And ger the sinful sare grise,
 Sa grisl; sal he to thaim be,
 That thaim war leuer that thar moht fle
 Fra that dom that he sal dem
 Than al this wer/d, sa bes he brem 50
 Tille thaim that sinful cumes thar,
 And forth; sal thar gret sar,
 And say allas that we war born!
 Shaml;ic haf we us self forlorn

Than salle thair wike dedes alle
 Stand and igrames thaim kalle,
 And with thair taking ber witnes
 Of thair sin and thair wiknes
 Of mikel soru sal þai telle,
 For Satenas wit feres felle, 60
 To bind thaim he sal be ful snelle,
 And bremli draw thaim till helle,
 Thar thai sal euermare duelle,
 And wafullic in pines welle,
 And endeles of soru telle 65
 This bes thair dom that her in sin
 Ligges, and wil thair sin noht blin,
 Bot wald thai think on domes dai
 Thaim bird lef thair plhtful play
 Allas! Allas! quat sal thai say 70
 Bifor him that mihtful may,
 Quen al the men that was and esse
 Sal se thair sines mare and lesse,
 And al the angeles of the heun,
 And ma fendes than man mai nefen 75
 Igain-sawe may thar nan be,
 Of thing that alle men may se
 Of this openlic schauung
 Haus Godd schawed many takning,
 Of a takning that I haf herd telle, 80
 That falles wel til our godspelle

Tale of a Monk

A blak munk of an abbaye
 Was enfermer of all[e] I herd say,
 He was halden an hali man
 Imange his felaus euerilkan, 85
 An cloyster monk þoued him ful wele,
 And was til him ful speciel,

For ruelic togider drawes	
Faiþhe lufreden god felawes	
Fel auntour that this enfermer	90
Was sek, and he that was til him der	
Com to mak him glad and blithe,	
And his lufredene til him to kithe,	
He asked him hou he him felid,	
And he his stat alle til him telid,	95
And said ful hard fel I me,	
To dede I draw, als ye mai se	
His felau was for him sary,	
And praied him ful gern forthie,	
That yef Godd did of him his wille,	100
That he suld scheu his stat him tille	
This seke monk hiht to com him to,	
Yef he moht get lef thar-to	
I sal, he said, yef I may,	
Com to the my stat to say	105
Quen this was sayd, he deyed son,	
And his felau asked his bon,	
And prayed Godd for his mercye,	
That he suld schew him openly,	
Other wakand or slepand,	110
Of his felaw state sum tithand,	
And als he lay apon a niht,	
His felaw com wit lernes liht,	
And tald him bathe of heun and helle,	
And he prayed he suld him telle	115
His state, and he said wel far I	
Thoru the help of our Lefdi,	
War scho ne hafd ben, I hauid gan	
To won in helle wit Satan	
His felau thoht herof ferly,	120
And asked him quarfor and qui,	

And sayd, we wend alle wel that thou
 Haued ben an hali man til nou
 Hou sal it far of us kaytefes,
 That in sin and foli lyes 125
 Quen thou that led sa hali life,
 Was demed tille hell[e] for to drife
 Quen this was said, the ded ansuerd
 And tald his felaw hou he ferd,
 And said son quen I gaf the gaste, 130
 Till[e] my dom was I led in haste,
 And als I stod my dom to her
 Bifor Jesus, wit drem cher,
 Of fendes herd Ic mani upbrayd,
 And a boc was bifor me layd, 135
 That was the reuel of sain Benet,
 That Ic hiht to hald and get
 This reul thar gert me rapli rede,
 And als I red, sar gan I drede,
 For overlop moht I mac nan, 140
 Bot of the clauses euerilkan,
 Yald Ic account hou I thaim held,
 And my consciens gan me meld,
 It schawed thar ful openlye
 That I led mi lif wrangwishe, 145
 For in the reul es mani pas,
 That than igan me casten was,
 Quar-thoru almast haued I thare
 Ben demid til helle for to fare
 Bot for I lufed wel our Lefdye 150
 Quil I lifd, Ic hafd forthie
 Ful god help thar thoru hir mercy,
 For scho bisoht Crist inwardlie
 That I moght in purgatorie
 Clens mi sin and mi folye 155

Forthi hop I to far ful welle,
 For mi soru sal son kele ,
 Forthi my frend I prai the,
 That thou ger felaus prai for me
 Quen this was said, awai he went, 160
 And his felawe ful mikel him ment,
 And efter this siht mani a day
 Gert he for his sawell prai

A Sermon for the Thurd Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany

The Miraculous Stilling of the Tempest on the Sea of Galilee

[Pages 134-144]

Sain Matheu þe wangeliste
 Telles us to dai, hou Crist 165
 Schipped into the se a time,
 And his decipelis al wit him
 And quen þair schip com on dep,
 Jesu seluen fel on slep,
 And gret tempest bigan to rise, 170
 That gert þe schipmen sar grise
 Thai wakned Crist, and said yare,
 Help us lauerd, for we fo[r]fare
 And Crist, als mihti Godd, ansuerd
 And said, foles qui er ye fered , 175
 Als qua sai, Godd es in þis schip
 That mai wel saue this felauschip
 And crist comanded wind and se
 To lethe, and fair weder be
 And sa fair weder was in hie, 180
 That al his felaues thoht ferlie,
 And said, quatkin man mai this be,
 Til him bues bathe winde and se
 This es the strenthe of our godspelle
 Als man on Ingelis tong mai telle 185

Al hali kirc, als thinc me
 Mai bi this schippe takened be,
 That Crist rad in and his felawes,
 Imang dintes of gret quawes
 For schip fletes on the flode, 190
 And hali kirc wit costes gode,
 Fletes abouen this werldes se,
 Flouand wit sin and caiftité,
 God cresten men er hali kirc,
 þat Goddes wil wille gladli werc 195
 þis schip ful gret wawes kepes,
 And crist tharin gasteli slepes
 Quen he tholes god men and lele,
 Wit wic men and fals dele,
 That betes thaim wit dede and word 200
 Als se bare betes on schip bord
 For wit ensampel, mai we se
 That al this werld es bot a se,
 That bremli bares on banc wit bale,
 And gret fisches etes the smale 205
 For riche men of this werld etes,
 That pouer wit thair trauail getes
 For wit pouer men fares the king,
 Riht als the quale fars wit the elringe,
 And riht als sturnoun etes merling, 210
 And lobbekeling etes sperling,
 Sua stroies mare men the lesse,
 Wit wa and werldes wrangwisnes,
 And schathe that lesse tholes of mare
 Smites als storm of se ful sare 215
 And forthi that crist tholes this,
 Ite sembeles that he slepand is,
 Bot thai that thol thir strange stowres,
 Thai waken Crist and askes socoures

Wit onisoun, that es prayer,	220
That wakenes Crist, and gers him her	
Al thair wandreth and thair wrake,	
And wit his miht he geres it slake	
For rightwis cristen man praier	
Es til Jesus sa lef and dere,	225
That quat-sa-ever we ask tharin,	
And we be out of dedeli sin,	
Our lauerd grauntes it us son,	
Yef sawel hel be in our bon	
For yef we prai Godd that he	230
Grant that igan our sawel be,	
Us au to thinc na ferlye	
Thoh Godd it warnes ouertlye	
For bi ensampel mai we se	
That praier mai unschilful be,	235
Als ef thou prai Godd that he	
Apon thi fais venge the,	
Thi praier es igan his wille,	
Forthi wil he it noht fulfille,	
Or yef thou prai efter catele,	240
That es igan thi sawel hele,	
Or efter werldes mense and miht,	
That geres foles fal in pliht,	
Or ef thou praye him that he leche	
Thi fandinges and thi wandrethe,	245
That dos in to the sawel gode,	
Yef thou it thol wit milde mode,	
Wit resoun mai thou Godd noht wite,	
Yef he the silc askinges nite,	
For yef he graunt the thi schathe,	250
Thou war noht lef til him, bot lathe	
Forthi es godd that we him praye	
Thing that our sawel hele mai,	

For ar we bigin our prayer,
 Wat he quarof we haf mister 255
 Bot for our godspel spekes of se,
 Quarbi this werld mai bisend be,
 Forthi wil I schaw other thinges,
 That er apert biseninges,
 Bitiuxe this wlanc werld and se, 260
 This werldes welth to do fle
 Bi salte water of the se,
 Ful gratheli mai bisend be
 This werldes welth, auht, and catel,
 That wer/des men lufes ful wel, 265
 For salte water geres men threst,
 And wer/des catel geres men brest
 The mar thou drinks of the se,
 The mare and mar threstes ye,
 And ai the richer that man esse, 270
 The mar him langes efter riches
 And in se dronkenes folc ful fele,
 And sua dos [many] in wer/des catele,
 For water drunkenes the bodie,
 And catel the sawel gastele, 275
 For catel drawes man til helle,
 Thar wattri wormes ei ful felle,
 And of thir wormes wil I telle
 A tal, yef ye wil hei mi spelle

Tale of a Usurer

An halȝ man biyond the se, 280
 Was bischop of a gret cité,
 God man he was, and Pers he hiht,
 And thar bisyd woned a kniht,
 That thoru kind was bond and thralle,
 Bot knihthed gat he wi¹ catelle 285

This catel gat he wit okering,
 And led al his lif in corsing,
 For he haunted bathe dai and niht
 His okering, sine he was kniht,
 Als fast as he did bifore, 290
 And tharwit gat he gret tresore
 Bot Crist that boht us der wit pine,
 Wald noht this mannes sawel tine,
 Bot gaf him graz himself to know,
 And his sin to the bischop schaw 295
 Quen he him schraf at this bischop,
 This bischop bad him haf god hop,
 And asked him, yef he walde tac
 Riht penanz, for his sinful sac
 Ful gladli wil I tac, he said, 300
 The penanz that bes on me laid,
 And the bischop said, thou sal mete
 A beggar gangand by the stete,
 And quat-als-euer he askes the,
 Gif him, this sal thi penanz be 305
 And ful wel paid was this kniht,
 For him thoht his penanz ful liht
 And als he for hamward, he mette
 A beggar that him cumly grette,
 And said, lef sir, par charité, 310
 Wit sum almous thou help me
 This kniht asked quat he wald haf,
 Lauerd he said, sum quet I craue
 Hou mikel, he said, askes thou me,
 A quarter lauerd, par charité 315
 This kniht granted him his bone,
 And gert met him his corn sone
 This pouer man was will of wan,
 For pok no sek no hauid he nan

Quarin he moht this quete do , 320
 And forthi this kniht said him to,
 This quete, I rede thou selle me,
 For ful pouer me thinc the
 The pouer said, layth thinc me
 To selle Goddes charité, 325
 Bot len me sum fetel tharto,
 Quarin I mai thin almous do
 And he ansuered and said, nai,
 For al that this beggar moht sai,
 He said, this thou selle me, 330
 For fetil wil I nan len the
 The beggar moht na better do,
 Bot sald this corn igain him to,
 And toc thar for fif schilling,
 And went him forthe on his begging 335
 Quen this corn to the kniht was sald,
 He did it in an arc to hald,
 And opened this arc the thrid daye
 And fand tharn, selcouthe to say,
 Snakes and nederes thar he fand, 340
 And gret blac tades gangand,
 And arskes and other wormes felle,
 That I kan noht on Inglis telle
 Thai lep upward til his visage,
 And gert him almast fal in rage 345
 Sa was he for thur wormes ferde,
 Bot noht forthi that arc he speride,
 And to the bischope in a ras
 He ran, and tald him [al] his cas
 The bischop sau that Godd wald tak 350
 Of this man sin wrethful wrac
 And sud, yef thou wil folfille
 Wit worthi penanz, Goddes wille,

And clens wit penanz riht worth,	
Al thi sinnes and thi foli,	35,
I red that thou self the falle	
Nakid imang tha wormes alle,	
No gif thou of the self na tale,	
Bot bring thi sawel out of bale	
Thoh tha wormes thi caioun gnawe,	360
Thi pynes lastes bot a thrawe,	
And than sal thi sawel wende	
To lif of blis, witouten ende	
This okerer was selli radde,	
To do that this bischop him badde,	365
Bot of mercy haft he god hop,	
And gern he prayd the bischop,	
And said, lef fader, I pray the,	
That thou prai inwardli for me,	
That God gif me his graz to fang	370
One mi bodi, this penanz strang	
The bischop hiht this man lelye,	
To *pray for him riht inwardlye	
This man went ham thoh he war rad,	
*And did als his bischop him badde,	375
For imang al thir wormes snelle,	
Als nakid als he was born, he *felle	
Thir wormes ete that wreche manne,	
And left nathing of him bot ban	
The bischop went into that toun,	380
Wit clerkes in processioun,	
And *come into this knihtes wanes,	
And soht ful gern his hali banes,	
And til this forsaid arc he yod,	
And opened it wit joiiful mod,	385
And riped imang tha wormes lathe,	
Bot nan of thaim moht do him schathe,	

And forthe he gan tha banes draw,
 And thai war als quite als snaw
 Quen al tha banes out-tan ware 390
 Tha wormes gert he brin ful yare,
 And bar thir bannes menskelye,
 And fertered thaim at a nunrye,
 Thar Godd schewes mirakelle and miht,
 And gifes blind men thar siht, 395
 And croked men thar geres he ga,
 And leches seke men of wa,
 And schewes wel wit fair ferlikes,
 That thas banes er god relikes
 This tale haf I nou tald here, 400
 To ger you se on quat maner,
 That the mar catel that man haues,
 The mar and mare his heft craues,
 And namlic thir okerers,
 That er cursed for thair aferes, 405
 Bot yef thair her thair lif amend,
 Thai wend til wormes witouten end
 That sal thaim reuli rif and rend
 In helle pine witouten end
 That wist this bischop witerlye, 410
 And forthi did he quantelye,
 Quen he gert wormes ete this man,
 To yem his sawel fra Satan
 For wormes suld his sawel haf rended,
 Quar-sa-euer it suld haf lended, 415
 Yef he no hauid wel ben scriuen
 And his carom til wormes giuen
 Bot for his fleis was pined here,
 His sawel es now til Godd ful dere,
 Thar it wones in plai and gamen, 420
 Godd bring us thuder alle samen. Amen !

XV

DAN MICHAEL OF NORTHGATE

A D 1340

In the year 1340 Dan Michael of Northgate (Kent), "a brother of the cloister of St Austin of Canterbury," translated into English the French treatise *Le Somme des Vices et des Vertus*, by Frere Lorenz (A D 1279), under the title of *The Avenbite of Inawyt* (Remorse of Conscience). This work is preserved in Aundel MS 57, which also contains two short Sermons, probably translated from a Latin original, by the same author.

These Kentish productions are the most valuable specimens which have been preserved of the Southern dialect in the fourteenth century.

Sermon on Matthew xxiv 43

Uon to seaway þe lokinge of man wyþ-inne þelliche
ane uorbysne / oure lord heu crist zayþ 'Dis uorzoþe
ywyteþ þet yef þe uader of þe house wyste huyche time
þe þyef were comynðe uorzoþe he wolde waky / and noide
naȝt þolye þet me dolue his hous.' Be þise uader of house
me may onderstonde / þe wyl of skele to huam be-longeþ
moche mayné þoȝtes and his besten nge wyt and dedes /
ase wel wiþ-oute ase wyþ-inne þet is to zigge / huych
mayné / to moche slac / and wyll-es-uol ssel by bote yef
þe ilke uaderes stefhede þise strayny / and ordayny Vor
zoþe yef he hym a lyte of his bysyhede wyþ-draȝþ huo
may zigge / hou þoȝtes eȝen earen tonge and alle oþre
wyttes becomeþ wyldre Hous is inwyte / in huychen þe

uader of house woneþ þe hord of untues gadereþ Vor
huych hord þet ilke zelue hous ne by y-dolue / heþlyche
he wakeþ þer ne is naȝt on þyef ac uele ac to eche
uirtue ech vice wayteþ Þaȝles heþlyche by þe þyeue is
onderstonde þe dyeuel a-ye huam and his kachereles / þe
ilke zelue uader / þaȝles yef he ne were naȝt onlost his
hous mid græte strengþe wolde loky þe uader of þe house /
ate uerste guoinge in he zette sleþe / to by doieward
þet y-knaup huet is to uorlete and huet ys to wylny huet
uor to bessette out of þe house huet uor to onderuonge
into þe house Nixt þan ha zette strengþe þet þe vyendes /
þet sleþe zent to zygge / to keste out strengþe wyþdroȝe þet
his uoule lostes wyþdroȝe and wyþ-zede Riȝtnesse uorzoȝe
ssel zitte amydde / þet echeȝ his oȝen yefþ Hueruore
huyche time þe þyef is comynde / me not ac eche tyme
me ssel drede Þise zuo y-diȝt naȝt longe to þe wakynde
þe slep of zenne benymþ Vor al þet lyf is to waky Zome
messagyers sleþe ssel lete in þet zome þinges moȝe telle /
þet me may a-waki myde Þus þe meßsagyer of dyape acseþ
inguoynge he is onderuonge Me him acseþ 'huo he ys
huannes he comþ huet he heþ ysoȝe' He ansuereþ he
ne may naȝt zigge bote yef þer by heþlyche clom Huich
y-graunted þus he begynþ 'Ich am drede / and be-
þenchinge of dyape and dyap [is] comynde ich do you to
wytene' Sleþe specþ uor alle and acseþ 'And huer is
nou þe ilke dyap and huanne ssel he come?' Drede zayþ
'Ich wot wel þet he ne abyȝt naȝt to comene / and nyeȝ
he is ac þane day / oþer þane tyme of his comynge ich
not' Sleþe zayþ 'And huo ssel come myd hyre?' Drede
zayþ 'A þouzend dyeulen ssolle come mide hire and
brenge mid ham / greate þokes / and þerbynde hokes /
and chaynen auere' Sleþe zayþ 'And huet wylleþ hy do
mid alle þan?' Drede zayþ 'Ine þe þokes byeþ y-write
alle þe zennen of men and hise brengeþ / þet be ham hi

moȝe ouercome men of huychen þe zennes þerinne byeþ
 ywryte þet byeþ to hare riȝte Hokes hi brengeþ / þet þo
 þet byeþ to hare riȝte ouercomeþ hire zaulen be strengþe
 of þe bodye draȝeþ out and hiȝe byndeþ mid þe chaines /
 and in to helle hiȝe draȝeþ' Sleȝþe zayþ 'Huamnes
 comste' Drede zayþ 'Vram helle' Sleȝþe zayþ 'And
 huet is helle and huet yzeȝe þe ine helle?' Drede zayþ
 'Helle is wyd / wyþ-outē metinge dyep / wyþ-outē botme
 Vol of brene on þolynde Vol of stēche / wyþ-outē com-
 parisoun Þer is zorȝe þer is þyesternesne þer ne is non
 ordre þer is gromynge wyþ-outē ende þer ne is non
 hope of guode non wantrokiynge of kueade Ech þet
 þerinne is hateþ him zelue and alle opren Þer ich yzeȝ
 alle manyere tormens þe leste of alle / is more þanne alle
 þe pynen þet moȝe by y-do ine þise wordle Þer is wop
 and grūdinge of teþ þer me geþ uram chele in to greate
 hete of uere and buoþe onþolynde Þere alle be uere /
 ssolle by uorbernd and myd wermes ssolle by y-wasted /
 and naȝt ne ssolle wasti Hire wermes / ne ssolle naȝt
 sterue and hare ver ne ssel neure by ykuenct No rearde
 ne ssel þer by y-herd / bote wo wo wo hy habbeþ
 and wo hy gredeþ Þe dyeules tormentors pyneþ and to-
 gydere hy byeþ y-pyned ne neure ne ssel by ende of pyne
 oþer reste Þellich is helle / an a þousend zyþ worse
 And þis ich yzeȝ ine helle / and a þousendȝe more worse
 Þis ich com uor to zyȝge you' Sleȝþe zayþ 'God wet ssolle
 we do Nou broþren and zostren y-hyreþ my red and yueþ
 youre Byeþ sleȝe an wakeþ ine youre bedes / porueynde
 guodes naȝt onlyche beuore gode ac be-uore alle men'
 Polemodness zayþ 'Do we to worke godes nebsseft / ine
 ssrifte / and ine zalmes glede we hym byeþ sobre / and
 wakyþ / uor youre uo þe dyuel / ase þe lyoun braynde
 geþ aboute þan þet he wyle uor-zuelȝe' Strengþe zayþ
 'Wyþstondeþ hym stronge ine byleaue Byeþ glede ine

god Cloþeþ you mid godes armes þe hauberk of ryzt þane
 sseld of beleaue nymeþ þane helm of helpe and þe holy
 gostes zuord þet is godes word' Ry3[]tnesse zayþ
 'Lybbe we sobreliche ry3[t]uolliche an bonayrelyche So-
 brelyche ine ous zelue ry3tuolliche to oure emcristen
 bonayrelyche to god þet we nolleþ þet me do to ous
 zelue ne do we hyt nazt to oþren and þet we wylleþ þet
 me do to ous zellue do we hit to oþre men and uor zoþe
 þet is rzt' Sle3þe zayþ 'þer is anoþer wyþ oute þe gates
 uayr and gled hit þingþ þe[t] he bre[n]gþ glednesse' Ry3[t]-
 nesse zayþ 'onderuongeþ hym be cas he ous ssel gledye
 uor þes ilke uerste gratlyche he ous heþ y-mad of-dret'
 Sle3þe zayþ to þe messagere 'Guo in and huo þou art
 and huaznes þou comst and huet þou hest yzo3e zay
 ous' þe messagyryz ayþ 'Ich am loue of lyue eureles-
 tynde an wylnyng of þe contraye of heuene Yef ye me
 wylleþ y-here habbeþ amang you clom / and reste Nazt
 uor zoþe amang gredynges and noyses ych ne may by
 yherd' R13[t]uolnesse zayþ 'Yef we longe godes drede /
 and be-þenchinge of dyape weie stille ryzt hit is / þet þe
 spekinde / wel more we by stille' Wylningge of þe lyue
 wyþ-oute ende / zayþ 'þeruore byeþ stille / and yhereþ
 myd wylle Ich come uram heuene and þelliche þinges
 ich y-ze3 þer þet no man ne may dyngneliche zigge
 þazles zomþyng ich wylle zigge ase ich may Ich yze3
 god ac be ane sseawere ine ssede'

'Ich yze3 þe ilke onspekynde / an on-todelinde magesté
 of þe holy trynyte be-gynnyng / ne ende ne heþ Ac and
 lyzt þer-inne woneþ / þet me ne may nazt come to Vram
 þo lyzte byeþ y-þorsse mine ezen / and þe zy3þe þyester
 Hyt ouergeþ uorzoþe alle wyttes / and alle zy3þes þe ilke
 bry3[t]nesse and þe ilke uolnesse þazles a lytel ich yze3
 oure lhord iesu crist / ine rzt half zitunde þet is to zygge

sseppe by zuo uayr þet ine him wylneþ þe angles to
 zyenne Yet nou þe wounden and þe toknen of þe pas-
 sion he heþ ine his bodye huermyde he ous bozte be uore
 þe uader uor ous stant uor to bydde Ich y-ze3 nyxt iesu
 crist þe ilke blisfolle mayde / and moder þe ilke zodes¹ /
 and oure lhordes iesu cristes / myd alle worþssipe and
 reuerence / y-nemned marie / ine þe wonderuolle trone
 zittynde / aboue alle þe holy ordres of angles / and of
 men an-he3ed hire zone iesus uor ous byddinde and to
 huam hi is uol of merci Ac þe ilke wonderuolle magesté /
 and þe bri3tnesse of þe moder / and of þe zone ich ne
 my3te nazt longe þolye / ich wente myne zizþe uor to yzi /
 þe ilke holy ordres of þe gostes þet stondeþ beuore god
 of huichen þe eurelestinde holynesse of þe zizþe of god /
 an of þe loue ne hit ne ssel lessi ne hit ne ssel endi /
 ac eure wexe and bleþ Ac nazt þe ilke degrez / and
 dingnetes / herynges alsuo / huyche hyre makyere hy
 bereþ no man uollyche þenche / ne nazt ne may by yno3
 to telle Þerefter þe profetes ich y-ze3 and þe patr^{ar}karkes
 wonderlyche glediynde ine blisse uor þet hy yze3en ine
 goste uolueled hy yzeþ þet ine longe anoy onderuyng /
 þet ouet of blysse wyþ-oute ende chongeden Ich y-ze3
 þe apostles ine tronen zittynde þe trub3 / and þe tongen /
 alle preste and of poure / and of zyke zuo blisuolle and
 holy / of oure lhord iesu crist / and zuo he3e / yno3
 alneway ich am wondrinde Ich y-ze3 / ac uollyche ich
 ne my[3]te al yzy / þe innumerable uelazrede of þe holy
 martires / mid blisse and worþssipe / y-corouned þet be þe
 pinen of þise time / huyche hi beren to þo blisse / þet wes
 ysseawed ine ham hy come þerto Hyre holynesse / and
 hyre blysse long time ich me lykede Ich yze3 to þe
 blyssede heape of *confessours* amang huam / men apostles /
 and techeres / þet holy cherche mid hare techinge wereden

¹ *godes or zones* ?

and alsuo uram alle heresye / wy[p]-oute wem habbeþ
yclenzed sseaweþ and hy uele habbeþ y-tazt ssyneþ ase
sterren / ine eurelestynde wy[p]-oute ende Þer byeþ
Monekes þet uor claustris / and uor strayte cellen wel
moche / an clyerer þanne þe zonne habbeþ wonynges
Vor blake and uor harde kertles / huyter þane þe snaw
and of alle zoffhede / and nesshede / cloþinge habbeþ an
Vram hare eȝen / god wypeþ alle tyeres and þane kyng
hy ssolle ysy ine hys uayrhede Alast / to þe uelazrede of
maydynes ich lokede of huychen / blysse / sseppe / agray-
þinge / and melodya huyche none mannes speche dingne-
lyche may telle And hy zonge þane zang þet non oþer
ne may zynge Ac and þe zuete smel ine hare ȝegyon /
zuo zuete ys þet alle manyre zuete smelles ouercomþ
And to hare benes oure lhord anst to alle oþren
zittunde he lhest' Sleȝþe zayþ 'Hyt lykeþ þet þou zayst
Ac uor of echen of þe holy ordres / wondres þou hest
y-zed we byddeþ þet þou zigge ous / huet is hare dede
ine mennesse / and huet is þe *conuers*[ac]tion of uelazrede
zay ous' Þe wyny[n]gge of þe lyue wyþ-outende zayþ
'Vor zoþe ich wylle zygge Þe dede of alle ine mennesse /
vs zeueuald Hy lybbeþ hy smackeþ hy louyeþ hy byeþ
glede hy heryeþ hy byeþ zuȳfte hy byeþ zikere' Sleȝþe
zayþ 'Þaz ich zomdel þis onderstonde uor ham þet
lhestep / of echen zay' wynynge of þe lyue wyþ-outende
zayþ 'Zuo hv hvt Hy lybbeþ be lyue wyþ-outende
wyþ-outende enye tyene wyþ-outende lessinge wyþ-outende
wyþ-stondynge Hyre lyf is þe zyȝþe and þe knaulechyng
of þe holy trinityt ase zayþ oure lhord iesus þis is þet lyf
wyþ-outende / þet hy knawe þe zoþe god / and huam þe
zentest iesu crist and þeruore glyche hy byeþ / uor hy
y zyeþ ase he is Hy smackeþ þe redes and þe domes of
god. Hy smackeþ þe kendes / and þe causes / and þe
begynny[n]ges of alle þinges Hy louyeþ god wyþ-outende enye

comparisoun uor þet by wyteþ huerto god his heþ y-brozȝ
uorþ hy loueþ ech oþren ase ham zelue Hy byeþ glede
of god onzygnde hy byeþ glede of zuo moche of hare
oʒene holynesse and uor þet ech loueþ oþren ase him
zelue ase moche blisse heþ ech of oþres guode ase of
his oʒene þeruore by ziker / uor eurych heþ aseuele
blyssen ase he heþ uelazes and aseuele blissen to echen
ase his oʒene of alle and þeruore eueich more loueþ
wyþoute comparisoun god þet hym and oþre made /
þanne him zelue / and alle oþre More hy byeþ glede
wyþoute gessyng of godes holynesse þanne of his oʒene /
and of alle oþre myd hym Yef þanne on onneaþe nymþ
al his blisse hou ssel he nyme zuo uele and zuo manye
blyssen? And þeruore hit is yzed guo into þe blysse of
þyne lhorde naȝt þe blisse of þine lhorde / guo in to þe
uor hy ne may Þerefter / hy herieþ god wyþoute ende /
wyþoute werynesse ase hyt is y-wryte Lhord / y-blyssed
by þo þet wonyeþ ine þyne house / in wordles of wordles
ssolle [hy] herye þe Zuyfte hy byeþ uor huer þet þe gost
wyle by uorzoþe þer is þet body Alle hy byeþ my[3]t-
uolle Zykere hy byeþ of zuyche lyue of zuo moche
wysdome of zuo moche loue of zuo moche blysse of
zuyche herynge of zuyche holynesse þet non ende non
lessyng non uallynge doun ssolle habbe Lo alyte ich
habbe yzed to you of þan þet ich yzeȝ ine heuene Naȝt
uor zoþe ne may zigge / ase ich yzeȝ / ne naȝt ase hy
byeþ ne myzte ysy' Sleȝþe zayþ 'Vorzoþe ine heuene
we ondeistondeþ þet þou were and zoþ þing þer þou yseȝe
and zoþ þou hest y-zed' Strengþe zayþ 'Huo ssel ous
todele uram cristes loue' tribulacion oþer zorȝe and oþre
zykere byeþ uor noþer dyaþ / ne lyf and oþre' Ryȝt zayþ
'Doþ out þane uerste messagyer hyt ne is naȝt riȝt þet he
bleue ine þe house / myd þe ryȝtuolle Vor ryȝ[t]uolle
loue deþ out drede' Strengþe zayþ 'guo out drede þou

ne sselt nazt by ine oure stedes' Drede zayþ 'Huet
 habbe ich mis-do do do ich uor guode zede' Tem-
 perancia zayþ 'Broþren and zostren / ich zigge to you
 nazmore smacky / þazne be-houeþ ac smacke to sobreté
 þou drede / guo out myd guode wylle þole þane dom /
 þet rizt heþ y-demd be auenture þe myzt eft by ondei-
 uonge yef wynynge of lyf wyþ-oute ende / oþerhuyl let
 of' Þe makyere zayþ þus / þus nou ssel eurich hys
 heuynesse / ssake a-way / uram drede / to þe loue of þe
 heuenelyche contraye him-zelue wende Zuo by hit

RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE

Richard Rolle de Hampole, commonly called Hampole, was an Augustine monk of the Priory of Hampole (about four miles from Doncaster), who died in the year A D 1349

He was the author of a metrical version of the Psalms (with Commentary), portions of the book of Job, and some very excellent prose treatises, as yet unmedited. About 1340 he wrote, both in English and Latin, a poem called *The Pricke of Conscience*, from which the following selections are taken

This poem, in the Northumbrian dialect, has been edited from MSS in the British Museum, by Richard Morris, for the Philo-
logical Society, London 1863

The Wretchedness of Man's Birth

Alle mans lyfe casten may be,
 Principally, in þis partes thre,
 Þat er þir to our undirstandyng,
 Bygynnyng, midward, and endyng
 Þer þre partes er þre spaces talde
 Of þe lyf of ilk man, yhung and alde,
 Bygynnyng of mans lif, þat first es,
 Contenes mykel wrechednes,

And [when man] was born til þis werldys lght,
He ne had nouthre strenthe ne myght, 10
Nouthre to ga ne yhit to stand,
Ne to crepe with fote ne with hand

þan has a man les myght þan a beste
 When he es born, and es sene leste,
 For a best, when it es born, may ga
 Als-tite aftur, and ryn to and fra, 15
 Bot a man has na myght þar-to,
 When he es born, swa to do,
 For þan may he noght stande ne crepe,
 Bot ligge and sprawel, and cry and wepe
 For unnethes es a child born fully 20
 þat it ne bygynnes to goule and cry,
 And by þat cry men knaw þan
 Whether it be man or weman,
 For when it es born it cryes swa,
 If it be man it says "a a," 25
 þat þe first letter es of þe nam
 Of our forme-fader Adam
 And if þe child a woman be,
 When it es born it says "e e"
 E es þe first letter and þe hede 30
 Of þe name of Eve þat bygan our dede
 þarfor a clerk made on þis manere
 þis vers of metre þat es wreten here
Dicentes E vel A quot-quot nascuntur ab Eva
 "Alle þas," he says, "þat comes of Eve, 35
 þat es alle men þat here byhoves leve,
 When þai er born, what-swa þai be,
 þai say outhur a a, or e e"
 þus es here þe bygynnyng
 Of our lyfe sorow and gretyng, 40
 Til whilk our wrechednes stirres us,
 And þarfor Innocent says þus
Omnes nascimur euulantes,
ut naturæ nostræ miseriam
exprimamus 45

He says, "al er we born gretand,
 And makand a sorowful sembland,
 For to shew þe grete wrechednes
 Of our kynd þat in us es"
 Þus when þe tyme come of oure birthe, 50
 Al made sorow and na mirthe,
 Naked we come hider, and bare,
 And pure, swa sal we hethen fare

[Lines 528—55]

Þus es a man, als we may se,
 In wrechednes borne and caytefté, 55
 And for to life here a fon dayse,
 Þar-for Job þus openly sayse

*Homo natus de muliere, breui vivens
 tempore, repletur multis miseriis*

He says, "Man that born es of woman, 60
 Lyfand short time to, ful-fild es þan
 Of many maners of wrechednes"

Þus says Job, and swa it es
 Alswa man es borne til noght elles
 But to travayle, als Job yhit telles 65

*Homo nascitur ad laborem,
 sicut avis ad volatum*

He says, "Man es born to travaille right
 Als a foul es to þe flight"

For littel rest in þis lyf es, 70

Bot gret travayle and bysynes,
 Yhit a man es, whan he es born,
 Þe fendes son, and fra God es lorn

Ay, til he thurgh grace may com
 Til baptem and til cristendom, 75

Þus may a man his bygynnyng se,
 Ful of wrechednes and of caytfté

The Middle of Man's Life

þe tother part of þe lyf, men calles
 þe mydward, aftur þat it falles,
 þe whilk reches fra þe bygynnyng 80
 Of mans lyfe un-til þe endyng

[Lines 662—707]

A man es a tre, þat standes noght haide,
 Of whilk þe crop es turned donward,
 And þe rote to-ward þe firmament,
 Als says þe grete clerk Innocent 85

He says, "what es man in shap bot a tre,
 Turned up þat es doun, als men may se,
 Of whilk þe rotes þat of it springes,
 Er þe hares þat on þe heved hynges,
 þe stok, nest þe rot growand, 90

Es þe heved with nek folowand,
 þe body of þat tre þar-by
 Es þe brest with þe bely,
 þe bughes ar þe armes with þe handes,
 And þe legges, with þe fete þat standes, 95

þe braunches men may by skille calle
 þe tas and þe fyngers alle,
 þis es þe leef þat hanges noght faste,
 þat es blawen away thurgh a wynd blaste,
 And þe body alswa of þe tre, 100

þat thurgh þe son may dried be"
 A man þat es yhung and light,
 Be he never swa stalworth and wyght,
 And comly of shap, lufly and fayre,
 Angers and yvels may him appayre, 105
 And his beuté and his strength abate,
 And mak hym in ful wayk state,

And chaunge alle fayre colour,
 Þat son fayles and fades, als dos þe flour
 For a flour þat semes fayre and bright, 110
 Thurgh stormes fades, and tynes þe myght
 Many yvels, angers, and mescheefes
 Oft comes til man þat here lyves,
 Als fevyr, dropsy and jaunys,
 Tysyk goute and other maladyes, 115
 Þat hym mas strength and fayrnes tyne
 Als grete stormes dose a flour to dwyne,
 Þarfor a man may likend be
 Til a flour, þat es fayre to se,
 Þan son aftur þat it es forth broght, 120
 Welkes and dwynes til it be noght

[Lines 728—829]

In the first bygynnyng of þe kynd of man
 Neghen hundreth wynter man lyfed þan,
 Als clerkes in bukes bers witnes,
 Bot sythen bycom mans lyf les, 125
 And swa wald God at it suld be,
 Forwhi he sayd þus til Noe

*Non permanebit spiritus meus
 in homine in æternum, quia caro
 est, erunt dies illius centum
 viginti annorum*

130

“My gast,” he says, “sal noght ay dwelle
 In man, for he is flesshe and felle,
 Hys days sal be for to life here,
 An hundreth and twenti yhere” 135
 Bot swa grete elde may nane now bere,
 For sythen mans lyfe bycom shortere,
 For-whi þe complection of ilk man
 Was sythen febler þan it was þan,

Now es it alther-feblest to se, 140
 þarfor mans life short byhoves be,
 For ay þe langer þat man may lyfe,
 þe mare his lyfe sal hym now grieve,
 And þe les him sal thynk his lyf swete,
 Als in a psalme, says þe prophete 145
Si autem in potentatibus octoginta an-
ni, et amplius eorum labor et dolor'
 "If in myghtfulnes four scor yher falle,
 Mare es þair swynk and sorow with-alle"
 For seldom a man þat has þat held, 150
 Hele has, and himself may weld,
 Bot now falles yhit shorter mans dayes,
 Als Job, þe haly man, þus says
Nunc paucitas dierum meorum
finietur brevi 155
 "Now," he says, "my fon days sere
 Sal enden with a short tym here"

Old Age

Fone men may now fourty yhere pas,
 And foner fifty, als in somtym was,
 Bot als tyte als a man waxes alde, 160
 þan waxes his kynde wayke and calde,
 þan chaunges his complexcion
 And his maners and his condicion,
 þan waxes his heri hard and hevy,
 And his heved feble and dysy, 165
 þan waxes his gast seke and sare,
 And his face rouncles, ay mare and mare,
 His mynde es short when he oght thynkes,
 His nese ofte droppes, his hand stynkes,
 His sig'it wax[es] dym þat he has, 170
 His bax waxes croked, stoupand he gas

Fyngers and taes, fote and hande,
 Alle his touches en tremblande
 His werkes for-worthes þat he bygynnes,
 His hare moutes, his eghen rynnes, 175
 His eres waxes deef, and hard to here,
 His tung fayles, his speche is noght clere,
 His mouthe slavers, his tethe rotates,
 His wyttes fayles, and he ofte dotes,
 He is lyghtly wrath, and waxes fraward, 180
 Bot to turne hym fra wrethe it es hard,
 He souches and trowes sone a thyng,
 Bot ful late he turnes fra þat trowyng,
 He is covatous and hard haldand
 His chere es drery and his sembland, 185
 He es swyft to spek on his manere,
 And latsom and slaw for to here,
 He prayses ald men and haldes þam wyse,
 And yhung men list him oft despyse,
 He loves men þat in ald tyme has bene, 190
 He lakes þa men þat now are sene,
 He is ofte seke and ay granand,
 And ofte angerd, and ay pleynand,
 Alle þur, thurgh kynd, to an ald man falles,
 Þat clerkes propertes of eld calles 195
 Yhit er þar ma þan I haf talde,
 Þat falles to a man þat es alde
 Þus may men se, wha-so can,
 What þe condicions er of an ald man

The End of Man's Life

Þe last ende of mans lyfe es hard, 200
 Þat es, when he drawes to ded-ward
 For when he es seke, and bedreden lys,
 And swa feble þat he may noght rys,

þan er men in dout and noght certayn,
 Wethir he sal ever cover agayn 205
 Bot yhit can som men, þat er sleghe,
 Witte if he sal of þat yvel deghe
 By certayne takens, als yhe sal here,
 þat byfalles when þe ded es nere,
 þan bygynnes his frount dounward falle, 210
 And his browes heldes doun wyth-alle,
 þe lefte eghe of hym þan semes les,
 And narrower þan þe right eghe es,
 Hys nese, at þe poynt, es sharp and smalle,
 þan bygynnes his chyn to falle, 215
 His pouse es stille, with-uten styringes,
 His fete waxes calde, his bely clynges
 And if nere þe dede be a yhung man,
 He ay wakes, and may noght slepe þan,
 And an alde man to dede drawand 220
 May noght wake, bot es ay slepand,
 Men says, al þir takens sere
 Er of a man þat þe dede es nere

The World

[Lines 1211—1292]

þe world here, who-so wille,
 Unto four thinges may liken[d be] by skille 225
 First þe world may lykend be,
 Mast properly, unto þe se,
 For þe se, afir þe tydes certayn,
 Ebbes and flowes, and falles agayn,
 And waxes ful ken, thurgh stormes þat blawes, 230
 And castes up and doun many gret wawes,
 Swa castes þe world, thurgh favour,
 A man to riches and honour,

And fra þat agayn he castes hym down
 Til povert and to tribulacioun 235
 And þa er þe grete stormes kene,
 And þe wawes, þat in þe world er sene
 Yhit may þe world here þat wyde es,
 Be likend to a wildernes,
 Þat ful of wild bestes es sene, 240
 Als lyons, libardes, and wolwes kene,
 Þat wald worow men bylyve,
 And rogg þam in sonder and ryve,
 Swa þe world es ful of mysdoers
 And of tyrauntes þat men ofte ders, 245
 Þe whilk er bisy, nyght and day,
 To nuye men in alle þat þai may
 Þe world alswa may lykend be
 Til a forest, in a wilde cuntré,
 Þat es ful of thefs and outlawes, 250
 Þat, commonly, til forestes drawes,
 Þat hald passes, and robbes and reves
 Men of þat þai have, and noght þam leves,
 Swa es þe world here þar we duelle,
 Ful of thefs, þat er devels of helle, 255
 Þat ay us waytes, and er bysy
 To robbe us of our gudes gastly
 Þe world may yhit, als yhe sal here,
 Be lykend, on þe fierth manere,
 To a feld ful of batailles 260
 Of enemys, þat ilk day men assayles
 For-why here we er, on many wyse,
 Alle umset with sere enmys,
 And, special, with enmys thre,
 Agaynes wham us byhoves armed be 265
 Þa er þe world, þe fende, our flesshe,
 Þat, to assayle us here, er ay freshe,

And þarfor byhoves us, day and nyght,
 Whilles we lif here, agayn þam fight
 Þe world, als clerkes understandes, 270
 Agayn us fightes with twa handes,
 With þe right hand and þe left, þere twa
 May be-taken bathe wele and wa,
 Þe right hand es welthe, als I halde,
 And þe left hand es angre calde, 275
 For þe world assayles sum men awhile,
 With þe right hand þam to bygile,
 Þat es welth, als I sayde before,
 Of worldly riches and tresore,
 And assayles men, nyght and day, 280
 With þe left hand þam to flay,
 Þat es, with angre and tribulacion,
 And povert and persecucion,
 Þe whilk þer clerkes þe left hand calles
 Of þe world, þat ofte sythes falles 285
 Bot with þe world comes dam fortune,
 Þat ayther hand may chaung sone,
 For sho turnes about ay hir whele,
 Up and doune, als many may fele,
 When sho hir whele lates about-ga, 290
 Sho turnes sum doune fra wele to wa,
 And, eft agaynward, fia wa to wele,
 Þus turnes sho about oft hir whele,
 Þe whilk þer clerkes noght elles calles,
 Bot happe or chaunce, þat sodanli falles, 295
 And þat men haldes here noght elles,
 Bot welthe and angre in whilk men dwelles
 Þarfor worldly happe es ay in dout,
 Whilles dam fortune turnes hir whele about
 Angre men dredes and walde it fle, 300
 And in welthe men wald ay be,

Bot parfit men, þat þair lif right ledes,
 Welthe of þe world ay flese and dredes,
 For welthe drawes a man fra þe right way
 Þat ledes til þe blisse þat lastes ay 305

[Lines 1412—1473]

Þe life of þis world es ful unstable,
 And ful variand and chaungeable,
 Als es sene in contrarius manere,
 By þe tymes and vedirs and sesons here
 For þe world and worldis life togider 310
 Chaunges and turnes oft hider and þider,
 And in a state duelles ful short while,
 Unnethes þe space of a myle
 And for-þi þat þe worlde es swa unstable
 Alle þat men sese þar-in es chaungeable, 315
 For God ordayns here, als es his wille,
 Sere variaunce for certayn skille,
 Of þe tymes, and wedirs, and sesons,
 In taken of þe worldes condicions,
 Þat swa unstable er and variande, 320
 Þat ful short while may in a state stande
 For God wille men se, thurgh swilk takens sere,
 How unstable þis world es here,
 Swa þat men suld mare drede and be abayste,
 Over-mykel in þe world here to trayste 325
 Ofte chaunges þe tymes here, als men wel wate,
 Als þus, now es arly, now es late,
 Now es day, now es nyght,
 Now es myrk, now es light,
 And þe wedirs chaunges and þe sesons, 330
 Þus aftur the worldes condicions,
 For now es cald, now es hete,
 Now es dry, and now es wete,

For now es snaw, hail, or rayn,
 And now es fair wedir agayn, 35
 Now es þe wedir bright and shynand,
 And now waxes it alle domland,
 Now se we þe lyfte clere and faire,
 Now gadirs mystes and cloudes in þe ayre
 Alle þer variance to understande, 40
 May be takens of þis world swa variande,
 And yhit er þar other ma takens seie
 Of þe unstablenes of þis lif here
 For now es mirthe, nou es murnyng,
 Now es laghter, and now es gretynge, 345
 Now er men wele, now er men wa,
 Now es a man frende, now es he faa,
 Now es a man light, now es he hevy,
 Now es he blithe, now es he drery,
 Now haf we ioi, now haf we pyn, 350
 Now we wyn, and now we tyn,
 Now er we ryche, now er we pur,
 Now haf we or-litel, now pas we mesur
 Now er we bigg, now er we bare,
 Now er we hale, now seke and sare, 355
 Now haf we reste and now travaile,
 Now we fande our force, now we fail,
 Now er we smert, now er we slawe,
 Now er we heghe, now er we lawe,
 Now haf we ynogh, now haf we noght, 360
 Now er we aboven, and now doun broght,
 Now haf we pees, now haf we were,
 Now eese us a thyng, now fele we it dere,
 Now lofe we, now hate, now saghtel, now strife
 Þer er þe maners here of þis lyfe, 365
 Þe whilk er takens of þe unstablenes
 Of þis worldis lyfe, þat chaungeable es

Death

[Lines 1818—1829]

Four skilles I fynd writen in som stede,
 Why men suld specialy drede þe dede,
 An es for þe dede stoure swa felle 370
 Þat es mare payne þan man can telle,
 Þe whilk ilk man sal fele within,
 When þe body and þe saule salle twyn
 Another es for þe sight þat he sal se
 Of devels þat about hym þan salle be 375
 Þe thred es for þe acount þat he sal yheld
 Of alle his lyf, of yhouthe and elde
 Þe ferth es, for he is uncertayne
 Whether he sal wend til ioi or payne

[Lines 1836—1851]

First aght men drede þe ded in hert, 380
 For þe payn of þe dede þat es swa smert,
 Þat es þe hard stour at þe last ende,
 When þe saule sal fra þe body wende,
 A doleful partyng es þat to telle,
 For þai luf ay togyder to duelle, 385
 Nouthur of þam wald other forga,
 Swa mykel lof es bytween þam twa,
 And þe mare þat twa togyder lufes,
 Als a man and his wyfe oft prues,
 Þe mare sorow and murnyng 390
 By-hoves be at þair departyng
 Bot þe body and þe saul with þe lyfe
 Lufes mare samen þan man and his wyfe,
 Whether þai be in gude way or ille,
 And þat es for manv sere skylle 395

[Lines 1884—1929]

Dede wil na frendshepe do, ne favour
 Ne reverence til kyng, ne til emperour,
 Ne til pape, ne til bisshope, ne na prelate,
 Ne til nan other man of heghe estate,
 Ne til na religiouse, ne til na seculere, 400
 For dede over al men has powere
 And thurgh þe dede hand al sal pas,
 Als Salamon says, þat wyse was

Communione

mortis scito 405

“Knew þou,” he says, “þat þe dede es
 Comon to al men, bathe mare and les”
 þus sal dede visite ilk man,
 And yhit na man discryve it can,
 For here lyves nan under hevenryke, 410
 þat can telle til what þe ded es lyke
 Bot þe payn of dede þat al sal fele
 A philosopher þus discrived wele,
 For he lykend mans lyf til a tre
 þat war growand, if it swa mught be, 415
 Thurgh a mans hert and swa shuld sprynge,
 þat about war lapped with the hert strynge,
 And þe croppe out at his mouth mught shote,
 And to ilka ioynt war fested a rote,
 And ilka vayne of þe mans body 420
 Had a rote festend fast þarby,
 And in ilka taa and fynger of hand
 War a rote fra þat tre growand,
 And ilka lym, on ilka syde,
 With rotes of þat tre war occupyde, 425
 Yf þat tre war tite pulled oute
 At a tite, with al þe rotes aboute,

þe rotes suld þan rayse þar-with
 Ilka vayn and ilka synoghe and lith,
 A mare payne couthe na man in hert cast 430
 þan þis war, als lang als it suld last
 And yhit halde I þe payne of dede mare,
 And mare strange and hard þan þis ware,
 þos a philosopher when he lyfed,
 þe payn of þe dede here discribed 435
 þarfor ilk man, als I byfor sayde,
 Aght to drede þe bitter dedes brayde,
 For bathe gode and ille sal it taste,
 Bot ille men aght drede it maste,
 For dred of ded mast pyns wythin 440
 A man þat here es ful of syn

[Lines 2216—2233]

þe secund skil, als byfor es redde,
 Why þe dede es swa gretely [to] drede,
 Es for þe grisly sight of fendes
 þat a man sal se, when his lyf endes 445
 For when þe lyf sal pas fra a man
 Devels sal gadir about hym þan,
 To ravissche þe saul with þam away
 Tyl pyne of helle, if þai may
 Als wode Lyons þai sal þan fare 450
 And raumpe on hym, and skoul, and stare,
 And grymly gryn on hym and blere,
 And hydus braydes mak hym to fere,
 þai sal fandē at his last endyng
 Hym in-to wanhope for to bring, 455
 Thurgh thretynges þat þai sal mak,
 And thurgh þe ferdnes þat he sal tak
 Ful hydus sightes þai sal shew hym
 þat his chere sal make grisly and grym

[Lines 2300—2311]

For þai er swa grisely, als says þe buke, 460
 And swa blak and foule on to loke,
 Þat al þe men here of mydlerd
 Of þat sight mught be aferd,
 For al þe men here of this lyfe
 Swa grysely a sight couth noght descryfe, 465
 Ne, thurgh wyt, ymagyn ne deme,
 Als þai sal in tyme of dede seme,
 Ne swa sleygh payntur never nan was,
 Þogh his sleght mught alle other pas,
 Þat couthe ymagyn of þair gryslynes, 470
 Or paynt a poynt aftir þair liknes

[Lines 2334—2356]

Bot I wille shew yhow aparty
 Why þai er swa foul and grisly,
 For sum tyme when þai war bright angels,
 Als þa er þat now in heven duels, 475
 Fra þat blisful place, thurgh syn, þai felle,
 And bycome þan foule devels of helle,
 And horribely defygurd thurgh syn,
 Þat þai war wyth fild, and hardend þarin,
 For war-ne syn war þai had ay bene 480
 Bright aungels, als þai war first sene,
 And now er þai made foule and ugly,
 Þurgh fylyng of þair syn anly,
 Þan es syn mar foule and wlatome,
 Þan any devel þat out of helle may come, 485
 For a thyng es fouler þat may file,
 Þan þe thyng þat it fyles, and mare vile,
 Þarfor says clerkes of grete cunnyng,
 Þat syn es swa foule and swa grisly thyng,

þat if a man mught properly se his syn
In þe kynd lyknes þat it falles be in,
He shuld for ferdnes titter it fle
þan any devel þat he mught se 490

[Lines 2364—2373]

Sen þe devel þus has tane his uglines
Of þe filth of syn, þat swa filand es, 491
þan aght þe saul of synful with-in
Be ful foule, þat es alle slotered in syn,
þarfor a man aght, war-so he wendes,
Mare drede syn þan þe syght of fendes,
þat sal aper til hym at his dede day, 500
Bot his syn he sal se fouler þan þay,
Of whilk he wald noght hym right shrife,
Ne repent hym here in his lyfe

XVII

LAWRENCE MINOT

A D 1352

Lawrence Minot lived and wrote about the middle of the fourteenth century. He composed ten poems in celebration of the following battles and exploits of King Edward III — The Battles of Halidon Hill (1333) and Bannockburn (1314) Edward's expedition to Brabant (1339), the Sea-fight of Swine at the mouth of the West Scheldt (1340), the Siege of Tournay (1340), the Landing of Edward at La Hogue (1346), the Siege of Calais (1346), the Battle of Neville's Cross (1346), the Sea-fight with the Spaniards off Winchelsea (1350), and the Capture of Guisnes (1352)

The present extracts, the dialect of which is Northumbrian, are from the *Poems of Lawrence Minot in Political Poems and Songs relating to English History*, Vol I, edited by T Wright, M A (Rolls' Series), London 1859

Political Songs

[Collated with Cotton MS Galba E ix]

[Pages 63—69]

I

*How Edward the King come in Brabant
And toke Homage of alle the Land*

God, that schope both se and sand,
Save Edward king of Ingland,
Both body, saul and life,
And grante him joy withowten strif!
For mani men to him er wroth,

In Fraunce and in Flandres both,
For he defendes fast his right,
And tharto Jhesu grante him might,
And so to do both night and day,
That yt may be to Goddes pay 10
Oure king was cumen, tre[w]ly to telle,
Into Brabant for to dwelle,
The kayser Lowis of Bavere,
That in that land than had no pere,
He, and als his sons two, 15
And other princes many mo,
Bisschoppes and pielates war thare fele,
That had ful mekille werldly wele,
Princes and pople, ald and 3ong,
Al that spac with Duche tung, 20
Alle thai come with grete honowie,
Sir Edward to save and socoure,
And proferd him, with alle thayre rede
For to hald the kinges stede

The duke of Braband, first of alle, 25
Swore, for thing that might bifalle,
That he suld both day and night
Help Sir Edward in his right,
In toun, in feld, in frith and fen
This swore the Duke and alle his men, 30
And al the lordes that with him lend,
And tharto held thai up thaire hend,
Than king Edward toke his rest,
At Andwerp, whare him liked best,
And thare he made his moné playne, 35
That no man suld say thare ogayne
His moné that was gude and lele
Left in Braband ful mekille dele,

And alle that land, untill this day,
Fars the better for that jornay 40

When Philip the Valas herd of this,
Tharat he was ful wroth iwis,
He gert assemble his barounes,
Princes and lordes of many tounes,
At Pariss toke thai thaire counsaile, 45
Whilk pointes might tham moste availe,
And in alle wise thai tham bithought
To stroy Ingland, and bring to nought

Schipmen sone war efter sent,
To here the kinges cumandment, 50
And the galaes men also,
That wist both of wele and wo
He cumand than that men suld fare
Tille Ingland and for nothing spare,
Bot brin and sla both man and wife, 55
And childe, that none suld pas with life
The galay men held up thaire handes
And thanked God of thur titandes

At Hamton, als I understand,
Come the gaylayes unto land, 60
And ful fast thai slogh and brend,
Bot noght so mekille als sum men wend
For or thai wened war thai mett
With men that sone thaire laykes lett
Sum was knocked on the hevyd, 65
That the body thare bilevid,
Sum lay stareand on the sternes,
And sum lay knocked out thaire hernes,
Than with tham was non other gle,

Bot ful fain war thai that might fle 70
 The galay men the suth to say,
 Most nedes turn another way,
 Thai soght the strems fer and wide,
 In Flandres and in Seland syde

Than saw thai whare Cristofer stode, 75
 At Armouth, opon the flude,
 Then wen[te] thai theder alle bidene
 The galayes men, with hertes kene,
 Vuy and xl galays, and mo,
 And with tham als war tarettes two, 80
 And other many of galiotes,
 With grete noumber of smale botes,
 Alle thai hoved on the flode
 To stele sir Edward mens gode

Edward oure king than was noght there, 8,
 Bot sone when it come to his ere,
 He sembled alle his men fulle stille,
 And said to tham what was his wille
 Ilk man made him redy then,
 So went the king and alle his men 90
 Unto thaire schippes ful hastily,
 Als men that war in dede doghty

Thai fand the galay men grete wane,
 A hundereth ever ogaynes ane,
 The Inglis men put tham to were 95
 Ful baldly, with bow and spere,
 Thai slogh thare of the galaies men
 Fver sixty ogaynes ten,
 That sum ligges ȝit in that mire
 Alle hevidles, withowten hire 100

The Inglis men war armed wele,
 Both in yren and in stele,
 Thai faght ful fast, both day and night,
 Als lang as tham lasted might
 Bot galay men war so many, 100,
 That Inglis men wex alle wery,
 Help thai soght, bot thare come nane,
 Than unto God thai made thaire mane

Bot sen the time that God was born,
 Ne a hundreth yere biforn, 110
 War never men better in fight
 Than Inghss men, whils thai had myght
 Bot sone alle maistri gan thai mis,
 God bring thaire saules untill his blis!
 And God assoyl tham of thaire sin, 115
 For the gude wille that thai war in! Amen

Listens now, and leves me,
 Who-so lifies thai salle se
 That it mun be ful dere boght
 That thir galay men have wroght 120
 Thai hoved stille opon the flode,
 And reved pover men thaire gude,
 Thai robbed, and did mekille schame,
 And ay bare Inghss men the blame
 Now Jhesu save alle Ingland, 125
 And blis it with his haly hand! Amen

II

Edward, oure cumly king,
 In Braband has his woning,
 With mani cumly knight,
 And in that land, trewly to telle, 130

Ordains he stille for to dwelle
To time he think to fight

Now God, that es of mightes maste,
Grant him grace of the Haly Gaste,
His heritage to win!
And Mari moder, of mercy fre,
Save oure king and his menzé
Fro sorow and schame and syn

135

Thus in Braband has he bene,
Whare he bfore was seldom sene,
For to prove thaire japes,
Now no langer wil he spare,
Bot unto Fraunce fast wille he fare,
To confort him with grapes

140

Furth he ferd into Fraunce,
God save him fro mischance
And alle his cumpany!
The noble duc of Braband
With him went into that land,
Redy to lif or dy

145

150

Than the riche floure-de-lice
Wan thare ful litlle prise,
Fast he fled for ferde,
The right aire of that cuntré
Es cumen, with all his knightes fre,
To shac him by the berd

155

Sir Philip the Valayse,
With his men in tho dayes,
To batale had he thoght,
He bad his men tham purvay

160

Withowten lenger delay,
But he ne held it noght

He broght folk ful grete wone,
Ay sevyng oganis one,
That ful wele wapnid were, 165
Bot sone whe[n] he herd ascry
That king Edward was nere tharby,
Than durst he noght cum nere

In that morning fell a myst,
And when oure Ingliss men it wist, 170
It changed alle thaire chere,
Oure king unto God made his bone,
And God sent him gude confort sone,
The weder wex ful clere

Oure king and his men held the felde 175
Stalwortly, with spere and schelde,
And thoght to win his right,
With lordes, and with knightes kene
And other doghty men bydene,
That war ful frek to fight 180

When Sir Philip of France herd telle
That king Edward in feld walld dwelle
Than gayned him no gle,
He traisted of no better bote,
Bot both on hors and on fote 185
He hasted him to fle

It semid he was ferd for strokes,
When he did felle his grete okes
Obout his pavlyoune,
Abated was than alle his pride, 190

For langer thare durst he noght bide,
His bost was broght alle doune

The king of Beme had cares colde,
That was ful¹ hardy and bolde
A stede to umstride, 195
The king als of Naverne
War faire feld² in the ferene
Thaure heviddes for to hide

And leves wele, it es no lye,
The felde hat Flemangrye 200
That king Edward was in,
With princes that war stif and bolde,
And dukes that war doghty tolde
In batayle to bigin

The princes, that war riche on law,
Gert nakers strike and trumpes blaw,
And made mirth at thaure might,
Both alblast and many a bow
War redy railed opon a row,
And ful frek for to fight 210

Gladly thai gaf mete and drink,
So that thai suld the better swink,
The wight men that thar ware
Sir Philip of Fraunce fled for dout,
And hied him hame with alle his rout, 215
Coward, God giff him care!

For thare than had the lely flowre
Lorne alle halely his honowre,

That sogat fled for ferd,
 Bot oure king Edward come ful stille, 220
 When that he trowed no harm him tille,
 And leped him in the berde

III

[Pages 75—80]

*How Edward at Hogges unto land wan,
 And rade thurgh France or ever he blan*

Men may rede in Romance right 225
 Of a grete clerk that Merlin hight,
 Ful many bokes er of him wreten,
 Als thir clerkes wele may witen,
 And 3it in many privé noles
 May men find of Merlin bokes 230
 Merlin said thus with his mowth,
 Out of the north into the sowth
 Suld cum a bare over the se,
 That suld mak many man to fle,
 And in the se, he said ful right, 235
 Suld he schew ful mekille might,
 And in France he suld bigin,
 To mak tham wrath that er tharein,
 Untille the se his taile reche sale
 Alle folk of France to mekille bale 240
 Thus have I mater for to make,
 For a nobille prince sake,
 Help me God, my wit es thin,
 Now Laurence Minot wille bigin

A bore es broght on bankes bare, 245
 With ful batail bīfor his brest,

For John of France wille he noght spare
 In Normondy to tak his rest,
 With princes that er proper and prest
 Alweldand God, of mightes maste, 250
 He be his beld, for he may best,
 Fader, and Sun, and Haly Gaste

Haly Gaste, thou gif him grace
 That he in gude time may bigin,
 And send to him both might and space 255
 His heritage wele for to win,
 And sone assoyl him of his sin,
 Hende God, that heried helle
 For France now es he entrid in,
 And thare he dightes him for to dwelle 260

He dwelled thare, the suth to telle,
 Opon the coste of Normondy
 At Hogges fand he famen felle,
 That war alle ful of felony,
 To him thai makked grete maistri, 265
 And proved to ger the bare abyde
 Thurgh might of God and mild Mari,
 The bare abated alle thaire pride

Mekille pride was thare in prese,
 Both on pencelle and on plate, 270
 When the bare rade withouten rese
 Unto Cane the graythest gate
 Thare fand he folk bfor the ȝate
 Thretty thowsand stif on stede
 Sir John of France come al to late, 275
 The bare has gert thaire sides blede

He gert blede, if thai war bolde,
 For thare was slayne and wounded sore

Thretty thowsand trewly tolde,
Of pitaile was thare mekille more,
Knyghtes wai thare wele two score
That war new dubbed to that dance
Helm and hevyd thai have forlore,
Than mishiked John of France

More mishiking was thare then,
For fals treson alway thai wrought,
Bot fro thai met with Inglis men,
Alle thaire bargan dere thai boght
Inglis men with site tham soght,
And hastily quit tham thaire hire,
And at the last forgat thai noght,
The toun of Cane thai sett on fire

That fire ful many folk gan fere,
When thai se brandes o-feirum flye,
This have thai wonen of the were,
The fals[e] folk of Normundy
I sai ȝow lely how thai lye
Dongen doun alle in a daunce,
Thaire frendes many ful faire forthi
Pleyn tham untill John of France

Franche men put tham to pine
At Cressy, whan thai brak the brig,
That saw Edward with both his ine
Than likid him no langer to lig,
Ilk Inglis man on others rig
Over that water er thai went,
To bataile er thai baldly big,
With brade ax and with bowes bent

With bent bowes thai war ful bolde,
For to felle of the Frankisch men,

Thai gert tham lig with cares colde,
Ful sari was sir Philip then
He saw the toun o-ferrum bren,
And folk for ferd war fast fleand,
The teres he lete ful rathly ren 315
Out of his eghen, I understand

Then come Philip, ful redy dight,
Toward the town with alle his rowt,
With him come mani a kumly knight,
And alle umset the bare about 320
The bare made tham ful law to lout,
And delt tham knockes to thaire mede
He gert tham stumbille that war stout,
Thare helpid nowther staf ne stede

Stedes strong bilevid stille 325
Beside Cressy opon the grene
Sir Philip wanted alle his wille,
That was wele on his sembland sene
With spere and schelde and helmis schene,
The bare durst thai noght habide 330
The king of Berne was cant and kene,
Bot thare he lest both play and pride

XVIII

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE

A D 1300—1371

Sir John Mandeville was born about A D 1300, commenced his travels in the year 1322, and wrote an account of them in English in the year 1356. The following extracts, in the Midland dialect, are copied from *The Voyage and Travaile of Sir John Maundeville*, ed from the edition of 1725, by J O Halliwell, London 1839.

The Prologue

[Collated with Cotton MS Titus C xvi.]

[Pages 1-5]

FOR als moche as the lond bezonde the see, that is to seye, the holy lond, that men callen the lond of promysoun, or of behest, passynge alle othere londes, is the most worthi lond, most excellent, and lady and sovereyn of alle othere londes, and is blessed and halewed of the precyous body and blood of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, in the whiche lond it lykede him to take flesche and blood of the virgyne Marie, to envyrone that holy lond with his blessed feet, and there he wolde of his blessednesse enoumbre him in the seyd blessed and gloriouse virgine Marie, and become man, and worche many myracles, and preche and teche the feyth and the lawe of crystene men unto his children, and there it lykede him to suffre many reprevynges and scornes for us, and he that was kyng of heuene, of eyr, of erthe, of see and of alle thinges that ben conteyned in hem, wolde alle only

ben cleped kyng of that lond, whan he seyde, *Rex sum Judeorum*, that is to seyne, *I am kyng of Jewes*, and that lond he chees before alle other londes, as the beste and most worthi lond, and the most vertuose lond of alle the world for it is the herte and the myddes of alle the world wytenessynge the philosophere, that seyth thus *Virtus rerum in medio consistit* that is to seye, *the vertue of thinges is in the myddes*, and in that lond he wolde lede his lyf, and suffre passioun and deth, of Jewes, for us, for to bye and to delyvere us from peynes of helle, and from deth withouten ende, the whiche was ordeynd for us, for the synne of oure formere fader Adam, and for oure owne synnes also for as for himself, he hadde non evylle deserved for he thoughte nevere evylle ne dyd evylle and he that was kyng of glorie and of joye, myghten best in that place suffre deth, because he ches in that lond, rather than in any other, there to suffre his passioun and his deth, for he that wil pupplische any thing to make it openly knowen, he wil make it to ben cryed and pronounced in the myddel place of a town, so that the thing that is proclaimed and pronounced, may evenly strecche to alle parties righte so, he that was formyour of alle the world, wolde suffre [deth] for us at Jerusalem, that is the myddes of the world, to that ende and entent, that his passioun and his deth, that was pupplischt there, myghte ben knowen evenly to alle the parties of the world See now how dere he boughte man, that he made after his owne ymage, and how dere he agen-boghte us, for the grete love that he hadde to us, and wee nevere deserved it to him For more precyous catelle ne gretter raunsoun, ne myghte he put[te] for us, than his blessed body, his precyous blood, and his holy lyf, that he thrall[e]d for us, and alle he offred[e] for us, that nevere did[e] synne A dere God, what love hadde he to us his subyettes, whan he that nevere trespass[e]d, wolde for trespassours suffre dethe! Righte

wel oughte us for to love and worschipe, to drede and serven suche a Lord, and to worschipe and preyse suche an holy lond, that brought[e] forth such fruyt, thorgh the whiche every man is saved, but it be his owne defaute Wel may that lond be called delytable and a fructuose lond, that was bebledd and moysted with the precyouse blode of oure Lord Jhesu Crist, the whiche is the same lond, that oure Lord behighte us in heritage And in that lond he wolde dye, as seised, for to leve it to vus his children Wherfore every gode cristene man, that is of powere, and hath whereof, scholde peynen him with alle his strengthe for to conquere oure right heritage, and chacen out alle the mysbeleevynge men For wee ben clept cristene men, afre Crist our fadre And 3if wee ben righte children of Crist, we oughte for to challenge the heritage, that oure fadre lafte us, and do it out of hethene mennes hondes But now pryde, covetyse and envye han so enflawmed the hertes of lordes of the world, that thei are more besy for to disherite here neyghbores, more than for to challenge or to conquere here righte heritage before seyð And the comoun peple, that wolde putte here bodyes and here catelle, for to conquere oure heritage, thei may not don it withouten the lordes For a semblee of peple withouten a cheventeyn, or a chief lord, is as a flock of scheep withouten a schepperde, the which departeth and desparpleth, and wyten never whidre to go But wolde God, that the temporel lordes and alle worldly lordes weren at gode acord, and with the comon peple wolden taken this holy viage over the see Thanne I trowe wel, that within a lityl tyme, oure right[e] heritage before seyð scholde be reconsyled and put in the hondes of the right heires of Jhesu Crist

And for als moche as it is longe tyme passed, that ther was no generalle passage ne vyage over the see, and many men desiren for to here speke of the holy lond, and han

ther of gret solace and comfort, I John Maundeville, knyght, alle be it I be not worthi, that was born in Englonde, in the town of Seynt Albones, passed the see, in the 3eer of our Lord Jhesu Crist mcccxxii, in the day of Seynt Michelle, and hidre to have ben longe tyme owei the see, and have seyn and gon thorghe manye dyverse londes, and many provynces and kingdomes and iles, and have passed thorgh-out Turkye, Tartarye, Percy, Surrye, Arabye, Egypt the highe and the lowe¹, Ermony the litylle and the grete, thogh Libye, Caldee, and a gret partie of Ethiope, thogh Amazoyne, Inde the lasse and the more, a gret partie, and thorgh out many othere iles, that ben abouten Inde, where dwellen many dyverse folkes, and of dyverse maneres and lawes and of dyverse schappes of men. Of whiche londes and iles, I schalle speke more pleynly hereafre. And I schal devise you sum partie of thinges that there ben, whan time schalle ben, afre it may best come to my mynde, and specyally for hem, that wylle and are in purpos for to visite the holy citee of Jerusalem, and the holy places that are thereabout. And I schalle telle the weye, that thei schulle holden thidre. For I have often tymes passed and ryden the way, with gode companye of many lordes. God be thonked.

And 3ee schulle undirstonde, that I have put this ~~boke~~^{boke} out of Latyn into Frensch, and translated it a3en out of Frensche into Englyssch, that every man of my nac[i]oun may undirstonde it.

But lordes and knyghtes and othere noble and worthi men, that conne Latyn but litylle, and han ben be3onde the see, knowen and undirstonden, 3if I seye trouthe or no¹, and 3if I erre in devisyng, for for3etyng, or elles, that thei mowe redresse it and amende it. For thinges passed out of longe tyme from a mannes mynde or from his syght,

¹ Omitted in the printed editions

turnen sone into forzetynge because that mynde of man ne may not ben comprehended ne withholden, for the freeltie of mankynde

CHAPTER XII

Of the bygynnyng of Machomete

[Pages 139-142]

And 3ee schulle understonde, that Machamote was born in Arabye, that was first a pore knave, that kepte cameles, that wenten with marchantes for marchandise, and so befelle, that he wente with the marchandes in to Egypt and ther weren thanne cristene, in tho partyes And at the desertes of Arabye, he wente into a chapelle, where a Eremyte duelte And whan he entred into the chapelle, that was but a lytille and a low thing and had but a lytyl dore and a low, than the entree began to wexe so gret and so large and so high, as though it had[de] ben of a gret mynstre, or the 3ate of a paleys And this was the firste myracle, the Sarazins seyn, that Machomete dide in in his 3outhen Afre began he for to wexe wyse and ryche, and he was a gret astronomer and afre he was governour and prince of the lond of Corrodane, and he governed it fulle wisely, in such manere, that whan the prince was ded, he toke the lady to wyfe, that highte Gadrige And Machomete felle often in the grete sikenesse, that men callen the fallynge evylle wherfore the lady was fulle sory, that evere sche toke him to husbonde But Machomete made hire to beleve, that alle tymes, whan he felle so, Gabriel the Angel cam for to speke with him, and for the gret[e] light and brightnesse of the angelle, he myghte not susteyne him fro fallynge And therefore the Sarazines seyn, that Gabriel cam often to speke with him This Machomete regned in Arabye the 3eer of oure Lord Jhesu Crist 610, and was of

the generacioun of Ysmael, that was Abrahames sone, that he gat upon Agar his chamberere And therfore ther ben Sarazines, that ben clept Ismaelytenes, and summe Agaryenes, of Agar and the othere properly ben clept Sarrazines, of Sarra and summe ben clept Moabytes, and summe Amonytes, fro¹ the two sones of Loth, Moab and Amon, that he begatt on his doughtres, that weren afterward grete erthely princes And also Machomete loved[e] wel a gode heremyte, that duelled in the desertes, a myle fro Mount Synay, in the weye that men gon fro Arabye toward Caldee, and toward Ynde, o day journey fro the see, where the marchauntes of Venyse comen often for marchandise And so often wente Machomete to this heremyte, that alle his men weren wrothe for he wolde gladly here this heremyte preche, and make his men wake alle nyghte and therfore his men thoughten to putte the heremyte to deth and so it befelle upon a nyght, that Machomete was dronken of gode wyn, and he felle on slepe, and his men toke Machometes swerd out of his schethe while he slepte, and therewith thei slowgh[e] this heremyte, and putten his swerd alle bloody in his schethe aȝen And at morwe, whan he fond the heremyte ded, he was fulle sory and wroth, and wolde have don his men to deth but thei alle with on accord [seyde], that he himself had[de] slayn him, whan he was dronken, and schewed him his swerd alle bloody and he trowed[e], that thei hadden seyde soth And than he cursed[e] the wyn, and alle tho that drynken it And therfore Sarrazines, that be devout, drynken nevere no wyn but summe drvnken it privily For ȝif thei dronken it openly, thei scholde be reprevd But thei drynken gode beverage and swete and norryshynge, that is made of Galamelle and that is that men maken sugre of, that is of right gode savour and it is gode for the breest Also it befalleth sumtyme, that

¹ MS *for*

Cristene men becomen Sarazines, outhur for povertie or for symplenesse, or elles for here owne wykkednesse And therfore the archiflamyn or the flamyn, as oure erchebischopp or bisshopp, whan he resceyveth him, seyth thus, *La ellec, Syla Machomete rores alla*, that is to seye, *There is no God but on, and Machomete his messenger*

CHAPTER XXVI

Of the Contrees and Yles that ben bezonde the lond of Cathay, and of the Frutes there, and of xxii Kynges enclosed within the Mountaynes

[Pages 263-269]

Now schalle I seye 3ou sewyngly of contrees and yles, that ben bezonde the contrees that I have spoken of Wherfore I seye 3ou, in passyng be the lond of Cathaye, toward the high Ynde, and toward Bacharye, men passen be a kyngdom, that men clepen Caldilhe, that is a fulle fair contre

And there groweth a maner of fruyt, as though it weren Gowrdes and whan thei ben ripe, men kutten hem a-to, and men fynden with-inne a lytille best, in flesch, in bon and blode, as thogh it were a lytille lomb, with-uten wolle

And men eten bothe the frut and the best and that is a gret merveylle Of that frute I have eten, alle though it were wondirfulle but that I knowe wel, that God is merveyllous in his werkes And natheles I tolde hem, of als gret a merveylle to hem, that is amonges us and that was of the Bernakes For I tolde hem, that in oure contree weren trees, that baren a fruyt, that becomen briddes fleeynge and tho that fellen in the water, lyven, and thei that fallen on the erthe, dyen anon and thei ben right gode to mannes mete And here-of had[de] thei als gret merveylle, that summe of hem trowed, it were an impossible thing to be.

In that contree ben longe apples, of gode savour, where of

ben mo than an 100 in a clustre, and als manye in another and thei han grete longe leues and large, of 2 fote long or more And in that contree, and in other contrees there abouten, growen many trees, that beren clowe gylofres and notemuges, and grete notes of Ynde and of Canelle and of many other spices And theie ben vynes, that beren so grete grapes, that a strong man scholde have ynow to done, for to bere o clustre with alle the grapes In that same regioun ben the mountaynes of Caspye, that men clepen Uber in the contree Betwene the mountaynes, the Jewes of ten lynages ben enclosed, that men clepen Goth and Magoth and thei mowe not gon out on no syde There weren enclosed 22 kynges with hire peple, that duelleden betwene the mountaynes of Sythye There Kyng Alsandrie chacede hem betwene tho mountaynes, and there he thoughte for to enclose hem thorgh werk of his men But whan he saugh, that he myghte not don it, ne brynge it to an ende, he preyed[e] to God of Nature, that he wolde parfoime that that he hadd[e] begonne And alle were it so, that he was a payneme and not worthi to ben herd, 3it God of his grace closed[e] the mountaynes to gydre so that thei dwellen there, alle faste y-lokked and enclosed with high[e] mountaynes alle aboute, saf only on o syde, and on that syde, is the sea of Caspye Now may sum men asken, sith that the see is on that o syde, wherfore go thei not out on the see syde, for to go where that hem lyketh? But to this questioun, I schal answere, that see of Caspye goth out be londe, undre the mountaynes, and renneth be the désert at o syde of the contree, and afre it streccheth unto the endes of Persie And alle though it be clept a see, it is no see, ne it toucheth to non other see but it is a lake, the grettest of the world And though thei wolden putten hem in to that see, thei ne wysten never, where that thei scholde aryven And also thei conen no

langage, but only hire owne, and no man knoweth but thei and therfore mowe thei not gon out And also 3ee schulle undrstonde, that the Jewes han no propre lond of hire owne for to dwellen inne, in alle the world, but only that lond betwene the mountaynes And 3it thei 3elden tribute for that lond to the Queen of Amazone, the whiche that maketh hem to ben kept in cloos fulle diligently, that thei schalle not gon out on no syde, but be the cost of hire lond For hire lond marcheth to the mountaynes And often it hath befallen, that summe of the Jewes han gon up the mountaynes, and aualed down to the valeyes but gret nombre of folk ne may not do so For the mountaynes ben so hye and so streght up, that thei moste abyde there, maugree hire myght For thei mowe not gon out, but be a litle issue, that was made be strengthe of men, and it lasteth wel a 4 grete myle And afre, is there 3it a lond alle desert, where men may fynde no watre, ne for dyggynge, ne for non other thing Wherfore men may not dwellen in that place so is it fulle of dragounes, of serpentes and of other venymous bestes, that no man dar not passe, but 3if it be be strong wyntre And that streyt[e] passage, men clepen in that contree, Clyron And that is the passage, that the queen of Amazone maketh to ben kept And thogh it happene, sum of hem, be fortune, to gone out, thei conen no maner of langage but Ebrew, so that thei can not speke to the peple And 3it natheles, men seyn thei schulle gon out in the tyme of Antecrist, and that thei schulle maken gret slaughtre of Cristene men

And therfore alle the Jewes, that dwellen in alle londes, lernen alle weys to speken Ebrew, in hope that whanne the other Jewes schulle gon out, that thei may understonden hire speche, and to leden hem in to Cristendom, for to destroye the cristene peple For the Jewes seyn, that they knowen wel, be hire prophecyes, that thei of Caspye schulle

gon out and spreden thorgh out alle the world, and that the Cristene men schulle ben undre hire subieccioun, als longe as thei han ben in subieccioun of hem And ȝif that ȝee wil wyte, how that thei schulle fynden hire weye, afre that I have herd seye, I schalle telle ȝou In the time of Antecrist, a fox schalle make there his trayne, and mynen an hole, where kyng Alisandre leet make the ȝates and so longe he schalle mynen and perce the erthe, til that he schalle passe thorgh, towards that folk And whan thei seen the fox, thei schulle have gret merveylle of him, be cause þat thei saugh[e] never suche a best For of alle othere bestes, thei han enclosed amonges hem, saf only the fox And thanne thei schulen chacen him and pursuen him so streyte, tille that he come to the same place, that he cam fro And thanne thei schullen dyggen and mynen so strongly, tille that thei fynden the ȝates, that Kyng Alisandre leet make of grete stones and passynge huge, wel symented and made stronge for the maystrie And tho ȝates they schulle bicken, and so gon out, be fyndynge of that issue Fro that londe, men gon toward the lond of Bacharie, where ben fulle yuele folk and fulle cruelle In that lond ben trees, that beren wolfe, as thogh it were of scheep, where of men maken clothes, and alle thing that may ben made of wolfe In that contree ben many Ipotaynes, that dwellen somtyme in the watre, and somtyme on the lond and thei ben half man and half hors, as I have seyde before and thei eten men, whan thei may take hem And there ben ryveres of watres, that ben fulle byttere, three sithes more than is the watre of the see

In that contree ben many griffounes, more plentee than in any othei contree Sum men seyn, that thei han the body upward as an egle, and benethe as a lyoun and treuly thei seyn soth, that thei ben of that schapp But o griffoun hath the body more gret and is more strong

thanne 8 lyouns, of suche lyouns as ben o this half, and more gret and strongere, than an 100 egles, suche as we han amonges us For o griffoun there wil bere, fleyng to his nest, a gret hors, 3if he may fynde him at the poynt¹, or 2 oxen 3oked to gidere, as thei gon at the plowgh For he hathe his talouns so longe and so large and grete upon his fete, as though thei weren hornes of grete oxen or of bugles or of ky3n, so that men maken cuppes of hem, to drynken of and of hire 1ibbes and of the pennes of hire wenges, men maken bowes fulle stronge, to schote with arwes and quarelle

¹ Omitted in the printed editions

XIX

ALLITERATIVE POEMS

ABOUT A D 1360

Author unknown—Dialect *West-Midland* (Lancashire)

The following extracts are from *Early English Alliterative Poems*,
edited for the Early English Text Society by R MORRIS,
London 1864

The Deluge

Bot þat oþer wrake þat wex on wyȝez, hit lyȝt
þurȝ þe faut of a freke þat fayled in trawþe
Adam in obedyent¹ ordaynt to blysse,
þer pryuely in paradys his place watȝ devised,
To lyue þer in lykynȝ þe lenþe of a terme,
& thenne enherite þat home þat aungelez for-gart,
Bot þurȝ þe eggyng of Eue he ete of an apple
þat en-poysened alle pepleȝ þat parted fro hem boþe,
For a defence þat watȝ dyȝt of dryȝtyn seluen,
& a payne þer-on put & pertly halden , 10
þe defence watȝ þe fryt þat þe freke towched,
& þe dom is þe deþe þat drepeȝ *vus* alle
Al in mesure & meþe was made þe vengiaunce,
& eftte amended with a mayden þat make had neuer
Bot in þe þryd watȝ for-þrast al þat þryue schuld, 15

¹ *obedience* ?

Per wat3 malys mercyles & mawghe much scheued,
 Dat wat3 for fylpe vpon folde þat þe folk vsed,
 Þat þen wonyed¹ in þe worlde w^{it}h-outen any mayster3,
 Hit wern þe fayrest of forme & of face als,
 Þe most & þe myriest þat maked wern euer, 20
 Þe stytest², þe stalworþest þat stod euer on fete,
 & lengest lyf in hem, lent of lede3 alle oþer,
 For hit was þe forme-foster þat þe folde bred,
 Þe apēl auncetere3 sune3 þat Adam wat3 cāled,
 To wham god hade geuen alle þat gayn were, 25
 Alle þe blysse boutē blame þat bodi my3t haue,
 & þose lykkest to þe lede þat lyued next after,
 Forþy so semly to see syþen wern none
 Þer wat3 no law to hem layd boþ lōke to kynde,
 & kepe to hit, & alle hit cors clanly ful-fylle, 30
 & þenne founðen þay fylpe in fleschlych dede3
 & controeued agayn kynde contrarē werkē3,
 & vsed hem vn-þryftyly vchon on oþer,
 & als with oþer, wylsfully, vpon a wrange wyse
 So ferly fowled her flesch þat þe fende loked, 35
 How þe de3ter of þe doube wern derelych fayre,
 & fallen in felazschyp w^{it}h hem on folken wyse
 & en-gendered on hem Ieaunte3 w^{it}h her Iape3 ille
 Þose wern men meþele3 & ma3ty on vrpe,
 Þat for her lodlych layke3 alosed þay were 40
 He wat3 famed for fre þat fe3t loued best,
 & ay þe bigest in bale þe best wat3 halden,
 & þenne euele3 on erpe earnestly grewen
 & multiplyed mony-fold in monge3 mankynde,
 For þat þe ma3ty on molde so marre þise oþer, 45
 Þat þe wy3e þat al wro3t ful wroþly bygynne3
 When he knew vche cōtre corupte in hit seluen,
 & vch freke forloyned fro þe ry3t waye3,

¹ It looks like *worped* in the MS



² *stytest* or *styibest*?

Felle temptande tene towchēd his hert,
 As wyȝe, wo hym withiȝne, werp to hym seluen 50
 "Me forþynkeȝ ful much þat euēr I mon made,
 Bot I ſchal delyuer & dō away þat doten on þis molde,
 & fleme out of þe folde al þat fleſch wereȝ,
 Fro þe burne to þe beſt, fro bryddeȝ to fyſcheȝ,
 Al ſchal doun & be deē & dryuen out of erþe, 55
 Þat euēr I ſette ſaulē iȝne, & ſore hit me rweȝ
 Þat euēr I made hem myſelf, bot if I may her-after,
 I ſchal wayte to be-war her wrencheȝ to kepe"
 Þenne iȝ worlde watȝ aȝ wyȝe wonyande on lyue,
 Ful reȝy & ful ryȝtwyȝ, & rewled hym fayre, 60
 In þe drede of dryȝtyn his dayeȝ he vſeȝ,
 & ay glydande wyth his god his grace watȝ þe more
 Hym watȝ þe nome Noe, as iȝ iȝ-noghe knawen,
 He had þre þryuen ſuneȝ & þay þre wyueȝ,
 Sem ſoply þat on, þaȝ oþer hyȝt Cam 65
 & the Iolef Iapheth watȝ gendered þe þryȝd
 Now god iȝ nwy to Noe con ſpeke,
 Wylde wrakful wordeȝ iȝ his wylle greued
 "Þe ende of alle kyneȝ fleſch þat on vrthe meueȝ,
 Iȝ fallen forþ wyth my face & forþer hit I þenk, 70
 Witȝ her vn-worþelych werk me wlateȝ witȝ-iȝne,
 Þe gore þer of me hatȝ greued & þe glette nwyȝed,
 I ſchal ſtrenkle my diſtreſſe & ſtrye al toȝeder,
 Boþe ledeȝ & londe & alle þat lyf habbeȝ
 Bot make to þe a mancroun & þat iȝ my wylle, 75
 A cofer closed of tres, clanlych planed,
 Wyrk woneȝ þer iȝne for wylde & for tame,
 & þenne cleme hit witȝ clay comly witȝ-iȝne,
 & alle þe endentur dryuen daube witȝ-outeȝ
 And þus of lenþe & of large þat lome þou make, 80
 Þre hundred of cupydeȝ þou holde to þe lenþe,
 Of fyfty fayre ouer-þwert forme þe brede,

& loke euen þat þyn ark haue of heȝþe þretté,
 & a wyndow wyd vpon, wroȝt vpon lofte,
 In þe compas of a cubit kyndely sware, 8,
 A wel dutande dor, don on þe side,
 Haf halles þerinne & halkeȝ ful mony,
 Boþe boskeȝ & boureȝ & wel bounden peneȝ,
 For I schal waken vp a water to wasch alle þe worlde,
 & quelle alle þat þat¹ is quik w^{it}h quauende fodeȝ 90
 Alle þat glydeȝ & gotȝ, & gost of lyf habbeȝ,
 I schal wast w^{it}h my wrath þat wons vpon vrþe,
 Bot my forwarde w^{it}h þe I festen on þis wyse,
 For þou in reysoun hatȝ rengned & ryȝtwys ben euer,
 Þou schal enter þis ark w^{it}h þyn apel barneȝ 95
 & þy wedded wyf, with þe þou take
 Þe makeȝ of þy myry suneȝ, þis meyny of aȝte
 I schal saue of monneȝ sauleȝ, & swelt þose oþer
 Of vche best þat bereȝ lyf busk þe a cupple,
 Of vche clene comly kynde enclose seuen makeȝ, 100
 Of vche horwed, in ark halde bot a payre,
 For to saue me þe sede of alle ser kyndeȝ,
 & ay þou meng w^{it}h þe maleȝ þe mete ho-besteȝ,
 Vche payre by payre to plesse ayþer oþer,
 W^{it}h alle þe fode þat may be founde frette þy cofer, 105
 For sustnaunce to yow-self & also þose oþer"
 Ful graypely gotȝ þis god man & dos godeȝ hestes,
 In dryȝ dred & daunger, þat durst do non oþer
 When hit watȝ fettled & forged & to þe fulle grayped,
 Þenne con dryȝtyn hym dele dryȝly þyse wordeȝ 110
 "Now Noe," quoth oure lorde, "art þou al redy?
 Hatȝ þou closed þy kyst w^{it}h clay alle aboute?"
 "Ȝe lorde w^{it}h þy leue," sayde þe lede þenne,
 "Al is wroȝt at þi worde, as þou me wyt lanceȝ"
 "Enter in þenne," quoth he, "& haf þi wyf w^{it}h þe, 115

¹ So in MS "

þy þre sunez w^{it}h-uten þrep & her þre wyuez ,
 Beste³ as I bedene haue, bosk þer-~~inne~~ als,
 & when 3e arn staued, styfly steke³ ȝow þer-~~inne~~ ,
 Fro seuen dayez ben¹ seyed I sende out bylyue,
 Such a rowtande ryge þat rayne schal swyþe, 120
 þat schal wasche alle þe worlde of werke³ of fylþe ,
 Schal no flesch vpon folde by fonden on lyue ,
 Out-taken ȝow aȝt in þis ark staued,
 & sed þat I wyl saue of þyse ser beste³ ”
 Now Noe neuer styste³ ² (þat nyz[t] he bygymne³), 125
 Er al wer stawed & stoken, as þe steuen wolde
 Thenne sone com þe seuenþe day, when samned wern alle,
 & alle woned ~~in~~ þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame
 þen bolned þe abyme & bonke³ con ryse,
 Walter out vch walle heued, ~~in~~ ful wode streme³, 130
 Wat³ no brymme þat abod vnbrosten bylyue,
 þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered
 Mony clustered clowde clef alle ~~in~~ clowte³,
 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe ,
 Fon neuer ~~in~~ forty dayez, & þen þe flod ryses, 135
 Ouer-walte³ vche a wod and þe wyde felde³ ,
 For when þe water of þe welkyn w^{it}h þe worlde mette,
 Alle þat deth moȝt dryȝe drowned þer-~~inne~~ ,
 þer wat³ moon for to make when meschef was cnowen,
 þat noȝt dowed bot the deth in þe depe streme³ 140
 Water wylger ay wax, wone³ þat stryede,
 Hurlled ~~in~~-to vch hous, hent þat þer dowedled
 Fyrst feng to þe flyȝt alle þat fle myȝt,
 Vuche burde w^{it}h her barne þe byggyng þay leue³,
 & bowed to þe hyȝ bonk þer brentest hit wern, 145
 & heterly to þe hyȝe hylle³ þay [h]aled on faste ,
 Bot al wat³ nedle³ her note, for neuer cowþe stynt
 þe roȝe raynande ryg [&] þe raykande wawe³,

¹ MS reads *len*² *stynete* ?

Er vch boþom watȝ brurd-ful to þe bonkeȝ eggeȝ,
 & vche a dale so depe þat demmed at þe brynkeȝ 150
 Þe moste mounstayneȝ on mor þenne watȝ no more dryȝe,
 And þer-on flokked þe folke, for ferde of þe wrake
 Syþen þe wylde of þe wode on þe water flette,
 Summe swymmed þer-on þat saue hemself trawed,
 Summe styȝe to a stud & stared to þe heuen, 155
 Rwly wyth a loud rurd rored for drede
 Hareȝ, hertteȝ also, to þe hyȝe runnen,
 Bukkeȝ, bauseneȝ & buleȝ to þe bonkkeȝ hyȝed,
 & alled cryed for care to þe kyng of heuen,
 Re couerer of þe creator þay cryed vchone, 160
 Þat amounted þe masse, þe mase his mercy watȝ passed,
 & alle his pyté departed fro peple þat he hated
 Bi þat þe flod to her fete floȝed & waxed,
 Þen vche a segge seȝ wel þat synk hym byhoued,
 Frendeȝ fellen in fere faþmed to-geder 165
 To dryȝ her delful deystyné & dyȝen alle samen,
 Luf lokeȝ to luf & his leue takeȝ,
 For to ende alle at oneȝ & for euer twymne
 By forty dayeȝ wern faren, on folde no flesch styryed,
 Þat þe flod nade al freten witȝ feȝtande wazeȝ¹, 170
 For hit clam vche a clyffe cubiter fyftene,
 Ouer þe hyȝest hylle þat hurkled on erþe
 Þenne mourkne in þe mudde most ful nede
 Alle þat spyrakle in-spranc², no sprawlyng awayled,
 Saue þe hapel vnder hach & his here straunge, 175
 Noe þat ofte neuened þe name of oure lorde,
 Hym aȝt-sum in þat ark as apēl god lyked,
 Þer alle ledeȝ in lome lenged druye
 Þe arc houen watȝ on hyȝe witȝ hurlande goteȝ,
 Kest to kypeȝ vncoupe þe clowdeȝ ful nere 180
 Hit waltered on þe wylde flod, went as hit lystē,

¹ waves?² in-sprang?

Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daunger hit semed,
 With-outen mast, oþer myke, oþer myry bawe-lyne,
 Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankrez,
 Hurrok, oþer hande-helme hasped on roþer, 185
 Oþer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen,
 Bot flote forthe w^{it}h þe flyt of þe felle wyndeþ,
 Wheder-warde so þe water wafte, hit rebounde
 Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende,
 Nyf oure lorde hade ben her lodeþ-mon hem had lumpen
 harde 190

Of þe lenþe of Noe lyf to lay a lel date,
 Þe sex hundreth of his age & none odde 3ereþ,
 Of secounde monyth, þe seueneþ day ryzteþ,
 To-walten alle thyse welle-hedeþ & þe water flowed,
 & þryeþ fyfty þe flod of folwande dayeþ, 195
 Vche hille watþ þer hidde w^{it}h yþeþ¹ ful graye,
 Al watþ wasted þat þer wonyed þe woilde w^{it}h^une,
 Þer euer flote, oþer flwe, oþer on fote 3ede,
 Þat roþly² watþ þe remnau^{nt} þat þe rac dryueþ,
 Þat alle gendreþ so ioyst wern ioyned wyth-^une 200
 Bot quen þe lorde of þe lyfte lyked hymselfen
 For to my^une on his mon his meth þat abydeþ,
 Þen he wakened a wynde on watterez to blowe,
 Þenne lasned þe llak³ þat large watþ are,
 Þen he stac vp þe stangeþ, stoped þe welleþ, 205
 Bed bly^une of þe rayn, hit batede as fast,
 Þenne lasned þe loþ lowkande togeder
 After harde dayeþ wern out an hundreth & fyfté,
 As þat lyftande lome lured aboute,
 Where þe wynde & þe weder warpen hit wolde, 210
 Hit sætled on a softe day synkande to grounde,
 On a rasse of a rok, hit rest at þe laste,
 On þe moute of Mararach of Armene hilles,

¹ MS *yreþ*² *ruþly*?³ So in MS

þat oþer-wayeȝ on ebrv hit hat þe thanes
 Bot þaȝ þe kyste in the crageȝ wern closed to byde, 215
 ȝet fyned not þe flod ne fel to the boþemeȝ,
 Bot þe hyȝest of þe eggeȝ vnhuled wern a lyttel,
 þat þe burne bynne lorde byhelde þe bare erþe,
 Þenne waſte he vpon his wyndowe, & wysed þeroute
 A message fro þat meyny hem moldeȝ to seche, 220
 þat watȝ þe rauē so ronk þat rebel watȝ euer,
 He watȝ colored as þe cole, corbyal vntrewe
 Þen¹ he fongeȝ to þe flyȝt, & fanneȝ on þe wyndeȝ,
 Houeȝ hyȝe vpon hyȝt to herken tyþyngeȝ
 He croukeȝ for comfort when carayne he fyndeȝ, 225
 Kest vpon a clyffe þer costese lay drye,
 He hade þe smelle of þe smach & smoltes þeder sone,
 Falleȝ on þe foule flesch & fylleȝ his wombe,
 & sone ȝederly for-ȝete ȝisterday steuen,
 How þe cheuetayn hym charged þat þe kyst ȝemed 230
 Þe rauē raykeȝ hym forth þat reches ful lyttel
 Ho w alle fodeȝ þer fare, elleȝ he fynde mete,
 Bot þe burne bynne lorde þat bod to his come,
 Banneȝ hym ful bytterly with bestes alle samen,
 He secheȝ an oþer sondeȝ-mon & setteȝ on þe doune², 235
 “ Bryngeȝ þat bryȝt vpon borde blessed & sayde³ ”
 “ Wende worþelych wyȝt vus woneȝ to seche,
 Dryf ouer þis dymme water, if þou druye fyndeȝ,
 Bryng bodworde to bot, blysse to vus alle,
 Þaȝ þat fowle be false, fre be þou euer ” 240
 Ho wyrle out on þe weder on wyngeȝ ful scharpe,
 Dreȝly alle alonge day þat dorst neuer lyȝt,
 & when ho fyndeȝ no folde her fote on to pyche,
 Ho vmbe-kesteȝ þe coste & þe kyst secheȝ,
 Ho hitteȝ on þe euentyde & on þe ark sitteȝ, 245
 Noe nymmeȝ hir anon & naytly hir staueȝ

¹ MS illegible² for *douene*³ *sadde*?

Noe on an~~o~~^{er} day nymmeȝ efte þe dovene,
 & byddeȝ hir bowe ouer þe borne efte bonkeȝ to seche,
 & ho skyrmeȝ vnder skwe & skowteȝ aboute,
 Tyl hit watȝ nyȝe at þe naȝt & Noe þen secheȝ 250
 On aȝk on an euentyde houȝ þe dowue,
 On stamyn ho stod & styлле hym abydeȝ,
 What! ho broȝt *in* hir beke a bronch of olyue,
 Gracyously vmbe-grouen al *with* grene leueȝ,
 Þat watȝ þe syngne of sauȝté þat sende hem oure lorde, 255
 & þe saȝtlyng of hymself *with* þo sely besteȝ
 Þen watȝ þer ioȝ *in* þat gyn where Iumpred er dryȝed,
 & much comfort *in* þat cofer þat watȝ clay daubed
 Myrly on a fayr morn, monyth þe fyrst,
 Þat falleȝ formast *in* þe ȝer, & þe fyrst day, 260
 Ledȝ loȝen *in* þat lome & lokȝ *þer*-oute,
 How þat wattereȝ wern woned & þe worlde dryed
 Vchon loued oure lorde, bot lenged ay styлле,
 Tyl þay had tyȝyng fro þe tolke þat tyned hem *þer*-*inne*,
 Þen godeȝ glam to hem glod þat gladed hem alle, 265
 Bede hem drawe to þe dor, delyuer hem he wolde,
 Þen went þay to þe wykket, hit walt vpon sone,
 Boþe þe burne & his barneȝ bowed *þer*-oute,
 Her wyueȝ walkeȝ hem wyth & þe wylde after,
 Proly þrublande *in* þronȝe, þrowen ful þykke 270
 Bot Noe of vche honest kynde nem out an odde
 & heuened vp an auter & halȝed hit fayre,
 & sette a sakerfyse *þer*-on of vch a ser kynde,
 Þat watȝ comly & clene, god kepeȝ non oþer
 When bremly breneȝ þose besteȝ, & þe breþe rysed, 275
 Þe savour of his sacrafyse soȝt to hym euen
 Þat al spedeȝ & spylleȝ, he spekes *with* þat ilke
In comly comfort ful clos & cortays wordeȝ
 "Now Noe no more nel I neu~~er~~^{er} wary,
 Alle þe mukel mayny [on] molde, for no manneȝ synneȝ, 280

For I se wel þat hit is sothe, þat alle manneȝ wytteȝ
 To vnþryfte ari alle þrawen w^{it}h þoȝt of her hertteȝ,
 & ay hatȝ ben & wyl be ȝet fro her barnage,
 Al is þe mynde of þe man to malyce enclyned
 For-þy schal I neuer schende so schortly at ones, 285
 As dysstrye al for maneȝ synne [in] dayeȝ of þis erþe
 Bot waxeȝ now & wendeȝ forth & worþeȝ to monye,
 Multyplyeȝ on þis molde & menske yow bytyde
 Se-souneȝ schal yow neuer sese of sede ne of heruest,
 Ne hete ne no harde forst, vmbre ne droȝþe, 290
 Ne þe swetnesse of somer, ne þe sadde wynter,
 Ne þe nyȝt, ne þe day, ne þe newe ȝereȝ,
 Bot euer renne restleȝ rengneȝȝe þer-inne"
 Þerwyth he blesseȝ vch a best, & bytaȝt hem þis erþe
 Þen watȝ a skyllv skyualde, quen scaped alle þe wylde, 295
 Vche fowle to þe flyȝt þat fyþereȝ myȝt serue,
 Vche fysch to þe flod þat fynne couþe nayte,
 Vche beste to þe bent þat þat¹ bytes on erbeȝ,
 Wylde wormeȝ to her won wryþeȝ in þe erþe
 Þe fox & þe folmarde to þe fryth wyndeȝ, 300
 Herttes to hyȝe heþe, hareȝ to gorsteȝ,
 & lyounes & lebardeȝ to þe lake-ryftes,
 Herneȝ & hauekeȝ to þe hyȝe rocheȝ,
 Þe hole foted fowle to þe flod hyȝeȝ,
 & vche best at a brayde þer hym best lykeȝ, 305
 Þe fowre frekeȝ of þe folde fongeȝ þe empyre
 Lo¹ suche a wrakful wo for wlatsum dedeȝ
 Parformed þe hyȝe fader on folke þat he made,
 Þat he chysly hade cherished he chastysed ful harde²,
 In de-voydynge þe vylanye þat venkquyst his þeweȝ 310

¹ So in MS² MS *bardee*

Destruction of Sodom

[Lines 946—972]

þe grete god in his greme bygynne on-lofte,
 To wakan wedere; so wyld þe wynde; he calle;
 & þay wroþely vp-waſte & wrastled togeder,
 Fro fawre half of þe folde, flytande loude 315
 Clowdde; clustered bytwene keſten vp torres,
 þat þe þik þunder-þraſt þirled hem ofte
 þe rayn rueled adoun, ridlande þikke,
 Of felle flaunkes of fyr & flakes of ſoufre,
 Al in ſmolderande ſmoke ſmachande ful ille, 320
 Swe¹ aboute Sodamas & hit syde; alle,
 Gorde to Gomorra þat þe grounde laused,
 Abdama and Syboym, þiſe ceteis alle faure,
 Al bi-rolled wyth þe rayn, roſtred & breñned,
 & ferly flayed þat folk þat in þoſe fees lenged, 325
 For when þat þe helle herde þe hounde; of heuen
 He wat; ferlyly fayn, vnfolded bylyue
 þe grete barre; of þe abyſme he barſt vp at one;
 þat alle þe regioun to-rof in riſtes ful grete,
 & clouen alle in lyttel cloutes þe clyffe; aywhere, 330
 As lance leue; of þe boke þat lepes in twynne
 þe brethe of þe brynſton bi þat hit blende were,
 Al þo citees & her sydes ſunkken to helle
 Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes of renkkes *withinne*,
 When þay wern war of þe wrake þat no wy;e achaped, 335
 Such a zomerly zarm of zellyng þer ryſed,
 þer-of clatered þe cloude; þat kryſt myzt haf rawþe

[Lines 1009—1051]

Suche a roþun of a reche roſ fro þe blake [pit],
 Aſke; vpe in þe ayre & vſelle; þer flowen,

¹ *sweyed*?

As a fornes ful of flot þat vpon fyr boyles, 340
 When bryzt brennande brondez ar bet þer an-vnder
 Þis watȝ a vengauunce violent þat voyded þise places,
 Þat foundered hatȝ so fayr a folk & þe folde sonkken
 Þer faure citees wern set, nov is a see called,
 Þat ay is drouy & dym, & ded in hit kynde, 345
 Blo, blubrande, & blak, vnblyþe to neȝe,
 As a stynkande stanc þat stryed synne,
 Þat euer of synne & of smach, smart is to fele,
 Forþy þe derk dede see hit is demed euer more,
 For hit dedeȝ of deþe duren þere ȝet 350
 For hit is brod & boþemleȝ, & bitter as þe galle,
 & noȝt may lenge in þat lake þat any lyf bereȝ,
 & alle þe costez of kynde hit combrez vchone,
 For lay þer-on a lump of led & hit on loft fleteȝ,
 & folde þer-on a lyȝt fyþer & hit to founs synkkeȝ 355
 & þer [þat] water may walter to wete any erþe,
 Schal neuer greue¹ þer-on growe, gresse ne wod nawþer
 If any schalke to be schent wer schowued þer-inne,
 Þaȝ he bode in þat boþem broþely a monyth,
 He most ay lyue in þat loȝe in losyng euer-more, 360
 & neuer dryȝe no dethe, to dayes ofþende,
 And, as hit is corsed of kynde & hit coostez als,
 Þe clay þat clenges þer-by arn corsyes strong,
 As alum & alkaran², that angré³ arn boþe,
 Soufre sour, & saundyuer, & oþer such mony, 365
 & þer waltez of þat water in waxlokes grete,
 Þe spunande⁴ aspaltoun þat spysereȝ sellen,
 & suche is alle þe soyle by þat se halues,
 Þat fel fetes þe flesch & festred⁵ bones
 & þer ar tres by þat terne of traytours, 370
 & þay borgounez & beres blomeȝ ful fayre,

¹ grene ?² alkatan ?³ augre = agre ?⁴ spinnande ?⁵ feshes ?

& þe fayrest fryt þat may on folde growe,
As orenge & oper fryt & apple garnade,
Also red & so ripe & rychely hwed,
As any dom myzt device of dayntyey oute, 375
Bot quen hit is brused, oper broken, oper byten in twymne,
No worldeȝ goud hit wyth-~~inne~~, bot wydowande¹ askes,
Alle þyse ar teches & tokenes to trow vpon ȝet,
& wittnesse of þat wykked werk & þe wrake after,
þat oure fader forferde for fylþe of þose ledes 380

¹ The MS seems to read wyndowande

XX

SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT

From the same MS, and in the same dialect, as the *Alliterative Poems*

[FYTTE THE FIRST]

I

Sifrn þe sege & þe assaut wat3 sesed at Troye,
 þe bor3 brittened & brent to brondez & askez
 þe tulk þat þe trammes of tiesoun þer wro3t
 Wat3 tried for his tricherie, þe trewest on erthe,
 Hit wat3 Ennias þe athel, & his highe kynde,
 þat siþen depreced prouinces, & patrounes bicomē
 Welne3e of al þe wele in þe west iles,
 Fro riche Romulus to Rome ricchis hym swyþe,
 With gret bobbaunce þat bur3e he biges vpon fyrst,
 & neuenes hit his aune nome, as hit now hat, 10
 Ticius to Tuskan [turnes], & teldes bigynnes,
 Langaberde in Lumbardie lyftes vp homes,
 & fer ouer þe French flod Felix Brutus
 On mony bonkkes ful brode Bretayn he sette3,
 wyth wyne, 15
 Where werre, & wrake, & wonder,
 Bi syþe3 hat3 wont þer-inne,
 & oft boþe blysse & blunder
 Ful skete hat3 skyfted synne

II

Ande quen þis Bretayn wat3 bigged bi þis burn rych, 20
 Bolde bredden þer-inne, baret þat lofdē,

For al wat3 þis fayre folk in her first age,
on stille;
þe hapnest vnder heuen,
Kyng hy3est mon of wylle,
Hit were¹ now gret nye to neuen
So hardy a here on hille

IV

Wyle nw-3er wat3 so 3ep þat hzt wat3 nwe cummen, 60
 Þat day doubble on þe dece wat3 þe douth serued,
 Fro þe kyng wat3 cummen wtz kny3tes in to þe halle,
 Þe chawntre of þe chapel cheued to an ende,
 Loude crye wat3 þer kest of clerkez & oþer,
 Nowel nayted o-newe, neuened ful ofte, 65
 & syþen riche forth runnen to reche honde-selle,
 3ezed 3eres 3iftes on h3, 3elde hem bi hond,
 Debated busyly aboute þo giftes,
 Ladies lazed ful loude, þo3 þay lost haden,
 & he þat wan wat3 not wroþe, þat may 3e wel trawe 70
 Alle þis mirþe þay maden to þe mete tyme,
 When þay had waschen, worþyly þay wenten to sete,
 Þe best burne ay abof, as hit best semed,
 Whene Guenore ful gay [wat3] grayped in þe myddes,
 Dressed on þe dere des, dubbed al aboute, 75
 Smal sendal bisides, a selure hir ouer
 Of tryed Tolouse, of Tars tapites in-noghe,
 Þat were enbrawdred & beten wyth þe best gemmes,
 Þat myzt be preued of prys wyth penyes to bye,
 in daye, 80
 Þe comlokest to discrye,
 Þer glent wtz y3en gray,
 A semloker þat euer he sy3e,
 Soth mozt no mon say

¹ were in MS

V

Bot Arthure wolde not ete til al were serued, 8,
 He watȝ so Ioly of his Ioyfnes, & sum-quat child gered,
 His lif liked hym lyzt, he loued þe lasse
 Auþer to lenge lye, or to longe sitte,
 So bisied him his ȝonge blod & his brayn wylde,
 & also anoþer maner meued him eke, 90
 Þat he þurȝ nobelay had nomen, he wolde neuer ete
 Vpon such a dere day, er hym deuised were
 Of sum auenturus þyng an vncouþe tale,
 Of sum mayn meruayle, þat he myȝt trawe,
 Of¹ alderes, of armes, of oþer auenturus, 95
 Oþer sum segg hym bi-soȝt of sum siker knyȝt,
 To Ioyne wyth hym in iustyng in Iopardé to lay,
 Lede lif for lyf, leue vchon oþer,
 As fortune wolde fulsun hom þe fayre to haue
 Þis watȝ [þe] kynges countenaunce where he in court
 were, 100
 At vch farand fest among his fre meny,
 in halle,
 Þer-fore of face so fere,
 He stytȝleȝ stuf in stalle,
 Ful ȝep in þat nw-ȝere, 105
 Muche mirthe he maȝ wȝith alle

VI

Thus þer stondes in stale þe stuf kyng his-seluen,
 Talkkande bifore þe hyȝe table of trifles ful hende,
 There gode Gawan watȝ grayþed, Gwenore bisyde,
 & Agrauayn a la dure mayn on þat oþer syde sittes, 110
 Boþe þe kynges sister sunes, & ful siker knyȝtes,
 Bischop Bawdewyn abof bi-gineȝ þe table,

¹ Of of in MS

& Ywan, Vryn son, ette wit hymselfen,
 Þise were dūt on þe des, & derworþly serued,
 & siþen mony siker segge at þe siðborde; 11,
 Þen þe first cors come with crakkyng of trumþes,
 Wyth mony baner ful bryȝt, þat þer-bi hinged,
 Nwe nakryn novse wīþ þe noble pipes,
 Wylde werbles & wyȝt wakned lote,
 Þat mony hert ful hīȝe hef at her towches, 120
 Dayntes dryuen þer-wyth of ful dere metes,
 Foyſoun of þe fresche, & on so fele disches,
 Þat pine [were] to fynde þe place þe peple bi-forne
 For to sette þe syluener¹, þat sere sewes halden,
 on clothe, 125
 Iche lede as he loued hym-selue
 Þei laght wīth-outen loþe,
 Ay two had disches twelue,
 Good ber, & bryȝt wyn boþe

VII

Now wyl I of hor seruise say yow no more, 130
 For vch wyȝe may wel wite no wont þat þer were,
 An oþer noyse ful newe neȝed bilue,
 Þat þe lude myȝt haf leue liflode to cach
 For vneþe watȝ þe noyce not a whyle sesed,
 & þe fyrst cource in þe court kyndely serued, 135
 Þer hales in at þe halle dor an aghlich mayster,
 On þe most on þe molde on mesure hyȝe,
 Fro þe swyre to þe swange so sware & so þik,
 & his lyndes & his lymes so longe & so grete,
 Half etayn in erde I hope þat he were 140
 Bot mon most I algate mynn hym to bene,
 & þat þe mynest in his muckel þat myȝt ride,
 For of bak & of brest al were his bodi sturne,

¹ syluener (?)—dishes

A grene hors gret & þikke, 115
 A stede ful stuf to strayne,
 In brawden brydel quik,
 To þe gome he wat3 ful gayn

IX

Wel gay wat3 þis gome gered in grene,
 & þe here of þe¹ hed of his hors swete, 180
 Fayre fannand fax vmbe-foldes his schulderes,
 A much berd as² a busk ouer his brest henges,
 Þat wyth his h3lich here, þat of his hed reches,
 Wat3 enesed al vmbe-torne, a-bof his elbowes,
 Þat half his armes þer vnder were halched in þe wyse 185
 Of a kynge3 capados, þat closes his swyre
 Þe mane of þat mayn hors much to hit lyke,
 Wel cresped & cemmed wyth knottes ful mony,
 Folden in wyth fildore aboute þe fayre grene,
 Ay a herle of þe here, an oper of golde 190
 Þe tayl & his toppyng twymmen of a sute,
 & bouzden boþe wyth a bande of a bryzt grene,
 Dubbed wyth ful dere stone3, as þe dok lasted,
 Syþen þrawn wyth a þwong a þwarle knot alofte,
 Þer mony belle3 ful bryzt of brende golde rungen 195
 Such a fole vpon folde, ne freke þat hym rydes,
 Wat3 neuer sene in þat sale wyþ syzt, er þat tyme,
 wyth y3e,
 He loked as layt so lyzt,
 So sayd al þat hym sy3e, 200
 Hit semed as no mon myzt,
 Vnder his dyntte3 dry3e

X

Wheþer hade he no helme ne hawb[e]rgh nauþer,
 Ne no pysan, ne no plate þat pented to armes,

¹ MS reads *bis*² as as in MS

Ne no schafte, ne no schelde, to schwne ne to smyte 205
 Bot *in* his on honde he had a holyn bobbe,
 Þat is grattest *in* grene, when greueþ ar bare,
 & an ax *in* his oþer, a hoge & vn-mete,
 A spetos sparþe to expoun *in* spelle quo-so myzt,
 Þe hede of an elnþerde þe large lenkþe hade, 210
 Þe grayn al of grene stele and of golde hewen,
 Þe bit burnyst bryzt, *with* a brod egge,
 As wel schapen to schere as scharp rasores,
 Þe stele of a stif staf þe sturne hit bi-grypte,
 Þat watþ waunden wyth yrn to þe wandeþ ende, 215
 & al bigrauen *with* grene, *in* *gracons*¹ werkes,
 A lace lapped aboute, þat louked at þe hede,
 & so after þe halme halched ful ofte,
 Wyth tryed tasseleþ þerto tacched *in*-noghe,
 On botounþ of þe bryzt grene brayden ful 1yche 220
 Þis hapel heldeþ hym *in*, & þe halle entres,
 Druande to þe heþe dece, dut he no woþe,
 Haylsed he neuer one, bot heþe he ouer loked
 Þe fyrst word þat he warp, "wher is," he sayd,
 "Þe gouernour of þis gyng? gladly I wolde 225
 Se þat segg *in* syzt, & *with* hym-self speke
 raysoun"
 To knyztþ he kest his yþe,
 & reled hym vp & down,
 He stemmed & con studie, 230
 Quo walt þer most renouþ

XI

Ther watþ lokyng on lenþe, þe lude to be-holde,
 For vch mon had meruayle quat hit mene myzt,
 Þat a hapel & a horse myzt such a hwe lach,
 As growe grene as þe gres & grener hit semed, 235

¹ *gracious*?

þen grene aumayl on golde lowande bryȝter,
 Al studied þat þer stod, & stalked hym nerre,
 Wyth al þe wonder of þe worlde, what he worch schulde
 For fele selveȝ had þay sen, bot such neuer are,
 For-þi for fanloum & fayryȝe þe folk þere hit demed, 240
 þerfore to answere watȝ arȝe mony aþel freke,
 & al stouned at his steuen, & ston-stil seten
 In a swoghe sylence þurȝ þe sale riche
 As al were slypped vpon slepe so slaked hor loteȝ
 in hyȝe, 245
 I deme hit not al for doute,
 Bot sum for cortaysye,
 Bot let hym þat al schulde loute,
 Cast vnto þat wyȝe

XII

þenn Arþour bifore þe hiȝ dece þat auenture byholdeȝ, 250
 & rekenly hym reuerenced, for rad was he neuer,
 & sayde, "wyȝe, welcum iwys to þis place,
 þe hede of þis ostel Arthour I hat,
 Liȝt luflych adoun, & lenge, I þe praye,
 & quat-so þy wylle is, we schal wyt after" 255
 'Nay, as help me," quoth þe haþel, "he þat on hyȝe
 syttis,
 To wone any quyle in þis won, hit watȝ not myn ernde,
 Bot for þe los of þe lede is lyft vp so hyȝe,
 & þy burȝ & þy burnes best ar holden
 Stifest vnder stel-gere on stedes to ryde, 260
 þe wyȝtest and ȝe worȝyest of þe worldes kynde,
 Preue for to play wyth in oþer pure laykeȝ,
 & here is kydde cortaysye, as I haf herd carp,
 & þat hatȝ wayned me hider, i-wyis, at þis tyme
 ȝe may be seker bi þis braunch þat I bere here, 265

þat I passe as *in* pes, & no plyȝt seche,
 For had I founded *in* fere, *in* feȝtyng wyse,
 I haue a hauberghe at home & a helme boȝe,
 A schelde, & a scharp spere, schinande bryȝt,
 Ande oȝer weppenes to welde, I wene wel als, 270
 Bot for I wolde no were, my wedeȝ ar softer
 Bot if þou be so bold as alle burneȝ tellen,
 þou wyl grant me godly þe gomen þat I ask,
 bi ryȝt"

Arthour con onsware, 275
 & sayd, "syr cortays knyȝt,
 If þou craue batayl bare,
 Here fayleȝ þou not to fyȝt"

XIII

"Nay, fraȝst I no fyȝt, *in* fayth I þe telle,
 Hit am aboute on þis bench bot beidleȝ chylder, 280
 If I were hasped *in* armes on a heȝe stede,
 Here is no mon me to mach, for myȝteȝ so wayke
 For-þy I craue *in* þis court a crystemas gomen,
 For hit is ȝol & nwe ȝer, & here ar ȝep mony,
 If any so hardy *in* þis hous holdeȝ hym-seluen, 285
 Be so bolde *in* his blod, [&] brayn *in* hys hede,
 þat dar stifly strike a strok for an oȝer,
 I schal gif hym of my gyft þys giserne ryche,
 þis ax, þat is heuē *in*-nogh, to hondele as hym lykes,
 & I schal bide þe fyrst bur, as bare as I sitte 290
 If any freke be so felle to fonde þat I telle,
 Lepe lyȝtly me to, & lach þis weppen,
 I quit clayme hit for euer, kepe hit as his auen,
 & I schal stonde hym a strok, stif on þis flet
 Elleȝ þou wyl diȝt me þe dom to dele hym an oȝer, 295
 barlay,

& ȝet gif hym respite,
 A twelmonyth & a day,
 Now hyȝe, & let se tite
 Dar any her-~~inne~~ne oȝt say"

300

XIV

If he hem stowned vpon fyrst, stiller were þanne
 Alle þe hered-men *in* halle, þe hyȝ & þe loȝe,
 Þe renk on his rounce hym ruced *in* his sadel,
 & runisch-ly his rede yȝen he reled aboute,
 Bende his bresed broȝeȝ, blycande grene, 305
 Wayued his berde for to wayte quo-so wolde ryse
 When non wolde kepe hym *with* carp he coȝed ful hyȝe,
 Ande rimed hym ful richley, & ryȝt hym to speke
 "What! is þis Arþures hous," quoth þe hapel þenne,
 "Þat al þe rous rennes of, þurȝ ryalmes so mony?" 310
 Where is now your *sourquydrye* & your conquestes,
 Your gryndel-layk, & your greme, & your grete wordes?
 Now is þe reuel & þe renoun of þe rounde table
 Ouer-walt wyth a worde of on wyȝes speche,
 For al dares for drede, *withoute* dynt schewed!" 315
 Wyth þis he laȝes so loude, þat þe lorde greued,
 Þe blod schot for scham *in-to* his schyre face
 and lere,

He wex as wroth as wynde,
 So did alle þat þer were, 320
 Þe kyng as kene bi kynde,
 Þen stod þat stif mon nere

XV

Ande sayde, "hapel, by heuen þyn askyng is nys,
 & as þou folȝ hatȝ frayst, fynde þe be-houes,
 I know no gome þat is gast of þv grete wordes 325
 Gif me now þy geserne, vpon godeȝ halue,

& I schal baypen þy bone, þat þou boden habbes"
 Lyȝtly lepeȝ he hym to, & laȝt at his honde,
 Þen feersly þat oþer freke vpon fote lyȝtis
 Now hatȝ Arthure his axe, & þe halme grypeȝ, 330
 & sturnely stureȝ hit aboute, þat stryke with hit þoȝt
 Þe stif mon hym bifore stod vpon hyȝt,
 Herre þen ani in þe hous by þe hede & more,
 With sturne schere¹ þer he stod, he stroked his berde,
 & wyth a countenance dryȝe he droȝ down his cote, 335
 No more mate ne dismayd foi hys mayn dinteȝ,
 Þen any burne vpon bench hade broȝt hym to drynk
 of wyne,
 Gawan, þat sate bi þe quene,
 To þe kyng he can encline, 340
 "I be seche now with saȝeȝ sene,
 Þis melly mot be myne"

XVI

' Wolde ȝe, worpilych lorde," *quoth* Gawan to þe kyng,
 ' Bid me boȝe fro þis benche, & stonde by yow þere,
 þat I wyth-oute vylanye myȝt voyde þis table, 345
 & þat my legge lady lyked not ille,
 I wolde com to *your* counseyl, bifore *your* cort ryche
 For meþink hit not semly, as hit is soþ knawen,
 Þer such an askyng is heuened so hyȝe in *your* sale,
 Þaȝ ȝe ȝour-self be talenttyf to take hit to *your*-seluen,
 Whil mony so bolde yow aboute vpon bench sytten, 351
 þat vnder heuen, I hope, non hazer er of wyll
 Ne better bodyes on bent, þer baret is rered,
 I am þe wakkest, I wot, and of wyt feblest,
 & lest lur of my lyf, quo laytes þe soþe, 355
 Bot for as much as ȝe ar myn em, I am only to prayse,
 No bounté bot *your* blod I in my bodé knowe,

¹ chere?

& syþen þis note is so nys þat noȝt hit yow falles,
 & I haue frayned hit at yow fyrst, foldeȝ hit to me,
 & if I carp not comlyly, let alle þis cort rych 360
 bout blame"

Ryche to-geder con roun,
 & syþen þay reddenn alle same,
 To ryd þe kyng wyth croun,
 & gif Gawan þe game

XVII

Den comaunded þe kyng þe knyzt for to lyse,
 & he ful radly vp ros, & ruchched hym fayre,
 Kneled doun bifore þe kyng, & cacheþ þat weppen,
 & he luflyly hit hym laft, & lyfte vp his honde,
 & gef hym goddeþ blessyng, & gladly hym biddes 370
 þat his hert & his honde schulde hardi be boþe
 “Kepe þe cosyn,” quoth þe kyng, “þat þou on kyrf sette,
 & if þou redeþ hym ryzt, redly I trowe
 þat þou schal byden þe bur þat he schal bede after”
 Gawan gotþ to þe gome, with giserne in honde, 375
 & he baldly hym bydeþ, he bayst neuer þe helder
 þen carppeþ to syr Gawan þe knyzt in þe grene,
 “Refourme we oure forwardes, er we fyrrre passe
 Fyrst I [h]eþe þe, haþel, how þat þou hattes,
 þat þou me telle truly, as I tryst may?” 380
 “In god fayth,” quoth þe gode knyzt, “Gawan I hatte,
 þat bede þe þis buffet, quat-so bi-falleþ after,
 & at þis tyme twelmonyth take at þe anoþer,
 Wyth what weppen so þou wylt, & wyth no wyþ elleþ
 on lyue” 38.

Dat oþer onswarez agayn,
 "Sir Gawan, so mot I þryue,
 As I am ferly fayn,
 Þis dint þat þou schal dryue"

XVIII

Bi gog," *quoth* þe grene knyzt, "syn Gawan, me lykes, 390
 þat I schal fange at þy fust þat I haf frayst here,
 & þou hatz redily rehersed, bi resoun ful trwe,
 Clanly al þe couenauzt þat I þe kyng asked,
 Saf þat þou schal siker me, segge, by þi trawþe,
 þat þou schal seche me þi-self, where-so þou hopes 395
 I may be funde vpon folde, & foch þe such wages
 As þou deles me to day, bfore þis doube ryche"

Where schulde I wale þe," *quoth* Gawan, "where is þy
 place?"

I wot neuer where þou wonyes, bi hym þat me wrozt,
 Ne I know not þe, knyzt, þy cort, ne þi name 400
 Bot teche me truly þer-to, & telle me howe þou hattes,
 & I schal ware alle my wyt to wynne me þeder,
 & þat I swere þe for soþe, & by my seker trawþe"
 'þat is in-nogh in nwe-zer, hit nedes no more,"

Quoth þe gome in þe grene to Gawan þe hende, 405

Gif I þe telle trwly, quen I þe tape haue,
 & þou me smobely hatz smyten, smartly I þe teche
 Of my hous, & my home, & myn owen nome,
 þen may þou frayst my fare, and forwardez holde,
 & if I spende no speche, þenne spedeþ þou þe better, 410
 For þou may leng in þy londe, & layt no fyrre,
 bot slokes,

Ta now þy grymme tole to þe,
 & let se how þou cnokeþ"

'Gladly syr, for soþe," 415

Quoth Gawan, his ax he strokes

XIX

The grene knyzt vpon grounde grayþely hym dresses,
 A littel lut with þe hede, þe lere he diskouereþ,

His longe louelvch lokkeȝ he layd ouer his croun,
 Let þe naked nec to þe note schewe 420
 Gauan gripped to his ax, & gedeies hit on hyȝt,
 Þe kay fote on þe folde he be-foie sette,
 Let hit doun lyȝtly lyȝt on þe naked,
 Þat þe scharp of þe schalk schyndered þe bones,
 & schrank þurȝ þe schyire grece, and scade hit in twynne,
 Þat þe bit of þe broun stel bot on þe grounde 426
 Þe fayre hede fro þe halce hit [fel] to þe eiþe,
 Þat fele hit foyned wyth her fete, þere hit forth roled,
 Þe blod brayd fro þe body, þat blykked on þe grene,
 & nawþer faltered ne fel þe freke neuer-þe-helder, 430
 Bot styȝly he start forth vpon styf schonkes,
 & ru[n]yschly he raȝt out, þere as renkkeȝ stoden,
 Laȝt to his luffly hed, & lyft hit vp sone,
 & syȝen boȝeȝ to his blonk, þe brydel he cachcheȝ,
 Steppeȝ in to stel-bawe & strydeȝ alofte, 435
 & his hede by þe here in his honde haldeȝ,
 & as sadly þe segge hym in his sadel sette,
 As non vnhap had hym ayled, þaȝ hedleȝ nowe¹,
 in stedde,
 He brayde his bluk² aboute, 440
 Þat vgly bodi þat bledde,
 Moni on of hym had doute,
 Bi þat his resourȝ were redde

XX

For þe hede in his honde he haldeȝ vp euen,
 To-ward þe derrest on þe dece he dresseȝ þe face, 445
 & hit lyfte vp þe vȝe-lyddeȝ, and loked ful brode,
 & meled þus much wȝth his muthe, as ȝe may now here
 "Loke, Gawan, þou be grayþe to go as þou hetteȝ,
 & layte as lelly til þou me, lude, fynde,

¹ MS ho we = he were ?² blunk ?

As þou hatȝ hette in þis halle, herande þise knyȝtes, 450
 To þe grene chapel þou chose, I charge þe to fotte,
 Such a dunt as þou hatȝ dalt disserued þou habbeȝ,
 To be ȝederly ȝolden on nw-ȝeres morn,
 Þe knyȝt of þe grene chapel men knowen me mony,
 For-þi me for to fynde if þou fraysteȝ, fayleȝ þou neuer, 455
 Þer-fore com, oþer recreaunt be calde þe be-houes"
 With a runisch rout þe rayneȝ he torneȝ,
 Halled out at þe hal-dor, his hed in his hande,
 Þat þe fyr of þe flynt flaȝe fro fole houes
 To quat kyth he be-com, kn[e]we non þere, 460
 Neuer more þen þay wyste fram queþen he watȝ wonnen,
 what þenne?

Þe kyng & Gawen þare,
 At þat grene þay laȝe & greneȝ,
 ȝet breued watȝ hit ful bare, 465
 A meruayl among þo menne

XXI

Þaȝ Arþer þe hende kyng at hert hade wonder,
 He let no semblaunt be sene, bot sayde ful hyȝe
 To þe comlych quene, wyth cortays speche,
 "Dere dame, to day demay yow neuer, 470
 Wel by-commes such craft vpon cristmasse,
 Laykyng of enteludeȝ, to laȝe & to syng
 Among þise, kynde caroles of knyȝteȝ & ladyeȝ,
 Neuer-þe-lece to my mete I may me wel dres,
 For I haf sen a selly, I may not for-sake" 475
 He glent vpon syr Gawen, & gaynly he sayde,
 "Now syr, heng vp þyn ax, þat hatȝ in-nogh hewen"
 & hit watȝ don abof þe dece, on doser to henge,
 Þei alle men for meruayl myȝt on hit loke,
 & bi trwe tytel þer-of to telle þe wonder 480
 Þenne þay boȝed to a borde þise burnes to-geder,

þe kyng & þe gode knyzt, & kene men hem serued
 Of alle dayntygez double, as derrest myzt falle,
 Wyth alle maner of mete & mynstralcie boþe,
 Wvth wele walt þav þat day, til worþed an ende,

48,

in londe

Now þenk wel, *syr* Gawan,
 For woþe þat þou ne wonde
 Þis auenture forto frayn,
 Þat þou hatz tan on honde

490

XXI

THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF

ABOUT A D 1360

Nothing is known concerning the author of the English *Romance of William and the Werewolf* except that he translated his work from the French at the command of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and nephew to King Edward II, who died A D 1361

The poem in its English form is supposed to have been written about the year 1360. The dialect is *Midland* (Shropshire)

The following extract is taken from *The Ancient Romance of William and the Werewolf*, edited by Sir F. Madden for the Roxburghe Club, London 1832

[Pages 1—10]

Hir bifel in þat forest þere fast by-side,
 Þere woned a wel old cherl þat was a couherde,
 Þat fele winteres in þat forest fayre had kepud
 Mennes ken of þe cuntré as a comen herde,
 ȝ þus it bi tide þat time, as tellen oure bokes
 Þis cowheid comes on a time to kepen is bestes,
 Fast by-side þe borw ȝ þere þe barn was inne
 Þe herd had wiþ him an hound his hert to liȝt,
 For to bayte on his bestes wanne þai to brode went,
 Þe herde sat þan with hound aȝene þe hote sunne, 10
 Nouȝt fully a furlong fro þat fayre child,
 Clouȝtand kyndely his schon, as to here craft falles,
 Þat while was þe werwolf went aboute his praye,
 What behoued to þe barn to bring as he miȝt
 Þe child þan darked in his den dernly him own, 15
 ȝ was a big bold barn, ȝ breme of his age,

For spakly speke it couþe tho ȝ spedeliche to wawe,
 Lovely lay it a-long in his lonely denne,
 ȝ buskede him out of þe buschys, þat were blowed grene
 ȝ leved ful lovely, þat lent grete schade, 20
 ȝ briddes ful bremely on þe bowes singe,
 What for melodye þat þei made in þe mey sesoun
 þat litel child listely lorked out of his cave,
 Faire floures for to seche þat he bfore him seye,
 ȝ to gadere of þe grases þat grene were ȝ favre, 2
 ȝ whan it was outwent so wel hit him liked
 þe savour of þe swete sesoun ȝ song of þe briddes,
 þat [hit] ferde fast aboute floures to gadere,
 ȝ layked him long while to lesten þat merþe
 The couherdes hound þat time, as happe byttdde, 30
 Feld foute of þe child and fast þider fulwes,
 ȝ sone as he it seiȝ, soþe for to telle,
 He gan to berke on þat barn and to baie it hold,
 þat it wax neiȝ of his witt, wod for fere,
 And comsed þan to crye so kenly and schille, 35
 ȝ wepte so wonderfast, wite þou for sothe
 þat þe son of þe cry com to þe couherde evene
 þat he wist witerly it was þe voys of a childe
 Than ros he up radely ȝ ran þider swiþe,
 ȝ drow him toward þe den bi his dogges noyce, 40
 Bi þat time was the barn for bere of that hounde,
 Drawe him in to his den ȝ darked þer stille,
 ȝ wepte evere as it wolde awede for fere,
 ȝ evere þe dogge at þe hole held it at abaye
 ȝ whan þe kouherd com þidere he koured lowe, 45
 To bihold in at þe hole whi his hound berkyd
 þanne of-saw he ful sone þat semliche child,
 þat so loveliche lay ȝ wep in þat loþli cave
 Cloþed ful komly for ani kud kinges sone,
 In gode cloþes of gold agreþed ful riche, 50

Wiþ perrey and pellure pertelyche to þe riȝtes
 Þe cherl wondred of þat chaunce ȝ chastised his dogge,
 Bad him blinne of his berking, ȝ to þe barn talked,
 Acoyed it to come to him, ȝ clepud hit oft,
 ȝ foded it wiþ floures ȝ wiþ faire by-hest, 55
 ȝ hiȝt it hastely to have what it wold ȝerne,
 Appeles ȝ alle þinges þat childern after wilnen,
 So for to seiȝ al þe soþe so faire þe cherl glosed,
 Þat þe child com of þe cave and his crynge stunt
 Þe cherl ful cherli þat child tok in his armes, 60
 ȝ kest hit ȝ clipped ȝ oft crist þonkes,
 Þat hade him sent þo sonde, swiche prey to finde
 Wiȝtliche wiþ þe child he went to his house,
 And bitok it to his wif tiȝtly to kepe,
 A gladere wommon under god no miȝt go on erþe, 65
 Þan was the wif wiþ þe child, witow for soþe
 Sche kolled it ful kindly ȝ askes is name,
 ȝ it answered ful sone ȝ seide William y hiȝt,
 Þan was þe god-wif glad ȝ gan it faire kepe,
 Þat it wanted nouȝt þat it wold have 70
 Þat þei ne fond him as faire as for here state longed,
 ȝ þe beter be ȝe sure, for barn ne had þei none
 Brouȝt forþ of here bodies, here bale was þe more
 But soþly þai seide þe child schuld weld al here godis,
 Londes and ludes as eyer, after here lif dawes, 75
 But fram þe cherl and þe child nou chaunge we oure tale,
 For i wol of þe werwolf a wile nou speke
 Whanne þis werwolf was come to his wlonk denne,
 ȝ hade brouȝt bilfoder for the barnes mete,
 Þat he had wonne wiþ wø, wide-wher aboute, 80
 Þan fond he nest ȝ non eiȝ for nouȝt nas þer leved
 ȝ whan þe best þe barn missed so balfully he ginneþ,
 Þat alle men upon molde no miȝt telle his sorwe,
 For reuliche gan he rore, ȝ rente al his hide,

7 fret oft of þe erþe 7 fel doun on swowe, 8,
 7 made þe most dool þat man miȝt devise
 7 as þe beste in his bale þer aboute wente
 He fond þe feute al fresh, where foīþ þe herde
 Hadde bore þan barn beter it to ȝeme,
 Wiȝtly þe werwolf þan went bi nose, 90
 Evene to þe herdes house, 7 hastely was þare
 Þere walked he aboute þe walles to winne insiȝt,
 7 at þe last lelly a litel hole he findes,
 Þere pried he in prively, 7 partiliche biholdes
 Hou hertily þe herdes wif hules þat child, 95
 7 hou fayre it fedde 7 fetisliche it baȝede,
 7 wiouȝt wiþ it as wel, as ȝif it were hire owne
 Þanne was þe best bliþe inou for þe barnes sake,
 Foi he wist it schold be warded wel þan at þe best,
 7 hertily for þat hap to heveneward he loked, 100
 7 þrolliche þonked god mani þousand siȝes
 7 seȝþen went on is way whider as him liked,
 But whiderward wot i never, witow forsoþe
 Ak nowþe ȝe þat arn hende haldes ow stille,
 7 how þat best þerwe bale was brouȝt out of kinde 105
 I wol you telle, as swithe, trewly the sothe
 Werwolf was he non vox of kinde
 Ac komen was he of kun þat kud was ful nobul,
 For þe kud king of Spayne was kindely his fader,
 He gat him, as god gaf grace, on his ferst wyve, 110
 7 at þe burþ of þat barn þe bold lady deyde
 Siȝþen þat kud king so bi his conseyl wrouȝt
 Anoþer wif þat he wedded, a worchīpful ladi,
 Þe princes douȝter of Portingale, to prove þe soþe,
 But lelliche þat ladi in ȝouþe hadde leined miche shame, 115
 For al þe werk of wiche-craft wel ynouȝ che couȝþe,
 Nede nadde ȝhe namore of nigramauncy to lere,
 Of coninge of wiccheecraft wel ynouȝ ȝhe couȝde

ȝ Braunde was þat bold quene of burnes yclepud
 Þe kinges furst child was fostered fayre as it ouȝt, 120
 ȝ had lordes ȝ ladies it lovely to kepe,
 ȝ fast gan þat frely barn fayre for to wexe
 Þe quene his moder on a time, as a mix, þouȝt
 How faire ȝ how fetis it was, ȝ freliche schapen,
 ȝ þis þanne þouȝt sche þroly þat it no schuld nevei, 125
 Kuvere to be king þer, as þe kinde eyre,
 Whille þe kinges ferst sone were þer alive,
 Þan studied sche stifly, as stepmoderes wol alle,
 To do dernly a despit to here stepchilderen,
 Feþli among foure-schore unneþe findestow on gode 130
 But truly tȝt hadde þat quene take hire to rede,
 To bring þat barn in bale botles for ever,
 Þat he ne schuld wȝtli in þis world never weld reaume,
 An oynement anon sche made of so grete strengþe,
 Bi enchaunmens of charmes, þat evel chaunche hire tide 135
 That whanne þat womman þer wȝt hadde þat worli child
 Ones wel anoynted þe childe wel al abowte,
 He wex to a werwolf wȝtly þer-after,
 Al þe making of man so mysse hadde ȝhe schaped,
 Ac his witt welt he after as wel as to-fore, 140
 But lelly oþer likenes þat longeþ to man-kynne,
 But a wilde werwolf, ne walt he never after
 ȝ whanne þis witty werwolf wiste him so schaped,
 He knew it was bi þe craft of his kursed stepmōder,
 ȝ þouȝt or he went away he wold, ȝif he miȝt, 145
 Wayte hire sum wicked torn, what bitidde after,
 ȝ as blive, boutte bod, he braydes to þe quene,
 ȝ hent hire so hetterly to have hire astrangeled,
 Þat hire deth was neiȝ dȝt, to deme þe soþe,
 But carfuli gan sche crie so kenely ȝ lowde, 150
 Þat maydenes ȝ miȝthi men manliche to hire come,
 ȝ wolden brusten þe best, nad he be þe lȝttere,

ȝ fled away þe faster in to ferre londes,
 So þat partely in to Poyle he passed þat time,
 As þis fortune bifel þat i told of bifore , 155
 Þus was þis witty best werwolf ferst maked,
 But now wol i stint a stounde of þis sterne best
 ȝ tale of þe tidy child þat y of told ere

~ ~ ~ ~ ~
 Leue lordes now listenes of þis litel barn,
 Þat þe kinde kowherde wif keped so fayre , 160
 ȝhe wist it as wel or bet as ȝif it were hire owne,
 Til it big was ȝ bold to buschen on felde,
 ȝ couþe ful craftily kepe alle here bestes,
 ȝ bring hem in þe best lese, whan hem bi-stode nede,
 ȝ wited hem so wisly þat wanted him never one 165
 A bowe also þat bold barn bigat him þat time,
 ȝ so to schote under þe schawes scharplyche he lerned,
 Þat briddes ȝ smale bestes wip his bow he quelles,
 So plenteousliche in his play þat pertly to telle,
 Whanne he went hom eche nȝt wip is drove of bestis, 170
 He com himself ycharged wip conyng ȝ hares,
 Wip fesauns, ȝ feldfares, and oþer foules grete,
 Þat þe heid, ȝ his hende wif, ȝ al his hole meyné,
 Þat bold barn wip his bowe by þat time fedde ,
 ȝ ȝit hadde fele felawes in þe forest eche day, 175
 ȝong bold barnes þat bestes also keped,
 ȝ bliþe was eche a barn ho best nȝt him plese,
 ȝ folwe him for his fredom ȝ for his faire þewes,
 For what þing Willam wan a day wip his bowe,
 Were it feþered foul, or foure foted best, 180
 Ne wold þis Wilham never on wip-hold to him-selve,
 Til alle his felawes were ferst feffed to here paie ,
 So kynde ȝ so corteys comsed he þere,
 Þat alle ledes him lovede þat lokod on him ones,
 ȝ blessedden þat him bare ȝ brouȝt in-to þis worlde, 185

So moche manhed ȝ murþe schewed þat child evere
 Hit tidde after on a time, as tellus oure bokes,
 As þis bold barn his bestes blyþeliche keped,
 Þe riche emperour of Rome rod out for to hunte,
 In þat faire forest feþþely for to telle, 190
 Wiþ alle his mensful meyné, þat moche was ȝ nobul,
 Ðan fel it hap, þat þei founde ful sone a grete bor,
 ȝ huntyng wiþ hound ȝ horn harde alle sewede,
 Þe emperowr entred in a wey evene to attele
 To have brutenet þat bore, ȝ þe abaie seþþen, 195
 But missely marked he is way ȝ so manly he rides,
 Þat alle his wies were went, ne wist he never whider,
 So ferforþ fram his men, feþþly for to telle,
 Þat of horn ne of hound ne myȝt he here sowne,
 ȝ boutte eny living lud lefte was he one 200
 Ðemperour on his stif stede a sty forþ þanne takes,
 To herken after his houndes, oþer horn schille,
 So komes þer a werwolf rȝt bi þat way þenne,
 Grmly after a gret hert, as þat god wold,
 ȝ chased him þurth chaunce þere þe child pleide, 205
 Þat kept þe kowherdes bestes ȝ carped of bifore
 Ðemperour þanne hastely þat huge best folwed,
 As stiffuly as is stede myȝt strecche on to renne,
 But by þan he com by þat barn ȝ aboute loket,
 Þe werwolf ȝ þe wilde hert were aweye boþe, 210
 Þat he ne wist in þis world were þei were bicomme,
 Ne whiderward he schuld seche to se of hem more,
 But þanne biheld he aboute, ȝ þat barn of-seye,
 Hou fair, how fetys it was, ȝ freliche schapen,
 So fair a sȝt of seg ne sawe he never are, 215
 Of lere, ne of lykame, lik him nas none,
 Ne of so sad a semblant þat ever he say wiþ eiȝyen,
 Ðemperour wend witerly for wonder of þat child,
 Þat feȝþely it were of feȝrye, for fairennes þat it welt,

ȝ for þe curteys cuntenaunce þat it ludde þe re 220
 Riȝtly þenne þemperour wendes him evene tille
 þe child comes him agayn, ȝ curtesliche him gretes
 In hast þemperour hendely his gretynȝ him ȝeldes,
 And, anon-riȝttes after, askes his name,
 ȝ of what kȳn he were kome komanded him telle 225
 þe child þanne soberliche seide, " Sir at ȝoure wille
 I wol ȝow telle, as-tyt, trewely alle þe soþe,
 Wilham sire, wel y wot, wiȝes me calles,
 I was bore here fast bi, by þis wodes side,
 A lowherde, sire, of þis kontrey is my kynde fader, 230
 And my menskful moder is his meke wive,
 þei han me fostered ȝ fed faire to þis time,
 ȝ here i kepe is kyn as y kan on dayes,
 But sire, by crist, of my kȳn know i no more "
 Whan þemperour hade herd holly his wordes, 235
 He wondered of his wis speche, as he wel miȝt,
 ȝ seide, " þow bold barn bilive i þe praye,
 Go calle to me þe cowherde þow clepus þi fadere,
 For y wold talk [wiȝ] him tiȝinges to frayne "
 " Nay sire by god," quaf þe barn, " be ȝe riȝt sure " 240
 " Bi crist" [quof þemperour], " þat is krowned heye king of
 heven,
 For me no harm schal he have, never in his live,
 Ac peraventure þurth goddis [grace] to gode may it turne,
 For-þi bring him hider, faire barn, y preye "
 " I schal sire," seide þe child, " for[þ]y saufliche y hope 245
 I may worche on ȝour word to wite him fro harm "
 " ȝa saufliche," seide þemperour, " so god ȝif me ioie "
 þe child wi[ȝ]tly þanne wende, wiȝ-oute ani more,
 Comes to þe couherdes hows, ȝ clepud him sone,
 For he feiȝ[þ]liche wen[de] þat he his fader where, 250
 ȝ seide þan " swete sir, s[o] ȝou criste help,
 God yond to a gret lord þat gayly is tyred,

ȝ on þe feirest frek, for soþe, þat ȝ have seie,
 And he wilnes wiȝtli wiȝ þou to speke,
 For godis love goȝ til him swiþe, lest he agreved wex " 255
 " What sone," seide þe couherde, " seidestow ȝ was here?"

ȝa sire sertes," seide þe child, "but he swor formest,
 þat ȝe schuld have no harm, but hendely for gode
 He praide þou com speke wiȝ him ȝ passe aȝein sone
 Þe cherl, grocching, forþ goȝ wiȝ þe gode child, 260
 ȝ evene to þemperour þei etteleden sone,
 Þemperour anon-riȝt, as he him of-seie,
 Clepud to him þe couherde ȝ curteysly seide,
 " Now telle me felawe be þi feiȝþ, for no þing ne wonde,
 Sei þou ever þemperour, so þe crist help?" 265
 'Nay sire bi crist," quaj þe couherde, " þat king is of heven
 I nas never ȝet so hardi to neȝh him so hende,
 Þere ȝ schuld have him seie so me wel tyme!"

Sertes" þan seide þemperour, " þe soþe for to knowe
 þat y am þat ilk weiȝh, ȝ wol wel þou wite, 270
 Al þe regal of Rome to riȝtleche y weld,
 Þerfore couherde ȝ þe conuere ȝ comande att alle,
 Bi vertu of þing þat þou most in þis world lovest,
 þatow telle me tiȝtly truly þe soþe,
 Wheþer þis bold barn be lelly þin owne, 275
 Oper comen of oper kin, so þe Crist help "
 Þe couherd comsed to quake, for kare and for drede,
 Whanne he wist witerly þat he was his lorde,
 ȝ bilive in his hert be-þou[ȝ]t ȝif he him gun lye,
 He wold prestely perceyue, pertilich him þou[ȝ]t, 280
 Þerfore trewly, as-tyt, he told him þe soþe,
 How he him fond in þat forest þere fast beside,
 Cloped in comly cloþing for any kinges sone,
 Under an holw ok, þurth help of his dogge,
 ȝ how faire he hade him fed ȝ fostered vii winter 285
 " Bi crist," seide þemperour, " y con þe gret thonke,

þat þou hast [seid] me þe soþe of þis semly childe,
 ʒ tine schalt þou nouȝt þi trawayle, y trow at þe last,
 Ac wend schal it wiþ me witow for soþe,
 Min hert so harde wilnes to have þis barne, 290
 þat i wol in no wise þou wite it no lenger "
 Whan þemperour so sayde, soþe for to telle,
 ʒe couherde was in care, i can him noþing white,
 Ac witerly dorst he nouȝt werne þe wille of his lord,
 But graunted him goddeli, on godis holy name, 295
 For to worchen his wille, as lord wiþ his owne
 Whan William, þis worþi child, wist þe soþe,
 And knew þat þe cowherde was nouȝt his kinde fader,
 He was wiȝtliche awondered ʒ gan to wepe sore,
 ʒ seide saddely to him-self sone þer-after 300
 " A! gracious gode god, þouȝ grettest of alle!
 Moch is þi mercy, ʒ þi miȝt, ʒ þi menske, ʒ þi grace!
 Now wot i never in þis world of wham y am come,
 Ne what destené me is diȝt, but god do his wille!
 Ac wel y wot witerly, wiþoute anȝ faile, 305
 To þis man ʒ his meke wif most y am holde,
 For þei ful faire han me fostered ʒ fed a long time,
 þat god for his grete miȝt al here god hem ȝeld!
 Bot not y never what to done to wende þus hem fro,
 þat han al kindenes me kyð, ʒ y ne kan hem ȝelde " 310
 ' Bi stille barn," quaf þemperour,— " blinne of þi sorwe,
 For y hope þat hal þi kin hastely here after [may be lud],
 ʒif þou wolt ȝeue þe to gode, swiche grace may þe falle,
 þat alle þi frendes fordedes faire schalstow quite " 314
 " ȝa sure," quaf þe couherde, " ʒif crist wol þat cas may tyde,
 ʒ god lene him grace to god man to worþe "
 ʒ þan, as-tit, to þe child he tauȝt þis lore,
 ʒ seide, " þou swete sone, seþþe þou schalt hennes wende,
 Whanne þou komest to kourt among þe kete lordes,
 ʒ knowest alle þe kuppes þat to kourt langes, 320

Beie þe bozumly ȝ bonuie, þat ich burn þe lue,
 Be meke ȝ mesuiabul, nouȝt of many wordes,
 Be no tellere of talis, but trewe to þi lorde,
 ȝ priestely for pore men piofer þe ever
 For hem to rekene wiþ þe riche in riȝt ȝ in skille, 325
 Be feiȝtful ȝ fre, ȝ ever of faire speche,
 ȝ servisabul to þe simple, so as to þe riche
 ȝ felawe in faire manere, as falles for þi state,
 So schaltow gete goddes love ȝ alle gode mennes
 Leve sone þis lessoun me lorde my fader, 330
 þat knew of kourt þe þewes, for kourteour was he long,
 ȝ hald it in þi hert now ȝ þe have it kened,
 þe bet may þe bi-falle, þe worse bestow nevere "
 þe child weped al-way wonderliche fast,
 But þemperour had god game of þat gomes lore, 335
 ȝ comand[ed] þe þe couherde curtesli ȝ fayre
 To heve up þat hende chuld bihinde him on his stede
 ȝ he so dede deliverly, þough him del þouȝt,
 ȝ bikenned him to crist, þat on croice was peyned
 þanne þat barn, as bilive, bygan for to glade, 340
 þat he so realy schuld ride, ȝ redeli as-swithe
 Ful curteisli of þe couherde he cacc[h]es his leve,
 ȝ seppen seyde, " swete sire ȝ beseche ȝou nowþe,
 For godes loue gretes ofte my godely ch moder,
 þat so faire haþ me fed ȝ fostered til nowþe, 345
 ȝ lellyche, ȝif our lord wol þat ȝ lif have,
 Sche ne schal nouȝt tyne hire travayle, treuly for soþe,
 ȝ gode sire, for godes love, also gretely wel oft
 Alle mi freyliche felawes, þat to þis forest longes,
 Han pretilyche in many places pleide wiþ ofte, 350
 Hugonet and huet, þat hende litel dwery,
 ȝ abelot, ȝ martynet, hugones gaie sone,
 ȝ þe cristen akarın, þat was mi kyn fere,
 ȝ þe trewe kınnesman, þe payenes sone,

ȝ alle oþer frely felawes þat þou faire knowes, 35,
þat god mak hem gode men for his mochel grace
Of þe names þat he nemned þemperour nam hede,
ȝ had gavnliche god game, for he so grette alle
Of his compers þat he knew so curteysliche ȝ faire,
ȝ þan bekenned he kouherde [to] Crist ȝ to al halwes¹, 60
ȝ busked forþ wiþ þat barn, blive on his gate
þe kouherde layred to his house, karful in hert,
And neȝ to barst he for bale, for þe barnes sake
ȝ whan his wiif wist, wittow for soþe,
How þat child from here-warde was wente for ever moie, 36,
þer nis man, on þis mold, þat miȝt half telle
þe wo ȝ þe weping þat womman made,
Sche wolde have sleie hire-self þere soply as blive,
Ne hade þe kind kouherde confortd here þe betere,
ȝ pult hire in hope to have gret help þer-of after 370

¹ MS reads *hal alwes*

XXII

WILLIAM LANGLANDE

A D 1362

According to tradition, Langlande, or Longlande, was a native of Cleobury Mortimer, in Shropshire. He is supposed to have been a monk near the Malvern Hills (Worcestershire), where he composed his great poem entitled *The Vision of Piers Ploughman* (or, as it is expressed in Latin, *Visio Willhelmi de Petro Ploughman*), which was most probably written shortly after the plague which ravaged England A D 1361-2. It is an allegorical poem, or series of poems, in which the author satirizes the vices and abuses of the age, the degeneracy of the prelates and priests, political corruptions, the avarice and rapacity of the nobility, and the oppression of the poor by the rich.

The dialect is *Southern*, with *Midland* peculiarities. The extracts from *Piers Ploughman* have been copied expressly for the present work from the Vernon MS. in the Bodleian Library.

From the Vision of Piers Ploughman

IN a somer sesun
 Whon softe was þe sonne,
 I shop me into a schroud
 A scheep as I were
 In habite of an hermite 5
 Unholy of werkes,
 Wende I wydene in þis world
 Wondres to here,
 Bote in a Mayes morwynge
 On Malverne hilles 10
 Me bifel a ferly,
 A feyrie me pouhte

I was weori of wondringe
 And wente me to ieste
 Undur a biot banke 15
 Bi a Bourne side,
 And as I lay and leonede
 And lokede on þe watres
 I slumberide in a slepyng
 Hit sownede so muue 20
 Þenne gon I meeten
 A mervelous swevene,
 Þat I was in a wildernessc
 Wuste I never where
 And as I beo-heold in 10 the Est
 An-hei; to þe sonne,
 I saw a tour on a toft
 Wondeiliche 1-maked¹
 A deop dale bineope,
 A dungun þerinne, 25
 With deop dich and derk
 And dredful of siht
 A ffeil feld ful of folk
 Fond I þer bitwene,
 Of alle maner of men 30
 Þe mene and þe riche,
 Worching and wondringc,
 As þe world askep
 Some putten hem to the plou;,
 And pleiden hem ful seldene, 35
 In einge and in sowvng
 Swonken ful harde,
 Þat mon.e of þeos wasturs
 In glotonye distruen
 And summe putten hem to pruide, 40

¹ MS reads 1-makeþ

Apparaylden hem þerafter
 In cuntenaunce of cloþinge,
 Quenteliche degyset
 To piewere and to penaunce
 Putten heom monye, 50
 For þe love of ur Lord
 Liveden ful harde
 In hope for to have
 Hevene-riche blisse
 As ancies and hermytes 55
 That holden hem in heore celles
 Coveite not in cuntre
 To curien aboute,
 For non likerous lyfode
 Heore licam to plesse 60
 And summe chosen chaffare,
 To cheeven þe better,
 As hit semeþ to ure siht
 Þat suche men scholden
 And summe murþes to maken 65
 As munstrals cunne
 Bote japers and jangelers,
 Judas children,
 Founden hem ffantasyes,
 And fooles hem maaden, 70
 And habbeþ wit at heor wille
 To worchen, 3if hem luste
 Þat Poul precheþ of hem
 I dar not preoven it heere,
Qui loquitur turpiloquum 75
 Hee is Luciferes hyne
 Bidders and beggers
 Faste aboute eoden,
 Til heor bagges and heor balies

Weren faste 1-crommet,	80
Ffeyneden hem for heore soode,	
Fou,ten atte alle	
In glotonie God wot	
Go heo to bedde,	
And riseþ up wiþ rbaudie	
Þis Roberdes knaves,	
Sleep and sleuþe	
Suweþ hem evere	
Pilgrimes and palmers	
Plihten hem togedres,	90
Ffor to seche seint Jemc,	
And seintes at Roome	
Wenien forþ in heore wei,	
Wiþ monv wyse tales	
And hedden leve to 1,gen	95
Al heore lif tyme	
Grete lobres and longe	
Þat loþ weore to swinke,	
Cloþeden hem in copes,	
To beo knowen for breþien,	100
And summe schopen to hermites	
Heore ese to have	
I ffont ¹ þere ffreres	
Alle þe ffoure ordres	
Prechinge þe peple	105
For profit of heore wombes,	
Glosynge þe gospel,	
As hem good likeþ,	
For covetyse of copes,	
Constreueþ hit ille	110
For monye of þis maistres	
Mowen cloþen hem at lving,	

¹ For *fond*

For monve and hire marchaundie
 Meeten oft togedre
 Seþþe charite haþ be chapmon, 11~
 Cheef to shriven lordes,
 Mony ferlyes han bifalle
 In a fewe 3eres,
 But holychirche biginne
 Holde bet togedere, 120
 Þe moste mischeef on molde
 Mounteþ up faste
 Þer prechede a pardonere,
 As he a prest were,
 And brouht up a Bulle 12~
 With Bisschopes seies,
 And seide that himself mihte
 A soylen hem alle,
 Of ffalsnesse; and ffastinge,
 And of vouwes 1-broken 130
 Þe lewede men likede him wel,
 And leeveþ his speche,
 And comen up knelynge
 And cussedden hise Bulle
 He bouchede hem with his Brevet, 13~
 And blered heore eighen,
 And rauhte wiþ his Ragemon
 Ringes and broches
 Weore þe Bisschop 1-blesset,
 And worþ boþe his eres, 140
 Heo scholde not be so hardi
 To deceyve so þe peple
 Save hit nis not bi þe Bisschop
 Þat the boye precheþ,
 Bote þe parisch prest and he 145
 Departed[e] þe selver,

þat have schulde þe pore parisschens
 3if þat heo ne weore
 Parones and parisch prestes,
 Playneþ to heore Bisschops, 15
 þat heore parisch haþ ben pore
 Seþþe þe pestilence,
 And askeþ leve and lʒcence
 At Londun to dwelle,
 And singe þer for simonʒe, 57
 For selver is swete
 þer hoveþ an hundret
 In houves of selk,
 Seriauns hit semeþ
 To serven atte Barre, 160
 Pleden for pons
 And poundes þe lawe,
 Not for love of ur Lord
 Unloseth heore lippes ones
 þow mihtest beter meten þe myst 167
 On Malverne hulle,
 þen geten a mom of heore mouþ
 Til moneʒe weore schewed
 I sauh þe Bisschops bolde,
 And Bachilers of divyn 170
 Bicoomen Clerkes of a Counte
 þe kyng for to serven
 Erchedekenes and Dekne,
 þat Dignité haven
 To preche þe peple 175
 And pore men to feede,
 Beon lopen to Londun
 Bi leve of heore Bisschopes
 To ben Clerkes of þe Kynges Benche,
 þe cuntré to schende 180

Barouns and Burgeis,
 And Bondemen also,
 I sauh in þat semble,
 As ȝe shul heren heraftur
 Bakers, bochers, 18,
 And breusters monye,
 Masons, minours
 And mony oþer craftes
 Dykers and delvers,
 Þat don heore dedes ille, 190
 And driveþ forþ þe longe day
 With *Deu vous save, dam Emme*
 Cookes and heore knaves
 Cryen, ' Hote pies, hote '
 Goode gees and grys ' 19,
 Go we, dyne, gou we ' '
 Taverners to hem
 Tolde þe same tale,
 Wiþ good wyn of Gaskoyne,
 And wyn of Oseye, 200
 Of Ruyn and of Rochel,
 Þe Rost to defye

Passus Primus de Visione

What þis mountein bemenep
 And þis derke dale,
 And þis feire feld ful of folk, 20,
 I schal ow schewe
 A lovely ladi on leor,
 In linnene 1-cloped,
 Com adoun from þe loft,
 And clepte me feire, 210
 And seide, ' Sone, slepest þou
 Sixt þou þis peple,
 Al hou bisy þei ben

Aboute þe mase?
 Þe moste partu of þe peple
 Þat passeþ nou on eorþe, 21,
 Haven heo worschupe in þis world,
 Kepe þei no betere,
 Of oþer hevene þen heer
 ȝeveth þei no tale"
 Ich was a-ferd of hire fface, 220
 Þauh heo feir weore,
 And seide, "Merci, madame,
 What is þis to mene?"
 "Þis Tour and þis Toft," quop heo,
 "Tieupe is þere inne, 22,
 And wolde þat ȝe wrouȝten,
 As his word techeth!
 Ffor he is ffader of ffei,
 Þat formed ow alle
 Boþe wiþ ffel and wiþ fface, 230
 And ȝaf ow fyve wittes,
 Forte¹ worschupen him,
 While ȝe beoþ heere
 And for he hihte þe eorþe
 To serven ow uchone, 23,
 Of wollene, of linnene,
 To lyflode at neode,
 In mesurable maner
 To maken ow at ese,
 And comaundet of his cortesy 240
 In comune þreo þinges,
 Heore nomes beþ neodful,
 And nempnen hem I þenke,
 Bi Rule and bi Resun,
 Rehersen hem her-aftur 24,

¹ For for to

" þat on cloþing is,
 From chele ow to save,
 And þat oþur mete at meel
 For meseise of þiselven,
 And drink whon þow druȝest, 250
 But do hit not out of resun,
 þat þou weore þe worse
 Whon þou worche scholdest

" Dreede dilitable drinke,
 And þou schalt do þe better 255
 Mesure is medicine,
 þauh þow muche ȝeor[n]e
 Al nis not good to þe gost
 þat þe bodi lykeþ,
 Ne lyfode to þi licam 260
 þat leof is to þe soule,
 Leef not þi licam

For lyȝere him techen,
 þat is þe wikkede wor[ld]d 265
 þe to bitraye
 For þe ffend and þi fflesch
 Folewen to gedere
 And schenden þi soule,
 Seo hit in þin herte,
 And for þou scholdest beo war, 270
 I wisse þe þe better "

" Madame, merci!" quap I,
 " Me likeþ wel þi wordes,
 Bote þe moneye on þis molde
 þat men so faste holden, 275
 Tel me to whom
 þat Tresour appenden "

" Go to þe gospel," quap heo,
 ' þat God seiþ himselven ,

Whon þe peple him aposede 280
 Wiþ a peny in þe Temple,
 3if heo schulden worschupe
 þerwiþ Cesar heore kyng

“ And he asked of hem,
 Of whom spac þe lettre, 285
 And whom þe ymage was lyk
 þat þer inne stod

‘ Cesar,’ þei seiden,
 We seop wel uchone
 “ þene ‘ *Reddite*,’ quap God, 290

‘ þat to Cesar falleþ,
Et quæ sunt Dei Deo,
 Or elles do 3e ille,
 For Rihtfoliche Resoun
 Schulde rulen ou alle, 295

And kuynde Wit be Wardeyn
 Oure Weolþe to kepe,
 And tour of ur tresour,
 To take hit at nede,
 For husbondrie and he 300
 Holden to gedere ’

þenne I fraynede hire ferre
 For him þat hire made,
 ‘ þat doun in þat deope dule,
 þat dredful is of siht, 305
 What may hit mene, madame
 Ich þe biseche ’

‘ þat is þe Castel of care quod heo
 ‘ Hose¹ comeþ þer-inne
 Mai Banne þat he born was, 310
 To Bodī or to soule
 þer-inne Woneþ a Wiht

¹ For *two* so

þat Wrong is i-hote,
 Ffader of ffalsnes,
 He foundede him selven
 Adam and Eve 315

He eggede to don ille,
 Counseilede Caym
 To cullen his Broþer,
 Judas he Japede 320

Wiþ þe Jewes selver,
 And on an ellene treo
 Hongede him after
 He is a lettere of love,
 And lyzeþ hem alle 325

þat trusteþ in heor tresour,
 þer no truþe is inne"

þenne hedde I Wonder in my Wit
 What Wommon hit weore,
 þat suche wyse wordes 330

Of holy writ me schewede,
 And halsede hire on þe heize nome
 Er heo þeonne zeode,
 What heo weore witerly
 þat techet me so feire 335

"Holi church Icham," quap heo,
 "þou ouhtest me to knowe,
 Ich þe undurfong furst,
 And þi feiþ þe tauhte,
 þow brouztest me borwes 340
 My bidding to worche,
 And to love me leelly
 While þi lyf durede"

þenne knelede I on my kneos
 And creȝed¹ hire of grace, 345

¹ For *creyed* or *creied*

And preiede hire pitously
 To preye for ur sunnes,
 And eke to teche kuyndely
 On Crist to bi-leeve,
 þat Ich his wille mihte worche 320
 þat wrouhte me to mon
 "Tech me to no Tresour,
 Bote tel me þis ilke,
 Hou I may save my soule,
 þat sent art i-holde" 325
 "Whon alle tresour is i-tryed," quod she,
 "Treuwe is þe Beste,
 I do hit on *Deus caritas*,
 To deeme þe soþe,
 Hit is as derworþe a drurie 360
 As deore God him selven
 For hose trêwe of his tonge,
 Telleþ not elles,
 Doþ his werkes þerwiþ,
 And doþ no mon ille, 365
 He is acounted to þe gospel
 On-grounde and on-lofte,
 And eke i-liknet to ur Lord,
 Bi sent Lucas wordes
 Clerkes þat knowen hit, 370
 Scholde techen hit aboute,
 For cristene and uncristene
 Him cleymeþ uchone
 "Kynges and knihtes
 Scholde kepen hem bi Reson, 375
 And Rihtfuliche Raymen
 þe Realmes abouten,
 And take trespasssours,
 And bynden hem faste,

Til treuþe hedde i-termynet 380
 þe trespas to þe ende
 Ffor David in his dayes
 He dubbede knihtes,
 Dude hem swere on heor swerd
 To serve treuþe æver, 385
 þat is þe perte profession
 þat apendeþ to knihtes,
 And not to faste a ffriday
 In fflyve score ȝeres,
 But holden wiþ hem and wiþ heore 390
 þat asken þe treuþe,
 And leven for no love
 Ne lacching of ȝiftus
 And he þat passeþ þat poynt
 Is *apostata* in þe ordre 395
 "But Crist kyngene kyng
 Knyghted ten¹,
 Cherubin and Seraphim,
 And al þe foure ordres,
 And ȝaf hem maystrie and miht, 400
 In his maieste,
 And tauȝte þorw þe Trinité
 Treuþe for to knowen,
 And beo boxum at his biddynges,
 He bad hem not elles 405
 "Lucifer wiþ legiouns
 Lerede hit in hevene,
 He was lovelokest of siht
 Aftur ur Lord,
 Til he brak boxumnes 410
 þorw bost of him selven,
 "þenne fel he wiþ his felawes

¹ These two lines not in V MS

And fendes bicomē
 Out of hevene in to helle
 Hobleden faste, 41,
 Summe in þe eir, and summe in þe eorþe,
 And summe in helle deope,
 Bote Lucifer louwest
 Liþ of hem alle,
 For pruide þat he put out, 42c
 His peyne haþ non ende
 And alle þat wrong worchen,
 Wende þei schulen,
 After heore deþ day
 And dwellen wiþ þat schrewe 42,
 "Ac heo þat worchen þat word,
 þat holi writ techē,
 And endē as Ich er seide
 In profitable werkes,
 Mouwen be siker þat heore soules 43o
 Schullen to hevene,
 þer Treuþe is in Trinité,
 And corouneþ hem alle
 For I sigge sikerli,
 Bi siht of þe textes, 43,
 Whon alle tresor is i-trizet,
 Treuþe is þe beste,
 Lereþ hit þis lewed men,
 For lettrede hit knoweþ,
 þat treuþe is tresour 44o
 Triedest on eorþe"
 "Yit have I no kuynde knowing," quod I,
 "þou most teche me betre,
 Bi what Craft in my Corps
 Hit cumseþ, and where" 44,
 "þou dotest daffe," quap heo,

"Dulle are þi wittes,
 Hit is a kuynde knowynge,
 Þat kenneþ þe in herte,
 For to love þi Lou[e]rd 450
 Leveie þen þi selven,
 No dedly sunne to do,
 Dyȝe þauȝ þou scholdest,
 Þis I trouwe beo treuþe,
 Hose con teche þe betre 455

"Loke þou suffre him to seye,
 And seþþe teche hit forþer,
 Foi þus techen us his word,
 Worch þou þer-aftur,
 Þat Love is þe levest þing 460
 Þat ur Lord askep
 And eke þe playnt of pees
 Prechet þe þin harpe
 Þer þou art murie at þi mete
 Whon me biðdeþ þe ȝedde 465
 For bi kuynde knowynge in herte
 Cumse þer a-ffitte

"Þat ffalleþ to þe ffader
 Þat formede us alle,
 He loket on us wiþ love 470
 And lette his sone dye
 Mekeliche for ure misdede,
 Forte amende us alle
 And ȝit wolde he hem no wo
 Þat wolde him þat pyne, 475
 But mekeliche wiþ mouþe
 Merci he bysouȝte,
 To have pité on þat peple
 Þat pynede him to deþe
 "Þer þou miht seon ensaumple 480

In þiself one,
 Hou he was mihtful and meke,
 Þat merci gon graunte
 To hem þat heengen him heiȝe
 And his herte þurleden 485

“For-þi I rede þe, mihtful of mayn
 Be meke of þi wordes,
 For þe same mesure þat ȝe meten,
 Amis oþer elles,
 ȝe schul be weyen þer-wiþ 490
 Whon ȝe wenden hennes

“For þauȝ ȝe ben trewe of tonge
 And treweliche winne,
 And eke as chast as a child
 Þat in churche wepeþ, 495
 Bote ȝe liven trewely
 And eke love þe pore,
 And such good as God sent
 Treweliche parten,
 ȝe nave no more merit 500
 In masse ne in houres,
 Þen Malkyn of hire maydenhod
 Þat no mon desyreþ

“For James þe gentel
 Bond hit in his Book, 505
 Þat Treuþe wiþouten ffeȝ
 Is febelore þen nouȝt,
 And ded as a dore-nayl,
 But þe deede folewe
 Chastité wiþouten charité 510
 Wite þou forsoþe,
 Is as lewed as a Laumpe
 Þat no liht is inne

“Moni chapeleyns ben chast,

But Charité is aweye,
 Beo no men hardore þen þei
 Whon heo beoþ avaunset,
 Unkuynde to heore kun,
 And to alle cristene
 Chewen heore charité,
 And chiden after more,
 Such charité wiþouten chastite
 Worþ claymed in helle
 For þeos beþ wordes i-writen
 In þe Ewangelye,
*Dale, et dabitur vobis*¹,
 For-þi I seye, as I seide
 Bi siht þe textes,
 Whon alle tresor is i-tryget
 Treuþe is þe beste”

From the Passus Secundus de Visione

Now ffals and ffauvel
 Fareþ forþ to gedere,
 And Meede in þe middel,
 And al þe meyné aftur
 I have no while to telle
 þe tayl þat hem folweþ,
 Of so mony maner men
 þat on molde liven
 Bote gyle was for-goere,
 And gulede hem alle
 Sopnesse sauh hem wel,
 And seide bote luyte,
 Bote prikede on his palfrey,
 And passede hem alle,
 And com to þe kynges Court

¹ The V MS here abruptly terminates with the words ‘for I dele ow alle

And Concience tolde,
 And Concience to þe kyng
 Carpede hit aftur

“Now, be Crisť,” quod þe kyng,
 “ȝif I mihte chacche 550
 Ffals oþer ffauwel,
 Or eny of his ffeeres,
 I wolde be wreken on þis wrecches
 Þat worchen so ille,
 And don hem hongen bi þe hals, 560
 And al þat hem mayntenen,
 Schal never non uppon molde
 Meyntene þe leste,
 But riht as þe lawe lokeþ,
 Let fallen of hem alle” 565

And comaunde þe cunstable
 Þat com at þe furste,
 To a-tache þe Traytours,
 For eny Tresour,
 Ich hote ȝe ffetre ffals faste 570
 For eny kunnes ȝiftus,
 And gurdeþ of gyles hed,
 Let him go no forþer,
 And bringeþ Meede to me
 Maugre hem alle” 575
 Symonye and Sivile
 I seende hem to warne,
 Þat holchurche for hem
 Worp harmet for evere,
 And ȝif ȝe chacche lyzere 580
 Let him not askape
 To ben set on þe pillori
 For eny preyere
 Dreede at þe door stood,

And þe dune herde,
 And wihtliche wente,
 To warne þe ffalse,
 And bad him faste to fle,
 And his feeres eke
 þen ffals for fere
 Fleih to þe ffreeies,
 And gyle doþ him to go,
 A-gast for to dyze,
 Bote marchaundes metten wiþ hvm
 And maaden him to abyden,
 Bi-souzten him in heore schoppes
 To sullen heore ware,
 Apparayleden him as a prentis
 Þe peple for to serve
 Liȝtliche Lyzere
 Leop awey þennes,
 Lurkede thorw lones,
 To-logged of monye
 He nas nouȝwher welcome,
 For his mony tales,
 Bote over al i-hunted,
 And hote to trusse,
 Pardoners hedden pité,
 And putten him to house
 Wosschen him and wrongen him,
 And wounden him in cloutes,
 And senden him on Sonendayes
 Wiþ seales to churches,
 And ȝaf pardun for pons
 Pound-mele aboute
 Þis leornden þis leches,
 And lettres him senden,
 For to ben wiþ hem
 Waties to loke

-80

-8-

-90

-9-

600

60-

610

Spicers speeken wiþ him, 61,
 To asprien heore ware,
 For he kennede him in heore craft
 And kneuz monye gummes
 Munstrals and messagers
 Metten wiþ him ones, 620
 And wiþ heoden him half a 3er
 And ellevene wykes
 Ffreres wiþ feir speches
 Fetten him þennes,
 For knowynge of comers 63,
 Kepten him as a ffrere,
 Bote he hap leve to lepen out,
 As ofte as him lykep,
 And is welcome whon he wole,
 And woneþ wiþ hem ofte 630
 And alle fledden for fere,
 And flowen into hurnes,
 Save Meede þe mayden,
 No mon dorste abyde
 But trewely to telle, 635
 Heo tremblede for fere,
 And eke wepte and wrong hie hondes
 Whon heo was atachet

From the Passus Tertius de Visione

Now is Meede þe mayd i-nomen
 And no mo of hem alle, 640
 Wiþ Beodeles and Baylyfs
 I-brouht to þe kyng
 Þe kyng clepet a Cler[ke],
 I knowe not his nome,
 To take Meede þe mayden 645
 And maken hire at ese

'Ichulle assayen hire myself,
 And soþliche aposen,
 What mon in þis world
 þat hire weore leovest 650
 And ȝif heo worche be my wit,
 And my wil folewe,
 I schal forȝive hire þe gult,
 So me God helpe!"

Cortesliche þe clerk þo, 655
 As þe kyng hihte,
 Tok þe mayden bi þe middel
 And brouhte hire to chaumbre,
 þer was murþe and munstralsye,
 Meede wiþ to plese 660
 Heo þat woneþ at Westmunstre
 Worschiþeþ hire alle,
 Gentiliche wiþ joye,
 þe Justise soone
 Busked him in to þe bour 665
 þer þe Buyrde was inne,
 Cumfortede hire kuyndely,
 And made hire good chere,
 And seide, "Mourne þou not, Meede,
 Ne make þou no serwe, 670
 For we wolen wysen þe kyng,
 And þi wey schapen,
 For alle Conscience craft
 And Casten, as I trouwe"

Mildeliche þenne Meede 675
 Merciede hem alle
 Of heore grete goodnesse,
 And ȝaf þem uchone
 Coupes of clene Gold,
 And peces of selver, 680

Rynges wiþ Rubves,
 And Richesses inouwe,
 þenne tok þei leve
 þise lordynges at Meede
 Wiþ þat þer come Clerkes 68,
 To Cumforte þe same
 We biddeþ þe be bliþe,
 For we beoþ þin owne,
 Fforte worche þi wil,
 While ur lyf dureþ 690

* * * * <
 þenne com þer a confessour,
 I-copet as a ffrere,
 To Meede þe mayden
 Ful mekeliche he loutede,
 And seide ful softly, 69,
 In schrift as hit weore,
 "þauȝ ffals hedde folewed þe
 þis ffiftene winter,
 I schal asoyle þe myself
 For a summe of whete, 700
 And eke be þi Baude,
 And Bere wel þin ernde
 Among Clerkes and knihtes,
 Concience to falle"

 þenne Meede ffor hire misdede 705
 To þat mon knelede,
 And schrof hire of hir sunnes,
 Schomliche, I trouwe,
 Heo tolde him a tale,
 And tok him a noble, 710
 For to ben hire beodemon
 And hire Baude after
 þenne he asoylede hire soone,

And to hire seide,
"We han a wyndow in worching 715
Wol stonden us ful heȝe,
Woldustow Glaze þe Gable
And grave þerinne þi nome,
Siker schulde þi soule ben
For to dwellen in hevene" 720

"Wuste I þat," quoth þe wommon
þer nis nouþer windou ne Auter
þat I ne schulde maken oper mende
And my nome write
þat uche mon schulde seve 725
Ich were suster of house"

Bote God to alle good folk
Such gravyng defendet,
An seiþ *Nesciat sinistra,*
Quid faciat dextra 730

Lete not þi luft hond
Late ne raþe
Beo war what þi riht hond
Worcheþ or deleþ

Meires and maistres, 735
And ȝe þat beoþ mene
Bitwene þe kyng and þe comuns
To kepe þe lawes,
As to punisschen on pillories
Or on pyynyng stoles, 740

Brewesters, Bakers,
Bochers and Cookes,
For þese be men uppon molde
þat most harm worchen
To þe pore people 745
þat al schal a-buggen,
þei punisschen þe peple

Priveliche and ofte,
 And recheþ þorw Regatorie,
 And Rentes hem buggeþ, 720
 Wiþ þat þe pore peple
 Schulde puten in heore wombe
 For toke þei on trewely,
 þei timbrede not so hye,
 Ne bouzte none Borgages, 725
 Beo 3e certeyne
 Bote Meede þe mayden
 þe meir heo bi-souzte
 Of alle suche sulleis
 Selver to taken 760
 Or presentes wiþouten pons,
 As peces of selver,
 Rynges wiþ Rubyes,
 þe Regratour to favere,
 "For my love," quod þe ladi, 765
 "Love hem wel uchone,
 And soffre hem to sulle
 Sum del aȝeyn Resoun"
 Bote Salamon þe sage
 A sarmoun he made, 770
 To amende meires
 And men þat kepeþ þe lawe,
 And tolde hem þis teeme,
 þat I wol telle nouþe,
Ignis devorabit tabernacula eorum 775
 qui libenter accipiunt munera
 Among þis lewede men
 þis Latin amounteþ,
 þat ffur schal falle
 And brenne atte laste 780
 þe houses and þe homes

Of hem þat desyreþ
 For to have ȝiftes
 In ȝouþe or in elde
 þe kyng com from counseyl, 782
 And cleped aftur Meede,
 And of sente hire aswiþe
 Seriauns hire to fette,
 And brouȝte hire to boure
 Wiþ blisse and wiþ joye 790
 Corteisliche þe kyng
 Cumseþ to telle,
 To Meede þe mayden
 Melodyes wordes
 'Qweynteliche," quop þe kyng, 792
 "Wrouȝt hastou ofte,
 Bote worse wrouȝtest þou never
 þen whon þou fals[e] toke
 Ac I forȝiue þe þis gult,
 And graunte þe my grace, 800
 Hennes to þi deþ day
 Do so no more"
 "Ichave a kniȝt hette Conscience,
 Com late from biȝonde,
 ȝif he wilne þe to wyf, 805
 Wolt þou him have?"
 'ȝe, lord," quop þat ladi,
 "Lord forbeode hit elles!
 Bote Ich holde me to oure heste,
 Honge me sone" 810
 þenne was Conscience i-clepet
 To comen and apeeren
 To-fore þe kyng and his Counsel,
 Clerkes and oþere
 Kneolyng Conscience 815

To þe kyng loutede

“Woltou wedde þis wommon,” quod þe kyng,

“Ȝif I wol assente?”

Heo is fayn of þi felawschupe,

For to beo þi make”

820

“Nay!” quap Conciencie to þe kyng,

‘Crist hit me forbeode!’

Er Ich wedde such a wyf,

Wo me bityde!

Heo is frele of hire fflesch,

821

Ffikel of hire tonge,

Heo makeþ men misdo

Moni score tymes,

In trust of hire tresour

Teoneþ ful monye”

830

* * * * *

“Sisours and Sumpnours,

Suche men hire preisen,

Schirreves of schires

Weore schent Ȝif heo nere,

Heo doþ men leosen heore lond

835

And heore lyves after,

And leteþ passe persons,

And payeþ for hem ofte,

And ȝeveþ þe Jayler Gold

And grotes to gedere,

840

To unffetere þe ffalse

And fleo where hem lykeþ,

Heo takeþ þe trewe bi þe top

And tizeþ him faste,

And hongeþ him for hate

845

þat harmede nevere

Heo þat ben curset in cons[is]torie

Counteþ hit not at a Russche,

For heo Copeþ þe Comissarie,
 And Coteþ þe Clerkes 850
 Heo is asoyled as sone
 As hire self lykeþ,
 " Heo may as mucche do
 In a mooneþ ones,
 As ure secre seal 855
 In seven score dayes
 Heo is privé wiþ þe pope,
 Provisours hit knowen,
 Sir Simonie and hire sel
 Asselen the Bulles 860
 Heo blessedde the Bisschopes,
 Þouȝ þat þei ben lewed,
 Provendrerres, persuns,
 Preostes heo maynteneþ
 Þer heo is wel wiþ þe kyng, 865
 Wo is þe Reaume,
 Ffor heo is fflaverable to ffals,
 And fouleþ Treuþe ofte
 " Barouns and burgeis
 Heo bringeþ to serwe, 870
 Heo Buggeþ wiþ heore Juweles
 Ur Justises heo schendeþ,
 Heo lihþ aȝeyn þe lawe
 And letteþ so faste,
 Þat feiþ may not han his forþ 875
 Hir fflorins gon so þikke,
 Heo ledeþ þe lawe as hire luste
 And love dayes makeþ,
 Þe Mase for a Mene mon
 Þauȝ he mote evere, 880
 Lawe is so lordlich
 And loþ to maken eende,

Wipouten presentes or pons
 Heo pleseþ ful fewe
 Clergye and Covetise 88,
 Heo Coupleþ to gedere
 þis is þe lyf of þe ladi,
 Ur Lord ȝive hire serwe'
 And alle þat meynteneþ hire,
 Ur Lord ȝive hem care' 890
 Ffor pore may have no pouwer
 To pleyne, þauȝ hem smerte
 Such a Mayster is Meede
 Among Men of goode"

Passus Quintus de Visione, ut supra

þe kyng and his knihtes 895
 To þe Churche wenten
 To heere Matyns and Masse
 And to þe Mete aftur
 þene wakede I of my wink,
 Me was wo wip alle, 900
 þat I nedde sadloker 1-slept,
 And 1-seȝe more
 Er I a ffurlong hedde 1-fare
 A ffeyntise me hente,
 þat fforþer miht 1 not a fote 905
 For defaute of sleep,
 I sat softeliche a-down,
 And seide my beoleeve,
 And so I blaberde on my Beodes,
 þat brouhte me aslepe 910
 þen sauh I muche more
 þen I beofore tolde,
 Ffor I sauh þe ffield ful of ffolk,
 þat ich of bifore of schewede,

And Conscience wiþ a Crois 91
Com for to preche,
He preide þe peple
Have pité of hem selve
And prevede þat þis pestilences
Weore for pure synne, 920
And þis souþwesterne wvnt
On a saterday at even,
Was a perteliche for pruide,
And for no poynt elles,
Pines and Plomtres 925
Weore passchet to þe grounde,
In ensauple to Men
þat we sholde do þe better,
Beches and brode okes
Weore blowen to þe eorþe, 930
And turned upward þe tayle,
In toknyng of drede
þat dedly synne or domesday
Schulde fordon hem alle

* * * * *

þenne ron Repentaunce, 935
And Rehersed his teeme,
And made William to weope
Water wiþ boþe his eȝen
Pernel Proud-herte
Platte hire to grounde, 940
And lay longe ar heo lokede
And to ur ladi criede,
And beohtȝte to him
þat us alle maade,
Heo wolde unsouwen hire smok, 945
And setten þer an here
Forte fayten hire flesch

þat ffrele was to synne
 "Schal never lht herte me hente,
 Bote holde me lowe 950
 And suffre to be mis-seid,
 And so dude I nevere,
 And nou I con wel meke me,
 And merci beseche,
 Of al þat Ichave 1-had 955
 Envye in myn herte"
 * * * * *
 Envye wiþ hevi herte
 Asket aftur schrift,
 And grethliche hisustus
 Biginneþ to schewe 960
 As pale as a pelet,
 In a palesye he seemede,
 I-cloped in a Caurimaun,
 I couþe him not discreve,
 As a leek þat hedde 1-leȝen 965
 Longe in þe sonne,
 So loked he wiþ lene chekes
 Lourede he foule
 His Bodȝ was Bolled,
 For wrappe he bot his lippes, 970
 Wroþliche he wrong his fust,
 He þouȝte him a-wreke
 Wiþ werkes or wiþ wordes,
 Whon he seiȝ his tyme
 Venim or vernisch 975
 Or vinegre, I trouwe,
 Walleþ in my wombe
 Or waxeþ, 1ch wene
 I ne mihte mony day don
 As a mon ouhte, 980

Such wynt in my wombe
Waxeþ er I dye

“Ichave a neihþebor me neih,

I have annyzed him ofte,

Ablamed him behynde his bak

985

To bringe him in disclaundre

And peired him bi my pouwer

I-punisched him ful ofte,

Bilowen him to lordes

To make him leose selver,

990

I-don his ffrendes ben his fon

Wiþ my false tonge,

His grase and his good hap

Greveþ me ful sore

Bitvene him and his meyné

995

Ichave i-mad wrapþe

Boþe his lyf and his leome

Was lost þorw my tonge

Whon I mette him in þe market

þat I most hate,

1000

Ich heilede him as hendely,

His frend as I weore,

He is doughtiore þen I,

I dar non harm don him,

Bote hedde I maystrie and miht,

1005

I morþerde him for evere

“Whon I come to þe churchē,

And knele before þe Roode,

And scholde preiþe for þe peple

As þe pres[t] us techēþ,

1010

þenne I crie uppon my knes

þat Crist ȝive hem serwe,

þat hap i-bore awei my Bolle

And my brode schete

"From þe Auter I turne 1015
 Myn erþe, and biholde
 Hou Heyne haþ a new Cote,
 And his wyf anoþer
 Þene I wussche hit weore myn,
 And al þe web after 1020
 Of his leosinge I lauhwe,
 Hit likeþ me in myn herte,
 Ac for his wynnyng I wepe,
 And weile þe tyme,
 I deme men þat don ille 1025
 And ȝit I do wel worse
 For I wolde þat uch a wiht
 In þis world were mī knave
 þus I live loveles,
 Lyk a luper dogge, 1030
 þat al my brest Bolleþ,
 For bitter of my galle
 May no suger so swete
 Dryve hit from myn herte?
 Ne no *diopendion* 1035
 A-swagen hit unneþe
 ȝif schri[f]t schulde hit þenne swopen out
 A gret wonder hit were
 "Ȝus redihche," quod Repentaunce,
 And Radde him to goode 1040
 "Serw for heore sunnes
 Saveþ men ful monye"
 "Icham sori," quod Envye,
 "I ne am but seldene oþer,
 And þat makeþ me so mad, 1045
 For I ne may me venge"
 Þenne com Covetyse,
 I couþe him not discreve,

So hungr and so holewe
 Sire Hervi him loked 10,0
 He was bitel brouwed,
 Wiþ twei blered eizen
 And lyk a leþerne þors
 Lullede his chekes,
 In a toren Tabart 10,1
 Of twelve wynter Age,
 But ȝif a lous coupe lepe,
 I con hit not 1-leve
 Heo scholde wandre on þat walk
 Hit was so þredbare 1060
 "Ichave ben covetous," quod þis Caityf
 "I be-knowe hit heere,
 For sum tyme I servede
 Summe atte Nole,
 And was his pliht prentys 106,1
 His profyt to loke
 "Ffurst I leornede to lyze,
 A lessun or tweyne,
 And wikkedliche for to weie
 Was myn oþer lessun, 1070
 To Winchestre and to Wych
 Ich wente to þe ffeire,
 Wiþ mony maner marchaundise,
 As my mayster hihte
 Bote nedde þe grace of gyle 107,1
 I-gon among my ware,
 Hit hedde ben unsold þis seven ȝer
 So me God helpe!
 "Þenne I drouȝ me among þis drapers,
 My Donet to leorne, 1080
 To drawe þe lyste wel along,
 Þe lengore hit semede,

Among þis Riche Rayes
 Lernde I a Lessun,
 Brochede hem wiþ a pak-neelde, 1085
 And pletede hem to-gedere,
 Putte hem in a pressour,
 And pinnede hem þer Inne,
 Til ten 3erdes oþer twelve
 Tolden out þrettene 1090
 “And my wyf at Westmunstre
 þat wollene cloþ made,
 Spak to þe spinsters
 For to spinne hit softe,
 Þe pound þat heo peysede 1095
 A quatrun more peisede
 Þen myn Auncel dude,
 Whon I weyede treuþe
 “I bouhte hire barly
 Heo breuh hit to sulle, 1100
 Peni ale and þiriwhit
 Heo pourede to-gedere,
 For laborers and louh folk
 þat liven be hem-selven
 “Þe Beste in þe Bed-chaumbre, 1105
 Lay bi þe wowe,
 Hose Bummede þerof
 Bouzte hit þer after,
 A Galoun for a Grote,
 God wot no lasse! 1110
 Whon hit com in Cuppe-mel
 Such craftes me usede
 Rose þe Regratour
 Is hire rihte name,
 Heo hæf holden hoxterye 1115
 Þis Ellevene wynter,

Bote I swere nou,
 þat sunne wol I lete,
 And never wikkedliche weye,
 Ne fals chaffare usen, 1120
 Bote weende to Walsyngham,
 And my wyf also,
 And bidde þe Rode of Bromholm
 Bring me out of dette"

* * * * *

A þousent of Men þo 1125
 þrongen to-geders,
 Weopyng and weylyng
 For heore wikkede dedes,
 Criþinge upward to Crist,
 And to his clene moder, 1130
 To have grace to seche seint treuþ
 God leve þei so mote

Bote þer were fewe men so wys
 þat couþe þe wei þider
 Bote bustelyng forþ as bestes 1135
 Over valeyes and hulles,
 Til was late and longe
 þat þei a leod metten,
 Apparayled as a Palmere
 In Pilgrimes wedes 1140
 He bar a bordun i-bounde
 Wiþ a brod lyste,
 In a weyebondes wyse
 I-wriþen aboute,
 A Bagge and a Bolle 1145
 He bar bi his syde,
 An hundred of ampoules
 On his hat seeten,

Signes of Synav,
 And Schelles of Galys, 1150
 Moni Cros on his cloke,
 And kerzes of Rome,
 And þe vernicle bi fore,
 For men schulde knowe,
 And seo be his signes 1155
 Whom he souht hedde
 Þis ffolk fraynede him feire,
 From whenne þat he coome
 "Ffrom Synay," he seide,
 "And from þe sepulcre, 1160
 In Beppleem and Babiloyne,
 I have ben in boþe,
 In Ynde and Assye,
 And in monye oþer places
 3e mouwe seo be my signes, 1165
 Þat sitteþ on myn hat,
 Þat I have walked ful wyde
 In weet and in druye,
 And souht goode seyntes
 For my soule hele" 1170
 "Knowest þou ouht a Corseynt
 Men calleþ seynt Treuþe?
 Coust þou wissen us þe wey,
 Wher þat he dwelleþ?"
 "Nay, so God glade me!" 1175
 Seide þe gome þenne,
 "Sauh I nevere Palmere,
 Wiþ pyk ne wiþ schrippe,
 Such a seint seche
 Bote now in þis place" 1180
 "Peter!" quod a plouȝ Mon,
 And putte forþ his hed,

"I knowe him as kuyndeliche
As Clerk doþ his bokes,
Clene Concience and Wit 1185
Tauȝhte me to his place,
And dude enseure me seþþe
To serve him for ever,
Boþe to sowen and to setten,
While I swynke mihte 1190
I have ben his felawe
þis fiftene wynter,
Boþe 1-sowen his sed,
And suwed his beestes,
And eke 1-kept his Corn, 1195
I-caried hit to house,
I-dyket and 1-dolven,
I-don what he hihte,
Wiþinnen and wiþouten
I wayted his profyt 1200
þer nis no laborer in þis leod
þat he loveþ more
For þauh I sigge hit my self,
I serve him to paye,
I have myn hure of him wel, 1205
And oþerwhile more
He is þe preteste payere
þat pore men habbeþ,
He wiþhald non hyne his huere,
þat he hit naþ at even 1210
He is as lough as a lomb,
Lovelich of speche,
And ȝif ȝe wollen 1-wite
Wher þat he dwelleþ,
I wol wissen on þe wey 1215
Hom to his place"

Passus Sextus de Visione, ut supra

[For] kuynde wit wolde
 þat uche mon wrouhte,
 Wiþ techinge or wiþ tilynge,
 Or travaylynge of hondes, 1220
 Actyf lyf or contemplatyf
 Crist wolde hit alse
 For so seiþ þe Sauter
 In Psalm of *Beati omnes*,
 He þat get his fode her 1225
 Wiþ travaylynge in Treuþe,
 God giveth him his blessing
 þat his lyfode so swynkeþ
 "Yit I preye þe," quod Pers,
 "Par charité, ȝif þou conne 1230
 Eny lyf of leche Craft,
 Lere hit me, my deore,
 For summe of my servauns,
 Beoþ seke oþer while,
 Of alle þe wike heo worcheþ not, 1235
 So heor wombe akeþ"
 "I wot wel," quod Hunger,
 "What seknesse hem eileþ,
 þei han maunget over muche,
 þat makeþ hem grone ofte 1240
 Ac Ich hote þe," quod Hunger,
 "An þou þin hele wylne
 þat þou drynke no dai
 Til þou have dynet sumwhat
 Ete not, Ich hote þe, 1245
 Til hunger þe take,
 And sende þe sum of his sauce
 To saver þe þe betere;

Keep sum till soper tyme,
 And ffaste þou not to longe, 1250
 And Rys up ar appetyt
 Habbe 1-3eten his fulle
 Let not sir surfet
 Sitten at þi Bord
 And 3if þou di3ete þe þus, 1255
 I dar legge boþe myn eres,
 Þat ffisyk schal his forred hod
 For his lyflode sulle,
 And eke his cloke of Calabre,
 Wip knappes of gold, 1260
 And beo ffayn, be my ffeip!
 His ffisyk to lete,
 And leorne to labre wip lond,
 Leste lyflode ffaile
 Þer beoþ mo ly3ers þen leches, 1265
 Ur Lord hem amende!
 Þey don men dy3en þorw3 heor drinke,
 Er de3tenye wolde"
 "Bi seint Poul!" quod Pers,
 "Þeos beoþ prophitable wordes! 1270
 Þis is a lovel3 lesson,
 Ur Lord hit þe for-3elde!"
 Wend þou whon þi wille is,
 Wel þe beo for ever
 "I beo-hote þe!" quod Hungur, 1275
 "Heonnes nul I wende,
 Ei I hav 1-dynet bi þis day,
 And 1-dronke boþe"
 "I have no peny," quod Pers,
 "Poletes to bugge, 1280
 Nouþer gees ne grys,
 Bote twey grene cheeses,

And a few Cruddes and Claym,
 And a perf Cake,
 And a lof of Benes and Bren 128,
 I-Bake for my children,
 And I sigge, bi my soule!
 I have no salt Bacon,
 Ne no Cokeneyes, bi Crist!
 Colopus to maken 1290
 "Bot I have porettes and percyl
 And mony Col plontes,
 And eke a Cou and a Calf,
 And a Cart Mare
 To drawe a feld my donge, 129,
 Whil þe drouhþe lasteþ,
 Bi þis lyflode I mot lyven
 Til Lammasse tyme
 Bi þat, Ich hope forte have
 Hervest in my Croft, 1300
 Þenne may I dihte þi dyner,
 As þe deore lykeþ"
 Al þe pore peple
 Pesecoddes fetten,
 Bake Benes in Bred 1305
 Þei brouhten in heor lappes,
 Chibolles Cheef mete
 And ripe chiries mony,
 And proferde Pers þis present
 To plesse with Hungur 1310
 Hunger eet þis in haste,
 And asked aftur more
 Þenne þis folk, for fere,
 Fetten him monye,
 Poretes and peosen, 1315
 For þei him plesse wolden

From þat tyme þat þulke weore eten
 Take he schulde his leve
 Til hit to hervest hȳede
 Þat newe corn com to chepynge 1320
 Þenne was þat folk fayn,
 And fedde Hunger ȝeorne,
 Wiþ goode Ale, and glotonye,
 And gart him to slepe
 And þo nolde þe wastor worche, 1325
 But wandren aboute,
 Ne no beggere eten Bred
 That Benes inne coome,
 But Coket and Cler-matin,
 An[d] of clene whete, 1330
 Ne non halfpeny Ale
 In none wyse drynke,
 Bote of þe Beste and þe Brouneste
 Þat Brewesters sullen
 Laborers þat have no lond 1335
 To lyven on bote heore honden,
 Deyne not to dyne a day
 Niht olde wortes,
 Mai no peny ale hem paye,
 Ne no pece of Bacun, 1340
 Bote hit weore ffresh fflesch
 Or elles ffisch i-ffrȳet,
 Boþe Chaud and plus chaud,
 For Chele of heor mawe
 Bote he beo heihliche i-huret, 1345
 Elles wol he chide,
 Þat he was werkmon i-wrouȳt
 Ware þe tyme,
 And Corse ȝerne þe kyng,
 And al his Counsel aftur, 1350

Suche lawes to loke
Laborers to chaste
Ac while Hunger was mayster heer,
Wolde þer non chyde,
Ne strive aȝeyn þe statues, 1355
So steorneliche he lokede
 I warne ȝou, alle werkmen,
Wynneþ while ȝe mowe,
Hunger hiderward aȝeyn
Hiȝeþ him ȝeorne 1360
He wole a-wake þorw watur
þe wastours alle,
Er ffyve ȝer ben folfult,
Such ffamyn schal aryse,
þorw flodes and foul weder, 1365
Ffrutes schul fayle,
And so seiþ Saturnes,
And sente us to warne

XXIII

JOHN DE WYCLIFFE

A. D. 1324-1384

John Wycliffe was born at the village of Hipswell, near Richmond, Yorkshire, about the year 1324, and died at the vicarage of Lutterworth (Leicestershire), A. D. 1384. He was the first Englishman who undertook a complete version of the Scriptures in his native tongue. This great work is supposed to have been completed about the year 1380. Wycliffe was the author of many religious treatises written in English, among which may be mentioned a *Harmony of the Gospels* and the *Apology for the Lollards*.

The Gospel of St Mark is taken from *The Holy Bible in the Earliest English Versions made from the Latin Vulgate, by John Wycliffe and his Followers*, edited by the Rev J Forshall and Sir F Madden. Oxford, University Press, 1850, 4 vols 4to.

Here Bygynneth the Gospel of Mark

CAP I

Þe bigynnyng of þe gospel of Jhesu Crist, þe sone of 1
God. As it is writun in Ysaie, þe prophete, Lo! I sende 2
myn angel bifore þi face, þat schal make þi weye redy bifore
þee. Þe voyce of oon cryinge in desert, Make 3e redy 3
þe weye of þe Lord, make 3e his þaþis riȝtful. Jhon 4
was in desert baptisyng, and prechinge þe baptysm of
penaunce, in to remiscioun of synnes. And alle men of 5
Jerusalem wenten out to him, and al þe cuntre of Judee,
and weren baptisid of him in þe flood of Jordan, know-
lechinge her synnes. And John was clopid wiþ heeris 6
of camels, and a girdil of skyn abowte his leendis, and he

eet locustus, and hony of þe wode, and prechide, seyinge,
 7 A strengere þan I schal come aftir me, of whom I knelinge
 am not worþi for to vndo, *or vnbynde*, þe þwong of his
 8 schoon I haue baptisid þou in water, forsoþe he shal
 9 baptise þou in þe Holy Goost And it is don in þoo
 dayes, Jhesus came fro Nazareþ of Galilee, and was baptisid
 10 of Joon in Jordan And anon he styngre vp of þe
 water, sayþ heuenes openyd, and þe Holy Goost cummyngre
 11 doun as a culuere, and dwellyngre in hym And a voys
 is maad fro heuenes, þou art my sone loued, in þee I haue
 12 plesid And anon þe Spirit puttide hym in to desert
 13 And he was in desert fourty dayes and fourty nyȝtis, and
 was temptid of Saþanas, and was wip beestis, and angelis
 14 mynystriden to hym Forsoþe aftir þat Joon was taken,
 Jhesus came in to Galilee, prechingre the gospel of þe kyng-
 15 dam of God, and seyinge, For tyme is fulfillid, and þe
 kyngdam of God shal come nȝ, forþinke þee, *or do þee*
 16 *penaunce*, and bileue þee to þe gospel And he passyngre
 bisidis þe see of Galilee, say Symont, and Andrew, his
 brother, sendyngre nettis into þe see, soþely þei weren
 17 fishers And Jhesus seide to hem, Come þee after me,
 18 I shal make þou to be maad fishers of men And anon
 19 þe nettis forsaken, þei sueden hym And he gon forþ
 þennes a litil, say James of Zebede, and Joon, his broþer,
 20 and hem in þe boot makyngre nettis And anon he
 clepide hem, and Zebede, her fadir, left in þe boot wip
 21 hirid seruauantis, þei sueden hym And þei wenten
 forþ in to Cafarnaum, and anon in þe sabotis he gon
 22 yn into þe synagoge, tauȝte hem And þei wondreden
 on his techyngre, soþely he was techyngre hem, as hauyngre
 23 power, and not as scribis And in þe synagoge of hem
 24 was a man in an vnclene spirit, and he criede, seyinge,
 What to vs and to þee, þou Jhesu of Nazareþ? haste þou
 cummen bifore þe tyme for to destroe vs? Y woot þat

pou art þe holy of God And Jhesus pretenyde to hym, 25
 seyng, Wexe downb, and go out of þe man And þe 26
 vnclene goost debrekynge hym, and cryng wþ grete vois,
 wente away fro hym And alle men wondriden, so þat 27
 þei souzten togidre amonge hem, seyng, What is þis
 þinge? what is þis newe techyng? for in power he com-
 aundith to vnclene spiritus, and þei obeyen to hym And 28
 þe tale, *or tyþing*, of hym wente forþ anoon in to al þe
 cuntree of Galilee And anoon þei goynge out of þe 29
 synagoge camen in to þe hous of Symont and Andrew, wþ
 James and Joon Soþely and þe modir of Symontus wif 30
 sik in feueris restide, *or lay*, and anoon þei seien to hym
 of hir And he cummyng to, reide hir up, þe hond of 31
 hir taken, and anoon þe feure left hire, and she mynystride
 to hem Forsoþe þe euenynge maad, whenne þe sone 32
 wente down, þei brouzten to hym alle hauynge yuel, and
 hauynge deuels And al þe cite was gaderid at þe 33
 And he helide many þat weren trauelide with dyuers 34
 soris and he castide out many deuels, and he suffride hem
 nat for to speke, for þei knewen hym And in þe 35
 morewyng ful erly he rysynge, gon out, wente in to desert
 place, and preiede þere And Symont suede hym, and þei 36
 þat weren wþ hym And whanne þei hadden founden 37
 hym, þei seiden to hym, For alle men seeken þee And 38
 he seiþ to hem, Go we in to þe nexte townes and citees,
 þat and þere I preche, for to þis þing I came And he 39
 was prechyng in þe synagogis of hem, and in alle Galilee,
 and castynge out fendis And a leprous man cam to hym, 40
 bisechyng hym, and, þe knee folden, seide, 3if þou wolt,
 pou maist clense me Forsoþe Jhesus, hauynge mercy on 41
 hym, streit out his hond, and, touchynge hym, seiþ to
 hym, I wole, be þou maad clene And whanne he hadde 42
 seide, anoon þe lepre partide away fro hym, and he is
 clensid. And he pretenyde to hym, and anoon he putte 43

44 hym out, and seiþ to hym, Se þou, seiþ to no man, but
 go, shewe þee to þe princis of prestis, and offere for þi
 clensynge þo þingis þat Moyses badde, in to witnessynge
 45 to hem And he, gon out, biganne to preche, and diffame,
or puplische, þe word, so þat nowē he miȝte nat opynly go
 in to þe citee, but he wiþ out forþ in deserte placis, and
 þei camen to gidre to hym on alle sydis

CAP II

1 And eft he entride in to Capharnaum, after eiȝte dayes
 2 And it is herd, þat he was in an hous, and many camen
 togidre, so þat it tok nat, neþer at the ȝate And he spac
 3 to hem a word And þere camen to hym men bryngynge
 4 a man sike in palesie, þe whiche was borun of foure And
 whanne þei miȝte nat offere hym to hym for þe cumpanye
 of peple, þei maden þe roof nakid, wher he was, and
 makyngē opyn, þei senten doun þe bedd, in whiche þe
 5 sike man in palasie lay Soþely whanne Jhesus say þe
 feiþ of hem, he seiþ unto þe sike man in palasie, Sone,
 6 þi synnes ben forȝouen to þee Forsoþe þere weren
 summe of þe scribis sittynge and þenkyngē in her hertis,
 7 What spekīþ he þus? He blasfemeþ, who may forȝeue
 8 synnes, no-but God alone? Þe whiche þing anoon
 knowen by þe Holy Goost, for þei þouȝten so wiþ-inne
 hem-self, Jhesus seiþ to hem, What þenken ȝee þese þingis
 9 in ȝoure hertis? What is lȝtere for to seiþ to the sike
 man in palasie, Synnes ben forȝouen to þee, or for to seiþ,
 10 Ryse, take þi bed, and walke? Soþely þat ȝee wite
 þat mannes sone haþ powere in erþe to forȝeue synnes,
 11 he seiþ to þe sike man in palasie, I seiþ to þee, ryse
 12 up, take þy bed, and go in to þin house And anoon
 he roos vp, and, þe bed taken vp, he wente bifore alle
 men, so þat alle men wondriden, and honouriden God,
 13 seyngē, For we sayen neuer so And he wente out

eftsone to þe see, and al þe cumpanye of peple cam to
 hym, and he tauȝte hem And whenne he passide, he 14
 say Leui Alfey sittynge at þe tolboþe, and he seiþ to hym,
 Sue þou me And he rysynge sude hym And it is 15
 don, whenne he sat at þe mete in his hous, many publicans
 and synful men saten togidre at þe mete wiþ Jhesu and
 his disciplis, soþely þere weren manye þat foleweden hym
 And scribis and Pharisees seeyinge, for he eet wiþ pupli- 16
 canys and synful men, seiden to his disciplis, Whi þoure
 maister etip and drinkip wiþ puplicanys and synners?
 Þis þing herd, Jhesus seiþ to hem, Hoole men han no 17
 nede to a leche, but þei þat han yuele, forsoþe I cam
 not for to clepe iuste men, but synners And disciplis 18
 of Joon and þe Pharisees weren fastynge, and þei camen,
 and seien to hym, Whi disciplis of Joon and of Pharisees
 fasten, but þi disciplis fasten nat? And Jhesus seiþ to 19
 hem, Wheþer þe sonnys of weddyngis mown faste, as long
 as þe spouse is wiþ hem? Hou longe tyme þei han þe
 spouse wiþ hem, þei mowe nat faste Forsoþe dayes 20
 shulen come, whenne þe spouse shal be taken away fro
 hem, and þanne þei shulen faste in þoo days No man 21
 seweþ a pacche of rude, *or newe*, cloþe to an old cloþe,
 ellis he takip away þe newe supplement, *or pacche*, and a
 more brekyng is maad And no man sendip newe wyn 22
 in to oolde botelis, *or wyne vessels*, ellis the wyn shal berste
 þe wyn vessels, and þe wyn shal be held out, and þe wyne
 vessels shulen perishe But newe wyn shal be sent in to
 newe wyn vessels And it is don eftsoone, whanne þe 23
 Lord walkide in the sabotis by þe cornes, and his disciplis
 bigunnyn to passe forþ, and plucke eris Sonly þe 24
 Pharysees seiden, Loo! what don þi disciplis in sabotis, þat
 is nat leueful And he seiþ to hem, Radde zee neuere 25
 what Dauyth dide, whanne he hadde neede, and he hungride,
 and þei þat weren wiþ hym? Hou he wente in to þe 26

hous of God, vndir Abiaþar, prince of prestis, and eete
 loouys of proposicioun, þe whiche it was nat leeful to ete,
 no-but to prestis alone, and he ȝaue to hem þat weren wiþ
 27 hym And he seide to hem, þe sabote is maad for man,
 and nat a man for þe sabote, and so mannys sone is lord
 also of the saboth

CAP III

1 And he entride eftsoone in to the synagoge, and þer was
 2 a man hauynge a drye hond And þei aspieden hym, ȝif
 3 he helde in saboþis, for to accuse hym And he seiþ to
 4 þe man hauynge a drye honde, Ryse in to the mydil And
 he seiþ to hem, Is it leeuful to do wel in þe saboþis, or
 yuele? for to make a soule saaf, wheþer to lese? And þei
 5 weren stille And he biholdynge hem aboute wiþ wraþe,
 hauynge sorwe vpon the blyndnesse of her herte, seiþ to
 þe man, Holde forþ þin honde And he helde forþ,
 6 and þe honde is restorid to hym Soþely Pharisees
 goynge out anoon, maden a counseil wiþ Herodyans aȝeins
 7 hym, hou þei shulden lese hym Forsoþe Jhesus wiþ
 his disciplis wente to þe see, and myche cumpanye from
 8 Galilee and Judee sude hym, and fro Jerusalem, and
 fro Ydume, and biȝendis Jordan, and þei þat aboute Tyre
 and Sydon, a grete multitude, heerynge þe þingis þat he
 9 dide, camen to hym And Jhesus seiþ to his disciplis,
 þat þe litil boot shulde serue hym, for þe cumpanye of
 10 peple, lest þei oppressiden hym, soþely he helde many,
 so þat þei felden fast to hym, þat þei shulden touche hym
 11 Forsoþe hou many euere, hadden soris, *or woundis*, and
 vnclene spintis, whenne þei seien hym, felden down to hym,
 12 and crieden seyinge, þou art þe sone of God And
 gretely he manasside hem, þat þei shulden nat make hym
 13 opyn, *or knownen* And he styngre into an hil, clepide to
 14 hym whom he wolde, and þei camen to hym And

he made, þat þere weren twelue wiþ hym, and þat he
 shulde sende hem for to preche And he ȝaue to hem 1,
 power of heelynge siknessis, and of castynge out fendis
 And to Symount he putte name Petre, and James of 16
 Zebede and Joon, the broþer of James, and he putte to 17
 hem names Boonerges, þat is, þe sones of þondrynge,
 and Andrew and Philip, and Barþolomewe and Maþew, 18
 and Þomas and James Alfey, and Þadee and Symount
 Cananee, and Judas Scarioþ, þat bitraide hym And þei 19
 comen to an hous, and þe cumpanye of peple came togidre 20
 eftsoone, so þat þei myȝte not neþer ete breed And 21
 whanne his *kynnesmen* hadden herdde, þei wenten out for
 to holde hym, sothely þei seiden, for he is turnyd in to
 wodenesse And þe scribis þat camen doun fro Jerusalem, 22
 seiden, For he haþ Belsebub, and for in þe prince of
 deuels he castiþ out fendis And, hem gadrid togidre, 23
 he seide to hem in parablis, Hou may Sapanas caste out
 Sapanas? And if a rewme be departide in itself, þe ilke 24
 rewme may not stonde And if an hous be disparpouild on 25
 it-self, þilke hous may not stonde And if Sapanas haþ 26
 risen aȝeins hym-self, he is disparpouild, and he shal not
 mowe stonde, but haþ an ende No man, gon in to a 27
 stronge mannes hous, may take away his vessels, no-but he
 bynde firste the stronge man, and thanne he shal diuersly
 rauyshe his hous Trewly I seie to ȝou, for alle synnes and 28
 blasphemyes, by whiche þei han blasfemed, shulen be for-
 ȝouen to þe sones of men Soþely he þat shal blasfeme 29
 aȝeins þe Holy Gost, shal not haue remissioun in to with
 outen eend, but he shal be guilty of euerlastynge trespas For 30
 þei seiden, He haþ an unclene spirit And his modir 31
 and breþeren comen, and þei stondynge wiþ-oute forþ,
 senten to hym, clepyng hym And a cumpany sat 32
 aboute hym, and þei seien to hym, Lo! þi modir, and
 þi breþeren wiþ-outen forþ seken þee And he answer- 33

yngre to hem seiþ, Who is my modir and my breþeren?
 34 And biholdyng he aboute, þat saten in þe cumpas of
 35 hym, he seiþ, Lo! my modir and my bretheren Forsop
 who þat doþ þe will of God, he is my brother, and my
 sister, and modir

CAP IV

1 And eft Jhesus bigan for to teche at the see, and myche
 company of peple is gedrid to hym, so þat he styngre in to
 a boot, sat in þe see, and al þe company of peple was
 2 aboute þe see, on þe lond And he tauȝte hem in parablis
 many þingis And he seide to hem in his techyngre,
 3 Heere ȝee Loo! a man sowynge goþ out for to sowe
 4 And þe while he sowiþ, an oþer seed felde aboute þe
 wey, and briddis of heuene, *or of the aire*, camen, and eeten
 5 it Forsope an oþer felde down on stony placis, wher it
 hadde nat myche erþe, and anoon it sprong vp, for it
 6 hadde nat depnesse of erþe And whenne þe sunne rose
 vp, it welwide for heete, and it dried vp, for it hadde not
 7 roote And an oþer felde down into þornes, and þornes
 8 stieden vp, and strangliden it, and it ȝaue not fruyt And
 an oþer felde down in to good lond, and ȝaue fruyt, styngre
 vp, and wexinge, and oon brouȝte þritty fold, and oon
 9 sixtyfold, and oon an hundridfold And he seide, He
 10 þat haþ eris of heeryng, heere And whenne he was
 singuler, *or by hym self*, þe twelue þat weren wiþ hym
 11 axiden hym for to expowne þe parable And he seide
 to hem, To ȝou it is ȝouen for to knowe þe mysterie, *or*
pryuate, of þe kyngdam of God Sopely to hem þat ben
 12 wiþ-oute forþ, alle þingis ben maad in parablis, þat
 þei seyngre se, and se nat, and þei heeryngre heere, and
 vnderstonde not, þat sum tyme þei be conuertid, and
 13 synnes be forȝouen to hem And he seiþ to hem,
 Witen not ȝee þis parable? and howe ȝee shulden knowe

alle parabis? He þat sowiþ, sowiþ a word These 14
 soþly ben þat aboute þe weye, where þe word is sowun, 15
 and whenne þei han herd, anoon comeþ Saþanas, and
 takiþ away þe word þat is sowun in her hertis And 16
 also þese ben þat ben sown on a stoon, þe whiche whanne
 þei han herd þe word, a-noon taken it wiþ ioye, and þei 17
 han nat roote in hem-silf, but þei ben temporal, *that is, lasten*
a lityl tyme, afterward tribulacioun sprongen vp, and per-
 secucioun for þe word, anoon þei ben sclaunderid And 18
 þere ben oþer þat ben sowun in þornis, þese it ben,
 þat heeren þe word, and myseise of þe world, and 19
 disseit of richessis, and oþer charge of couetise entrynge
 ynne, strangulen þe word, and it is maad wiþ-uten fruyt
 And þese it ben þat ben sowun on good lond, þe whiche 20
 heren þe word, and taken, and maken fruyt, oon þritti-
 fold, oon sixti-fold, and oon an hundrid And he seide 21
 to hem, Wher a lanterne come, þat it be put vndir a bushel?
 wher not, þat it be put vpon a candil stike? Forsoþe 22
 þer is no þing hid, þat shal not be maad opyn, neþer ony
 þing is preuy, þe whiche shal not come in to apert If 23
 ony man haue eeris of heryng, heere he And he seide to 24
 hem, Se ȝee what ȝee heeren In what mesure ȝee meten,
 it shal be meten to ȝou, and be kast to ȝou Soþely it 25
 shal be ȝouen to hym þat haþ, and it shal be taken away
 from hym þat haþ not, also þat þat he haþ And he 26
 seide, So þe kingdom of God is, as if a man caste seed in to
 þe erþe, and *he* slepe, and *it* ryse vp in niȝt and day, and 27
 brynge forþ seed, and wexe faste, þe while he wote not
 Forsothe þe erþe by his owne worchyng makþ fruyt, 28
 first an erbe, *or grene corn*, afterward an eere, afterward ful
 fruyt in the ere And whanne of it-silf it haþ brouȝt 29
 forþ fruyt, anoon he sendiþ a sikil, *or hook*, for rype corn
 comeþ And he seide, To what þing shulden we likene 30
 þe kyngdom of God? or to what parable shulen we com-

31 parisoune it? As a corn of seneueye, þe which whann
 it is sowun in þe erþe, is lesse þan alle seedis þat ben in
 32 erþe, and whanne it is bredd, *or quykened*, it styȝeþ vp
 in to a tree, and is maad more than alle wortis, *or erbis*, and
 it shal make grette braunchis, so that briddis of heuene mowe
 33 dwelle vndir the shadewe þer-of And in many siche
 34 parablis he spac to hem a word, as þei miȝten heere, soþely
 he spak not to hem wiþ-uten parable Forsoþe he ex-
 pounyde to his disciplis alle þingis on-sidis hond *or by hem*
 35 *self* And he seiþ to hem, in þat day, whenne euenyng
 36 was maad, Passe we aȝeinward And þei leeuynge þe
 cumpanye of peple, taken hym, so þat he was in þe boot,
 37 and oþer bootis weren wiþ hym And a greet storme
 of wynd is maad, and sente wawis in to þe boot, so þat
 38 þe boot was ful And he was in þe hyndir part of
 þe boot, slepvnge on a pilewe And þei reysen hym,
 and seien to hym, Maistre, perteneþ it nat to þee, þat
 39 we perishen? And he rysynge vp, manasside to þe
 wynd, and seide to þe see, Be stille, wexe dounb And
 40 þe wynd ceeside, and greet pesiblenesse is maad And
 he seiþ to hem, What dreden ȝee? Nat ȝit han ȝee feiþ?
 And þei dredden wiþ greete dreed, and seiden to eche oþer,
 Who, gessist þou, is þis? for þe wynd and þe see obeysen
 to hym

CAP V

1 And þei camen ouer þe wawe of þe see into þe cuntree
 2 of Genazareth And anon a man in vnclene spirit ran
 3 out of a biryel, to hym goynge out of þe boot Þe
 whiche man hadde an hous in graues, *or biriels*, and nether
 4 wiþ chaynis ne miȝte eny man bynde hym For oft
 tymes he bounden in stockis and chaynes, hadde broken þe
 chaynes, and hadde brokun þe stockis to smale gobetis, and
 5 no man miȝte daunte, *or make tame*, hym And euer more,
 miȝt and day, in biriels and hillis, he was crynge, and betynge

hym-silf wiþ stoonēs Soþely he seynge Jhesus afer, ran, 6
 and worshipide hym And he crynge wiþ greet voice, 7
 seide, What to me and to þee, þou Jhesu, þe sone of
 God hieste? I comoure þee bi God, þat þou tourmente
 not me Forsoþe Jhesus seide to hym, Þou vnclene 8
 spirit, go out fro þe man And Jhesus axide hym, What 9
 name is to þee? And he seiþ to hym, A legioun is name
 to me, for we ben manye And he preide hym myche, 10
 þat he shulde nat put hym out of þe cuntreie Forsoþe 11
 þere was þere aboute þe hill a flock of hoggis lesewynge
 in feeldis And þe spiritis preieden Jhesu, seynge, 12
 Sende vs into hoggis, þat we entre into hem And 13
 anon Jhesus grauntide to hem And þe vnclene spiritis
 entriden in to the hoggis, and wiþ greet bire, *or haste*, þe
 floc was cast down in to þe see, to tweyne þousynde, and
 thei ben strangelið in þe see Soþely þei þat fedden 14
 hem, fledden, and tolden in to þe citee, and in to þe feeldis,
 and þei wenten out, for to see what was don And þei 15
 camen to Jhesu, and þei seen hym þat was traueilid of
 þe fend, sittynge clopid, and of hoole mynde, and þei
 dreden And þei tolden to hem, þat sayen, hou it was 16
 don to hym þat hadde a fend, and of þe hoggis And 17
 þei bygunnen for to preie hym, þat he shulde go away fro
 her coostis And when he stiede in to a boot, he þat was 18
 traueilid of þe deuēl, bygan to preye hym, þat he shulde be
 wiþ hym Soþly Jhesus resceyued hym nat, but seiþ 19
 to hym, Go þou in to þin hous to þine, and telle to hem,
 hou many þingis þe Lord haþ don to þee, and hadde
 mercy of þee And he wente forþ, and bigan for to 20
 preche in Decapoly, *that is, a cuntree of ten citees*, how manye
 þingis Jhesus hadde don to hym, and alle men wondriden
 And whanne Jhesus hadde stiede in to þe boot eftsoone 21
 ouer þe see, myche cumpanye of peple cam togidre to hym,
 and was aboute þe see And oon of þe princis of 22

synagogis, by name Jayrus, cam, and seyinge hym, fel doun
 23 at his feet, and preiede hym myche, seyinge, For whi my
 douzter is in þe laste þingis, come þou, putte þin hond
 24 on hire, þat she be saaf, and lyue And he wente forþ wip
 hym, and myche cumpanye of peple suede hym, and op-
 25 presside hym And a womman þat was in þe flux of
 26 blood twelue ȝere, and hadde suffride many þingis of ful
 many lechis, and spendid alle hir þingis, and no-þing pro-
 27 phitide, but more hadde worse, whanne she hadde herd of
 Jhesu, she cam in þe cumpanye byhynde and touchide
 28 his cloþ Sonly she seide, For if I shal *hym* touche or his
 29 cloþ, I shal be saaf And anoon þe welle of blood is
 dried vp, and she felide in body þat she was held of þe
 30 wound, *or syknesse* And anoon Jhesus knowynge in
 hym-silf þe vertu þat was gon out of hym, he, turned to
 31 the cumpenye, seiþ, Who touchede my cloþis? And his
 disciplis seiden to hym, Þou seest þe cumpenye pressinge
 32 þee, and seist þou, Who touchide me? And Jhesus
 lokide aboute, for to see hir þat hadde don þis þing
 33 Forsoþe þe womman dredinge and quakyng, witynge þat
 it was don in hir, cam, and fel down bifore him, and seide
 34 to hym al treuþe Forsoþe Jhesus seide to her, Douztir,
 þi feiþ hath maad þee saf, go in pees, and be saf fro þi
 35 sykenes ȝit him spekyng, messengeris camen to þe
 prince of *the* synagoge, seyinge, For þi douztir is deed,
 36 what traueilst þou þe maistir ferþere? Forsoþe þe
 word herd þat was seide, Jhesus seiþ to þe prince of þe
 37 synagoge, Nyle þou drede, oonly byleue þou And he
 resceyuede not ony man to sue him no-but Petre, and
 38 James, and John, þe broþer of James And þei camen
 in to þe hous of þe prince of þe synagoge And he siz
 39 noyse, and men wepyng and weylinge moche And he
 gon yn, seiþ to hem, What ben ȝee troublid, and wepyn?
 40 Þe wenche is not deed, but slepiþ And þei scorneden

him Forsoþe alle kast out, he takþ þe fadir and modir
 of þe wenche, and hem þat weren wiþ him, and þei
 entren yn, where þe wenche lay And he holdinge þe 41
 hond^e of þe wenche, seiþ to hir, Tabita, cumy, þat is
 interpretid, *or expownd*, Wenche, to þee I seie, rise þou
 And anon þe wenche roos, and walkide, soþly she was 42
 of twelue ȝeer And þei weren abaischt wiþ greet stoney-
 inge And he comaundide to hem greetly, þat no man 43
 schulde wite it And he comaundide to ȝiue to hir for to
 ete And Jhesus gon out þennis, wente in to his owne 1
 cuntree, and his discipulis folwiden him

CAP VI

And þe saboþ maad, Jhesus bigan for to teche in a 2
 synagoge And manye heeringe wondriden in his techinge,
 seyinge, Of whennis to þis alle þese þingis? and what is
 þe wysdom þat is ȝouun to him, and suche vertues þe
 whiche ben maad by his hond? Wher þis is not a smyþ, 3
or carpenter, þe sone of Marie, þe broþer of James and
 Joseph and Judas and Symound? wher and his sistris ben
 nat here with vs? And þei weren sclaunderd in him
 And Jhesus seide to hem, For a prophete is not wiþ-uten 4
 honour, no-but in his owne cuntree, and in his hows, and in
 his kyn And he myȝte not make þere ony vertu, no- 5
 but heelide a fewe sike men, þe hondis put to And he 6
 wondride for þe vnbeleue of hem And he wente aboute
 castelis in enuyrown, techinge And he clepide twelue, and 7
 bigan for to send hem bi twayne, and ȝaf to hem power of
 vnclene spiritus, and comaundide hem, þat þei schulde 8
 not take ony þing in þe weye, no-but a ȝerd oonly, not a
 scrippe, not bred, neiþer money in þe girdil, but schoon 9
 wiþ sandales, *þat ben opyn aboue*, and þat þei weren not
 clopid wiþ tweie cootis And he seide to hem, Whidir 10
 euere ȝee schulen entre in to an hous, dwelle ȝe þere, till ȝe

- 11 gon out þennis And who euere schulen not resseyue,
 ne heere þou, þe goynge out fro þennes shake away þe
 12 powdre fro þoure feet, in to witnessinge to hem And
 þei goynge out, prechuden, þat men schulden dō pe-
 13 naunce And þei castiden out many fendis, and anoynt-
 iden with oyle manye syke men, and þei weren heeled
 14 And kyng Eroude herde, forsoþe his name was maad opyn,
 and he seide, For Johne Baptist haþ risun aȝen fro deed
 15 men, and therfore vertues worchen in hym Soþely
 opere seiden, For it is Ely, but opere seiden, For it is a
 16 prophete, as oon of prophetis Þe whiche þing herd,
 Eroude seiþ, Whom I haue bihedid, John, þis haþ risun fro
 17 deed men Forsoþe þe ilke Eroude sente, and held
 Joon, and bond him in to prisoun, for Erodias, þe wyf of
 18 Philip, his broþer, for he hadde weddid hir Soþly
 Johne seide to Eroude, It is not leefful to þee, for to haue
 19 þe wyf of þi broþer Erodias forsoþe leide aspies to
 20 him, and wolde sle him, and myȝte not Soþly Eroude
 dredde John, witinge him a iust man and hooly, and keppe
 him And him herd, he dide many þingis, and gladly
 21 herde hym And whanne a couenable day hadde fallun,
 Eroude in his birþe day made a soupere to þe princis, and
 22 tribunys, and to þe firste, *or gretteste*, of Galilee And
 whanne þe douȝter of þilke Erodias hadde entrid yn, and
 lepte, and pleside to Eroude, and also to men restynge, þe
 kyng seide to þe wenche, Axe þou of me what þou wolt,
 23 and I schal ȝyue to þee And he swoor to hir, For what
 euere þou schalt axe, I schal ȝyue to þee, þouȝ þe half of
 24 my kyngdom Þe whiche, whanne sche hadde gon out
 seide to hir modir, What schal I axe? And she seide, Þe
 25 heed of John Baptist And whanne she hadde entrid
 anon wiþ haste to þe kyng, she axide, seyinge, I wole þat
 anon thou ȝyue to me in a dische the heed of John
 26 Baptist. And þe kyng was sory for þe oop, and for

men sittenge to-gidere at mete he wolde not hir be maad
 sory, but a manuellere sent, he comaundide þe heed of 27
 John Baptist for to be brouȝt And he bihedide him in þe
 prison, and brouȝte his heed in a dische, and ȝaf it to 28
 þe wenche, and þe wench ȝaf to hir modir Þe which 29
 þing herd, his disciplis camen, and token his body, and
 puttiden it in a buriel And aposthis comynge to-gidere 30
 to Jhesu, tolden to hym alle þingis, þat þei hadden don,
 and tauȝt And he seiþ to hem, Come ȝe by ȝou-selue 31
 in to a desert place, reste ȝe a litel Forsop þere weren
 manye þat camen, and wenten aȝen, and þei hadden not
 space for to ete And þei stizynge in to boot, wenten in 32
 to a desert place by hem-selue And þei syȝen hem 33
 goynge away, and manye knewen, and goynge on feet fro
 alle citees, þei runnen to-gidere þidir, and came bifore
 hem And Jhesus goynge out syȝ moche cumpanye, and 34
 hadde mercy on hem, for þei weren as scheepe not hauynge
 a shepherde And he bigan for to teche hem manye
 þingis And whanne moche our was maad now, his 35
 disciplis camen nyȝ, seyinge, Þis place is desert, and now
 þe our haȝ passid, leeue hem, þat þei goynge in to 36
 þe nexte townes or vilagis, bye to hem metis whiche þei
 schulen ete And he answeyng seip to hem, ȝyue ȝe to 37
 hem for to ete And þei seiden to hym, Goyng bye we
 loues wiȝ two hundrid pens, and we schulen ȝyue to hem
 for to ete And he seiþ to hem, Hou many loues han 38
 ȝe? Go ȝe, and se And whanne þei hadden knowun, þei
 seien, Fyue, and two fyschis And he comaundide to 39
 hem, that þei schulden make alle men sitte to mete aftir
 cumpenyas, vpon greene hey And þei saten down by 40
 parties, by hundridis, and fyfties And þe fyue looues 41
 taken, and two fyschis, he biholdynge in to heuene, blessing,
 and brak loous, and ȝaf to his disciplis, þat þei schulden
 putte bifore hem And he departide two fyschis to alle, and 42

43 alle eeten, and weren fillid And þei token þe relyues of
 broken mete, twelue coffyns full, and of þe fyschis
 44 Soþli þei that eeten, were fyue þousynd of men And
 45 anon he constreynede his disciplis for to stuze vp in to a
 boot, þat þei schulden passe bifore him ouer þe see to
 46 Bethsayda, þe while he lefte þe peple And whanne he
 47 hadde left hem, he wente in to an hil, for to preie And
 whanne euenyng was, þe boot was in þe myddil see, and he
 48 aloone in the lond, and he syȝ hem trauelinge in row-
 ynge, soþli þe wynd was contrarie to hem And aboute
 þe fourþe waking of þe nyȝt, he wandrynge on þe see
 49 cam to hem, and wolde passe hem And þei, as þei
 syȝen him wandrynge on þe see, gessiden [him] for to be
 50 a fantum, and creiden, forsoþ alle syȝen hym, and þei
 weren disturblið And anon he spak wip hem, and seide
 51 to hem, Triste ȝe, I am, nyle ȝe drede And he cam vp
 to hem in to þe boot, and the wynd ceesside And þei
 52 more wondriden wip-ynne hem, for þei vnderstoden not
 53 of þe looues, soþli her herte was blyndid And whanne
 þei hadden passid ouer þe see, þei camen in to þe lond
 54 of Genazareþ, and setten to londe And whanne þei
 55 hadden gon out of þe boot, anon þei knewen him And
 þei rennynge þurȝ al þat cuntree, bigunnen to bere aboute
 in beddis hem þat hadden hem yuele, where þei herden him
 56 be And whidur euere he entride yn to vilagis and townes,
 or in to citees, þei puttiden syke men in stretis, and preieden
 him, þat þei schulden touche eiper þe hem of his cloþ, and
 how manye euere touchiden him, weren maad saf

CAP VII

1 And Pharisees and summe of scribis comynge fro Jeru-
 2 salem, camen to-gidere to him And whanne þei hadden
 seyn summe of his disciplis ete breed wip comune hondis,
 3 *that is, not wairschun*, þei blamyden Forsoþ Pharisees and

alle Jewis eten not, no-but þei waisschen ofte her hondis, holdinge þe tradiciouns, *or statuts*, of eldere men And 4 þei turnynge aȝen fro chepyng, eten not, no-but þei ben waischun, and manye othere þingis ben, þat ben takun to hem for to kepe, waischingis of cuppis, and cruetis, and of vessels of bras, and of beddis And Pharisees and 5 scribis axiden him, seyinge, Whi gon not þi disciplis aftr þe tradicioun of eldere men, but wiþ comyne hondis þei eten bred? And he answeringe seide to hem, Ysaie propheciede 6 wel of ȝou, ypocritis, as it is writun, Þis peple worschipþ me with lippis, forsoþe her herte is fer fro me, in veyn 7 trowl þei worschipen me, techinge doctrynys and preceptis of men Forsoþ ȝe forsakinge þe maundement of God, 8 holden þe tradiciouns of men, waischingis of cruetis, and cuppis, and manye oþere þingis lyke to þes ȝe don And 9 he seide to hem, Wel ȝe han maad þe maundement of God voyde, þat ȝe kepe ȝoure tradicioun Forsoþ Moyses seide, 10 Worschipe þi fadir and þi modir, and he þat schal curse fadir or modir, by deef deie he Soþli ȝe sejen, If a man 11 schal seye to fadir or to modir, Corban, þat is, What euere ȝifte [is] of me, [it] schal profite to þee, and ouer ȝe suffren not 12 him do ony þing to fadir or modir, brekyng þe word of God 13 by ȝoure tradicioun, þat ȝe han ȝouun, and ȝe don manye 14 oþere suche þingis And he eftsoone clepinge to þe cumpanye of peple, seide to hem, ȝe alle heere me, and vnderston den No þing wiþ-uten man is entringe in to him, þat may defoule 15 him, but þo þingis þat comen forþ of man, þo it ben þat defoulen a man Forsoþ if ony man haue eeris of heeringe, 16 heere he And whanne he hadde entrid in to an hous, fro 17 þe cumpany of peple, his disciplis axiden him þe parable And he seiþ to hem, So and ȝe ben vnprudent, *or unuysse* 18 Vnderston den ȝe not, for al þing wiþoute-forþ entringe in to a man, may not defoule him? for it haþ not entrid into his 19 herte, but in to þe wombe, and byneþe it goþ out, purgynge

20 alle metis Sopli he seide, For þe þingis þat gon out of a
 21 man, þo defoulen a man Forsoþ fro wiþynne, of þe herte
 of men comen forþ yuele þouȝtis, auoutries, fornicaciouns,
 22 mansleyngis, þeftis, couetises, *or ouer hard kepynge of goodis*,
 wickednesses, gyle, vnchastite, yuel yȝe, blasphemyes, pride,
 23 folye Alle þes yuelis fro wiþynne comen forþ, and defoulen
 24 a man And Jhesus risynge þennis, wente in to þe endes of
 Tyre and Sidon And he gon in to an hows, wolde no man
 25 wite, and he myȝte not dare, *or be pruy* Sopli a womman,
 anon as sche herde of him, which wommanis douȝtir hadde
 26 an vnclene spirit, entride, and fel down at his feet Sopli þe
 womman was heþene, of þe generacioun of Sirefen And she
 preide him, þat he wolde caste out a deuēl fro hir douȝtir
 27 Þe which seide to hir, Suffre þou þe sones be fulfild first, it
 is not good to take þe bred of sones, and sende to houndis
 28 And she answeride, and seide to him, Forsoþe, Lord, for-
 whi and litle welȝis eten vndir þe bord, of þe crummes of
 29 children And Jhesus seiþ to hir, For þis word go, þe fend
 30 is went out of þi douȝtir And whanne she hadde gon hom,
 she fond þe wenche sittinge on þe bedd, and þe deuēl gon
 31 out fro hir And eftsoone Jhesus goynge out fro þe endis,
 or coostas, of Tīre, cam þurȝ Sidon to þe see of Galilee, þat is
 32 bitwixe þe myddil endis of Decapoleos And þei leeden to
 him a deaf man and doumb, and preiden him, þat he putte
 33 to him þe hond And he takynge him asydis fro þe cum-
 panye, sente his fyngis in to his litle eeris, and spetinge
 34 towchide his tunge And he biholdynge in to heuene, sor-
 35 wide wiþynne, and seiþ, Effeta, þat is, Be þou openyd, And
 anon his eeris weren openyd, and þe bond of his tunge is un-
 36 bounden, and he spak rȝtly - And he comaundide to hem,
 þat þei schulden seye to no mān, forsoþ how moche he co-
 37 maundide to hem, so moche more þei prechiden more, and
 by þat þe more þei wondriden, seyinge, He dide wel alle þingis,
 and deaf men he made to heere, and doumbe for to speke

CAP VIII

In þo dayes, whanne moche cumpenye of peple was wip 1
 Jhesu, and hadde not what þei schulden ete, his disciplis ga-
 derid to gidere, he seiþ to hem, I haue rewþe on þe cum- 2
 panye of peple, for loo¹ now þe þridde day þei susteynen,
or abyden me, and han not what þei schulen ete, and if I 3
 leeue hem fastinge in to her hous, þei schulen faile in þe
 weye, forsoþe summe of hem camen fro fer And disciplis 4
 answeriden to him, Wherof a man schal mowe fille hem wip
 looues here in wildirnesse? And he axide hem, How manye 5
 looues han 3e? Þe whiche seiden, Seuene And he co- 6
 maundide þe cumpanye to sitt[e] doun on þe erþe And he
 takynge seuene looues, and doynge þankynges, brak, and
 3af to his disciplis, þat þei schulden putte forþ And þei
 setten forþ to þe cumpany And þei hadden a fewe smale 7
 fischis, and he blesside hem, and comaundide for to be put
 forþ And þei eeten, and ben fulfild, and þei token vp þat 8
 lefte of relyf, *or smale gobatis*, seuene leepis Forsoþ þei þat 9
 eeten, weren as foure þousand of men, and he lefte hem
 And anon he wente vp in to a boot, wip his disciplis, and 10
 cam in to þe partis of Dalmamytha And Pharisees wenten 11
 out, and bigunnen to seke, *or axe*, wip him, axynge a tokene
 of hym fro heuene, temptinge hym And he sorwyng wip- 12
 ynne in spirit, seiþ, What sekis þis generacioun a tokene?
 Treuly I seie to 3ou, if a tokene schal [not] be 3ouun to þis
 generacioun And he leeuynge hem, wente vp eftsoone in 13
 to a boot, and wente ouer þe see And þei forzaten to take 14
 breed, and þei hadden not wip hem no-but o loof in þe boot
 And he comaundide to hem, seynge, Se 3e, and be 3e war of 15
 þe sourdow3 of Pharisees, and sourdow3 of Eroude And þei 16
 þou3ten oon to another, seynge, For we han not breed - Þe 17
 which þing knowun, Jhesus seiþ to hem, What þenke 3e, for
 3e han not breed? 3it 3e knowen not, ne vndirstonden, 3it

18 3e han 3oure herte blyndid 3e hauynge y3en, seen not, and
 19 3e hauynge eeris, heeren not, ne3er 3e han mynde, whanne I
 brak fyue looues in to fiue 3ousande, and hou manye coffyns
 ful of brokene mete 3e token vp? 3ei seyn to him, Twelue
 20 Whanne and seuene looues in to four 3ousande of men, how
 many leepis of brokene mete 3e token vp? And 3ei seyen,
 21 Seuene And he seide to hem, How vnderstonden 3e not
 22 3it? And 3ei comen to Bethsayda, and 3ei bryngen to him
 a blynd man, and preieden hym, 3at he schulde touche him
 23 And 3e hond of 3e blynd man takun, he ledde him out of 3e
 streete, and spetynge in to his y3en, his hondis put to, he
 24 axide him, if he sy3 ony 3ing And he biholdinge, seiþ, I
 25 se men as trees walkynge Afterward eftsoones he puttide
 hondis on his y3en, and he bigan for to se, and he is re-
 26 stord, so 3at he sy3 clerely alle 3ingis And he sente him
 in to his hous, seyinge, Go in to 3i hous, and if thou schalt
 27 go in to 3e streete, seye to no man And Jhesus entride yn
 and his disciplis in to 3e castels of Sezane of Philip And in
 28 3e weye he axide his disciplis, seyinge to hem, Whom seyn
 men me for to be? 3e whiche answeriden to hym, seyinge,
 Summe, John Baptist, oþere seyn, Helye, but oþere seyn, as
 29 oon of 3e prophetis Panne he seiþ to hem, But whom seye
 3e me for to be? Petre answeringe, seiþ to him, Pou ert
 30 Crist And he 3retenyde hem, 3at 3ei schulden nat seie to
 31 ony man of him And he bigan for to teche hem, for it
 bihoueþ mannis sone suffre manye 3ingis, and to be reproued
 of 3e hizeste prestis, and of eldere men, and scribis, and to
 32 be slayn, and aftur 3re dayes, for to rise a3en And he spak
 playnli 3e word And Petre takynge him, bygan for to blame
 33 him - 3e which turnyd, seyng his disciplis, manaside Petre,
 seyinge, Go aftur me, Sathanas, for þou sauerist not þo 3ingis
 34 3at ben of God, but þo 3ingis 3at ben of men And 3e cum-
 panye of peple gederid, wiþ his disciplis, he seide to hem, If
 ony man wole sue me, denye he him-self, and take he his

cios, and sue he me Soply who so wole make his soule, 35
that is, his lyf, saf, he schal leese it, forsoþe he þat schal
 leese his soule, *that is, his lyf*, for me and þe gospel, schal
 mak it saf Sopli what profiteþ it a man, if he wynne al þe 36
 world, and do peyringe to his soule? or what chaungyng 37
 schal a man ȝyue for his soule? Forsop who þat schal 38
 kno[w]leche me, and my wordis in þis generacioun auoutresse,
 and mannis sone schal knowleche him, whanne he schal
 come in þe glory of his fadir, wip his aungels And he seide 39
 to hem, Treuly I seie to ȝou, for þer ben summe of men
 stondinge here, þe whiche schulen not taste deep, til þei sen
 þe rewme of God comyng in vertu

CAP IX

And aftir sixe dayes Jhesus took Petre, and James, and 1
 John, and lediþ hem by hem selue aloone in to an hiȝ hil,
 and he is transfigurid byfore hem And his cloþis ben 2
 maad schynnyng and white ful moche as snow, and which
 maner cloþis a fullere, *or walkere of cloþ*, may not make white
 on erþe And Helye with Moyses apperde to hem, and þei 3
 weren spekyng wip Jhesu And Petre answeringe seiþ 4
 to Jhesu, Maistir, it is good for vs for to be here, make we
 here pre tabernaculis, oon to þee, oon to Moyses, and oon to
 Helye Sopli he wiste not what he schulde seie, forsoþe 5
 þei weren agast by drede And þer is maad a cloude 6
 schadewinge hem, and a voys cam of þe cloude, seyng,
 þis is my mooste deereworþe sone, heere ȝe him And anon 7
 þei biholdinge aboute, syȝe no more any man, no-but Jhesus
 oonly wip hem And hem comyng down fro þe hil, he 8
 comaundide hem, þat þei schulde not telle to any man þo
 þingis þat þei hadde seyn, no-but whanne mannis sone haþ
 risun fro deede *spirits* And þei heelden þe word at hem 9
 sif, sekyng what [this] schulde be, whanne he hath risun fro
 deede And þei axiden him, seyng, What þerfore seyn 10

Pharisees and scribes, for it bihoueþ Helye for to come first
 11 Þe which answeringe seiþ to hem, Whanne Helye schal come
 first, he schal restore alle þingis, and hou it is writun in
 to mannis sone, þat he suffre many þingis, and be despised
 12 But I seie to 3ou, for and Helye is comun, and þei diden to
 him what euere þingis þei wolden, as it is writun of him
 13 And he comynge to his disciplis, sy3 a greet cumpany
 14 aboute hem, and scribes axynge wiþ hem And anon al þe
 cumpanye seyng Jhesu, was astoneyed, and þei dreden, and
 15 þei rennyng to, greeten him And he axide hem, What
 16 seken 3e among 3ou? And oon of þe cumpany answeringe
 seide, Maistir, I haue brougt to þee my sone hauynge an
 17 vnclene spirit, þe which wher euere he schal take hym,
 hirtþ him, and he froþþ, *or vometh*, and betþ to gidere wiþ
 teþ, and wexþ drye And I seide to þi disciplis, þat þei
 18 schulden caste hym out, and þei myzten not Þe which
 answeringe to hem seide, A! þou schrewid generacioun and
 out of bileue, hou longe schal I be at 3ou, how longe schal I
 19 suffre you? Brynge 3e hym to me And þei brouzten hym
 to And whanne he hadde seyn him, anon þe spirit trou-
 blide him, and he cast down in to þe erþe, was walewid
 20 froþinge And he axide his fadir, Hou moche of tyme it
 21 is, siþen þis þing fel to him? And he seiþ, Fro childhod,
 and ofte he haþ sent him and in to fier and in to watir, þat
 he schulde leese him, but and if þou maist ony þing, help
 22 vs, hauynge mercy on us Sopli Jhesus seiþ to him, If þou
 maist bileue, alle þingis ben possible to a man bileuyng
 23 And anon the fadir of þe child crynge wiþ teeris seide,
 24 Lord, I bileue, help þou myn vnbileuefulnesse And whanne
 Jhesus hadde seyn þe company of peple rennyng to-gidere,
 he manaside to þe vnclene spirit, seyng to him, Þou deef
 and doumb spirit, I comaund þee, go out fro him, and entre
 25 not more in to him And he crynge, and moche to-breid-
 ynge him, wente out fro him, and he is maad as deed, so

þat manye seiden, þat he was deed Forsoþ Jhesus holdynge 26
 his hond, lifte vp him, and he roos And whanne he hadde 27
 entrid in to an hous, his disciplis axiden him pruely, Whi
 myzten not we caste hym out? And he seyde to hem, Þis 28
 kynde in no þing may go out, no-but in preier and fastinge
 And þei gon fro þennis, wenten forþ in to Galile, and he 29
 wolde no man wite He tauȝte his disciplis, and seide to 30
 hem, For mannus sone schal be bitrayed in to þe hondis
 of men, and þei schulen sle him, and he slayn, on þe þridde
 day shal rise aȝen And þei knewen not þe word, and 31
 dredden for to axe him And þei camen to Cafarnaum 32
 Which whenne he was in þe hous, axide hem, What tretiden
 ȝe in þe weie? And þei weren stille, soþli þei disputiden 33
 among hem in þe weie, who of hem schulde be more - And 34
 he sittinge clepide þe twelue, and seiþ to hem, If any man
 wole be þe first among ȝou, he schal be þe laste, and myny-
 stre of alle And he takinge a childe, ordeynede him in þe 35
 myddil of hem, whom whanne he hadde bychlipid, he seiþ
 to hem, Who euere schal receyue oon of suche children in 36
 my name, he receyueþ me, and who euere receyueth me,
 he receyueþ not me aloone, but him þat sente me John 37
 answeride to him, sayinge, Maistir, we syȝen sum oon for to
 caste out fendis in þi name, þe which sueþ not vs, and we
 han forbedun him Soþli Jhesus seiþ to him, Nyle ȝe forbede 38
 him, þer is no man þat doþ vertu in my name, and may
 soone speke yuele of me Forsoþe he þat is not aȝens vs, 39
 is for vs Soþli who euere schal ȝyue drynke to ȝou a cuppe 40
 of cold watir in my name, for ȝe ben of Crist, treuly I seie
 to ȝou, he schal not leese his mede And who euere schal 41
 sclandre oon of þes litle bileuynges in me, it is good to him
 þat a mylne stoon of assis were don aboute his necke, and
 [he] were sent in to þe see And if þin hond sclandre þee, 42
 kitt it away, it is good to þee feble to entre in to lyf, þan
 hauynge twey hondis go in to helle, in to fier þat neuere schal

43 be quenched, where þe worm of hem deieþ not, and þe fier
 44 is not quenched And if þi foot slaundre þee, kitt it of, it
 is good to þee for to entre crokid in to euerlasting lyf, þan
 hauynge twey feet to be sent in to helle of fier, þat neuer
 45 schal be quenched, where þe worm of hem deieþ not, and þe
 46 fier is not quenched Þat if þin y3e slaundre þee, cast it
 out, it is good to þee for to entre gogil y3ed in to rewme of
 God, þan hauynge twey y3en for to be sent into helle of fier
 47 where þe worm of hem deieþ not, and þe fier is not quenched
 48 Forsoþ euery man schal be saltid, *or maad sauori*, wiþ fier,
 49 and euery slayn sacrifice schal be sauorid wiþ salt Salt is
 good þing, þat if salt be vnsauori, in what þing schulen 3e
 make it sauori? Haue 3e salt in 3ou, and haue 3e pees
 among 3ou

CAP X

1 And Jhesus rýsynge up fro þennis, cam in to þe endis of
 Jude ouer Joidan, and eftsoones þe cumpanyes of peple
 camen to-gidere to him, and as he was wont, eftsoone he
 2 tau3te hem And Pharisees comynge ny3, axiden him, If it
 be leefful to a man for to leeuē, *or forsake*, his wyf? tempt-
 3 inge him And he answeringe seiþ to hem, What comaun-
 4 didē Moyses to 3ou? Þe whiche seiden, Moyses suffride to
 5 write a libel of forsakinge, and to forsake To whom Jhesus
 answeringe seiþ, To þe hardnesse of 3oure herte Moyses
 6 wroot to 3ou þis precept Forsoþe fro þe bigynnyng of
 creature God made hem male and female, and he seide,
 7 For þis þing a man schal leeuē fadir and modir, and schal
 8 clefe to his wif, and þei schulen be tweyne in o fleisch
 9 And so now þei ben not tweyne, but o fleisch Þerfore þat
 10 þing þat God ioynede to-gidere, no man departe And
 eftsoone in þe hows his discipulis axiden him of þe same
 11 þing And he seiþ to hem, Who euere schal leeuē his wyf,
 12 and wedde anoþer, he doþ auoutrie vpon hir And if þe
 wyf schal leeuē hir hosebonde, and be weddid to anoþer,

she doþ auoutrie And þei offriden to him litle children, 13
 þat he schulde touch hem, soþeli disciplis þretenyden to men
 offiinge Whom whanne Jhesus hadde seyn, he baar heuye, 14
or unworþli, and seiþ to hem, Suffre 3e litle children for to
 come to me, and forbede 3e hem not, forsoþ of suche is þe
 kyngdom of God Treuli I seie to 3ou, who euere schal not 15
 receyue þe kyngdom of God as þis litle child, he schal not
 entre in to it And he biþippinge hem, and puttinge hondis 16
 vpon hem, blesside hem And whanne Jhesus was gon out 17
 in þe weye, o man rennyng bfore, þe kne bowid, preiede
 him, seiynge, Goode maistir, what schal I do, þat I receyue
 euerlastinge lyf? Forsoþe Jhesus seide to him, What seist 18
 þou me good? No man [is] good, no-but God aloone Þou 19
 hast knowen þe comaundementis, do þou non auoutrie, sle
 not, stele not, seie not fals witnessinge do no fraude, wor-
 schippe þi fadir and modir And he answeringe seiþ to him, 20
 Maistir, I haue kept alle þese þingis fro my 3ouþe Soþli 21
 Jhesus biheld him, and louyde hym, and he seide to him,
 O þing failþ to þee, go þou, selle þou what euere þingis þou
 hast, and 3yue to pore men, and þou schalt haue tresour in
 heuene, and come, sue þou me Þe which maad sorwful 22
 in þe word, wente away mornynge, forsoþ he was hauynge
 many possessiouns And Jhesus biholdinge aboute, seiþ to 23
 his disciplis, How hard þei þat han money schulen entre in
 to þe kyngdom of God Forsoþe þe disciplis weren stoneyed 24
 in his wordis And Jhesus eftsoone answeringe seiþ to hem,
 3e litle sones, how hard þing it is, men tristyng in richessis
 for to entre in to þe kyngdom of God It is lyster, *or esyer*, 25
 a camel for to passe þorw a nedlis yze, þan a riche man for
 to entre in to þe kyngdom of God Whiche wondriden more, 26
 seiynge at hem selue, And who may be maad saf? And 27
 Jhesus biholdinge hem, seiþ to hem, Anentis men it is im-
 possible, but not anemptis God, for alle þingis ben possible
 anemptis God And afturward Petre bigan for to seye to 28

29 him, Loo ! we han left alle þingis, and han sued þee Jhesus
 answeringe seiþ, Treuli I seie to þou, þer is no man þat schal
 leue hous, or breþeren, or sistris or fadir, or modir, or
 30 sones, or feeldis for me and for þe gospel, þe which schal not
 taken an hundredfold so moche now in þis tyme, housis, and
 breþeren, and sistris, and modris, and sones, and feldis, wiþ
 persecuciouns, and in þe world to comynge euerlasting lyf
 31 Forsop many schulen be, þe firste þe laste, and þe laste þe
 32 firste Forsope þei weren in þe weye stizynge to Jerusalem,
 and Jhesus wente bfore hem, and þei wondriden, and folow-
 inge dredden And eftsoone Jhesus takinge to twelue, bygan
 33 to seye to hem, what þingis weren to come to him For lo !
 we stizen to Jerusalem, and mannus sone schal be bitrayed
 to þe princes of prestis, and to scribis, and to eldere men,
 and þei schulen dampne him by deef, and þei schulen bytake
 34 him to heþene men And þei schulen scorne him, and
 bvspeete him, and beete him, and þei schulen sle him, and
 35 in þe þridde day he schal ryse azen And James and Jon,
 Zebedees sones, camen nyȝ to him, seyinge, Maistir, we
 36 wolen, þat what euere we schulen axe, þou do to vs And
 37 he seide to hem, What wolen ȝe þat I do to þou ? And þei
 seiden, ȝyue to us, þat we sitten þat oon at þi riȝthalf, and þe
 38 toþir at þe left, in þi glorie Forsope Jhesus seiþ to hem,
 ȝe witen not what ȝe schulen axe, mown ȝe drynke þe
 cuppe, þe which I am to drynke, or be waischun wiþ þe bap-
 39 tym, in which I am baptisid ? And þei seiden to him, We
 mown Sopl Jhesus seiþ to hem, Treuli ȝe schulen drynke
 þe cuppe þat I drynke, and ȝe schulen be waischun wiþ þe
 40 baptytm, in which I am baptisid, sopl for to sitte at my
 riȝthalf or lefthalf is not myn to ȝyue to þou, but to which it
 41 is ordeyned And þe ten heeringe hadden endignacioun of
 42 James and John Sopl Jhesus clepinge hem, seiþ to hem,
 ȝe witen, þat þei þat semen, *or ben seyn*, to haue princehed of
 folkis, lordschipen, *or ben lordis*, of hem, and þe princes of

hem han power of hem Forsoþ it is not so in þou, but who 43
 euere schal wolle be maad more, schal be þoure mynystre,
 and who euere schal wolle be þe firste in þou, schal be 44
 seruaunt of alle Forwhi and mannis sone cam not, þat it 45
 schulde be mynystrid to him, but þat he schulde mynystre,
 and ȝyue his soule, *or lyf*, redempcioun, *or aȝen-byng*, for
 manye And þei camen to Jerico, and him goynge forþ 46
 fro Jerico, and his disciplis, and a ful moche company of
 peple, þe sone of Tymeý, Barþymeus, blynd, saat bisydis þe
 weye beggyng Þe which whanne he hadde herd, for it is 47
 Jhesu of Nazareþ, bigan to crie, and seye, Jhesu, þe sone of
 Dauþ, haue mercy on me And manye þretenyden hym, þat 48
 he schulde be stille, and he criede moche more, Jhesu, þe
 sone of Dauþ, haue mercy on me And Jhesu stondinge 49
 comaundide hym for to be clepid, and þei clepiden þe
 blynde man, seiynge to him, Be þou of betere herte, ryse vp,
 he clepiþ þee Þe which, his cloþ cast away, sturtinge cam 50
 to him And Jhesus answeringe seide to him, What wolt 51
 þou I schal do to þee? Þe blynde man seide to him, Maistir,
 þat I se Soþli Jhesus seide to him, Go þou, þi feiþ haþ maad 52
 þee saaf And anon he syȝ, and suede him in þe weye

CAP XI

And whanne Jhesus cam nyȝ to Jerusalem and to Betanye, 1
 to þe mount of Olyuete, he sendiþ two of his disciplis, and
 seiþ to hem, Go ȝe in to þe castel þat is aȝens þou, and anon 2
 ȝe entrynge in þidur schulen fynde a colt tyed, on þe which
 non of men sat ȝi, vnbynde ȝe, and bryng him And if 3
 ony man schal seiþ ony þing to you, seiþ ȝe, þat he is nede-
 ful to þe Lord, and anon he schal leue him hidur And 4
 þei goynge forþ, founden a colt bounden byfore þe ȝate wiþ-
 outeforth, in þe meeting of tweye weyes, and þei vnbounden
 him And summe of men stondinge þere seiden to hem, 5
 What don ȝe, vnbyndinge þe colt? And þei seiden to hem, 6

- 7 as Jhesus comaundide to hem, and þei leften hem And
 þei brouzten þe colt to Jhesu, and þei puttiden to him her
 8 cloþis, and Jhesus sat upon him Forsoþe manye strewiden
 her cloþis in þe weye, soþeli opere men kittiden bowis, *or*
 9 *braunchis*, fro trees, and strewiden in þe weye And þei þat
 wenten bifore, and þat sueden, cryeden, seyinge, Osanna,
 10 blessid *is* he þat comeþ in þe name of þe Lord, blessid þe
 kyngdom þat comeþ of oure fadir Dauþ, Osanna in hȳtees
 11 And he entride in to Jerusalem, in to þe temple, and alle
 þingis seyn aboute, whanne þe our was now euenyng, he
 12 wente in to Betanye, wiþ twelue And anoþer day, whanne
 13 he wente out of Betanye, he hungride And whanne he
 hadde seyn a fyge tree afer hauynge leeuys, he cam, if hap-
 pily he schulde fynde ony þing þerynne, and whanne he
 cam to it, he fond no þing, out-taken leeuys, for it was no
 14 tyme of fygis And Jhesus answeringe seide to it, Now no
 more wiþ-uten ende ony man ete fruyt of þee And his
 15 disciples herden, and þei camen to Jerusalem And whanne
 he hadde entrid in to þe temple, he bigan for to caste out
 men sellinge and biggyng in þe temple, and he turnyde
 vpsodoun þe boordis of chaungeris, and þe chaieris of men
 16 sellinge culueris, and he suffride not, þat ony man schulde
 17 bere a vessel þurȝ þe temple And he tauȝte hem, seyinge,
 Wher it is not writun, For myn hous schal be clepid þe
 hous of preynge to alle folkis? forsoþ ȝe han maad it a den
 18 of þeues Þe which þing herd, þe princes of prestis and
 scribis souȝten hou þei schulde leese him, forsoþ þei dreden
 hym, for al þe cumpanye of peple wondride on his teching
 19 And whanne euenyng was maad, he wente out of þe citee
 20 And whanne þei passiden eerly, þei syȝen the fige tree maad
 21 drye fro þe rootis And Petre hauynge mynde, seide to him,
 Maistir, lo! þe fyge tree, whom þou cursedist, haþ dryed vp
 22 And Jhesus answeringe seiþ to him, Haue ȝe þe feiþ of God,
 23 treuh I seie to ȝou, þat who euere seiþ to þis hȳll, Take, and

sende in to þe see, and doutþ not in his herte, but bileueþ,
 for what euere he schal seye, be it maad, it schal be maad to
 him Þerfore I seie to 3ou, alle þingis what euere þingis 3e 24
 preiynge schulen axe, bileue 3e þat 3e schulen take, and þei
 schulen come to 3ou And whanne 3e schulen stonde for 25
 to preie, for3yue 3e, if 3e han ony þing azens ony man, þat
 and 3oure fadir þat is in heuenes, for3yue to 3ou 3oure synnes
 Þat if 3e schulen not for3yue, neiþer 3oure fadir þat is in 26
 heuenes, schal for3yue 3ou 3oure synnes And eftsoone þei 27
 camen to Jerusalem And whanne he walkide in to þe
 temple, þe hiȝeste prestis, and scribis, and eldere men camen
 niȝ to him, and sei[d]en to him, In what power doist þou 28
 þes þingis? or who ȝaf to þee þis power, þat þou do þes þingis?
 Forsoþe Jhesus answeringe seiþ to hem, And I schal axe 3ou 29
 o word, and answer 3e to me, and I schal seie to 3ou, in
 what power I do þes þingis Wheþer was þe bapty[m] of John 30
 of heuene, or of men? answer 3e to me And þei pouȝten 31
 wiþ-inne hem selue, seiynge, If we schulen seie of heuene,
 he schal sei to vs, Whi þerfore bileuen 3e not to him, if 32
 we schulen seie of men, we dreden þe peple, for alle men
 hadden John, for he was verily a prophete And þei answer- 33
 unge seyen to Jhesu, We witen neuere And Jhesu answer-
 unge seiþ to hem, Neiþer I seie to 3ou, in what power I do
 þes þingis

CAP XII

And Jhesus bigan to speke parably, *or in parablis* A 1
 man plauntide a vynezerd, and puttide aboute an hegge, and
 dalf a lake, and bildide a tour, and hirede it to erþe tileris,
 and wente forþ in pilgrymage, and sente to þe erþe tileris 2
 in tyme a seruaunt, þat he schulde receyue of þe fruyt of þe
 vynezerd at þe erþe tileris Þe whiche beten him takun, 3
 and leften him voyde And eftsoone he sente to hem 4
 anoþer seruaunt, and þei woundiden him in þe heed, and
 ponynscheden wiþ chidingis, *or reprouyngis* And eftsoone he 5

sente anoþer, and þei slown him, and oþere mo, betyng
 6 summe, but sleynge oþere Þerfore ȝit he hauynge a sone
 most dereworþ, and to hem he sente him þe laste, seyinge,
 For by hap þei schulen schame my sone, *or drede wiþ reue-*
 7 *rence* Forsoþe þe tenauntis seyden to hem self, *or to gidere*,
 Þis is þe eier, come ȝe, sle we him, and þe eritage schal be
 8 oure And þei takynge him, castiden out wiþoute þe vyne-
 9 zerd, and slown Þerfore what schal the lord of þe vyne-
 zerd do? He schal come, and leese þe tenauntis, and ȝyue
 10 þe vynezerd to oþere Wher ȝe han not ȝad þis scripture,
 Þe stoon þe which men bildinge han dispisid, þis is maad in
 11 to þe heed of þe corner? Þis þing is maad of þe Lord, and
 12 is wondirful in oure ȝzen And þei souȝten for to holde him,
 and þei dreden þe cumpanye of peple, soþli þei knewen for
 to hem he seide þis parable, and him left, þei wenten away
 13 And þei senden to him summe of þe Farisees and Erodians,
 14 for to take hym in word Þe which comynge seyn to hym,
 Maistir, we witen for þou ert soþfast, and reckist not of ony
 man, soþly neiþer þou seest in to face of man, but þou
 techist þe wey of God in treuþe Is it leefful for to ȝyue tri-
 15 bute to Cesar, or we schulen not ȝyue? Þe whiche witinge
 her priuey falsnesse, seiþ to hem, What tempten ȝe me?
 16 brynge ȝe to me a peny, þat I se And þei offriden to him
 And he seiþ to hem, Whos is þis ymage, and þe in wrytinge?
 17 Þei seien to him, Cesaris Forsoþe Jhesus answeringe seiþ
 to hem, Þerfore ȝelde ȝe to Cesar þat ben of Cesar, and to
 God þo þingis þat ben of God And alle wondriden on him
 18 And Saducees, þat seyen no resurecioun to be, camen to
 19 him, and axiden him, seyinge, Maistir, Moyses wroot to vs,
 þat if þe broþer of a man were deed, and lefte a wyf, and
 lefte not sones, his broþer take his wyf, and reyse vp seed to
 20 his broþr Þerfore seuene briþeren weren, and þe firste
 21 took a wyf, and is deed, no seed left And þe secunde took
 hir, and he is deed, and neiþer þis lefte seed And þe þridde

also And seune taken hir, and leste not seed And þe 22
 womman þe laste of alle is deed Þanne in þe resureccioun, 23
 whanne þei schulen rise aȝen, whos wyf of þese schal sche be?
 soþli seune hadden hir [to] wyf And Jhesus answeringe 24
 seiþ to hem, Wher ȝe erren not þefore, not knowinge þe
 scripturis, noþer þe vertu of God? Forsoþe whanne þei 25
 schulen rise aȝen fro deed *men*, neiþer þei wedden, noþer ben
 weddid, but þei schulen be as aungels of God in heuenes
 Soþli of deed men, þat þei rysen aȝein, han ȝe not rad in þe 26
 book of Moyses, on þe bousche, hou God seide to him,
 seyinge, I am God of Abraham, and God of Ysaac, and
 God of Jacob? He is not God of deede men, but *God* of 27
 lyuynge men, þefore ȝe erren moche And oon of þe 28
 scribis, þat hadde herd hem selynge to gidere, cam niȝ and
 seyinge þat he hadde wel answerid hem, axide hvm, which
 was þe firste maundement of alle Jhesus answerde to him, 29
 þat þe firste of alle comaundementis is, Heere, Israel, þe Lord
 þi God is oon, and þou schal[t] loue þe Lord þi God of 30
 al þin herte, and of al þi soule, and of al þi mynde, and of al
 þi vertu, *or myȝte* Þis is þe firste maundement Forsoþe þe 31
 secunde is lyk to þis, Þou schalt loue þi neiȝebore as þi silf
 Þer is non oþir maundement more þan þese And þe scribe 32
 seiþ to him, Maister, in treuþe þou has wel seid, for o God
 is, and þer is non, out-taken him, and þat he be loued of al 33
 herte, and of al þouȝt, *or mynde*, and of al vnderstondinge,
 and of al þe soule, and of al strengþe, and to loue the neiȝe-
 bore as him silf, is more þan alle brend offringis and sacri-
 fisis Jhesus forsoþe seyinge þat he hadde answerid wysely, 34
 seide to him, Þou ert not fer fro þe kyngdom of God And 35
 now no man durste axe him And Jhesus answeringe seide,
 techinge in þe temple, Þefore how seyn scribis, Crist for to
 be þe sone of Dauid? To whom Dauid him silf seide in þe 36
 Hooly Gost, þe Lord seide to my lord, Sitte on my riȝthalf,
 til I putte þin enemyes þe stool of þi feet Þefore Dauid him 37

silf seiþ him a loid, and wherof is he his sone? And moche
 38 cumpany gladli herde him And he seide to hem in his
 teching, Be 3e war of scribis, þat wolen wandre in stoolis,
 39 and be salutid in chepinge, and sitte in synagogis in þe
 40 firste chaires, and þe firste sitting places in soperis, þe
 whiche deuouren þe housis of widewis, vndir colour of long
 41 preier, þei taken lenger dom And Jhesus sittinge azeins
 þe treserie, biheld hou þe cumpany of peple caste money
 in to þe tresorie, and manye riche castiden many þingis
 42 Soþli whanne o pore widowe hadde comen, sche sente tweye
 43 mynutis, þat is, a ferþing And his disciplis clepid to gidere,
 he seiþ to hem, Treuly I seie to 3ou, for þis pore widowe
 44 sente more þan alle, þat sente in to þe tresorie Soþli alle
 sente of þat þing þat was plenteuous to hem, but þis of hir
 myseste sente alle þingis þat she hadde, al hir lyfode

CAP XIII

1 And whanne he wente out of þe temple, oon of his dis-
 ciples seiþ to him, Maistir, bihold, what maner stoones, and
 2 what manere bildingis And he answeringe seiþ to him,
 Seeste þou alle þes greete bildmgis? þer schal not be left a
 3 stoon vpon a stoon, þe which schal not be destroyed And
 whanne he sat in þe mount of Olyuete azeins þe temple, þei
 axiden hym by hem silue, Petre, and James, and John, and
 4 Andrew, Seie þou to vs, whanne þes þingis schulen be maad,
 and what tokene, whanne alle þes þingis schulen bigynne for
 5 to be endid And Jhesus answeringe bigan for to seie to
 6 hem, Se 3e, þat no man disceyue 3ou, - for many schulen
 come in my name, seiyng, For I am, and þei schulen dis-
 7 ceyue manye Soþli whanne 3e schulen heere batels and
 opymouns of bateils, drede 3e not, forsoþe it bihoueþ þese
 8 þingis for to be don, but not 3it anon þe ende For folk schal
 rise vpon folk, and rewme vpon rewme, and erþe mouyng
 schal be by places and hungur, bigynnyngis of sorwis

[ben] þese þingis Soþli se ȝe ȝou silf, for þei schulen take 9
ȝou in counceils, and ȝe schulen be beten in synagogis, and
ȝe schulen stonde bifore kyngis and domes-men for me, in
to witnessing to hem And in to alle folkis it bihoueþ first 10
þe gospel for to be prechid And whanne þei schulen lede 11
ȝou bitrayinge, nyle ȝe þenke what ȝe schulen speke, but
speke ȝe þat þing þat schal be ȝouen to ȝou in þat our, soþli
ȝe ben not spekinge, but þe Hooly Gost Forsoþe a broþer 12
schal bitraye þe broþer in to deef, and þe fadir þe sone, and
sones schulen ryse to gidre azens fadris and modris, and
ponysche hem by deef And ȝe schulen be in hate to alle 13
men for my name, but he þat schal susteyne in to þe ende,
þis schal be saf Forsoþe whanne ȝe schulen se þe abhomy- 14
nacioun of discomfort, stondinge wher it owiþ not, vnder-
stonde he þat rediþ, þanne þei þat be in Judee, flee in to
hillis And he þat is aboue þe roof, come he not down in to 15
þe hous, neiþer entre he, þat he take ony þing of his hows,
and he þat schal be in þe feeld, turne not aȝen byhynde for 16
to take his cloþ Soþli wo to hem þat ben wiþ childe, and 17
norischinge in þo dayes Perfore preie ȝe, þat þei ben not 18
don in wyntir Forsoþ þe ilke dayes of tribulacioun schulen 19
be suche, whiche manere weren not fro þe bygynnyng of
creature, þe which God made, til now, neiþer schulen be
And no but þe Lord hadde breiggid þo dayes, al fleisch, 20
or mankynde, hadde not be saf, but for þe chosene whom
he chees, þe Lord haþ breigged [þe] dayes, *or maad schort*
And þanne if ony man schulde seie to ȝou, Lo ! here is Crist, 21
loo ! there, beleue ȝe not For fals Cristus and fals prophetis 22
schulen ryse vp, and schulen ȝyue tokenes and grete wondris,
to disceyue, if it may be don, ȝhe, þe chosene Perfore se ȝe, 23
loo ! I haue bifore seid to ȝou alle þingis But in þo dayes, 24
aftr þat tribulacioun, þe sunne schal be maad derk, and þe
mone schal not ȝyue hir schynyng, and sterris of heuenes 25
schal be fallinge down, and vertues þat be in heuenes, schulen

26 be mouyd And þanne þei schulen se mannis sone comynge
 27 in cloudis of heuene, wiþ greet vertu and glorie And þanne
 he schal sende his aungels, and schal gedre his chosene fro
 foure wyndis, fro þe loweste þing of erþe vnto þe hizeste þing
 28 of heuene Forsoþe of þe fyge tree lerne 3e þe parable
 Whanne now his braunche schal be tendre, and leeuyz ben
 29 sprongen out, 3e witen for somer is in þe nexte So and
 whanne 3e schulen se alle þese þingis ben maad, wite 3e, þat
 30 it is in þe nexte in þe doris Treuly I seye to you, for þis
 generacioun schal not passe away, til alle þese þingis be don
 31 Heuene and erþe schal passe, forsoþe my wordis schulen not
 32 passe Treuly of þat day or our no man woot, neþir aungelis
 33 in heuene, neþer þe sone, no-but þe fadu Se 3e, wake 3e,
 34 and preie 3e, soþli 3e witen not, whanne tyme is For as a
 man þe which gon fer in pilgrymage, lefte his hous, and 3af
 to his seruauantis power of euery work, and comaundide to þe
 35 porter, þat he schulde wake Þerfore wake 3e, forsoþe 3e
 witen not, whanne þe lord of þe hous comeþ, in þe euentide,
 36 or in þe mydnyzt, or kockis crowynge, or morwynge, lest
 37 whanne he schal come sudenly, he fynde 3ou slepinge For-
 soþe þat þat I seie to 3ou, I seie to alle, Wake 3e

CAP XIV

1 Forsoþe pask and þe feeste of þerf looues *withouȝten sour-*
dowz was aftir þe secunde day And þe hizeste prestis and
 scribes souȝten, hou þei schulden holde him wiþ gile, and sle
 2 Soþli þei seiden, Not in þe feeste day, lest perauenture noyse
 3 were maad in þe peple And whanne he was at Betanye, in
 þe hous of Symount leprous, and restid, a womman comynge,
 haunȝe a box of precious oynement spikanard, and the box
 4 brokun, helde out on his heed Forsoþ þer weren summe
 beringe vnworþily, *or heuylz*, wiþ-ynne hem silf, and seyinge,
 5 Wherto is þis loss of oynement maad? For þis oynement
 myȝte haue be sold more þan for þre hundrid pens, and be

3ouun to pore men And þei groyneden in to hir Soþl 6
 Jhesus seide, Suffre hir, what be 3e heuy to hir? she haþ
 wrouȝt good work in me For euer more 3e schulen haue 7
 pore men wiþ 3ou, and whanne 3e schulen wolle, 3e mown
 do wel to hem, forsoþ 3e schulen not euermore haue me
 She dide þat þat she hadde, sche bifore cam for to anoynte 8
 my body into burynge Treuli I seie to 3ou, where euere 9
 þis gospel schal be prechid in al þe world, and þat þis *wom-*
man haþ done, schal be told in to mynde of hir And Judas 10
 Scarioþ, oon of þe twelue, wente to þe higeste prestis, þat he
 schulde bitray him to hem Þe whiche heerynge ioyed, 11
 and bihiȝten hem to 3yue him money And he souȝte how
 he schulde bitraye him couenably And þe firste day of 12
 þerue loues, whenne pask was offrid, disciplis seyn to him,
 Whidir wolt þou we go, and make redy to þee, þat þou ete
 pask? And he sendiþ tweyne of his disciplis, and seiþ to 13
 hem, Go 3e in to þe citee, and a man beringe a galoun of
 watir schal renne to 3ou, *or come aȝens 3ou*, suwe 3e him
 And whidir euere he schal entre, seye 3e to þe lord of þe 14
 hous, For þe maister seiþ, Wher is my fulfilling, *or etyng place*,
 where I schal ete pask wiþ my disciplis? And he schal shewe 15
 to 3ou a greet souping place strewid, and þere make 3e redy
 to vs And his disciplis wenten forþ, and camen in to þe 16
 citee, and founde as he hadde seid to hem, and þei maden
 redy pask Soþl euen maad, he cam wiþ twelue, And hem 17
 sittinge at þe mete, and etinge, Jhesus seiþ, Treuli I seie to 18
 3ou, for oon of 3ou þat etiþ wiþ me, schal bitraye me And 19
 þei bigunnen for to be sori, and to seie, ech by hym silf,
 Wheþer I? Þe which seiþ to hem, Oon of twelue þat puttiþ 20
 yn þe hond wiþ me in þe plater And soþl manniss sone goþ, 21
 as it is writun of him, forsoþ wo to þat man, bi whom manniss
 sone schal be bitrayd It were good to him, if þat ilke man
 hadde not be borun And hem etinge, Jhesus took bred, 22
 and blessinge brak, and ȝaf to hem and seiþ, Take 3e, þis

23 is my body And þe cuppe takun, he doynge gracis ʒaf to
 24 hem, and alle drunkun þerof And he seiþ to hem, þis is
 my blood of þe newe testament, þe which schal be shedd out
 25 for manye Treuly I seie to ʒou, for now I schal not drynke
 of þis fruit of vyne, til in to þat daye whanne I schal drynke
 26 it newe in þe rewme of God And þe ympne, *or herynge*,
 27 seid, þei wenten out in to þe hil of Olyues And Jhesus seiþ
 to hem, Alle ʒe schulen be sclaunderd in me in þis nyȝt, for
 it is writun, I schal smyte þe schepherde, and þe scheep of
 28 the floc schulen be disparplid But aftur that I schal ryse
 29 aȝen, I schal go bifore ʒou in to Galilee Forsoþ Petre seiþ
 30 to him, And if alle schulen be sclaunderd, but not I And
 Jhesus seiþ to him, Treuly I seie to þee, for þou to day bifore
 þe cok in þis nyȝt twyes ʒyue vois, þries þou ert to denye
 31 me And he spak more, And if it hihoue me to dye to gidere
 32 wiþ þee, I schal not denye thee Soþli and lyk manere alle
 seiden And þei camen in to a place, to whom þe name
 Geþsamany And he seiþ to his disciplis, Sitte ʒe here, þe
 33 while I preie And he takip Petre and James and John wiþ
 34 him, and bigan for to drede, and to heuye And he seiþ to
 hem, My soule is sorwful til to þe deep, susteyne ʒe, *or abide*
 35 ʒe, here, and preie ʒe wiþ me And whanne he hadde gon
 forth a litel, he felde down on þe erþe, and preiede, þat, if
 36 it myȝte be, þe our schulde passe fro him And he seide,
 Fadir, alle þingis ben possible to þee, turne fro me þis
 37 cuppe, but not þat I wole, but þat þat þou And he cam,
 and fond hem slepyng And he seiþ to Petre, Symount,
 38 slepist þou? myȝtst þou not wake wiþ me oon our? Wake
 ʒe, and preie ʒe, þat ʒe entre not in to temptacioun, forsoþe
 39 þe spurt is redy, but þe fleisch syk And eftsoone he goynge
 40 preiede, þe same word seyng And he turnyd aȝen eftsoone,
 fond hem slepyng, soþli her yȝen were greuyd And þei
 41 knewen not, what þei schulden answee to him And he cam
 þe þridde tyme, and seiþ to hem, Slepe ʒe now, and reste

3e, soþli it sufficiþ þe our comeþ, loo! mannis sone schal
 be bitrayed in to hondis of synful men Ryse 3e, go we, 41
 loo! he þat schal bytraye me is nyȝ And, ȝit him spekinge, 43
 Judas Scarioþ, oon of þe twelue, cam, and wiþ him moche
 cumpeny wiþ swerdis and stauēs, sent fro þe hiȝeste prestis,
 and scribis, and fro þe eldere men Forsoþe þe traitour 44
 hadde ȝouun to hem a tokene, seyinge, Whom euere I schal
 kisse, he it is, holde ȝe him, and lede ȝe warly, *or queyntely*
 And whanne he cam, anon he cominge to him, seiþ Maistir, 45
 and he kissede him And þei layden hondis in to him, and 46
 heelden him Soþli oon of men stondinge aboute, ledinge 47
 out a sword, smot þe seruāunt of þe hiȝeste prest, and kitte
 of to him an eere And Jhesus answeringe seiþ to hem, As 48
 to a þef ȝe han gon out wiþ swerdis and stauēs, for to take
 me? Forsoþ day by day I was at ȝou, techinge in þe temple, 49
 and ȝe heelden not me, but þat þe scripturis be fulfilled 50
 Þanne him forsakun, alle his discipulis fledden Soþli sum 51
 ȝong man, clopid wiþ lynnen cloþ on þe bare, suede him,
 and þei heelden him And þe lynnen cloþ forsakun, he nahid 52
 fleiȝ away fro hem And þei ledden Jhesu to þe hiȝeste prest 53
 And all camen to gidere in to oon, þe prestis and þe scribis
 and eldere men Forsoþ Petre suede him afer til wiþ-ynne 54
 in to þe halle of þe hiȝeste prest And he sat wiþ þe myny-
 stris, and warmyde him at þe fier Forsoþe þe hiȝeste prestis, 55
 and al þe counceil, souȝten witnessinge aȝens Jhesu, þat þei
 schulen ȝyue him to deef, neþer þei founden Soþli manye 56
 seiden fals witnessinge aȝens him, and þe witnessingis weren
 not couenable And summe risynge souȝten fals witnessing 57
 aȝens hym, seyinge, For we han herd him seiynge, I schal 58
 vndo þis temple maad wiþ hondis, and aftur þe þridde day I
 schal bilde a noþer not maad wiþ hondis And þe witnessing 59
 of hem was not couenable Forsoþe þe hiȝeste prest rysinge 60
 vp in to þe myddel, axide him, seyinge, Answerist þou not
 ony þing to þo þingis þat ben put to þee of þese? Soþli he 61

was stille, and no þing answeride Eftsoone þe higest prest
 axide him, and seide to him, Ert þou Crist, þe sone of blessid
 62 God? Soþli Jhesus seide to him, I am, and 3e schulen se
 mannis sone sittinge on þe riȝt half of þe vertu of God, and
 63 comynge in cloudis of heuene Forsoþ þe higest prest, kit-
 64 tinge his cloþis, seiþ, What ȝit desyren we witnessis? 3e han
 herde blasphemye What semeþ to ȝou? Þe whiche alle
 65 condempneden him for to be guilty of deef And summe
 begunnen for to bispitte him, and to hide his yȝen, and
 smyte him wiþ boffatis, and seie to him, Prophecie þou
 66 And þe mynystris beeten him wiþ strokis, *or boffatis* And
 whanne Petre was in þe halle byneþen, oon of þe hand
 67 maydens of þe higest prest cam And whanne sche hadde
 seyn Petre warmynge him, sche biholdinge him seiþ, And
 68 þou wast wiþ Jhesu of Nazareþ And he denyede, seyinge,
 Neþir I woot, neþer I haue knowun, what þou seist And he
 69 wente forþ bifore þe halle, and anon þe cok song Eftsone
 forsoþe whanne a noþer hand mayde hadde seyn him, she
 bigan for to seie to men standinge aboute, For þis is of hem
 70 And he eftsone denyede And aftir a litil, eftsoone þei þat
 stooden nyȝ, seiden to Petre, Verily þou ert of hem, forwhi
 71 and þou ert of Galilee Soþli he bigan for to curse and
 72 swere, For I knowe not þis man, whom 3e seyn And anon
 eftsoones þe cok song And Petre biþouȝte on þe werd þat
 Jhesus hadde seid to him, Bifore þe cok synge twyes, þries
 1 þou schalt denye me And he bigan for to wepe And
 anon þe morwe maad, þe higeste prestis, makinge counceil
 wiþ þe eldere men, and scribis, and al þe counceil, byndinge
 Jhesu, ledden, and bitooken to Pilat

CAP XV

2 And Pilat axide him, Art þou kyng of Jewis? And he
 3 answeringe seiþ to him, Þou seyst And þe higeste prestis
 4 accusiden him in manye þingis Pilat forsoþe eftsoone axide

him, seyinge, Pou answerist not ony þing? Seest þou in
how manye þingis þei accusen þee? Forsoþe Jhesus more;
no þing answeride, so þat Pilat schulde wondre. Forsoþ by 6
a solemne day he was wont to leue to hem oon bounden,
whom euere þei axiden. Forsoþ þere was he þat was seid 7
Barabas, þat was boundun wiþ sleeris of men, and þat hadde
don manslauȝtre in seducioun, *that is, debaat in cytee*. And 8
whanne þe cumpany hadde stize vp, he bigan for to preve,
as he euermore dide to hem. Sopely Pilat answeride to 9
hem, and seide, Wolen ȝe I leue to ȝou þe kyng of Jewis?
Sopli he wiste, þat þe hȝeste prestis hadden taken him by 10
enuye. Forsoþe þe bischopis streden þe cumpenye of peple, 11
þat more he schulde leue to hem Barabas. Forsoþ eftsoone 12
Pilat answeringe seiþ to hem, What þerfore wolen ȝe I schal
do to þe kyng of Jewis? And þei eftsoone crieden, Crucifie 13
hym, *or put hym on the cros*. Forsoþ Pilat seide to hem, 14
Sopli what of yuel haþ he don? And þei crieden more,
Crucifie him. Sopli Pilat willinge for to do ȝnow to þe 15
peple, lefte to hem Barabas, and bitook to hem Jhesu,
smyten, *or beiten*, wiþ scourgis, þat he schulde be crucified.
Forsoþe knyȝtis ledden him wiþynne, in to þe floor of þe 16
moot halle, and clepiden to gidere al þe cumpenye of knyȝtis,
and clopiden him wiþ purpur. And þei foldinge a corowne 17
of þornes, puttiden to him, and bigunnen for to greet him, 18
sayinge, Hail, þou kyng of Jewis. And þei smyten his heed 19
wiþ a reede, and bispatten him, and puttinge her knees þei
worshipiden him. And afur þat þei hadden scornyd him, 20
þei vnclopiden him fro purpur, and clopedyn him wiþ his
cloþis, and ledden him, þat þei schulde crucifie him. And 21
þei constreyneden sum man passyng forþ, Symount of Sy-
renen, comyng fro þe town, þe fadir of Alysandre and Rufe,
þat he schulde take his cross. And þei ledden him in to a 22
place Golgoþa, þat is interpretid, *or expowned*, þe place of
Caluarie. And þei ȝauen him for to drynke wyn meddelid 23

24 wip myrre, and he took not And þei crucifynge him de-
 partiden his cloþis, sendinge lot, who schulde take what
 25 Forsoþ it was þe þridde our, *that men clepen vndrun*, and þei
 26 crucifieden him And þe title of his cause was writun, Jhesus
 27 of Nazareþ, kyng of Jewis And þei crucifien wip him twey
 28 þeues, oon at þe riȝthalf, and oon at his lefthalf And þe
 prophecie is fulfild þat seiþ, And he is gesside, *or ordeyned*,
 29 wip wickide men And passinge forþ þei blasfemyden him,
 mouynge her heedis, and seyinge, Fyȝ! þou þat distroyest
 30 þe temple of God, and in þre dayes aȝen bildest it, þou
 31 comynge down fro þe cros, make þi self saf Also and þe
 hiȝeste prestes scornynge him, ech to oþer, wip scribis,
 seiden, Crist, kyng of Ysrael, maade oþere men saf, he maye
 32 not saue him silue Come he down now fro þe cross, þat
 we se, and bileue And þei þat weren crucified wip him,
 33 puttedyn wrong, *or fals repref*, to him And þe sixte our,
or mydday, maad, derknessis ben maad vpon al þe erþe til in
 34 to þe nynþe our, *that is, noon* And in þe nynþe our Jhesus
 criede wip greet vois, seyinge, Heloy, Heloy, lamazabatany,
 þe which interpretid is, My God, my God, whi, *or wherto*,
 35 hast þou forsake me? And summe of men stondinge aboute
 36 heeringe seiden, Lo! he clepiþ Hely Soþli oon rennyngre,
 and fillinge a sponge wip vynegre, and puttinge aboute to a
 reede, ȝaue him drynke, seyinge, Suffre ȝe, se we, if Hely
 37 come for to do hym down Forsoþ Jhesus, a greet vois sent
 38 out, deiede, *or sente out the brep* And þe veil of þe temple
 is kitt in to tweyne fro þe hiȝeste til to down, *or byneth*
 39 Forsoþ centurio seyngre, þe which stood euene aȝenst, for so
 cnyngre he hadde deied, seiþ, Verrli, þis man was Goddis
 40 sone Soþli þere weren and oþere wymmen biholdinge fro
 affer, among whiche was Mary Mawdeleyn, and Mari of
 41 James the lasse, and modir of Joseph, and Salome And
 whanne Jhesus was in Galilee, þei folowiden him, and myn-
 ystriden to him, and manye oþere *wymmen*, þat to gidere

stuzeden vp wip him to Jerusalem And whanne euentyd 42
 was now maad, for it was þe euentyd bifore þe saboþ, Joseph 43
 of Armapie, þe noble decurioun, *that hadde ten men vnder*
him, cam, þe which and he was abidinge þe rewme of God,
 and hardily he entride in to Pilat, and axide þe body of Jhesu 44
 Forsoþe Pilat wondride, if he hadde now deied And cen- 45
 turio axid to, *or brouzt to*, he axide him, if he were now
 deed, and whanne he hadde knowun of centurio, he gaf þe
 body of Jhesu to Joseph Soþli Joseph bynge him lynnen 46
 cloþ, and doynge him down, wappede in þe lynen cloþ, and
 puttide in a newe sepulcre þat was hewen in a stoon, and
 walewid to a stoon at þe moup of the sepulcre

CAP XVI

Marie Mawdeleyn forsoþe, and Marie of Joseph biheelden, 47
 where he was putt And whanne þe saboþ hadde passid, 1
 Marie Mawdeleyn, and Marie of James, and Salome bouzten
 oynementis, þat þei comynge schulden anoynte Jhesu And 2
 ful eerly in oon of woke dayes, þei camen to þe sepulcre, þe
 sunne now sprungen vp And þei seiden to gidere, Who 3
 schal turne aȝen to vs þe stoon fro þe dore of þe sepulcre?
 And þei biholdinge syȝen þe stoon walewid away, forsoþ it 4
 was ful greet And þei goynge yn into þe sepulcre syȝen a 5
 ȝong *oon*, hild wip a whit stoole, sittinge at þe ȝift half, and
 þei weien abaist, *or greetli aferd* Þe which seiþ to hem, 6
 Nyle ȝe drede, ȝe seken Jhesu of Nazareþ crucified, he haþ
 risun, he is not heere, lo! þe place where þei puttiden him
 But go ȝe, seye ȝe to his disciphs, and to Petre, for he schal 7
 go byfore ȝou in to Galilee, þere ȝe schulen se him, as he
 serde to you And þei goynge out fledden fro þe sepulcre, 8
 forsoþe drede and quakyng hadde assaylid hem, *or gon*
in to hem, and to no man þei seiden ony þing, forsoþ þei
 dredden Soþly Jhesus, rysinge erly in þe first day of þe 9
 wouke, apperde firste to Mary Mawdeleyn, of whom he

10 hadde cast out seuene deuēlis She goynge tolde to hem
 11 þat weren wiþ him, *hem* weylinge and wepynge And þei
 heeringe þat he lyuede, and was seyn of hir, bileueden not
 12 Soþli after þes þingis tweyne of hem wandringe, he is
 schewid in an oþer lyknesse, *or figure*, to hem goynge in
 13 to a toun And þei goynge toolden to oþere, neþir þei
 14 bileuyden to hem Forsoþ at þe laste, hem enleuene rest-
 inge, Jhesus apperide to hem, and reprouyde þe vnbileue
 of hem, and þe hardnesse of herte, for þei bileuyden not to
 15 hem, þat hadden seyn him to haue risun fro deede And
 he seide to hem, 3e goynge in to al þe world, preche þe
 16 gospel to ech creature He þat schal bileue, and schal be
 baptisid, *or cristenyd*, schal be sauýd, soþli he þat schal
 17 bileue not, schal be dampned Forsoþ þese tokenes schulen
 sue hem, þat schulen bileue • In my name þei schulen cast
 18 out fendis, þei schulen speke wiþ newe tungis, þei schulen
 do away serpentis, and if þei schulen drynke ony venym,
or deedli þing, that bryngiþ deeth, it schal not noye hem
 Þei schulen putte hir hondis vpon sike men, and þei schulen
 19 haue wel And soþli þe Lord Jhesu, aftur þat he hadde spoke
 to hem, is takun vp in to heuene, and sittip on þe riȝthalf
 20 of God Soþli þei gon forþ prechiden euerywhere, the
 Lord worchinge wiþ, and conferminge þe word wiþ signes
 folowinge

Here endiþ þe gospel of Mark

XXIV

JOHN DE TREVISA

A D 1387

John Trevisa was a native of Cornwall, but resided chiefly in Gloucestershire, being vicar of Berkeley, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Berkeley. He is said to have been the author of an English version of the Old and New Testaments, of which, however, nothing is now known.

His best-known work is a translation of *Higden's Polychronicon*, which was completed in A D 1387. It was printed by Caxton in 1482, with a continuation of the narrative from 1357 to 1460.

The first volume of a complete edition of *Higden's Polychronicon*, with Trevisa's translation, has been published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, but as the English MS selected for that edition is not, philologically, a very important one, the contemporary MS Tiberius D VII (collated with Harl MS 1900) in the Southern dialect has been resorted to for the following extracts.

The second extract, *The Norman Invasion*, exhibits more of the translator's provincialisms than are apparent in the former one, and may be advantageously compared with Robert of Gloucester's narrative of this event (p 62) in the same dialect.

I

Description of Britain

As Fraunce passeþ Britayn, so Brytain passeþ Irlond yn fayr weder 7 nobleté, bute noȝt yn helpe, for þis ylond ys best to brynge forþ tren, 7 fruyt, 7 roþeron, 7 oþere bestes, 7 wȝn groweþ þer-vnne in som places. Þe lond haþ plenté of foules 7 of bestes, of dyvers manere kinde, þe lond ys plentuos 7 þe se also, þe lond ys noble, copious, 7 ryche of

noble welles, ȝ of noble ryvers wip plenté of fysch Par ys gret plenté of smal fysch ȝ of eeles, so þat cherles in som place feedeþ sowes wip fysch Par buþ ofte ytake dolphyns, ȝ se-calves, ȝ balenes, (gret fysch, as hyt were of whaales kunde) ȝ dvers manere schyl-fysch, among þe whoche schyl-fysch buþ moskles þat habbeþ wipynne ham margey perles of al manere colour of¹ huȝ², of rody ȝ red, of purple ȝ of bluȝ³, ȝ specialych ȝ moost of whyte Par ys also plenté of schyl-fysch þat me dyeþ wip fyn reed, þe rednes þer-of ys wondre fayr ȝ stable, ȝ steyneþ nevere wip cold ne wip heete, wip weete ne wip drythe, bote evere þe elþer þe hu ys þe veyrer, þar buþ also salt welles ȝ hoothe welles, þer-of eorneþ stremes of hoot baþes, to-deled in dyvers places acordyng for man ȝ womman, ȝ for al maner age, ȝong ȝ olde

Basilus seiþ þat þe water þat eorneþ ȝ passeþ by weynes of certyn metayl takeþ in hys course gret heete Þys ylond ys plentuous of weynes of metayls, of bras, of yre, of leed, of tyn, ȝ of selver, also yn þis ylond, under þe torf of þe lond, ys good marl yfounde Þe thryft of þe fatnes dryeþ hymself þerynne, so þat evere þe þykker þe feeld ys ymarled þe betre corn hyt wol bere Þer ys also anoþer maner whyt marl, þe lond ys þe betre four score ȝer þat þerwip ys ymarled

Yn þis ylond groweþ a ston þat hatte gagates, ȝef me axeþ hys feyrnesse—⁴a ys blak as gemmes buþ, ȝef me axeþ hys lunde—a brenneþ yn water ȝ quencheþ in oyle, ȝef me axeþ hys myȝt—ȝif a ys yfroted ȝ yhat a⁵ holdeþ what hym neyȝheþ, ȝef me axeþ hys goodnes—hyt heeleþ þe dropesy ȝ⁶ hyt be ydrongke, ytend in þe fuyr hyt fereþ away serpentis, ȝef hys ys hat hyt holdeþ what hym neyȝheþ, as succuus a ston þat so hatte

Par buþ scheep þat bereþ good wolles, þar buþ meny hertes ȝ wyldē bestes, ȝ fewe wolves, þerfore scheep buþ þe more

¹ Harl MS reads *and bewe*

² For *bw* or *bew*

³ For *blw* or *blewe*

⁴ Harl MS reads *be*

⁵ Harl MS has *it*

⁶ For *an*

sykerlyche, wipoute kepynge ylefte yn þe foold, ⁊ yn þis ylond also buþ meny cites ⁊ tounes faire, noble, ⁊ ryche, meny gretȝ ryvers ⁊ stiemes wip gret plentȝ of fysch, meny fayrȝ wodes ⁊ gretȝ wip wel meny bestes, tame ⁊ wylde þe eorþe of þat lond ys copious of metayl oor ⁊ of saltȝ welles, of quareres of marbel, of dyvers manere stones, of reed, of whyt, of nasche, of hard, of chalk, ⁊ of whyt lym, þar ys also whyt cley ⁊ reed for to make of crokkes ⁊ steenes ⁊ oþer vessel, ⁊ barnd tyyl to hele wip hous ⁊ churches, as hyt were in þe oþer Samia þat hatte Samos Also Flaundres loveþ þe wolle of þis lond, ⁊ Normandy þe skynnes ⁊ þe fellys, Gaskuyn þe yre ⁊ þe leed, Irland þe oor ⁊ þe salt, al Europa loveþ ⁊ desyreþ þe whytȝ metayl of þis lond

Brytayn haþ ynow of al matyr þat neodeþ bugge ⁊ sulle, oþer ys neodfol to mannes use, þar lakkeþ nevere salt ⁊ yre, þarfore a versefyour in hys metre preyseþ þis lond in þis manere —

Engelond ys good lond fruytfol of þe wolle, bote a kornere! Engleond fol of pley! freomen wel worþy to pleye! freomen, freo tonges, þe hertȝ freo! Freo buþ alle þe leden, here hond ys more freo, more betre þan here tonge

Also Engelond hyzt of lond, 'flour of londes al aboute,' þat lond ys fol payd wip fruyt ⁊ good of hys ounȝ Straange men þat neodeþ þat lond wel eftȝ releueþ, whan hongur greueþ, þat lond al men such feedeþ, þat lond ys good ynow, wordur moche fruyt bereþ ⁊ corn, þat lond ys wel at eese, as long as men lyueþ in peese Est ⁊ west al lond knoweþ havnes ryzt wel of Engelond, here schyppes foondes ⁊ ofte helpeþ meny londes þar mete, þar monay men habbeþ more comyn alway, for heer þat creftes-men wol gladlyche zeue zyftes yn lond ⁊ yn strond Wel wyde men spekeþ of Engelond Lond [of] hony, mylk, chyse! þis lond schal bere þe pryse as al londes ryzt þis ylond haþ neode to none, al londes mot seeche help neodes of þis alone of Ikyng

þer woon Wondrye myzte Salomon the rychesse þat þar ys an, 3erne wolde Octavian

In Brytayne þuþ hootē welles wel arayed 7 yhyzt to þe use of mankunde Marstere[sse] of þulke welles ys þe grette spyrvt of Minerva Yn hys hous fuyr duyreþ alwey þat never chaungeþ into askes, bote þar þe fuyr slakeþ hyt chaungeþ yn to stony clottes

Yn Brytayne þuþ meny wondres, noþeles foure þuþ most wonderfol Þe furste is at Pectoun þar bloweþ so strong a wynd out of þe chenes of þe eorþe þat hyt casteþ up a3e cloþes þat me casteþ yn Þe secunde is at Stonhenge, bysides Salesbury, þar grette stones 7 wondur huge þuþ arered an hy3, as hvt were 3ates, so þat þar semeþ 3ates yset apon oþere 3ates, noþeles hyt is nozt clerlych yknowe noþer parcejvet hou3 7 wharfore a þuþ so arered 7 so wonderlych yhonged Þe þridde is at Sherdhol þar ys gret holwenes undur eorþe, ofte meny men habbeþ ybe þerynne 7 ywalked about wþynne 7 yseye ryvers 7 streemes, bote nowhar conneþ hy fynde non ende Þe feurþe is þat reyn ys yseye arered up of þe hulls, 7 anon yspronge aboute in þe feeldes Also þer is a gret pond þat conteyneþ þre score ylondes covenable for men to dwelle ynne, þat pound is by-clypped aboute wþ sixscore rooches, apon evervch rooch is an egle hys nest, and þre score ryvers eorneþ into to þat pound and non of ham alle eorneþ into þe se bot on Þar is a ponnd yclosed aboute wþ a wal of tyyl 7 of ston, yn þat pound men wascheþ 7 baþeþ wel ofte, and everych man feeþeþ þe water hoot oþer cold ryzt as a wol hymself Þar þuþ also saltē welles fer fram þe se 7 þuþ salt al þe woke long forto Saturday noon, and fersche fram Saturday noon forto Mone-day Þe water of þis welles whanne hys ysode turneþ into smal salt, fayr 7 whyyt Also þar is a pond þe water þer-of haþ wondur worchyng, for þey al an ost stood by þe pond 7 turnede þe face þyderward þe water wolde drawe vyolentlyche

toward þe pond ȝ weete al here clopes, so scholde hors be drawe yn þe same wyse, bote-ȝef þe face ys awayward fram þe water þe water noȝeþ noȝt Þer ys a wel non stream eorneþ þarfram noþer þerto, and ȝet four maner fysch buþ ytake þar-ynne Þat welle ys bote twenty foot long ȝ twenty foot brood ȝ noȝt deop, bote to þe kneo, and ys yclosed wiþ hyȝe bankkes in everych syde

Yn þe contray aboute Wynchestre ys a den, out of þat den alwey bloweþ a strong wynd, so þat no man may endure for to stonde tofore þat den Þar ys also a pond þat turneþ tre into yre ȝ hyt be þer-ynne al a ȝer, and so tren buþ yschape into whetstones

Also þer ys yn þe cop of an hul a buryel, everych man [þat] comeþ ȝ meteþ þat buriel a schal fynde hyt evene ryȝt of hys ounne meete, ȝ ȝef a pylgrym oþer eny wery man kneoleþ þer-to, anon a schal be al fersched and of werynes schal he feele non nuy Fastȝ by þe minstre of Wynburney, þat ys noȝt fer fram Bathe, ys a wode þat bereþ moche fruyt ȝef þe tren of þat wode falle into a water oþer grounde [þat] þar ys nyȝ ȝ lygge þar al a ȝer þe tren teorneþ ynto stoones Under þe cité of Chestre eorneþ þe ryver Dee, þat now to-deleþ Engeland ȝ Wales, þat ryver everych monthe chaungeþ his fordes, as men of þe contray telleþ, ȝ leveþ ofte þe chanel Bote wheþer þe water drawe more toward Engeland oþer toward Wales, to what syde þat hyt be þat ȝer, men schal habbe þe wors ende ȝ be overset, ȝ þe men of þe oþer syde schal habbe þe betre ende, ȝ be at here above Whanne þe water chaungeþ, so hys cours hyt bodeþ such happes Þis ryver Dee eorneth ȝ comeþ out of þe lake þat hatte Pimblemere Yn þe ryver is gret plenté of samon, noþeles in the lake ys never samon yfounde

Tak heede how gret lyȝt ȝ bryȝtnesse of God hys myldenes haþ byschyne Englysche men seȝþthe þat hy turnede furst to ryȝtfol byleve, so þat of no men yn on provynce buþ

yfounde so meny hole bodies of men after here deep yn lyknes of everlestyng þat schal be after þe day of doom, as hyt wel semeþ in þis holy seintes, Etheldred, Edmund þe kyng, Elphege 7 Cuthbert Y trowe þat hyt ys ydo by special grace of God Almyȝty, for þe nacion þat ys yset, as hyt were, wipoute þe worlde scholde take heed to duyryng of bodies withoute corrupcion 7 rotyng, and be þe more bold 7 studefast for to tryste on þe fynal arysing of dede bodies for to leste evere more after þe day of doome

De incolarum linguis

As hyt ys yknowe houȝ meny people buþ in þis ylonde, þer buþ also of so meny people longages 7 tonges, noþeles Walschemen 7 Scottes þat buþ noȝt ymelled wip oþere nacions holdeþ wel nyȝ here furste longage 7 speche Bote ȝet Scottes, þat were some tyme confederat 7 wonede wip þe Pictes, drawe somewhat after here speche Bote þe Flemynges þat woneþ in þe west syde of Wales habbeþ yleft here straunge speche 7 spekeþ Saxonlych ynow Also Englysch men þeyȝ hy hadde fram þe bygynnyng þe maner speche, Souþeron, Norþeron, 7 Myddel speche (in þe myddel of þe lond) as hy come of þe maner people of Germania, noþeles, by comyngstion 7 mellyng þe furst with Danes 7 afterward wip Normans, in meny þe contray longage ys apeyred, 7 som useþ strange wlaifyng, chyteryng, haryng 7 garryng 7 grisbityng Þis apeyryng of þe burþe-tonge ys bycause of twey þinges,—on ys for chyldern in scoles aȝenes þe usage and manere of al oþere nacions buþ compelled for to leue here oune longage, 7 for to construe here lessons 7 here þingis a Freynsch 7 habbeþ supþe þe Normans come furst into Engeland Also gentylmen children buþ ytaut for to speke Freynsch fram tyme þat a buþ yrokked in here cradel, 7 comeþ speke 7 pleye wip a child hys brouch, and uplondysche men wol lykne hamsylf to gentile men 7

fondeþ wiþ gret bysynes for to speke Freynsch for to be more ytold of

Þys manere was moche y-used tofore þe furste moreyn ȝ ys seþthe somdel ychaunged, for John Cornwal, a maystere of gramere, chaungede þe lore in gramere scole, ȝ construccion of Freynsch into Englysch, ȝ Richard Pencryche lurnede þat manere techynge of hym, ȝ oþere men of Pencryche, so þat þe ȝer of oure Lord, a þousond þre hondred, foure score ȝ fyve of þe secunde kyng Richard after þe conquest nyne, in al þe gramere scoles of Engeland childern leueþ Freynsch ȝ construeþ ȝ lurneþ an Englysch, ȝ habbeþ þer-by avauntage in on syde ȝ desavauntage yn anoþer, here avauntage ys þat a lurneþ here gramere yn lasse tyme þan childern were ywoned to do—disavauntage ys þat now children of gramere scole conneþ no more Frensch þan can here lift heele, ȝ þat ys harm for ham, ȝ a scholle passe þe se ȝ travayle in strange londes, ȝ in meny caas also Also gentil men habbeþ now moche yleft for to teche here childern Freynsch Hyt semeþ a gret wondur houȝ Englysch þat ys þe burþ-tonge of Englyschemen ȝ here oune longage ȝ tonge ys so dyvers of soon¹ in þis ylond, ȝ the longage of Normandy ys comlyng of anoþer lond, ȝ haþ on manere soon among al men þat spekeþ hyt aryȝt in Engeland Noþeles þer ys as meny dyuers manere Frensch yn þe rem of Fraunce as ys dyvers manere Englysche in þe rem of Engeland

Also of þe forseyde Saxon tonge þat ys deled a þre, ȝ ys abyde scarslyche wiþ feaw uplondysche men ȝ ys gret wondur, for men of þe est wiþ men of þe west, as hyt were under þe same part of heyvene, acordeþ more in sounynge of speche þan men of þe norþ wiþ men of þe souþ, þerfore hyt ys þat Mercu, þat buþ men of myddel Engeland, as hyt were parteners of þe endes, undurstondeþ betre þe syde longages,

¹ For soun

Norþeron and Souþeron, þan Norþern 7 Souþern undurstondeþ oyþer oyþer

Al þe longage of þe Norþhumbres, 7 specialych at 3orke, ys so scharp, slyttynge, 7 frotynge, 7 unschape þat we Souþeron men may þat longage unneþe undurstonde Y trowe þat ys bycause þat a buþ nyȝ to strange men 7 aliens þat spekeþ straungelyche, 7 also bycause þat þe kynges of Engelond woneþ alwey fer fram þat contray, for a buþ more yturnd to þe souþ contray, 7 ȝef a goþ to þe norþ contray, a goþ wiþ gret help 7 strengthe Þe cause why a buþ more in þe souþ contray þan in þe Norþ may be [for] betre cornlond, more people, more noble cytes, 7 more profytable havenes

II

The Norman Invasion

WHANNE Harold was yset op in þe kyngdom he¹ þoȝte noȝt on þe covenantes þat were ymade bytwene hym 7 William, he huld hym-sylf discharged of þe oþ, vor William hys douȝter þat he hadde yspoused was ded wyþinne age of wedlok, and also vor William was occupyed wyþ werres in londes þat were nyȝ hym

Bote William warnede hym of cvenaunt ybroke 7 mellede manas wyþ prayers Harold seyde þat a nyse folly cvenaunt scholde noȝt be yholde, 7 nameliche þe byhest of oþere menne kyngdom, wyþoute comyn assent of alle þe senatours, þare² a lewede oþ scholde be ybroke, namelyche while hyt was compelled to be yswore vor nede in a nedfol tyme

¶ In þe menetyme William arayep al þat nedeþ vor þe journey 7 getep assent of þe lordes of hys lond, and purchaseth favour of Alisaunder þe pope, wyþ a baner þat hym was sent,

¹ MS 7² þat?

Pues were þe causes why Duc Willam axede ȝ chalengede Englonð aȝenes Harold — þe deþ of Alvredus þat was hys cosyn, þe sone of Emma on Alvredus, hadde yproc[u]red his deth, þe secunde þe exilyng of Robert Archebyschop of Canturbury, þe þrydde cause was, vor kyng Edward hadde byhote duc Willam þat a scholde be kyng after hym ef he dyede wypoute chyldern, ȝ Harold was yswore to volvulle þat byheste

þe lordes of Normandy consaylede among hemsylf what was beste to do of þys journey, ȝ Willam þat was the duc hys sewer, þe sone of Osbert, consaylede to leve and vorsake þe journey, boþe vor scarsté of vȳȳtynge ȝ vor stryngþe, hardynes ȝ sturnnes ȝ cruwelnes of enemyes þe oþere lordes were glad here-of ȝ potȳ here answare ȝ here wordes oppon þes Willam hys mouþ, al as he wolde sygge Whanne he com tovore þe duc he seyde that he was redy to þe journey ȝ alle þe oþere lordes, þanne myȳte noȳt þe lordes wyðdrawe vor schame

Whanne duc Willam ȝ hys men were longe ytaryed in Seynt Valeric hys haven, vor þe wynd was aȝenes ham, þe pupel grucchede ȝ seyde þat hyt was a wodnes to chalange by stryngþe oþere menne lond, ȝ namelyche while God strof aȝenes ham, ȝ God moste graunte ham good wynd ef hy scholde seyle Duc Willam made brynge out Seynt Valencus hys holy body ȝ sette hym þer-oute vor to have wynd Anone lykyng wynde vulde þe seyles

þanne duc Willam cam toward Englonð, after Michelmasse day ȝ londede at Hastynges in a plas þat hatte Peveneseye In his goyng out of hys schyp a slod wyþ hys o voot ȝ stykede in þe sond, ȝ þe knyȳt þat was nexte criede to him anon ȝ seyde — ‘Now Ser Erle þou holdest Englonð, þou schalt ryȳt neulichȳ be kyng’ þanne he chargede þat hy scholde take no prayes, ȝ seyde þat a most spare þynges þat scholde be hys ounne And [he] lefte so vyftene dawes.

Harold com vram werre of Noreganes ⁊ hurde tyþynges hereof ⁊ hyede wel vast ⁊ hadde bote veawe knyȝtes aboute hym, vor he hadde ylost meny stalword men in þe raþere batayle, ⁊ he hadde noȝt ysent vor more help, and, þeyȝ a hadde, men were wroþe ⁊ wolde have wyþdrawe ham, vor hy moste have no part of þe prayes in þe batayle of Noreganes Bote Harold sent vorþ spyes vor to aweyte ⁊ se þe numbere ⁊ þe stringþe of hys enymyes Duc William touk þu[es spyes] and ladde ham aboute hys tentes ⁊ hys pavylons ⁊ vedde ham ryȝt realyche ⁊ sent ham to Harold aȝe

Þanne hy tolde Harold tyþynges ⁊ seyde þat al þat were in duc William his ost were prustes, vor hy hadde þe chekes ⁊ boþe lyppes yschave Englysche men usede þat tyme þe here of here overlyppes to-sched ⁊ noȝt yschore 'Nay,' quap Harold, 'hy beþ no prustes bote a beþ wel stalword knyȝtes' Þanne quap Gurth, Harold hys jungeste broþer,— 'why wolt þou unware vyȝte wyþ so meny orped men We swore hym never non oþ, þanne hyt ys betere þat þou þat art yswore to hym wyþdrawe þe vor þe¹ a tyme ⁊ lete us þat beþ noȝt yswore vyȝte vor þe contray, ⁊ ef we habbeþ þe maystry wel hyt ys, ⁊ ef we beþ overcome þe cause ⁊ þe querel ys saf to þe'

ȝut duc William sent a mon to Harold ⁊ profede hym þre weyes —Oþer þat a scholde leve þe kyngdom, oþer holde þe kyngdom of duc William ⁊ regne undyr hym, oþer hy tweyne scholde vyȝte eyþer wyþ oþer in þat querel, in syȝt of boþe osten, namelyche, while Kyng Edward was ded þat hadde ygraunted hym Englond, ef he dyede wyþoute heyr ⁊ by consayl ⁊ assent of Stigandus, þe archebyschop ⁊ of þe erles, Godwin ⁊ Siward, in token þare-of Godwin hys sone ⁊ hys newew were ysent to duc William Bote Harold wolde noȝt assente to þe monk² hys message, bote seyde þat

¹ So in MS.

² MS mong

þe cause scholde be dereyned by dent of swerd, 7 prayede onlyche þat God scholde deme bytwene ham tweyne

Þanne þe osten in eyþer syde come to þe place of þe batayl in þe day of Seynt Kalixt, þe pope, þe teþe day of October, in a Saturday, in þe plas þar þe Abbay of Batayl ys buld, as we buþ enformed

Þe nyzt to-vore þe batayle Englysche men 3af ham to songe 7 to drynke 7 woke al nyzt Erlyche amorwe votmen wiþ here axes made a gret stryngþe of schyldes 7 sette ham togedders 7 hadde yhad þe meystry nadde þe Normans yfeyned to vle

Kyng Harold stod on hys veet by hys baner wyþ his twey breþern (þat baner was afterward ysent to þe pope) Þe Normans þe nyzt tovore þe batayle schrof ham of here synnes 7 were yhousled Erlyche amorwe vootmen 7 archers were yset in þe batayl 7 þanne knyzt, wyþ whynges in eyþer syde

Duc William confortd hys men to þe batayl 7 was ware þat hys haburjon was ytornd in 7 out, 7 amendede þat hap wyþ a bourd 7 seyde—'Þe stringþe of an erldom schal torne into a kyngdom' Bote, ar þe scheltroms come togedders, on of þe Normans syde, þat hyzte Tailefer by hys name, cast hys sword 7 pleyde to vore þe osten 7 slou3 a banyour of Englysche men þat came azenes hym, 7 dede eft þe same of an oper 7 so a slou3 þe þrydde 7 was yslawe hymself

Þanne anone þe scheltroms smyte togedders wyþ Roland hys songe, þat was bygonne in þe Normans syde Þe batayle durede vram undern of þe day to eveson[g] tyme, 7 nere noþer party wolde wyþdrawe (bote þe duc hys archers hadde here vorþ) Þanne þe duc made a token to hys men þat hy scholde feyne to vle, 7 by þat weye Englysche men were bygyled 7 desarayd ham, as hyt were, vor to pursywe 7 to rese on here enymyes Bote whanne Englysche men were so out of aray þe Normans arayed ham efte 7 tornede

aze oppon þe Englysche men þat were out of aray ȝ chasede ham in everyche syde Atte laste Harold was yhyt wyþ an arewe ȝ loste hys on ye ȝ was yhurt on þe breyn ȝ vul don in þat plas, ȝ on of þe knyȝtes stykede hym in þe þyȝ whyle a lay þare, þarevore William potte þat knyȝt out of chevalry, vor he hadde ydo an vnkunnyng dede Þat day William loste þe þre beste hors þat he hadde, ȝ [hy] were ystyked ryȝt under hym, bote he bar hym so þat no blod com out of hys body

Whanne þe victory was ydo, William buryede hys men þat were yslawe, ȝ grauntede hys enemyes to do þe same, who þat wolde, and sent Harold hys body to Harold hys moder wyþoute eny myde, as hue hadde yprayed, and hue buryede hym at Waltham in þe Abbay of Chanons þat Harold hadde yfounded

Bote Girald Cambrensis in hys bok, þat hatte *Itenerarius*, wol mene þat Harold hadde meny woundes ȝ loste hys lyft ye wyþ a strok of an arewe ȝ was overcome ȝ scapede to þe contray of Chester ȝ lyvede þar holyliche, as me troweþ, an anker hys lyf in Seynt James celle vaste by Seynt Johan hys cherche ȝ made a gracyous ende, ȝ þat was yknowe by hys laste confessyon, ȝ þe comyn fame in þat cyté acordeþ to þat sawe

XXV

GEOFFREY CHAUCER

1328—1400

Chaucer was born in London, about the beginning of the reign of Edward III, in the year 1328, and died A D 1400, and was buried in Westminster Abbey

Chaucer's writings are very numerous, but his most famous and best-known work is *The Canterbury Tales*, written about 1390

His chief minor poems comprise the following

- (a) *The Court of Love*, *The Assembly of Fowls*, *The Cuckow and the Nightingale*, *The Flower and the Leaf*, (written in the earlier period of the poet's life)
- (b) *Chaucer's Dream*, *The Book of the Duchess*, *The Romaunt of the Rose*, *The House of Fame*, (middle period)
- (c) *Troilus and Creseide*, and *The Legend of Good Women*, (later period)

The prose works of Chaucer are (besides a portion of the *Canterbury Tales*), *The Boke of Consolacion of Philosophie*, translated from Boethius' *De Consolatione Philosophiae*, *The Testament of Love*, and a *Treatise on the Astrolabe*

The present extracts are copied, with some few corrections and additions, from MS Harleian 7334 (collated throughout with Lansdowne MS 851) by the editor of the present work

I,

The Pardoner's Tale

In Flaundres whilom was a companye
Of 3onge folkes, that haunted[en] folye,
As ryot, hasard, stywes, and tavernes,
Wher as wip lutes, harpes, and gyternes,

Thay daunce and play at dees bope day and night, 5
 And ete also, and drynk over her might,
 Thurgh which þay doon þe devyl sacrifice
 Wiþinne þe develes temple, in cursed wise,
 By superfluité abhominable
 Her othes been so greet and so dampnable, 10
 That it is grisly for to hie hem swere
 Our blisful Lordes body þay to-tere,
 Hem þoughte Jewes rent him¹ nought y-nough,
 And ech of hem at oþeres synne lough
 And right anon þer come tombesteris, 15
 [Fets and smal, and 3onge fruytester[1]s,
 Singers wiþ harpes, baudes, wafer[er]es,
 Whiche þat ben verray þe develes officeres,
 To kyndle and blowe þe fuyr of lecherie,
 Þat is anexid unto glotonye 20
 The holy wryt take I to my witesse,
 That luxury² is in wyn and dronkenesse
 Lo, how that dronken Loth unkyndely
 Lay by his doughtres tuo unwityngly,
 So dronk he was he niste what he wrought[e] 25
 Herodes, who-so wel þe story sought[e]³,
 Whan he of wyn was repleet at his fest[e]⁴,
 Right at his oughne table 3af his hest[e]⁴
 To sle þe baptist Johan ful gilteles
 Seneca seiþ a good word⁵ douteles, 30
 He seiþ he can no difference fynde
 Bituyx a man that is out of his mynde,
 And a man þe which is dronkelewe,

¹ MS *ben*² Lansd MS 851, *lycherie*³ Lansd MS reads as follows —*And þerefore sore repente him oubte**Herodes who so wil þe story seche,**þere mase 3e leren 7 be ensample teche*⁴ From Lansd MS 851⁵ Lansd MS has *Senec seiþ eke good wordes*

But that woodnes, fallen in a schrewe¹,
 Persevereth lenger þan doth dronkenesse 35
 O glotonye, ful of corsidnesse,
 O cause first of oure confusioun,
 O original of oure dampnacioun,
 Til Crist had[de] bought us² wiþ his blood agayn¹
 Lo[keth], how dere, shortly for to sayn, 40
 Abought was first þis cursed felonye,
 Corupt was al þis world for glotonye
 Adam our fader, and his wyf also,
 Fro Paradys to labour and to wo
 Were dryven for þat vice, it is no drede 45
 For whils þat Adam fasted, as I rede,
 He was in Paradis, and whan þat he
 Eet of the fruyt defendit of a tre,
 He was out cast to wo and into peyne
 O glotony, wel ought us on þe pleyne¹ 50
 O, wist a man how many maladyes
 Folwith of excesse and of glotonyes,
 He wolde be þe more mesurable
 Of his diete, sittyng at his table
 Allas¹ þe schorte prote, þe tendre mouþ, 55
 Makeþ þat Est, West, North and South,
 In erþe, in ayer, in watir, man to swynke,
 To gete a sely glotoun mete and drynke
 Of þis matier, O Poul, wel canstow trete
 Mete unto wombe, and wombe [ek] unto mete 60
 Schal God destroyen boþe, as Powel saiþ
 Allas¹ a foul þing is it by my faiþ
 To say þis word, and fouler is þe dede,
 Whan men so drynken of þe whyt and rede³,

¹ The correct reading perhaps, is, *But woodnes, þat is fallen in a schrewe*
 The Lansd MS reads *Bot wodenes [þat] is fulne in a schrewe* ² MS *out*

³ Lansd MS *When men so drenken of þe white 7 of þe rede*

That of his prote he makȝ his privé 65
 Thurgh þilke cursed sperfluté
 Thapostil wepyng saiþ ful pitously,
 Ther walkith many, of which þou told have I,
 I say it now wepyng with pitous vois,
 Thay are¹ enemys of Cristes croys, 70
 Of which þe ende is deth, wombe is her God
 * * * * *
 How gret cost and labour is þe to fynde!
 These cokes how þey stamp, and streyn, and grynde,
 And torne substaunce into accident,
 To fulfille þy licorous talent²! 75
 Out of the harde boones gete þay
 The mary³, for þay caste nouȝt away
 That may go þurgh þe golet softe and soote,
 Of spicery and levys, barke and roote,
 Schal ben his sause maad to his delyt 80
 To make him have a newe appetit
 But certes he þat haunteþ suche delices,
 Is deed þer whiles þat he lyveþ in vices
 A licorous þing is wyn, and dronkenesse
 Is ful of stryvyng and of wrecchednesse 85
 O dronke man, disfigured is þi face,
 Sour is þi breþ, foul artow to embrace,
 And þurgh þi dronken nese⁴ sowneþ þe soun⁵,
 As though thou seydest ay, Sampson, Sampson,
 And ȝit, God wot, Sampson drank never wyn 90
 Thow fallist, as it were a stiked swyn;
 Thy tonge is lost, and al þin honest cure,
 For dronkenes is verray sepulture
 Of mannes witt and his discrecioun,

¹ Lansd MS *þere ben*² Lansd MS *To fulfil al &c*³ Lansd MS reads *mery*⁴ MS reads *drunkenesse*⁵ Lansd MS reads *And þorube þi drongen nose semeþe þi soun*

In whom þat drynk haþ dominacioun 95
 He can no counseil kepe, it is no drede
 Now¹ keep ȝow from þe white and from þe rede,
 [And] namely fro þe white wyn of Leepe,
 That is to selle in Fleetstreet or in Chepe
 This wyn of Spayne crepith subtilly 100
 In oper wynes growyng faste by,
 Of which þer riseth such fumosité,
 That whan a man hath dronke draughtes þre,
 And wenep þat he be at hom in Chepe,
 He is in Spayne, right at þe toun of Lepe, 105
 Nought at the Rochel, ne at Burdeaux toun,
 And þanne wol[e] þai say, Sampson, Sampson,
 But herken, lordyngs, o word, I ȝou pray,
 That alle þe soverayn actes, dar I say,
 Of victories in þe Olde Testament, 110
 Þorough² the verray God omnipotent
 Were doon in abstinence and in prayere,
 Lokith the Bible, and þer ȝe may it here
 Loke Atthila þe grete conquerour,
 Deyd in his sleep, with schame and dishonour, 115
 Bleydyng ay at his nose in dronkenesse,
 A captayn schuld ay lyve in sobrenesse
 And over al this, avyse ȝow right wel,
 What was comaunded unto Lamuel,
 Nought Samuel, but Lamuel say I. 120
 Redith the Bible, and fyndep expresly
 Of wyn ȝevyng to hem þat han justice
 No more of þis, for it may wel suffice
 And now I have ȝ-spoke of glotonye,
 Now wil I ȝow defende hasardrye 125
 Hasard is verray moder of lesynges,
 And of deceit, and cursed forswerynges,

¹ MS *Ne*² MS *That þorough.*

Blaspheme of Crist, manslaughter, and wast also
 Of catel, and of tyme, [and] forthermo¹
 It is reproef, and contrair to honour, 130
 For to be halde a comun hasardour
 And ever þe heyer he is of astaāt,
 The more is he holden desolaat²
 If þat a prince use hasardrie,
 In alle governance and policie 135
 He is, as by comun opinioun,
 Holde þe lasse in reputacioun
 Stilbon, þat was iholde a wis embasitour,
 Was sent into Cornthe with gret honour
 Fro Lacidome, to make hir alhaunce, 140
 And whan he³ cam, him happede par chaunce,
 That alle þe grettest þat were of þat lond
 Playing atte hasard he hem fond
 For which, as soone as [þat]⁴ it mighte be,
 He stal him hoom aȝein to his contré, 145
 And saide ther, 'I nyl nouȝt lese my name,
 I nyl not take on me so gret diffame,
 ȝow for to alhe unto noon hasardoures
 Sendeþ som oþer wise embasitoures,
 For by my troupe, me were lever dye, 150
 Than I ȝow scholde to hasardours allye
 For ȝe, þat ben so glorious in honoures,
 Schal not allie ȝow with hasardoures,
 As by my wil, ne as by my treté'
 This wise philosopre þus sayd he 155
 Lo eek how þat þe king Demetrius
 The king of Parthes, as þe [book] saith us,
 Sent him a paire dees of gold in scorn,

¹ Lansd MS reads *ȝ of oþer mo*
ybalden is be dissola'e

³ MS *him*

² Lansd MS reads *þe more*
⁴ Supplied from the Lansd MS

For he had used hasard þer to-forȝ,
 For which he hield his gloir and his renoun 160
 At no valieu or reputacioun

Lordes may fynde oþer maner play
 Hōnest y-nough to dryve away þe day

Now wol I speke of oþes fals and grete
 A word or tuo, as oþer bookes entrete 165

Gret swering is a þing abhominable,
 And fals swering is more reprovabale

The hyhe God forbad sweryng at al,
 Witnes on Mathew, but in special

Of sweryng saith the holy Jeremye, 170
 Thou schalt say soth þin oþes, and not lye,

And swere in doom, and eek in rightwisnes,
 But ydel sweryng is a cursedes

Bihold and se, þer in þe firste table
 Of hihe Goddes heste honourable, 175

How þat þe secounde heste [of him] is þis,
 Tak not in ydelne[s] his¹ name amys

Lo, he rather forbedith such sweryng,
 Than homicide, or many a corsed þing

I say as by order þus it stondith, 180
 This knoweth he þat þe hestes understondeth

How þat þe second hest of God is that
 And forþermore, I wol þe telle a[ll] plat,

That² ve[n]gance schal not parte fro his hous,
 That of his oþes is outrageous 185

By Goddes precious hert, and by his nayles,
 And by þe blood of Crist, þat is in Hayles,

Seven is my chaunce, and also cink and tray¹
 By Goddis armes, and pou falsly play,

This daggere schal þurgh þin herte goo!¹ 190
 This fruyt comeþ of þe bicchid³ boones tuo,

¹ Lansd MS reads *my*

² MS *The*

³ Lansd MS *becched*

Forswering, ire, falsnes, homicide
 Now for the love of Crist þat for us dyde,
 Levith ȝoure othis, boȝe gret and smale
 But, sires, now wol I telle forþ my tale 195
 These riottoures þre, of which I ȝou telle,
 Longe erst þan prime rong of eny belle,
 Were set hem in a tavern for to drynke,
 And as þay sat[te], þay herd a belle clinke
 Biforn a corps, was caried to þe grave, 200
 That oon of hem gan calle unto his knave,
 'Go bet,' quop he, 'and axe redily,
 What corps is þat, [þat] passeth her forþby¹,
 And loke þou report his name wel'
 'Sire,' quod he, 'but þat nedeþ never a del, 205
 It was me told er ȝe com heer tuo houres,
 He was, pardy, an old felaw of ȝoures,
 And sodeinly he was i-slayn to night,
 Fordronk as he sat on his bench upright,
 Ther com a privé thef, men clepen Deth, 210
 That in þis contré al þe peple sleth,
 And with his spere he smot his hert a-tuo,
 And went his way wiþoute wordes mo
 He haþ a þousand slayn þis pestilence
 And, maister, er ȝe come in his presence, 215
 Me thinkeþ þat it is ful necessarie,
 For to be war of such an adversarie,
 Beþ redy for to meet him evermore
 Thus taughte me my dame, I say nomore'
 'By seinte Mary!' sayde þe taverner, 220
 'The child saiþ soþ, for he haþ slayn þis ȝeer,
 Hens over a myle, wiþinne a gret village,
 Boȝe man and womman, child, [and hyne], and page,
 I trowe his habitacioun be þere,

¹ Lansd MS reads *What corps it is þat passeþ fast[e] by.*

To ben avysed gret wisdom it were, 225
 Er þat he dede a man þat dishonour'
 'ȝe, Goddis armes!' quod þis ryottour,
 'Is it such peril with him for to meete?
 I schal him seeke by way and eek by strete,
 I make avow to Goddis digne boones' 230
 Herkneþ, felaws, we þre ben al oones,
 Let ech of us hold up his hond to other,
 And ech of us bycome oþeres broþer,
 And we wil slee þis false traitour Deth,
 He schal be slayne, [he] that so many sleeth, 235
 By Goddis digneté, er it be night'
 Togideres han þese þre here troupes plight
 To lyve and deye ech of he[m] wiþ oþer,
 As þough he were his oughne sworne¹ brother
 And up þai startyn, al dronke in þis rage, 240
 And forþ þai goon towardes þat village,
 Of which þe taverner haþ spoke biforn,
 And many a grisly oth þan han þay sworn,
 And Cristes blessed body þay to-rent[e],
 Deth schal be deed, if þat þey may him hent[e] 245
 Right as þay wolde have torned over a style,
 Whan þai han goon nought fully [half] a myle,
 An old man and a pore with hem mette
 This olde man ful mekely hem grette,
 And saide þus, 'Lordynges, God ȝow se!' 250
 The proudest of þe ryotoures þre
 Answerd aȝein, 'What? carle, wiþ hard[e] grace',
 Why artow al for-wrapped save þi face?
 Why lyvest þou [so longe] in so gret age³?
 This olde man gan loke on his visage 255
 And saide þus, 'For þat I can not fynde
 A man, þough þat I walke[d] into Inde,

¹ Tyrwhitt reads *boren* ² MS reads *wiþ meschaunce* ³ MS *gret an age*

Neþer in cité noon, ne in village,
 That wol chaunge his zouþe for myn age,
 And perfore moot I have myn age stille 260
 As longe tyme as it is Goddes wille
 And Deth allas! ne wil not have my lif
 Thus walk I lik a resteles caytif,
 And on the ground, which is my modres gate,
 I knobbe with my staf, erly and late, 265
 And saye, 'Leeve moder, let me in
 Lo, how I wane, fleisch, and blood, and skyn
 Allas! whan schuln my boones ben at rest?
 Moder, with þow wil¹ I chaunge my chest,
 That in my chamber longe tyme hap be, 270
 þe, for an haire clout to wrap in me²'
 But þet to me sche wil not do þat grace,
 For which ful pale and welkid is my face
 But, sires, to þow it is no curtesye
 To speke unto an old man vilonye, 275
 But he trespas in word or elles [in] dede³
 In holy writ þe may your-self wel rede,
 Aþens an old man, hoor upon his hede,
 þe scholde arise, wherefor I yow rede,
 Ne doth unto an old man more harm now, 280
 Namore than þe wolde men dede to þow
 In age, if that þe may so long abyde
 And God be with þou, wherso þe go or ryde!
 I moot go þider as I have to goo'
 'Nay, olde cherl, by God! þou schalt not so,' 285
 Sayde þat oþer hasardour anon,
 'Thou partist nouȝt so lightly, by seint Johan!
 Thou spak right now of þat⁴ traitour Dep,
 That in þis contre alle oure frendes sleþ,

¹ Lansd. MS reads *wold* ² Lansd MS reads *wrappe me* ³ Lansd
 MS reads *Bot he trespas in worde, eyþer in dede* ⁴ Lansd MS reads *þulke*

Have her my trouth, as þou art his aspye, 290
 Tel wher he is, or elles þou schalt dye,
 By God and by þat holy sacrament¹
 For soþly þou art oon of his assent
 To slene¹ us ȝonge folk, þou² false theef'
 'Now, sres, þan if þat ȝow be so leef 295
 To fynde Deþ, torn up þis croked way,
 For in þat grove I laft him, by my fay,
 Under a tree, and þer he wil abyde,
 Ne for ȝour bost he nyl him no þing hyde
 Se ȝe þat ook? right þer ȝe schuln him fynde 300
 God save ȝow, þat bought aȝein mankynde,
 And ȝow amend' Þus sayde þis olde man
 And everich of þese riotoures ran,
 Til þay come to þe tre, and þer þay founde
 Of florms fyn of gold y-coyned rounde, 305
 Wel neygh a seven bussshels, as hem³ thought[e]
 No lenger þanne after Deth[e] þay sought[e],
 But ech of hem so glad was of þat sight[e],
 For þat þe florens so faire were and bright[e],
 That doun þai sette hem by þat precious hord 310
 The ȝongest of hem spak þe firste word
 'Breþeren,' quod he, 'takeþ keep what I schal say[e],
 My witte is gret, þough þat I bourde and play[e]
 This tresour haþ fortune to us given
 In mirth and jolyté our lif to lyven, 315
 And lightly as it comth, so wil we spende
 Ey, Goddis precious dignité! who wende
 To day, þat we schuld have so fair a grace?
 But might[e] þis gold be caried fro þis place
 Hom to myn hous, or ellis unto ȝoures, 320
 (For wel I wot þat þis gold is nouȝt oures),
 Than were we in heyh felicité

¹ MS reads *scheue*² MS reads *þe*³ MS *me*

But trewely by day it may not be,
 Men wolde say that we were þeves' stronge,
 And for oure tresour doon us for to honge 325
 This tresour moste caried be by night[e]
 As wysly and as slely as it might[e]
 Wherfore I rede, þat cut among us alle
 Be drawe, and let se wher þe cut wil falle,
 [And] he þat haþ þe cut, wip herte bliþe 330
 Schal renne to þe toun, and þat ful swithe,
 To bring us bred and wyn ful prively,
 And tuo of us schal kepe subtully
 This tresour wel, and if he wil not tarie,
 Whan it is night, we wol þis tresour carie 335
 By oon assent, þer as us likeþ best'

That oon of hem þe cut brought in his fest,
 And bad hem drawe and lōke wher it wil falle,
 And it fel on the ȝongest of hem alle,
 And forþ toward þe toun he went anoon 340
 And al-so soone as he was agoon,
 That oon of hem spak [þus] unto þat oþer,
 'Thow wost wel þat þou art my sworne broþer,
 Thy profyt wol I telle þe anoon
 Thow wost wel þat our felaw is agoon, 345
 And her is gold, and þat ful gret plenté,
 That schal departed be among us þre
 But napeles, if I can schape it so,
 That it departed were bitwix us tuo,
 Had I not doon a frendes torn to þe?' 350
 That oþer answerd, 'I not how þat may be,
 He wot wel þat þe gold is wip us tway[e]
 What schulde we þan do? what schuld we say[e]?'
 'Schal it be counsail?' sayde þe ferste schrewe,
 'And I schal telle þe in wordes fewe 355
 What we schul doon, and bringe it wel aboute'

'I graunte,' quod þat oþer, 'wiþoute doute,
That by my troupe I wil the nought bywray[e]'

'Now,' quod þe first[e], 'þou wost wel we ben tway[e],
And two of us schuln strenger be þan oon 360
Lok[e], whanne he is sett, and þat anoon,
Arys, as [þough] thou woldest with him pleye,
And I schal ryf him thurgh þe sydes tweye,
Whils [that] þou strogelest wiþ him as in game,
And with þi dagger loke þou do þe same, 365
And þan schal al þe gold departed be,
My dere frend, bitwixe þe and me,
Than may we [boþe] oure lustes al fulfille,
And play at dees right at our owne wille'
And þus accorded ben þese schrewes twayn, 370
To sle þe þridde, as ȝe herd[e] me sayn

This ȝongest, which þat wente to þe toun,
Ful fast in hert he rollith up and doun
The beauté of þe florins newe and bright[e],
'O Lord!' quod he, 'if so were þat I might[e] 375
Have al þis gold unto my self alloone,
Ther is no man þat lyveþ under þe troone
Of God¹, þat schulde lyve so mery as I'
And atte last þe feend, oure enemy,
Put in his thought, þat he schuld[e] poysoun beye, 380
Wiþ which he mighte sle his felaws tweye
For-why, þe feend fond him in such lyvyng,
That he had[de] leve to sorwe him to brynge
For þis witterly was his [ful] entent[e]
To slen hem boþe, and never to repent[e] 385
And forth he goþ, no lenger wold he tary[e],
Into þe toun unto a potecary[e],
And prayde him þat he him wolde selle
Som poysoun, þat he might his rattis quelle.

¹ MS *gold*

And eek þer was a polkat in his hawe, 390
 [þat], as he sayde, his capouns had 1-slawe,
 And said he wold him wreke, if þat he might[e],
 On vermyn, þat destroyed him by night[e]
 Thapotecary answerd 'And þou schalt have
 A þing þat, also God my soule save, 395
 In al þis world þer nys no creature,
 That ete or dronk had of þis confecture,
 Nought but þe mountaunce of a corn of whete,
 That he ne schuld his lif anoon for-lete,
 3e, sterve he schal, and þat in lasse while, 400
 Than þou wilt goon a paas not but a myle,
 The poysoun is so strong and violent'
 This cursed man hap in his hond 1-hent
 This poysoun in a box, and sins¹ he 1an
 Into the nexte stret unto a man, 405
 And borwed him large botels þre,
 And in þe two his poysoun poured he,
 The þrid he keped[e] clene for his drynke,
 For al þe night he schop him for to swynke
 In caryng the gold out of þat place 410
 And whan þis riotour, with sory grace,
 Hath² fillid with wyn his [grete] botels þre,
 To his felaws aȝein repaireth he
 What nedith it [therof] to sermoun³ more?
 For right as þay had[de] cast his deth bifore, 415
 Right so þay han him slayn, and þat anoon
 And whan þis was 1-doon, þan spak þat oon —
 'Now let us drynk and sitte, and make us mery
 And sippen we wil his body bery'
 And afterward it happed him par cas, 420
 To take the botel þer þe poysoun was,
 And drank, and ȝaf his felaw drink also,

¹ Lansd MS reads *sepen*² MS *bad*³ MS. reads *sermoun it*

For which [anon] þay sterved[e]¹ boþe tuo
 But certes I suppose þat Avycen²
 Wrot never in canoun, ne in non fen, 425
 Mo wonder sorwes of empoisonyng,
 Than hadde þese wrecches tuo here endyng
 Thus endid been þese homicides tuo,
 And eek þe fals empoysoner also
 O cursed synne ful of cursednesse³ 430
 O traytorous homicidy⁴! O wikkednesse³!
 O glotony, luxurie, and hasardrye⁴!
 Thou blasphemour of Crist with vilanye,
 And opes grete, of usage and of pride!
 Allas¹ mankynde, how may it bytyde, 435
 That to þv creatour, which þat þe wrought[e],
 And wiþ his precious herte-blood þe bought[e],
 Thou art so fals and so unkynde, allas!
 'Now, goodmen, God forþeve 3ow 3our trespas,
 And ware yow fro the synne of avarice' 440

The Prioress Tale

O LORD, oure Lord, þy name how merveylous
 Is in þis large world i-sprad¹ (quod sche)
 For nought oonly þy laude precious
 Parformed is by men of heih degre,
 But by mouthes of children þy bounté 445
 Parformed is, [for] on oure brest soukyng
 Som tyme schewe þay þin heryng
 Wherefore in laude, as I best can or may,
 Of þe and of þy white lily flour,
 Which þat þe bar, and is a mayde alway, 450
 To telle a story I wil do my labour,
 Nought þat I may encesce 3oure honour,

¹ Lansd MS reads *storuen* ² Harl MS reads *Amycen* ³ Lansd MS reads *O trayteres homicideres*
⁴ Lansd MS reads *O luxurie, O basardrye*.

For sche hir silf is honour and [þerto] roote
 Of bounté, next hir Sone, and soules boote
 O modir mayde, o mayde mooder fre ¹ 455
 O bussh unbrent, brennyng in Moises sight[e],
 That ravysshedest doun fro þe deité,
 Thurgh þin humblesse, þe gost þat in the alight[e],
 Of whos vertu, he in þin herte pight[e],
 Conceyved was þe Fadres sapience, 460
 Help me to telle it in þy reverence
 Lady, þi bounté, and þy magnificence,
 Thy vertu and þi gret humilité,
 Ther may no tonge expres in no science,
 For som tyme, lady, er men pray[e] to þe, 465
 Thow gost biforn of þy benignité,
 And getist us þe light, þurgh þy prayere,
 To gyden us þe way to þy Sone so deere
 My connyng is so weyk, o blisful queene,
 For to declare þy grete worþinesse, 470
 That I may not þis in my wyt susteene,
 But as a child of twelf month old or lesse,
 That can unneþes eny word expresse,
 Right so fare I, and þerfor I 3ou pray[e],
 Gydeth¹ my song, þat I schal of 3ow say[e] 475

Ther was in Acy, in a greet citee,
 Amonges Cristen folk a Jewerye,
 Susteyned by a lord of þat contre,
 For foul usure, and lucre of felonye,
 Hateful to Crist, and to his compaignye, 480
 And þurgh þe strete men might[e] ride and wende,
 For it was fre, and open at everich ende
 A litel scole of Cristen folk þer stood
 Doun at þe forþer end, in which þer were

¹ MS reads *Enduth*.

Children an heep y-comen of Cristen¹ blood, 485
 That lered in þat scole, 3er by 3ere,
 Such maner doctrine as men used[e] þere,
 This is to say, to synge[n] and to rede,
 As smale childer doon in her childhede

Among þese children was a wydow sone, 490
 A litel clergeoun, þat seve 3er was of age,
 That day by day to scole was his wone,
 And eek also, wherso he saugh þymage
 Of Cristes moder, had he in usage,
 As him was taught, to knele adoun, and say[e] 495
 His *Ave Maria*, as he goþ by þe way[e]

Thus haþ þis widow hir litel child i-taught
 Oure blisful lady, Cristes moder deere,
 To worschip ay, and he forȝat it nought,
 For cely child wil alway soone leere 500
 But ay whan I remembre of þis matiere,
 Seint Nicholas stont ever in my presence,
 For he so ȝong to Crist dede reverence

This litel child, his litel book lernynge,
 As he sat in þe scole in his primere, 505
 He *O alma redemptoris* herde synge,
 As children lerned her antiphonere,
 And as he durst, he drough him² ner and neere,
 And herkned ever þe wordes and þe note,
 Til he þe firste vers coupe al by rote 510

Nought wist he what þis Latyn was to say[e],
 For he so ȝong and tender was of age,
 But on a day his felaw gan he pray[e]
 To expounne him þe song in his langage,
 Or telle him what þis song was in usage, 515
 This prayd he him to construe and declare,
 Ful often tyme upon his knees bare

¹ MS *cristes*² MS *hem*

His felaw, which þat elder was þan he,
 Answerd him þus 'Þis song, I have herd seye,
 Was maked of our blisful lady fre, 520
 Hire to saluen, and eek hire to preye
 To ben our help and socour whan we deye
 I can no more expoune in this matere,
 I lerne song, I can no more gramer[e]'
 'And is þis song i-maad in reverence 525
 Of Cristes moder?' sayde þis innocent,
 'Now certes I wol do my diligence
 To conne it al, er Cristemasse be went,
 Though þat I for my primer schal be schent,
 And schal be betyn þries in an hour, 530
 I wol it conne, our lady to honoure'

His felaw taught him hom-ward prively
 From day to day, til he coupe it by rote,
 And þan he song it wel and boldely,
 Twyes on þe day it passed[e] þurgh his þrote, 535
 From word to word accordyng with the note,
 To scole-ward and hom-ward whan he went[e],
 On Cristes moder was set al¹ his entent[e]

As I have sayd, þurghout þe Jewrye
 This litel child, as he cam to and fro, 540
 Ful merly þan wold he synge and crie,
O alma redemptoris, evermo,
 The swetnes hap his herte persed so
 Of Cristes moder, that to hir to pray[e]
 He can not stynt of syngyng by þe way[e] 545

Oure firste foo, þe serpent Sathanas,
 That hath in Jewes hert his waspis nest,
 Upswal and sayde 'O Ebreik peple, allas'
 Is þis a þing to ȝow þat is honest,
 That such a boy schal walken as him lest 550

¹ Lansd MS reads *set was*, and omits *al*.

In þoure despyt, and synge of such sentence,
Which is agens your lawes reverence?’

Fro þennesforth þe Jewes han conspired
This innocent out of þis world to enchace¹,
An homicide þerto han ȝe[t] þay hired 555

That in an aley had a privé place,
And as þe childe gan forþby [for] to pace,
This false Jewe him hent, and huld ful faste,
And kut his þrote, and [in a pute him caste²]

I say in a wardrobe þay him þrew[e], 560
Wher as þe Jewes purgen her entraile
O cursed folk! O Herodes al newe!

What may þour evyl entente þou availe?
Morther wol out, certeyn it wil nought faile,
And namly þer þonour of God schuld[e] sprede, 565
The blood out criep on þour cursed dede

O martir soudit³ to virginité,
Now maystow synge, folwyng ever in oon
The white lomb celestial, quod sche,
Of which þe grete evaungelist seint Johan 570
In Pathmos wroot, which seith þat þay [þat] goon
Bifore þe lamb, and synge a song al newe,
That never fleischly wommen þay [ne] knewe

This pore widowe wayteþ al þis night,
After þis litel child, but he cometh nought, 575
For which as soone as it was dayes light,
With face pale, in drede and busy þought,
Sche haþ at scole and elles wher him sought,
Til fynally sche gan of hem aspye,
That he was last seyn in þe Jewerie 580

With moodres pité in hir brest enclosed,
Sche goþ, as sche were half out of hir⁴ mynde,

¹ Lansd MS reads *cbace*
atte laste

² The Harl MS reads *and þrew him in*

³ Lansd MS reads *soundedede*

⁴ Lansd MS omits *hir*

To every place, wher sche haþ supposed
 By liklihedde hir child[e] for to fynde,
 And ever on Cristes mooder meke and kynde 585
 Sche cried, and atte laste þus sche wrought[e],
 Among þe cursed Jewes sche him sought[e],

Sche freyned, and sche prayed[e] pitously
 To every Jew þat dwelled in þat place,
 To telle hir, if hir child wente þer by, 590
 Thay sayden nay, but Jhesu of his grace
 ʒaf in hir þought, wiþinne a litel space,
 That in þat place after hir sone sche cryde,
 Wher as he was cast in a put bysyde¹

O grete God, that parformedist þin laude 595
 By mouth of innocentz, lo, here þy might¹
 This gemme of chastité, þis emeraude,
 And eek of martirdom þe ruby bright[e]¹
 Ther he with þrote y-corve² lay upright[e],
 He *Alma redemptoris* gan to synge 600
 So lowde, þat al þe place bigan to rynge

The Cristen folk, þat þurgh þe strete went[e],
 In comen, for to wonder upon þis thing,
 And hastily for the provost þay sent[e]
 He cam anoon, wiþoute taryng, 605
 And heriede Crist þat is of heven King,
 And eek his moder, honour of mankynde,
 And after þat þe Jewes let he bynde

This child with pitous lamentacioun
 Up taken was, syngyng his song alway, 610
 And with honour of gret processioun,
 Thay caried him unto þe next abbay
 His modir swownyng by þe beere lay,
 Unneþe might[e] þe poeple þat was there
 This newe Rachel bringe fro þe beere, 615

¹ Lansd MS omits *as*, and reads *putte*

² MS *i-kut*

With torment and with schamful deth echon
 This provost dop þese Jewes for to sterve,
 That of þis moerder wist, and þat anoon,
 He wolde no such cursednesse observe,
 Evel schal have, þat evyl wol deserve 620
 Therfore with wilde hors he dede hem drawe,
 And after þat he heng hem by þe lawe

Upon his beere ay lith þis innocent
 Biforn þe chief auter whiles þe masse last[e],
 And after þat, þabbot with his covent 625
 Hap sped hem for to burie him ful fast[e],
 And whan þay halywater on him cast[e],
 3et spak þis child, whan spreynde was þe water¹,
 And song *O alma redemptoris mater*

This abbot, which þat was an holy man, 630
 As monkes ben, or elles oughte be,
 This 3onge child to conjure he bigan,
 And sayd 'O deere child, I halse þe,
 In vertu of þe holy Trinité,
 Tel me what is þy cause for to synge, 635
 Sith that þy prote is kit at my semynge'

'My prote is kit unto my nekke-boon,'
 Sayde þis child, 'and as by way of kynde
 I schulde han ben deed long tyme agoon,
 But Jhesu Crist, as 3e in bookes fynde, 640
 Wol þat his glorie laste and be in mynde,
 And for þe worschup of his moder deere,
 3et may I synge *O alma* lowde and cleere

'This welle of mercy, Cristes moder swete,
 I loved alway, as after my connynge, 645
 And whan þat I my lyf schulde leete,
 To me sche cam, and bad me for to synge
 This antym verrailly in my deyinge,

¹ Lansd MS reads *holy water*

As þe have herd, and, whan þat I had[de] songe,
 Me þought[e] sche layde a grayn under my tonge¹
 ‘Wherfor I synge, and synge moot certeyne 651
 In honour of þat blisful mayden fre,
 Til fro my tonge taken is þe greyne
 And after þat þus saide sche to me
 ‘My litil child, now wil I fecche þe 675
 Whan þat þe grayn is fro þi tonge i-take,
 Be nought agast, I wol the nought forsake’

This holy monk, this abbot him mene I,
 His tonge out caught, and took away þe greyn,
 And he ȝaf up þe gost ful softly 660
 And whan þe abbot hath þis wonder seyn,
 His salte teres stricken doun as reyn,
 And gruf he fel adoun unto þe grounde,
 And stille he lay, as he had[de] ben y-bounde

The covent eek lay on þe pavyment[e] 665
 Wepying and heryng Cristes moder deere
 And after þat þay rise, and forþ þay went[e,]
 And took away þis martir fro his beere,
 And in a tombe of marble stoonnes cleere
 Enclosed[e] þay þis litil body sweete, 670
 Ther he is now, God lene us for to meete¹

O ȝonge Hughe of Lyncoln, slayn also
 Wiþ cursed Jewes (as it is notable,
 For it nys but a litel while ago),
 Pray eek for us, we synful folk unstable, 675
 That of his mercy God so merciabie
 On us his grete mercy multiplie,
 For reverence of his modir Marie Amen

¹ The metre would be improved by the following reading —
Me þought a grayn sche layde &c

XXVI

JOHN GOWER

A D 1325—1408

John Gower, spoken of by his contemporary and friend Chaucer as the 'Moral Gower,' was a person of condition, being connected with a knightly family of Kent, and possessed of considerable property. He studied at Merton College, Oxford, and adopted the profession of the law.

Gower is the author of three well-known poetical works, the *Speculum Meditantis*, written in French, the *Vox Clamantis*, written in Latin, and the *Confessio Amantis*, in English (A D 1393). The *Confessio Amantis* has been several times printed,—by Caxton, in 1483, by Berthelet, in 1532, and by Pauli, in 1857. The following extracts, selected from the Fifth Book, are transcribed from Harl MS 3869 in the British Museum.

The Tale of the Caskets

In a cronique þis I rede,
Aboute a king, as moste nede,
Ther was of knyhtes and squiers,
Gret route and ek of officers
Some of long time him hadden served
And þoghten þat þei have deserved
Avancement, and gon wipoute,
And some also ben of þe route

That comen bot awhile agon
And þei avanced were anon 10
These olde men upon þis þing,
So as þei dorst, aȝein þe king,
Among hemself compleignen ofte,
Bot þer is noþing seid so softe
That it ne comþ out ate laste 15
The king it wiste, and als-so faste
As he which was of hih prudence
He schop þefore an evidence
Of hem þat pleignen in þat cas,
To knowe in whos defalte it was 20
And wiþinne his oghne entente
That no man wist[e] what it mente,
Anon he let tuo cofres make
Of o semblance, and of o make,
So lich, þat no lif þilke þrowe 25
That on mai fro þat oper knowe,
Thei were into his chambre broght,
Bot no man wot why þei be wroght,
And natheles þe king haþ bede
That þei be set in privé stede, 30
As he þat was of wisdomes shih,
As he þerto his time shih,
Al prively, þat non it wiste,
His oghne hondes þat o kiste
Of fin gold and of fin perreie, 35
The which out of his tresorie
Was take, anon he felde fulle,
That oper coffre of straw and mulle
Wiþ stones meined, he felde also
Thus be þei fulle boþe tuo, 40
So þat erliche upon a day,

He bad wiþinne, þer he lay,
Ther scholde be to-fore his bed,
A bord upset and faire spred
And þanne he let þe cofres fette, 45
Upon þe bord and dede hem sette
He knew þe names wel of tho
The which aȝein him grucch[d]e so,
Boþe of his chambre and of his halle,
Anon he sende for hem alle, 50
And seide to hem in þis wise —
Ther schal no man his happ despise
I wot wel ȝe have longe served
And God wot what ȝe have deserved,
Bot if it is along on me 55
Of þat ȝe unavanced be,
Or elles it belong on ȝou,
The soþe schal be proved nou
To stoppe wiþ ȝoure evele word,
Lo' hier tuo cofres on the bord 60
Ches which ȝou list of boþe tuo,
And witeþ wel þat on of tho
Is wiþ tresor so full begon,
That if ȝe happe þerupon,
ȝe schull be riche men for evere, 65
Now ches and tak which ȝou is levere
Bot be wel war er þat ȝe take,
For of þat on I undertake
Ther is no maner good þerinne,
Wherof ȝe mihten profit winne 70
Now goþ togedre on on assent,
And takeþ ȝoure avisement,
For, bot I ȝou þis dai avance,
It stant upon ȝoure oghne chance,

Al only in defalte of grace,	75
So schal be schewed in þis place	
Upon þou alle wel afyn,	
That no defalte schal be myn	
Thei knelen alle, and wiþ o vois,	
The king þei þonken of þis chois,	80
And after þat þei up arise	
And gon aside and hem avise,	
And ate laste þei acorde	
(Wherof her tale to recorde	
To what issue þei be falle)	85
A knyht schal speke for hem alle	
He kneleþ down unto þe king	
And seiþ þat þei upon þis þing,	
Or for to winne or for to lese,	
Ben alle avised for to chese	90
Tho tok þis knyht a ȝerde on honde	
And goþ þere as þe cofres stonde,	
And wiþ assent of everichon	
He leiþ his ȝerde upon þat on,	
And seiþ þe king hou þilke same	95
Thei chese in reguerdoun be name,	
And preiþ him þat þei mote it have	
The king which wolde his honour save,	
Whan he haþ herd þe commun vois,	
Haþ graunted hem here oghne chois,	100
And tok hem þerupon þe keie,	
Bot, for he wolde it were seie,	
What good þei have as þei suppose	
He bad anon þe cofre uncloze,	
Which was fulfild wiþ straw and stones ¹	105
Thus be þei served al at ones	
This king þanne in [þe] same stede,	

Anon þat oþer cofre undede,
 Wheras þei sihen gret richness
 Wel more þan þei coupen gesse 110
 Lo! seiþ þe kyng, nou mai ȝe se
 That þer is no defalte in me,
 Forþi miself I wole aquite,
 And bereþ ȝe ȝoure oghne wite
 Of þat fortune haþ ȝou refused 115
 Thus was þis wise king excused
 And þei lefte of here euele speche,
 And mercy of here king beseche

Aeson regains his Youth at the Hands of Medea

JASON, which sih his fader old,
 Upon Medea made him bold, 120
 Of arte magique, which sche couþe,
 And preiþ hire, þat his fader ȝouþe
 Sche wolde make aȝeinward newe
 And sche þat was toward him trewe,
 Behihte him, þat sche wolde it do, 125
 Whan þat sche time sawh þerto
 Bot what sche dede in þat matiere
 It is a wonder þing to hieere,
 Bot ȝit for þe novellerie
 I þenke tellen a [gret] partie 130
 Þus it befell upon a nyht,
 Whan þer was noght bot sterre-liht,
 Sche was vanyssht riht as hir liste,
 That no wyht bot hir-self it wiste,
 And þat was ate mydnyht tyde, 135
 The world was stille on every side,
 Wiþ open hed and fot al bare

Hir hir to-sprad sche gan to fare,
 Upon hur cloþes gert sche was
 Al specheles, and on þe gras, 140
 Sche glad forþ as an addie doþ
 Non operwise sche ne goþ,
 Til sche cam to þe fresshe flod,
 And þere awhile sche wiþstod
 And þere sche torned hire aboute 145
 And thries ek sche gan doun loute,
 And in þe flod sche wette hir her,
 And þries on þe water þer
 Sche gaspeþ wiþ a drechinge onde,
 And þo sche tok hur speche on honde 150
 Ferst sche began to clepe and calle
 Upward unto þe sterres alle,
 To wynd, to air, to see, to lond
 Sche preide, and ek hield up hir hond
 To Echates (and gan to crie), 155
 Which is goddesse of sorcerie,
 Sche seide 'Helpeþ at þis nede,
 And as ȝe maden me to spede,
 Whan Jason cam þe flees to seche,
 So helpe me now, I ȝow beseche' 160
 Wiþ þat sche lokeþ and was war,
 Doun fro þe sky þer cam a char,
 The which dragons aboute drowe
 And þo sche gan hir hed doun bowe,
 And up sche styh, and faire and wel 165
 Sche drof forþ boþe chare and whel,
 Above in þair among þe skyes,
 The lond of Crete and þo parties .
 Sche soughte, and faste gan hire hye,
 And þereupon the hulles hye 170

Of Othrin & Olimpe also,
 And ek of opre hulles mo,
 Sche fond and gadreþ herbes suote,
 Sche pulleþ up som be þe þe rote,
 And manye wiþ a knyf sche sherþ, 175
 And alle into hir char sche berþ
 Thus whan sche haþ þe hulles sought,
 The flodes þer forȝat sche nought
 Eridian and Amphrisos,
 Peneie and ek Spercheidos, 180
 To hem sche wente and þer sche nom
 Boþe of þe water and of þe fom,
 The sond and ek þe smale stones,
 Whiche as sche ches out for þe nones,
 And of þe rede see a part, 182
 That was behovelech to hire art,
 Sche tok, and after þat aboute,
 Sche soughte sondri sedes oute,
 In felde and in¹ many greves,
 And ek a part sche tok of leves, 190
 But þing, which mihte hire most availe,
 Sche fond in Crete and in Thessaile
 In¹ daies and in nyhtes nyne,
 Wiþ gret travaile and wiþ gret peyne,
 Sche was pourveid of every piece, 195
 And torneþ homward into Grece
 Before þe gates of Eson,
 Hir char sche let away to gon
 And tok out ferst þat was þerinne,
 For þo sche boghte to beginne 200
 Suche thing, as semeþ impossible
 And made hir selven invisible,

¹ The MS has þre

As sche þat was wip air enclosed
And mihte of no man be desclosed,
Sche tok up turves of þe lond, 205
Wipoute helpe of mannes hond,
Al heled wip þe grene gras,
Of which an alter mad þer was
Unto Echates, þe goddesse
Of art magique and the maistresse, 210
And eft an oþer to invente,
As sche whiche dede hir hole intente
Tho tok sche feld-wode and verveyne,
Of herbes be noght betre tweyne,
Of which anon wipoute let 215
These alters ben aboute set
Tuo sondry puttes faste by
Sche made, and wip þat hastely
A wether, which was blak, sche slouh,
And out þerof þe blod sche drouh 220
And dede into the pettes tuo,
Warm milk sche putte also þerto
Wip hony meynd, and in such wise
Sche gan to make hir sacrifice,
And cried and preide forþ wipal 225
To Pluto þe god infernal,
And to þe queene Proserpine
And so sche soghte out al þe line
Of hem, þat longen to þat craft,
Behinde was no name laft, 230
And preide hem alle, as sche wel couþe
To grante Eson his ferste youþe
This olde Eson broght forþ was þo,
Awei sche bad alle oþre go
Upon peril þat mihte falle, 235

And wiþ þat word þei wenten alle
And leften þere hem tuo alone
And þo sche gan to gaspe and gone,
And made signes manyon,
And seide hir wordes þerupon, 240
So þat wiþ spellinge of hir charmes
Sche tok Eson in bothe hire armes,
And made him for to slepe faste
And him upon hire herbes caste,
The bleeke wether þo sche tok 245
And hiewh þe fleissch, as doþ a cok,
On eijer alter part sche leide,
And wiþ þe charmes þat sche seide
A fyr doun fro þe sky alyhte,
And made it for to brenne lyhte 250
And whan Medea sawh it brenne,
Anon sche gan to sterte and renne
The fyr aulters al aboute
Ther was no beste which goþ oute
More wylde, þan sche semeþ þer 255
Aboute hir schuldres hyng hir her,
As þogh sche were out of hir mynde
And torned in anoþer kinde
Tho lay þer certein wode cleft,
Of which þe pieces now and eft 260
Sche made hem in the pettes wete,
And putte hem in the fyrn hete,
And tok þe brond wiþ al þe blase,
And þries sche began to rase
Aboute Eson, þer as he slepte 265
And eft wiþ water, which sche kepte,
She made a cercle aboute him þries,
And eft with fyr of sulphre twyes,

Ful many anoþer þing sche dede,
 Which is noght writen in þis stede 270
 Bot þo sche ran so up and doun,
 Sche made many a wonder soun,
 Somtime lich unto þe cock,
 Somtime unto þe laverock,
 Somtime kaclep as an hen, 275
 Somtime spekep as don þe men
 And riht so as hir jargon strangeþ
 In sondri wise hir forme changeþ,
 Sche semeþ fai[r]e and no womman,
 For wiþ þe craftes þat sche can 280
 Sche was as who seiþ, a goddesse,
 And what hir liste, more or lesse,
 Sche dede, in þe bokes as we finde,
 That passeþ over mannes kinde,
 But who þat wole of wondres hiere, 285
 What þing sche wroghte in þis matiere,
 To make an ende of þat sche gan,
 Such merveile herde nevere man
 Apointed in þe newe mone,
 Whan it was time for to done, 290
 Sche sette a caldron on þe fyr,
 In which was al þe hole atur,
 Wheron þe medicine stod,
 Of jus, of water and of blod,
 And let it buile in such a plite, 295
 Til þat sche sawh þe spume whyte,
 And þo sche caste in rynde and rote
 And sed and flour, þat was for bote,
 Wiþ many an herbe and many a ston,
 Wherof sche haþ þer manyon 300
 And ek Cimpheus, þe serpent,

To hire haþ alle his scales lent,
 Cheldre hire ȝaf his addres skyn,
 And sche to bulen caste hem in,
 A[nd] part ek of þe horned oule, 305
 The which men hiere on nyhtes houle,
 And of a raven, which was told
 Of nyne hundred wynter old,
 Sche tok þe hed wip the bile,
 And as þe medicine it wile, 310
 Sche tok þer after þe bouele
 Of þe seewolf, and for þe hele
 Of Eson wip a thousand mo
 Of þinges, þat sche hadde þo,
 In þat caldron togidre, as blive, 315
 Sche putte and tok þanne of olyve
 A drie braunche hem wip to stere,
 The which anon gan floure and bere
 And waxe al freissh and grene aȝein,
 Whan sche þis vertu hadde sein, 320
 Sche let þe leste drope of alle
 Upon þe bar[e] flor doun falle,
 Anon þer sprong up flour and gras
 Where as þe drope falle was,
 And wox anon al medwe grene, 325
 So þat it mihte wel be sene
 Medea þanne knewe and wiste
 Hir medicine is for to triste,
 And goþ to Eson þer he lay
 And tok a swerd was of assay, 330
 With which a wounde upon his side
 Sche made, þat þer out mai slide
 The blod wipunne, which was olde
 And sek and trouble and fieble and cold.

And þo sche tok unto his us 335
Of herbes al þe beste jus
And poured it into his wounde,
That made his veynes fulle and sounde
And þo sche made his wounde[s] clos
And tok his hand, and up he ros 340
And þo sche ȝaf him drinke a drauhte,
Of which his ȝouþe aȝein he cauhte,
His hed, his herte and his visage
Lich unto twenty wynter age ,
Hise hore heres were away 345
And lich unto þe freisshe may,
Whan passed ben þe colde schoures,
Riht so recouereþ he his floures

NOTES

I

English Version of Genesis and Exodus

Page 1 line 1 *ger* = *yer* = year In this poem an initial *g* often stands for *yb* or *y*, sometimes represented in Old English writers by the Saxon character ȝ Compare *gunkeste* = youngest (p 1 l 3) *g* (final) = *gb* or *y* (Modern English *w*) as *sag* = *sagb* = *say* = *saw* *g* before *t* = ȝ = *gb* as *rigt* = right (p 1 l 13), *þhogie* = thought *noht* = *nought* = not, *sogt* = sought, *wrogt* = wrought (p 2, ll 22 27, 28, 34) *g* before *-en* answers to the modern *w*, as *ogen* = *ozen* = own, *dragen* = drawn In some few cases *g* before *en* answers to *ai*, as *slagen*, O E *slawen* = slain O E *bagel* = *bawel* = hail

1 2 *Quahe* = *wbanne* = when (see 1 12) The Southern dialect never represents the A S *hw* (O E *hu* Mod E *wh*) by *qu* or *qw* It is exceedingly common in the Northumbrian dialect and is often to be met with in the East and West Midland dialects

1 4 *Bricest of waspene* = brightest of form *waspene* an error of the scribe (who probably wrote from dictation) for *wasteme*, A S *wæstm* (1) growth, increase fruit (2) form, stature The root of the word is probably the A S *weaxan* to *wax*, grow, increase Cp Shakespeare's 'man of wax' = man of puberty a man of full growth

of *wittor wune* = of good ability *wittor* = wise, skilful still preserved in *wit*, *witty*, to *wit*, *wist* The A S word answering to *wittor* was *witol* = wise, knowing O E *wytwol* (wit ful), intelligent *wune* = A S *wuna*, *gewuna* practice custom use Mod E *wont* from *wun-ian*, to *won* dwell, inhabit, stay, exist

1 5 *breðere* = *breðer* = brethren In O E we find *deȝter* = daughters, *bend* = hands

1 6 To his father he did discover and lay bare

gan contracted from *bi gan* (began) is often used as a *tense* auxiliary = did, as *gan love* = did love

un-billen = O E *un-belle* = *un bele* = un-cover A S *belan*, to cover, conceal, from whence *Hell* = the hidden place

ll 7, 8 He would (desired) that they should so conduct themselves that they should be well behaved

l 7 *He sulde* = they should, *sulde* = *shulde* = should In this poem an initial *s* (properly *ss*) = *sb* as *soren* = *shoren* = shorn (p 1 l 13)
hem = themselves The personal pronouns are often used by O E writers for the compound forms

tez = to conduct A S *teon* (pret *teab* pp *ge togen*), to tug, tow, draw lead The root is found in *wanton* = *wan-towen*, un-trained wilful, and is connected with A S *tibtan* to draw, whence our word *tight*

l 8 *wel-ðeued* = well behaved *ðeued* is from A S *þeaw*, *þeau* a manner, habit, from *þeon*, to thrive flourish It exists in Mod E *ibewes*

l 9 *for ði* = for that (reason) = therefore wherefore
wexen wið gret nið = waxed in great envy = became very envious *wið* = in, sometimes *it* is from *nið* = A S *nið* *nyð*, wickedness malice strife (Ger *neid* env, spite) hence *nið-a* a wicked wretch O E *niðing* an abject a vile fellow a miser In the North of England *niðing* is used for *sparing*

l 11 *niðful* = envious, *bold* = bad Cp the modern use of the word forward

l 13 *soren* = shorn, cut reaped *Shear* has often the sense of to cut or reap, in O E

l 14 And theirs (= their sheaves) there lay all before him

Here = theirs, *it* = there *it was* often = *there* was

hem seems to be an error for *him*

P 2, l 16 *wurðeden* = honoured (*wurðed* in l 18 is the pp), from A S *wurðian* to honour, hence Eng *worship* = A S *wurð-scipe*, honour, O E *worþ schipe* The same root is seen in *worth*, *worthy*

frigt = frighty fearful, timid

l 17 *sen* = seen = be seen appear

l 20 *sulen* = *shulen* = shall (pl) *luten*, from A S *lutian*, to bow incline, bow down to do obeisance to The O E *under-lout* = subject servant Cf *under-lowton* subjicio subjecto, from *lowtyñ*, conquisco, inclino, (Prompt Parv) In the North of England to bow, in the rustic fashion, is still termed to *lout* The modern word *lout*, originally a menial, contains the same root

l 21 *chidden* = chode, pl pret See Grammatical Introduction, article *Verb*

l 22 *ðoge* = though nevertheless, *sðe* = *sðen* afterwards

l 24 *Hirdnesse* = herds The root is the A S *beord* *berd*, *hōrd*, flock, *berd*, wealth, treasure, *board*

l 25 *to dalen ebron* = to the vale of Hebron

l 28 *sogt* = sought having sought

l 29 *fro feren kumen* = coming from afar (at a distance) *fro* = O Norse *frá*, from, is still found in *forward* (= *froward*, O E *fraward*), *frowardness* *forward* in O E has often the same signification

feren = a-far O E *ferne* = *fame* = distant A S *feorran*, far from, *feor* = O E *fer*, far Chaucer uses the phrases *ferne baluys* = distant saints *faré cart* = a distant cart The affix *-en* denotes motion from, or to, as in O E *bennen ibennen wbanen* = *benn-e*, *thenn-e* *wbann e* = hence thence, whence *kumen* = *kumenda* = coming The rhyming of the present participle with the past participle or infinitive in *-en* is not uncommon.

l 30 *on ros* = arose In l 31 the preposition is placed after the verb for the sake of the rhyme *hem is* in the dative and not accusative case

1 30 *numen* = *nomen* = taken The A S *numan*, to take seize (pret *nam*, O E *nom*) still exists in *numb benumb, numble* A S *be nymān* to take, take away, deprive North Prov Eng *num* to steal take up hastily In O E *nomyn* = *numen* = numbed = taken with the palsy 'I *benome* I make lame or take away the use of one's lymbes *þe þerclos* (Palsgrave) *Benomme* or *benombe* of one's lymbes *þerclos* (Palsgrave) This man is taken or *benomed* (Horman) See Prompt Parv p 358 *Nimble* = O E *nymyl* = handy or skilful in *taking*, and hence quick of limb active

1 31 *Swile* = such in the thirteen and fourteenth centuries was the Northern and Midland form of the word In the Southern dialect the *i* becomes *u*, the *l* is dropped and the *c* is softened into *ch* In earlier writers we find the form *swilch* from whence *wuch* and such *Each* (O E *ilk, uch, ich, and ech*) and *which* (O E *whilk, hwuch*) have undergone similar changes *Such* or *swile* is a compound, being derived from *swa* (so) and *lic* (like), *uich* or *whic* = *uiba* (who) + *lic* *each* or *ilk* = *æ* (one) + *lic*

1 32 They all counselled to slay him
reddan pl pret = advised planned A S *ræd* counsel, advice opinion
rædan, to counsel, advise Eng *riddle* = A S *rædels*
1 32, 33 *slo n, slo* = slay This is a Midland form for the Northern *sla* = slay = Southern *sle* for *clea* A S *sleān* (pret *slob*, pp *slagen*), to strike, beat kill The root taking various forms is seen in sledge-hammer, A S *slege* slaugnter, O E *slagt* = *slaght* A S *slege* a slaying O N *slatr*, slaughter Cp Ger *schlagen* to strike, *schlact*, battle *schlachten* to slay

1 34 *Oðer* = *other* = or
1 35 *ðor-quiles* = there whilst = whilst
slep = slept *lept wept* were formerly written *lep, wep*, and belonged to the strong or irregular class of verbs
1 36 *ðisternesne* is an error for *cisternesne* = *cistern* pit (Lat *cisterna*)
1 37 Yet let him be cast, naked and cold
wurð is from *weorðan* to be to become We have *weorðan* in the phrases 'wo *worð* the day! wo *worð* the hour! The verb was thus inflected in A S —

Ind Pres	1	<i>weorðe</i>	2	<i>wyrst</i> ,	3	<i>wyrð</i>
, Pret	1	<i>weard</i>	2	<i>wurde</i> ,	3	<i>wearð</i>
, Imper		<i>weorð</i>				

1 38 What-so-ever his dreams may signify
ow-en = *og-en* pl = ought (may be)
a-wold = in force meaning (see *wold* p 3, l 52) If a *wold* were the inf it would be written a *wold-en* or a *wold-e* A S *wald* power, dominion *wealdan* to rule, *wield*

1 39 *sor* = sorrowful This refers of course to Reuben only
1 40 *dræchen* = to delay, from A S *drēcan*, to vex trouble and hence to hinder, delay, *dretch* Wedgwood connects it with *dregs* and *drag*
1 41 *gede* = *yede* = went The A S verb *gangan*, *gan*, to go, or *gang* had the two preterites *geōng* and *ēbde* The substitute of *ie* or *ye* for the *ēb* has given rise to the form *yede* or *gede*

1 42 *erue* = A S *yrfe, erfe*, cattle, animals, also wealth inheritance
leuse = pasture Prov Eng *leasowe, leese* O E *leswen*, to pasture, from A S *lēsū*, a pasture, *lēsuan*, to pasture, feed
1 43 *red* = advice, counsel (see note to l 32).

l 44 *fulfild of derne sped* = fulfilled in secret haste (speed)
 For of we should perhaps read *on* = in, and instead of *derne* we might read *derue*, bold wicked

l 45 *chafare* = *chap-fare* = chaffer, merchandise A S *ceap* a bargain sale, whence Eng *cheap* *ceap-an* to buy *ceapian* = O E *cope*, buy *cheapen*

l 46 *spices-ware* = spices Cp *waters-ware*, collection of waters (see l 72, p 84) The A S *waru*, *ware*, merchandise, is used as an affix in *hard ware*, *iron-ware* (see l 84 p 4)

P 3 l 47 *gunne* = pl did (see note to l 6) *ten* = to go (see note to l 7)

l 50 *chapmen* = merchants (see note to l 45)

l 51 *wast* = *was* + *i* = was it

l 52 *storue* = should die The A S *steorfan* O E *sterve*, to die (pret *stearf* O E *starf*, *sterf* pret *ge-storfen*, O E *storven*), is the root of the Eng *starve*, *starvation* As early as 1340 *sterue* was used in the same sense as the modern verb 'to starve'

wold = power (see note to l 38)

l 53 *ðbogte* = appeared, from the A S *þincan*, to seem appear It is used impersonally, as in *metinks* = it appears to me

swem = astonished from the A S *swima* a stupor giddiness, O N *svimra*, to be dizzy Cp the expres ion 'a swimming in the head'

l 56 *wende* = *weened*, thought, supposed A S *wenan*, to think, *ween*

slagen = slain (see note to l 1, p 1)

rem = cry A S *bream*, din, wailing clamour, *bremian* to cry out, O N *ryma* to bellow *brema*, to resound

l 57 *Nile* = *ne* + *wile* = will not

blinnen = cease, leave off A S *blinnan* (pret *blan*, pp *blunnen*), from *bi* (= be) and *linnan* to cease

swile sorwe he clued = such sorrow he endured *clued* seems to be = *cleaved* but as the verb to cleave is generally used as a *strong verb* it is probable that the reading is corrupt Perhaps we ought to read *him dreued* = troubled (afflicted) him *clued* and *liued* should be written *clued[e]* and *liued[e]* being preterites and not p participles

l 59 *nomen* = *numen*, pret pl took (see note to l 30, p 2)

sruð = *sbrud* = shroud clothing Bailey explains *sbrud* as to cover, shelter A S *scrud*, garment, clothing, *scrýðan*, to clothe

l 60 *ðe* which The A S *þe* (indeclinable) was used in all cases for *se* (m) *seo* (f), *þæt* (neut) which

mad = pp made Notice that the pret would be *mad e*

im = him, *pruð* = pride, A S *prūt* *pryt* *prūt* O E *prute*, proud The O E *ptrot* *trut*, was an interjection of contempt, Fy! Ger *trotz* scorn O D *prat*, arrogant

l 61 *He* is an error for *In*, *blod* = blood

wenten = pret. pl. turned A S *wend*, a turn, change *wendan*, to go, proceed (pret *wende*, Eng *went*) whence O E *went*, a turning, course way, road We must connect *went* with *wind* A S *windan*

l 62 *ða* = *ða* = then, the root of *the n* *the-n-ce* = O E *þa nne*, *þa-nn-es*

reðu = *rueful* = sorrowful, piteous A S *reðu*, *breðu* (1) grief, contrition, (2) raw, rear, *breðwan*, *breðwsian*, to rue, grieve, repent, *breðu lic*, cruel, mournful, *breðwues*, repentance

lit = stain spot O N *lika*, to stain.

l 63 *Sondere men* = messengers The usual form is *sondes-men*, from the A S *sond* *sand* or *sending* mission messenger

l 65 *boden* pret pl *bað* A S *beoðan* (3rd sing *byt*, pl *budon* pret *beað*, pp *ge boden*), to bid offer From this root we get *bed* a prayer, request, *bydel*, Eng *beadle*, a messenger, preacher (see note to l 67 p 3)

l 66 *wede* = *weed* = garment Cp widow's *weeds* Trench confounds the A S *wæd* a garment, with *wæð*, herb grass, weed

l 67 *Senten* = (pl pret) they sent
bode = message word A S *bod*, *ge bod*, command *bod a*, a messenger
bodian, to tell, preach (see note to l 65, p 3)

funden = pret pl found

l 69 *gret* = cried A S *grætan*, *greotan* (pret *grit*) North Prov Eng
greet, to cry out weep

der = pl *deer* = beasts animals A S *dēor*, animal wild beast *deer* being originally a neuter noun like *swine*, has no separate form for the plural

l 70 *swolgen* = swallowed A S *swelgan*, *swilgan* to *swallow*, *swill* (pret *swealþ*, *swealg* = O E *swal*, *swol* pp *ge-swolgen*)

l 71 *baigre* = sack cloth A S *bær*, hair *bær-a*, cloth made of hair

srid = *sbrouted* = clothed (see note to l 59 p 3)

l 72 *grot* = bewailing, mourning This substantive is formed from the verb *gretan* to weep (see note to l 69, p 3)

sorge = sorrow A S *sorþ* = care anxiety The *g* has been softened down to *w* Cp *morrow* A S *morgen*

l 74 *beriedin* console, literally to *encourage* Cp *berting*, consolation, encouragement (l 76)

l 75 *quat* = *quað* = quoth

l 76 *wrogt* = *wrought* = worked The same root occurs in *wright*

l 77 *sal* = *sbal* = shall

ligten = *alight* = descend A S *libtan* *alibtan* to alight, descend Eng to *light* upon a thing

til = to O N *tíl* to A S *tíl*, end, object O E *tylle* to lead, reach, touch A S *ti'tan*, to procure, get, till

l 78 *grotten* = to greet bewail (see note to l 69, p 3)

bale = de traction A S *bealu*, *bealo* bale, woe, evil whence Eng *bale*, *baleful*

P 4 l 79 *sundri* = separate A S *sunder* = separate, *asunder*, *sundor* apart, *sundrian*, to separate, *sundrig*, *sundry*, separate

stede = place Eng *stead*, Cp *home-stead*, *bed-stead* A S *stede*, *stýde* O E *stude* place station *stede*, stable, *steady* (*sted-ig*), *steadfast* (*sted-fæst*)

The root of all these words is the A S *standan*, to stand

l 80 *seli* = good blessed A S *sæl*, time, opportunity, luck, happiness *sæl*, prosperous, good *sælig*, happy (Ger *selig*), whence Mod E *silly*, originally harmless guileless simple

reste dede = did rest

l 81 *stunden* = abode passed the time A S *stund*, a *stound*, space of time O E *stound-mele*, at intervals Ger *stund*, an hour

l 82 *ðeden* = *eðen* = thence, O N *ðaðan*

nam, took (see note to l 30, p 2)

l 83 *skruuden* = (pret pl) *shyfted*, changed Norse *skyfta*, Dan *skifte*, to change, shift

l 83 *fare* = A S *fær, faru* journey course, way *faran* to go (pret *for* pp *ge faren*) Cp way-faring, *wel-fare*

l 84 *ledden* = pret pl *led*

ware = purchase, property, goods (see note to l 46, p 3)

l 85 *stward* = steward O N *stwardr* from *stja* Norse *sti*, domestic occupation, *stia*, to be busy about the house, to take care of cattle O N *stia* sheep house Cp Dan *sti*, a *sty*

l 86 They made quickly covenant (bargain) of purchase

swiðe = quickly, A S *swið* strong *swiðe*, very *swiðan*, to strengthen *bigetel* = property purchase, from A S *begeotan* *be getan*, to get, *beget* obtain

forward = covenant from the A S *fore word*, bargain

l 87 *So muchel* = as much A S *mycel micel*, great, muckle Other O E forms are *muchel*, *mochel* *mocbe* (whence Eng *much*), and *mikel*

fe = property, wealth A S *feob* (Ger *vieh*) cattle money riches, whence Eng *fee* Cp Lat *pecus* cattle and *pecunia* money

bem told = valued by them The A S *tellan* to tell, signifying to reckon estimate whence *tal* number *tale* reckoning

l 88 They have bought for themselves *bim* is probably an error for *bem* = them selves

l 89 *trewið* = *troueth* = believes A S *treow treowe*, trust pledge, *truce* (O E *trewe trewes*) *trewe* true *treowan trūwian*, to trust, confide, *trou treowian*, to give one's word, to bind, *treowð*, troth truth

wiwes = *wiues* = wife's

l 90 *baued* = *baued* = has

dempt = *demt* = deemed doomed, condemned A S *dem-a* a judge *deman* to judge, *deem* examine, *doom* *dom*, doom, trial O E *demster*, *deemster* judge

bale = punishment (see note to l 78 p 4)

l 91 *sperd* = fastened, shut up Bailey has *spar*, to shut as a door A S *sparran*, to shut, Ger *sperran* Cp Du *sperre*, *sparre* rod, rafter, bar, *spar*

l 92 *barðe* an error for *barde*, hard, straitly

l 93 *stund* = time (see note to l 81, p 4)

l 94 *prisuner* = the one who has the care of the prison, the jailor

l 95 *chartre*, an error for *chwartre* A S *cwart ern*, a prison, a guard-house

bi tagt = handed over, assigned, entrusted to, from O E *biteche* or *bitake* A S *betacan*, deliver to, *betake*, commit

l 96 *ðo* = the A S *þa*, the plural of the definite article

prisunes = prisoners Cp O E *trumpes*, trumpeters, *buntes*, huntsmen

hagt = *agt* = care, sorrow Ger *acht*, care, *achten*, to mind A S *aachtan*, to meditate

l 97 *Or* = *or*, either, or

musdede = *musdeed*, fault, trespass

on-sagen = *un-sage* = wicked speech A S *sagu* speech, *sagan*, *seggan*, to say whence the Eng *saw*, a saying, a proverb O E *soolb-saw*, a true saying

l 98 *woren* = *waren* = *weren*, were

l 99 *bed* = presented, offered (see note on l 65, p 3)

l 101 *boðen onigt* = both in the night, *onigt* = *on nigt*, a night The form *on* (o before a consonant) is preferred by Northern writers to *an* or *a*,

the corresponding Southern preposition Cp *o-frught* = *afright*, frightened, in the next line

l 102 And they became very sore afraid

l 103 *on sel* = a time on a time A S *sel* time (see note on l 80 p 4)

l 105 He heard them mourn he enquired wherefore

freinde = *frande* = enquired asked The A S *fregn*, to enquire, was a strong verb and made the pret *fragn* the pp *frugnen*

l 106 *ogen awold* *ðat* = would cause that (see note on l 38 p 2)

P 5 l 110 The interpretation will depend on God

reching = interpretation, is from the A S *recan* say tell interpret, whence reckon

l 112 *waxen buges* = full grown boughs (for *waxen* see note on l 9, p 1) *buges* = boughs A S *bob* a bough from *bugan* *beogan* to bend (pret. *beab* *beág*, pp *ge bogen*), whence Eng *bow*, *bay*, *bay-window* *buxum* = O E *bugb* som obedient pliant

ll 113 114 First it bloomed (flowered), and afterwards it bore the ripe berries (grapes), as I became aware (or perceived)

so = as seems needed before *wurð*

Orest = *arst* = *erst*, first A S *ær* O E *ar* *er* *or*, before, *ere* (superl *ærest* *ærost* first)

l 116 *ðbugte* = *ðohte* = appeared (see note on l 55 p 3)

wrong = wrung squeezed, the pret of *wringen*, to wring squeeze

l 118 *als* = *al* + *se* = *al* + *swa*, as

wune = wont accustomed (see note on l 4, p 1)

l 120 *heilnes* = health, wholeness A S *hælnes* from *hæl*, *hál*, whole The Eng *whole* formerly written *hæl* or *hól* has no right to the *w* *wbole* - some *heal* (A S *hælan* to heal) *healþy* are from the same root The O E word *helend* (A S *hælend*) signified the healing one, the Saviour

l 125 Present my petition to Pharaoh

berðne = *ernde* = errand, message A S *ærend*, *ærende* message, news

l 126 *wurðe don* = may be taken *Do* is often used by O E writers in the following senses (1) to cause, make (2) to place, put

l 127 *kinde lond* = native land the land of ones *kin* A S *cynde* natural *cynd* nature, from *cyn* = *kin*, race, *kindred* *kind* *cyn* *akin* Cp the *kindly* (natural) fruits of the earth' The O E *unkind* signifies unnatural ungrateful

l 128 *wrigteleslike* = *wrigte les like* innocently A S *wrōbt*, an accusation, blame fault from *wregan* to accuse *beuray*

l 129 *bræd wrighte* = *bræd wright*, bread maker, baker *wrighte* (Eng *wright*) is the A S *wyrbita*, a workman artificer from *wyrcan* (pret *worþte*, Eng *wrought*) to work, still existing in *wheelwright* &c

liðed, imp listen O N *blyða*, to listen, *blød* a sound, voice Cp A S *blystan*, to listen O N *blust* an ear

l 130 *bræd-lepes* = bread-baskets A S *leap* basket, hamper Prov Eng *leap* a basket

l 133 *fugeles* = fowls A S *fugol* *flugol* a bird from *fleogan*, to fly This shows that in *fowl* an *l* has been dropped which is retained in the noun *fly* (A S *fleoġe*) Cp Ger *fliegen*, to fly *wogel* a bird

lagt = seized from A S *laccan*, *gelæccan* to catch seize, *lateb*

l 135 *weren* = protect guard, defend A S *wærian*, *werian*, to defend, protect keep off, *wārian*, to beware, from *wær*, cautious *wary aware*

l 136 *beren* = bear away

l 137 It were *liever* to me = I had rather

l 138 Of pleasant (lucky) dreams to tell the meaning
eddi = A S *eadig*, blessed happy, from *éad*, happiness
rechen = tell (see note to l 110 p 5)

sweþ = *swaþ* = *swop*, blow force, and hence meaning

l 140 Be put (hung) on the cross alas!

rode = A S *rôd*, cross, *rood* Fris *rode* the gallows

weila wei = A S *wa-lá-wa* well a way! well a day! *wá* = *wœ*, sorrow, grief

l 141 *to teren* = tear in pieces *to* answers to the Lat *dis*, Ger *zer* to break (= A S *to breccan*, Lat *dis rumpere*) occurs in Eng Bible, all to brake his head!

l 142 That no money (wealth) be able to save thee

agte = money The plural *agtes* moneys, occurs in l 276 p 10 A S *æbt* = property cattle possessions from *agan* to own

mugen = *mogen* = be able A S *magan* whence Eng *may*, *main*, *mugbt*, &c

P 6, l 143 It became true (was fulfilled) as Joseph had said

soð = *sooth*, true, truth, as in Eng *for sooth sooth sayer*

l 146 *unð uten erd* = in a distant or foreign land *uten* = distant, foreign A S *ute*, without, out, abroad, *utan*, beyond

erd = abode dwelling place A S *earð* countr, region, *earðian*, to dwell, settle in, *earðung* dwelling *earðung stow* dwelling-place

l 149 *neet* = *neat* A S *nyten*, *niten* cattle, beast O N *naut* an ox whence *neat herd* The meaning of the word is 'unintelligent from A S *nitan*, *ne witan*, not to know

l 150 Every one very fat and large (great)

Euernlc softened into *euerich* is the origin of *every* *ilc* = *icb* = *each*

l 151 *ðo* = those (see note to l 96)

l 152 Who brought (did) the fat (ones) to grief

l 153 *freten*, eaten, from *frete* to eat A S *fretan* (pret *fræt* pp *gefreten*) whence Eng *fret*, to rub, wear consume With this root is connected *fritter fritters* and *wart* (A S *vrat*) Du *vraet*

l 157 On a rank (strong) bush and well-favoured (in full bloom)

tidi is used by Shakespeare in the sense of 'in good condition, plump In O E *tidi* has the sense of *timely*, good beautiful, from A S *tīd*, time, *tīde* whence *tīd-an*, to happen, *be tīde* Cp O Swedish *tīdig* beautiful

l 159 Withered (faded) and small and drought-seized (struck)

welkede = faded Ger *welken*, to fade A S *wealowan*, *wealwian*, to fade wither

drugte numen = drought (dryness) taken (see note on l 30 p 2)

ll 161, 162 To-gether they smote, and in a stound (second)

The fat ones thrust to the ground

To-samen = together A S (prefix) *sam* = together, *sama*, the same *sam-nan*, to assemble

ðrist bem, an error for *ðristen*, pl thrust A S *þræstian*, to twist press

l 163 *abraid* = awoke literally to start suddenly A S *bredan*, *bregdan* to weave, braid, gripe drive O N *bregða*, in addition to these meanings signifies to change, to awake out of sleep start O N *bragð* signifies a quick motion, whence the O E *at a braid*, at once, instantaneously *Upbraid*,

is, originally, to raise a sudden shout, to accuse Bailey has the word *bread* appearance, which may be compared with the Prov E *braid*, to pretend, resemble, from the O N *bragð*, gesture, *bragr*, habit, *at braga*, to imitate Shakespeare uses *braid* for manners

ð**hogt**=*thought* anxiety care Cp the phrase 'take no *thought*

l 166 Who could explain the meaning of the dreams

un-dan=*un-do*, to discover, explain

l 168 *ðat*=what O E writers use *ther* for *where* then for *when*

l 171 *bogt* seems to be an error for *sogt*=*sought* looked for

l 174 *wold*=force, signification (see note on l 38 p 2)

P 7 l 178 *taunen*=show make known Du *toonien*, to show

l 180 *fulsum* *bed*=fulsome head, abundance, plenteousness

numen=passed The O E *nume* signifies to take the way, to go, pass

l 182 *neðful*=needful necessitous severe

is=*his*=them This pronoun is used by Robert of Gloucester and Dan Michel of Kent See Grammatical Introduction, article *Pronouns*

l 184 *raspen*=rasp, diminish Du *raspen*, to grate

raken=consume O N *raka* to scrape Sw *raka* to shave

ll 185 186 I advise the king now here before (the famine)

To make barns and gather corn

laðes=barns Dan *lade* a barn

ll 187, 188 That thy folk be not surprised (taken unawares)

When the famine years are forth come (come to pass)

hungri=hungry, famine The O E *hunger*, is often used for famine (see l 209, p 8) The Gothic *hugrjan*, to hunger suggests that A S *hugu*, little, scarce is the root of the word

l 190 That became to him afterwards good fortune

seli sped=happy speed, prosperity (see note on l 80, p 4)

ll 191 200 He gave Joseph his ring And his collar of gold for honour, And bad him all his land rule And under him highest for to be And bad him wield in his hand His folk, and wealth, and all his land There was under him Potiphar And his wife, that him so *falsely* bore (witness) against Joseph to wife his daughter took, Either now or formerly when she (first) became (known to him)

l 192 *bege*=collar, is from the A S *beðgan*, *būgan*, to bend *beab*, *beb*, *beag* signifies a ring bracelet, collar, crown

wurðing=honour, worship (see note on l 16, p 2)

l 198 *to bar*=bore against accused falsely

l 204 *geld*=requited, yielded A S *gylð* payment, also a *guld*, club, *gyldan* (pret *geald* pp *galden*) to pay, *yield*

l 205 *fulsum*=ful some plenteous (see l 180, p 7)

faren=passed gone from *faren*, to go A S *faru*, a journey *fars* *faran* to go (pret *for* pp *gefaren*)

l 206 Joseph could (knew how to) make them aware beforehand

l 208 *ynug*=enough A S *ge-nog*, sufficient O N *nogr*, abundant

P 8, l 210 *for-ðan*=for-that (reason), therefore

l 212 *belef*=*beleaf*=remained A S *belifan*, to remain, abide (pret *belaf*, *beleaf*)

l 213 *for nede sogt*=peaceable by necessity *sogt*=*sagt* A S *sabi* peaceable, or perhaps *sogt*=*sought* driven to seek (food) (see l 217, p 8)

l 215 *luttan*=did obeisance (see *lutan*, l 20, p 2)

frigitlike = timidly frightened-like, from *frigit* timid, fearful (see l 16, p 2)

l 216 *Anð* an error for *and*

mildelike = mildly, meekly The Southern form of the adv would be *mildeliche*

l 217 *sondes* = messengers (see note on l 63, p 3)

l 219 Joseph them knew perfectly in his mind For *ben* read *bem*, them

l 220 Also he pretended (as) he knew them not Read so or also before *be knew*

l 223 *came* should be *cume* pl come

l 227 *Oc* = A S *ac*, but

sunen = sons

l 228 *doð es* = compels them (see *is* them, in l 182, p 7) But *es* may be an error for *us*

l 230 *gure bering* = your bearing behaviour

ll 231-234 How should one man, poor forgotten Such and so many sons beget? For seldom it betides (befalls) any king himself Such men to see of his offspring

l 237 *boten* = named, called A S *batan* (pret *batte*) to call, name *batan* (pret *bet bebt*, pp *baten*) to promise

l 239 *feð* = faith

og = *ow* = owe

l 240 *eðen* = *beðen* = hence O N *beðan*

P 9, l 243 *for dred* = afraid, in great dread *for*, intensive (Lat *per* Ger *ver-*) as in *for-go*, *for-bid*, &c

l 244 *oc* = also Dan *og* and

ðburg = *ðurg* = through

for-red = deceive A S *for ræðan* to mis counsel deceive, from *ræd* counsel (see note on l 32 p 2)

l 246 *speren* (see note on l 91, p 4)

l 248 *ton* = that one, the first &c So *tother* = that other, the second

l 250 *To wedde* = for security, as hostage A S *wed*, pledge, earnest, *weddian* to bargain, contract, *wed wed-lac*, wedlock

l 251 *on on* = *anon* = in one (instant) immediately, at once

l 254 *bi ment* = bemoaned, bewailed A S *bemænan*, to bemoan, from *mænan*, to moan

l 256 *Wrightful* = guilty (see note on l 128, p 5)

l 257 *snugeden* = pl pret sinned A S *singan* to sin

gulum or = awhile ere (before), *gul um* = awhile formerly The *um*, as in O E *ferr-um*, afar is the A S *ymbe*, O E *umbe*, *um*, around *gulum* is sometimes written *umquile*

l 259 *werneden*, pl denied, refused A S *wyrnan*, to warn, forbid refuse, deny

l 260 *drege* = suffer A S *dreogan* (pret *dreag* pp *drogen*), to bear suffer, work

l 261 Knew none of them in his mind

Wende = weened

bere non = none of them

mod = mind A S *mōd*, mood The O E *mod* (Eng *moody*), signifies proud exalted

l 266 *pult* = thrust O E *pult*, Dan *putte*, to *put*, put into, put away,

- l 268 *bunden* pret pl *bound* Cp the phrase 'our *bounden* duty'
- l 271 *ouer-ðogt*=over-anxious, frightened
- P 10 l 273 *sped*=speed, success
- l 274 *frigtbed*=frighty-hood, fear (see l 16, p 2)
- l 278 *bi-meneð*=bemoaneth (see note on l 274 p 9)
- l 279 Very great sorrow is me become (befallen)
- Wel*, by O E writers is used as an adv = very
- l 280 *aren*=are This part of the verb 'to be' is of Norse origin
- l 284 *Dead*=*deað*=death
- segeð*=falleth, alighteth, cometh A S *sigan*, to fall, to set, *sægan*, to cause to descend
- l 285 *bi-lewen*=*bi-leven*=remain (see *bilef* note on l 212 p 8)
- l 287 *us sal ben hard*=to us it shall be hard=it will go hard with us
- l 288 *no*=*ne*=not, like the Scotch *na*
- forward*=covenant agreement (see note on l 84 p 4)
- l 289 *Wex derðe*=famine (dearth) came *derðe*=*dearþ* A S *deore*, dear, precious The O E *durpe* *derpe*=value, worth
- l 290 *est* may be an error for *eft*=again
- but*=biddeth, commandeth
- l 291 *duren*, pl dare A S *dearan*, to dare (1st pers sing) *dear*, (2nd pers sing) *deart* pl *durron* pret *dorste* Eng *durst*
- l 293 *quan it is ned*=since it is necessary
- l 294 And (I) know no better plan
- can*=know A S *cunnan* (1) *can* (2) *cunne canst* pl *cunnon* pret *cūðe* (Eng could) pp *ge-cūð* Eng *couth* in *uncouth*=unknown, and hence strange
- l 296 That to them thereof there lack none
- wante*, in O E often signifies 'to lack', as in the modern phrase 'it *wants* so many to make up the number'
- l 299 of *dere pris*=of great price of precious value (see note on l 289 p 10)
- l 301 God grant him well disposed to be
- bunne*, grant=A S *unnan* to grant give This root still exists in the phrases 'he *owned* to having done it', 'I have *owned* to it' *own* has here nothing to do with the verb *owe*, but signifies *granted* or *conceded* (see *Owl and Nightingale* l 547 p 36)
- eði modes*=*eði moded*=easy minded, well-disposed, kind A S *eāð*, easy *eāðe*, easily, *eāð-mod* easy minded (see l 138, p 5)
- ll 303, 304 Then took they forth *the* way right
- Till they were come into Egypt quickly
- ligt*=*light* easily quickly Cp the expression 'to get off *lightly*'
- P 11 l 306 Natural thought in his heart was then
- ðag*=*ða*=*ðo*, then
- l 307 *gerken*=to prepare A S *gearcian*, to prepare, make ready The Elizabethan writers employ the verb *yark* in the sense of 'to make up'
- meten*=*mete*=meat. The *n* is added to the vowel-ending for the sake of the rhyme
- l 309 *byri*=a city A S *byri*, *byrig* *burb* *burg*=Eng *borough* The *bury* is of frequent occurrence as an affix in local names, as Canter *bury*, New *bury*, &c The French *bourg* is borrowed from the Teutonic dialects, whence Eng *burgess* Fr *bourgeois* a citizen
- l 310 None of them had then cheerful countenances

- l 310 *loten*=faces O E *late* O N *lætt*, cheer, face
 l 312 *gur*=your, *gu*=you
 l 314. *ur non*=none of us Cp *ber non*=none of them (see l 310, p 11)
 l 316 For I now have my conditions (agreement) (i.e. that Benjamin should be brought to him)
 ll 319 320 Very glad he was of their coming
 For he was kept there as hostage
fagen=*fain*=joyful We often find the *g* becoming *w* whence O E *faſwe*
fawen *fain*=A S *fægen* glad *fægnan*, to rejoice exult, flatter
to nome=as a pledge or security *nome* seems to mean one seized as an
 hostage from the A S *næme* a seizing *niman* to take
 l 321 *undren*=A S *undern* the third hour of the day, that is nine
 o'clock in the morning extending also to the sixth hour in the morning It
 literally signifies the intervening period which accounts for its sometimes
 denoting a part of the forenoon or a meal taken at that time and sometimes
 a period between noon and sunset *aandorn*=*aandurth*=*undern* is still used
 in the North of England
 l 327 *leulike*=kindly from *leue*=A S *leoſ*, dear
 l 328 *of kinde blod*=of kindred blood
 l 332 Know I not that he thereon trembleth? i.e. for the safety of
 Benjamin
brueð=trembleth *bifian* *beofian*, to tremble shake Prov Eng *bever*
beaver, to shake
 l 334 *bode-word*=command A S *bod*, command (see l 67, p 3)
 l 337 *Him*=to him
ouer wente=turned over became faint
 l 338 Natural love did overcome him
 P 12, l 339 *stille*=still secretly
 l 340 That all his face became wet with (of) tears
wlite=*wliten*=face (see l 341, p 12) A S *wlite*, face beauty *wlitan*,
 to look, see
 l 341 After that weeping he washed his face
wers=washed, pret of *wassen*, to wash (see l 343, p 12) A S *wascan* to
 wash (pret *wōsc*, pp *wāscen*) In the present stage of the language, *wasch*
 has become a verb of the weak conjugation, but a remnant of the strong form
 is preserved in the adj *un waschen*
 l 347 *sonde*=A S *sand*, *sond*, a sending, a dish (mess)
 l 349 In abundance (of food) they became joyous (glad)
 ll 350-356 Joseph thought thereof no harm, But it pleased him exceed-
 ingly well, And he them instructed and taught well, And how they should
 best conduct themselves When they came into unkind (unnatural) deeds
 And all the better shall ye speed If ye will with truth conduct yourselves
 (i.e. act faithfully honestly)
 l 350 *scæðe*=*scatbe* harm, as in *scatbeless* *scatbing*, lightning A S
sceaðan, *sceaðian*, to steal, spoil hurt, *sceað-a* a thief an enemy, *scæðpe*
 injury loss
 l 351 *likede*=pleased The impersonal verb *like* in O E signifies 'to
 please,' as in the modern phrase 'if you like'=if it please you A S *lician*
 to be pleased with + O N *lika* to be to one's taste
 l 354 *ðeden*=*deden*=deeds
 l 358 Or or=first ere (see note on l 113, p 5)

- l 358 *ferden*, pl went A S *feran*, to go (pret *ferde*), *ferd*, an expedition
 l 361 *agte*=owned A S *agan* to own
 l 365 This messenger overtaketh them quickly
raðe=quickly A S *bræð* swift, quick, *bræd*, quick whence *raibe*
 (Milton) early *raiber* sooner
 l 366 And accuses (calls after) *them* of injury and loss
 ll 367-370 Unhappy (wretched) men what have ye done?
 Great misfortune is come upon you
 For it is not hidden from my lord
 That one of you hath his cup stolen
 l 368 *un- elðebe*=*un sælðe*=misery grief A S *un sæl*, unhappy *un sælg*=*un eli* (l 367, p 12), miserable, wicked *un sælð* misery, adversity (see note on l 80, p 4)
 l 369 *for-bolen*=concealed, hidden A S *for-besan* to hide, *bélan* (pret *bæl* pp *ge belen*), to cover hide
 l 370 *gure on*=one of you
 P 13 l 371 *sikerlike*=confidently, boldly O E *siker* secure, safe Ger *sicher* Fris *sikur*
 ll 372-374 Upon whom thou findest it indeed
 Let him be slain and let us again be driven
 Into thralldom (slavery) evermore to live
witterlike=indeed, truly *witter* signifies wise, true (see note on l 4 p 1)
 l 382, p 13)
 l 375 *ransaken*=to search *ransack* Sw *ransaka* to search for stolen goods from O N *raunr* a house, and Sw *soka*, to seek
on and on=one and one, singly
 l 380 *reveli lote*=sorrowful cheer (see notes on l 62 p 3, l 310, p 11)
weþ=O E *wop* weeping Cp O E *gret* and *grot* lamentation *lop* a leap
 l 382 o *wol* (= *wel*) *witter* *ðogt*=of very wise thought, of very keen perception i e very discerning (see l 372 p 13)
 l 387 Provided that thou spare Benjamin
fríðe=to protect A S *freoðian*, to give peace or security *freoðu*, peace, security
 l 388 *on trewiþe min*=upon my promise (pledged troth)
 l 392 *toðere*=others, pl of *toðer*=*ðat oðer*, that other, the other
 l 393 *une ðes*=scarcely, with difficulty A S *un eað* uneasy, *uneaðe* uneasily (see l 301, p 10)
e gret=*be-gret*=he wept (see l 69 p 3)
 l 394 See l 340, p 12
 l 396 For your safety first hither brought
bæðe=safety (see note on l 120 p 5)
 l 397 *To* an error for *two*
 l 398 Yet shall five fully be passed
 l 401 *Rapeð gu*=haste you Du *rap*, nimble O N *rafa*, to hasten
 Perhaps this is connected with Eng *rap out*=utter with violence Sw *rapp*, a blow, Bavarian *rappen* to snatch Eng *rapt*
 l 402 And say (tell) him what (how great) are my pleasures (bliss)
 P 14, l 408 *Ilc here*=each of them (see ll 310 p 11 370 p 12)
 l 409 *kid*=made known A S *cyðan* to make known, declare tell, *cyð*, knowledge Cp *un couð* unknown and hence strange, rude (see l 294, p 10)
 l 410 *wurð bi tid*=had come about, had happened

- l 412 *dragen* = to draw (near) go to a place
 l 413 *timen* = prosper, fare well A S *tima*, time *ge-timan*, to happen, fall out (well)
 l 414 He bad *them* take carts and waggons (wains)
 l 417 *bet* = promised A S *batan* (pret *bet*, pp *baten*) to command promise (see note on l 237 p 8)
 l 418 *bet* = better A S *bet* better, *betan* to make better amend remedy, hence O E *beet*, kindle, or repair a fire From the root *bet* we get Eng *boot*, *booty* *bootless* A S *bot* *botu* boot, remedy atonement to *bote* = to boot, with advantage moreover
 l 419 Joseph gave each of them two changes of raiment
 l 423 Also many others there to
fale = many A S *feala* *fela* many
 l 425 *uio semes fest* = loaded (fastened) with burdens *seme* is the A S *seam* a horse load, *seam* (eight bushels)
 l 428 And bad them hasten home quickly (see note on l 401 p 13)
 l 434 *greteð* = greeteth (pret. *grette*) A S *gretan*, to salute bid welcome Du *groeten*, to salute
 P 15 l 436 *clueð* = cleaveth adheres clings A S *clivan*, Du *kleeven* to stick to, adhere to
 l 438 *Wel me me* is the dative after the interjection *wel* Cp the use of the dative in the phrase woe is me
 l 440 That I have thus awaited such time, *z e* that I have lived to see this day
 ll 441, 442 And I shall to my son go, And see (him) ere I from (this) world depart (see ll 487 488 p 16)
chare = *charen* = to depart A S *cerre* a turn, bending *cerran* to turn pass over Du *keeren*, to turn We retain this root in a *jar* = *achar*, on the turn Gawain Douglas uses on *char* for *ajar* *char* is a turn of work, whence *char* woman "As the maid that milks and does the meanest *chares* — Ant and Cleop iv 13, v 2
 l 452 How many years be (are) on thee
 ll 453-462 An hundred years and thirty more Have I endured (lived) in (the) world's woe, Yet (they) appear to me few Though I have passed them in woe, Since I began in world to be Here in (a) strange land among mankind So thinketh every wise man Who knoweth whereof mankind began, And who of Adam's guilt cons dereth That he here in strange (foreign) lands dwelleth
drogen, pp of *dregen* A S *dreógen* (pret *dreag*, *dreob*, pp *ge-drogen*) to suffer endure, finish
 l 455 *fo* = *fa* = few, A S *feawa*, *fea*, Goth *faus* Icelandic *far(m)*, *fá(f)*, *fut(n)*
 l 458 See note on l 146, p 6
 l 461 *muneð* = considers A S *munan*, *gemunan*, to consider It is still retained in the expression 'mind what you are about'
 l 462 *wuneð* = dwells A S *wuman*, to dwell, inhabit *wunung* = O E *woning*, a dwelling (see l 469 p 16)
 l 463 *warðen wel* = fare well A S *weorðan*, to become (see note on l 37, p 2)
 l 464 *selu mel* = good sustenance (meal)
 P 16, l 468 *y-oten* = called (see note on l 237, p 8)

l 472 *ending* = death

l 473 *leue sune* = dear, beloved son

l 474 *ðar-offe* = thereof

mune remember (see note on l 461 p 15)

l 475 That when it should be done with him, *i e* when he was dead

l 477 And truly he there hath to him said

l 479 So was (it) pleasing to him to be laid

lef = *lef* = *lief*, pleasing, dear (see note on l 327, p 11)

l 480, *stille* = quietly, alone

l 481 *bim* = to him

eldere = elders The more common form is *eldern*

l 483 *grauen* = buried A S *grafan*, to carve dig, whence *grave*

l 487 Or *ðan* = ere that

offwerlde = from the world

l 492 *for-let* = left, departed A S *forlætan*, to quit, from *lætan* to allow, permit let go, dismiss Ger *lassen* to permit The radical notion is to 'loosen' Ger (Prov) *lass*, slow, slack O N *latr*, slow, whence Eng *late lazy, louter, &c*

strif = strife is used here for trouble

l 493 Joseph caused his body to be honourably prepared (for burial)

licb = body A S *lic, lice*, a corpse (Ger *leiche*) whence *lich wake*, the vigil held over a dead body, *lich-gate* the gate where the corpse is set down on entering a churchyard to await the arrival of the minister

geren = to set in order prepare A S *gearo gearu* ready prepared *yare* (Shakespeare), *gearwan gyran*, to make ready prepare whence Eng *gear* (A S *gearwa*, preparation clothing) Wedgwood connects O Fr *garbe*, gracefulness, good fashion, Italian *garbo* comeliness behaviour, Eng *garb* (originally signifying the *mode* of doing anything), fashion of dress, with the A S *gearwan* Goth *garawjan* to prepare

l 494 Wish and richly anoint

smeren = to anoint, *smear* A S *smeru*, fat, grease O N *smor*, fat, butter O E *smore*, or *smoor* to daub A S *smérian*, to smear (*smorian*, to suffocate) Du *smeeren* Ger *schmieren*

l 495 And spice-like (with spices) sweet to be scented

smaken = to scent A S *smæc*, taste, savour *smack smæccan* (Ger *schmatzen*, O N *smatta*), to taste, smack the lips Connected with this root are the Prov Eng *smouch* a loud kiss, *smatch*, a taste, *smat'ering* (= O E *smackering*)

l 496 And Egypt's folk kept a vigil for him

bi-waken = bewaked, from *waken*, to keep a vigil, or *watch* A S *wæcan*, to watch

P 17, l 501 *gatte* = granted A S *geatan* O N *geta*, to grant

l 502 *feres* = companions A S *fera, gefera* a companion, from *feran*, to go journey Cp O E *play fere* a play-fellow

l 503 *wopnede* = armed (weaponed) A S *wæpn*, a weapon *wæpened-mann* a male, *wæpen getæc* a *wæpen-take* or hundred (so called because the inhabitants within such districts were taught the use of arms)

wus of beren = wise, skilful in armed expeditions (skilful in conducting expeditions)

beren = army, expedition A S *bere*, an army, troop *berian bergian*, to act as an army, to ravage whence to *barry* (Sc *berry*, rob, spoil), *barrowing*;

Cp O E to *barrow* Christ was said to *barrow* hell when, after His crucifixion, He delivered the souls of the righteous who had died and had been held captive by Satan since the beginning of world From *here* an army, is derived the A S *bera-beorgan* (*beorgan*=to protect) lodge *barbour* (O E *barborow*), whence *barbour* and *barbinger*=*barbour* *ager* Cp *messenger*, from *message* and *scavenger*, from *scavage*

ll 503 506 That bier is led this folk is quick, They went about (along) by Adad

rad=A S *rad* *ræd* active, prepared whence *ready* Du *rede*, plain, straight

l 506 *foren*, pret pl of *faren*, to go (see l 205, p 8)

l 508 *bimening*=lamentation A S *bemēnan* to bewail, *mānan*, to moan (see l 254 p 9)

l 509 *numen* pp of *numen* to take gone (taken the way)

l 510 *flum*=river stream A S *flum*, Prov Eng *flem* *flume* a mill-stream Norse *flauma* to flow The *m* is merely a suffix, the root being A S *flowan* to run, *flow*

l 511 *ouer pharan*=*over faren* to pass over from *faren* to go

l 512 *biriele*=tomb sepulchre A S *byrgels* a sepulchre, *burial* (-place) from *byrgan*, to bury Du *bergen*, to hide, Ger *bergen* to conceal

l 518-522 Us he this message bad say Our sin thou for him (for his sake) forgive Provided that we under thee live They all fell there at his feet (literally to the feet to him) To beg (entreat) mercy and offer (the) oath (of fealty to him)

beðen=*beden*=*bidden*, to entreat A S *bed*, prayer To bid one's *beads*' was to say one's prayers (see ll 589 591, p 81), the *bead* being originally used for the purpose of helping the memory Cp *beadsman* a petitioner, *bead* roll, a list (of persons to be prayed for) *beadbouse* an almshouse

mæðe=A S *mæð*=measure, moderation, *mæt* modest, moderate *mætan*, *metan*, to measure, *mete* (out)

bedden oc=offer oath *oc* is an error for *ot*=*op*=oath A S *ath*

l 527 *sibbe*=kin, kindred relations A S *sib* peace kindred, whence *gossip* (=God sib), which originally signified a godfather or godmother : *e* one related in God by the ordinance of baptism

P 18 ll 534, 535 Listen to it (my prayer), and promise it now

That my petition be not forlorn (*lost* sight of)

Lested=*lesteð*=listen to A S *blystan*, to hear attend to, *blist*, hearing O N *blust* an ear

l 537 See l 501, p 17

l 538 Perhaps (since *red*=advice) we ought to read *God do ðe soule [on] sel: sped*=May God place the soul in bliss (happy-speed) (see l 190, p 7)

l 545 *to ful in uns*=*to ful riwis*=very completely in sooth (indeed) : *e* fully

l 548 *lefful soules ned*=the need of precious souls *lefful*, from *lef*, dear signifies dear, precious

l 550 *engel tale*=English speech

l 552 May God help him (richly) effectually

weli=A S *welig*, wealthy, rich, from *wel* well

mot=may A S *mot*, may can, *must*, ought (2nd pers *most*, pret *moste*)

l 553 And preserve his soul from sorrow and tears (see l 72, p 3)

berge=preserve A S *beorgan*, *bergan*, to protect shelter, whence *barbour* (see note on l 503, p 17)

l 554 *pine* = pain A S *pinan*, Du *pyne* pain *pynen* O N *pina*, to torture Ger *pein* pain whence Eng to pine

l 556 God grant them in His bliss to live joyfully
lene = grant Many editors of O E works print *lene* (= *leve* give *leave* to), for *lene* as if from A S *lefan*, to permit *lene* is from *lanan*, to give *lend*

spilen = A S *spilian*, semi-Saxon, *spilen*, to divert oneself O H Ger *spil*, sport, joy

II

The Owl and the Nightingale

P 19, l 1 *one* = *ane* = a (see ll 2, 4, p 19)

l 2 *supe* = *supe* = *wipe* very
di,ele = secret A S *digelian*, to hide, *digel digle*, secret Bosworth connects it with *deagan* to steep wet *dye*

bale = A S *bal* a hiding place connected with *bele*, to cover It is generally considered as = Prov Eng *bale* hole hollow

ll 3, 4 I heard hold great talk An owl and a nightingale

l 5 *plait* = *plaid* *pleading*, debate Fr *plaid* suit at law *plauder*, to sue *plead* whence Eng *plea* (see l 12 p 19)

l 6 *lud among* = loud at intervals *lud* = A S *blud*, loud O N *blud*, Ger *laut* sound

ll 7, 8 And each against (the) other swelled (out with wrath anger)

And let out all that evil mood

wole = evil A S *wol* plague, *uæl* slaughter

l 9 *custe* = habits O N *kostr* habits character probably connected with A S *ceosan* Du *kiesen*, *kieren* to choose O E *kire* choice custom

l 10 *alre worste* = the worst of all *alre* is the gen pl of *al*, all, in later English this became *al-d re*, *al-d er* and *al th-er*

bi wuste = they *wist*, knew

l 11 *bure and hure* = Fr *bure & bure* = tête a tête, in company with, together (Coleridge) More probably *bure and bure* = at intervals, alternately from the A S *buru*, for a time

of *opere songe* = of (each) other's song

l 12 *bolde*, pl pret held

P 20 l 14 *burne* = corner A S *burne*, angle, corner, *born*

brecbe = brake woody glen This word has puzzled Marsh and Coleridge, who have suggested *beech*

l 15 *up* = *upe* = upon

l 16 *blosme* *s-noze* = enough (abundance) of blossoms (flowers) A S *blosma* a bloom, flower *inoze* = enough (adj pl agreeing with *blosme*)

l 17 If hegge (A S *heg* is masc) be considered as fem, *ore* = *anre*, one, otherwise it = *ane*, one, as in ll 2 4

l 18 *I-meind* = *i menged* = *mingled*, mixed A S *mengan*, to mix, *ming*, *ming-le*

spire (O N *spira* Dan *spire*) = sprout twig O E *spyre*, 'the sharp seed of corn that springs from the ground' Prov E *spire*, a young tree, a *spire* O N *spir*, point, top

segge = A S *secg*, sedge

- l 19 She was the more joyful on account of (for) the twigs
rise = branch twig A S *bris* Dan *rus* branch, spray
- l 20 And sang in notes of many kinds
a = an = in *a* is used before consonants *an* before vowels
vele cunne = of many kinds diverse, various
wise = guise, mode Ger *weise*, mode way
- l 21 It seemed that it were the tone
Dreim A S *dream* = song melody, music joy, *dieman*, to play, rejoice
 Dan *drum*, a booming sound Drayton speaks of a *drumbling* tabor whence
 Eng *drum*, to *drum*
- l 22 *þau* = *þaz* = though
be refers to *dreim* which is masc
- ll 23, 24 It seemed better (rather) that it were shot from harp, &c
- l 26 When the owl sang her(self) at times (intervals)
- l 27 *bi growe* = begrown overgrown
- l 28 It was the dwelling place of the owl
þare = of the (gen fem)
earðing-stowe = dwelling place (see *erd* in *Gen and Ex*, l 146 p 6)
- ll 29-32 The nightingale saw her And beheld her and looked over And
 thought very contemptibly of the owl, For one holdeth her loathsome and
 foul
lodlicb = A S *lād lic* = hateful *lāð* evil, harm, *lāð*, hateful evil, *lāðian*
 to loathe, Du *leed* Ger *leid*, grief, evil
- l 33 *Unurȝt* = coward, cart ff, from O E *wight* O Sc *wicht* Sw *vig*
 brave, active
flo = *fleo* = flee Cp so = *seo* = see (l 34)
- l 35 *wole lete* = foul (vile) voice A S *leoð*, song Coleridge explains it by
face (see *lote* l 310, p 11)
- l 36 *for-lete* = leave off forsake A S *for lætan*, to quit
- l 37 *borte* = *beorte* = heart
at flib = becomes faint, literally, flutters fleeth away
fali = faltereth, faileth Coleridge treats *fali* as if = *fauleþ*, fails I take it
 to be the 3rd pers sng of *falte*, to *falter* O N *fatra* to bungle, Dan *faute*,
 to fail, Sp *falta* to fail
- ll 38-40 When thou art pressed (near) to me I would rather spit (be sick)
 than sing Of thy foul cackling (chattering)
luste = *liste* = it were pleasing The root exists in *lustless*, *lust*, *lusty*, &c
soȝelunge = *gagging* Sw *gaggen* to stutter The same root seems to
 exist in *gag* (O E *gaggyn*, to strain by the throat, suffocate), *goggle*, *jog*, to
 shake
- l 41 The owl refrained (kept silence) until evening
þos = *þeos*, fem. this
fort = *forte* = *for-to*, until We find this form used as late as 1387
- l 42 *leng* = longer In A S we find *leng* and *lengre* Cp *bet* and *betre*
bi lewe = remain (quiet) (see *bi lewen*, *Gen and Ex* l 285, p 10)
- l 44 That wellnigh she lost her breath
fnast = breath (or windpipe) (see l 210 p 45) O E *fnaste* to breathe
 A S *fnæst*, puff, blast, rage, *fnæstað*, windpipe It is probably connected
 with A S *fnæsing*, a sneezing, from *næse*, nose (The dilation of the
 nostrils is a well-known sign of anger) Cp *s-neeze*, *s-nore* (to make noises
 through the nose)

at schet = was expended, spent from A S *æt* from, away, *sceotan*, to shoot, dart (pret *sceat*) The preterite *sset* = shot is used by Robert of Gloucester In another part of this poem, l 1621 we have *at schote*, destroyed (by a shot) Coleridge derives *at schet* from A S *scedan*, to hurt, scathe and makes it signify *burst*

l 45 *warp* = utter, literally, to throw out A S *weorpan* (pret *wearp*, pp *geworpen*) Ger *werfen*, to cast, turn whence mould *warp*, a mole (i.e. a caster up of mould or earth) *wharf*, *warped* &c

l 46 *Hu þincþe* = *Hu þincþ* þe = How seems it thee? what do you think?

P 21, l 47 *West* = *wost* = knowest

l 48 *writelinge* Coleridge renders it 'trills in a song' A S *wriðan*, to writhe twist

l 49 Often thou causest me offence (indignation)

grame = A S *gram*, furious, fierce, *grama* anger wrath, *gramian* to anger Cp A S *grim* fury rage *grima* a ghost *grom*, fierce Du *grimmen*, to snarl grin, whence Eng *grim*, *grumpy* *grumble*

l 50 *tone* = *teone* = *tene* pain wrong, injury A S *teon*, *teona*, injury, *teonan* *tynan*, to anger, incense It is probably connected with A S *tyndan*, *tendan*, to kindle, Prov Eng *tende* whence Eng *tinder*

l 51-54 If I held thee in my power So betide it that I might! An (if) thou wert out of thy branches, Thou shouldst sing in another (different) manner

note = A S *notu*, power possession *notian*, to use possess

l 56 *loki* = enclose, guard A S *locan* to shut, close The O E *lole*, *loki*, signifies (1) to keep close, guard (2) to conclude decide Cp O E *lokinge*, custody care

bare = grove A S *bearu*, grove Norse *barr* tree whence *bar* and *s-par*

l 57 *blete* = *blede* = foliage A S *blæd*, leaf *blade* (of grass)

l 58 *recþe* = care, reck A S *rec* care, *recan* (pret *roþie*, O E *rogþie*), to take care *recca leas* reckless

l 60 *segge* = (subj) mayest say

ll 61, 62 I know that thou art cruel (unmild savage, fierce) With those that may rot from thee shield (themselves)

l 63 *tukest* = annoys harrasses A S *tucian*, to punish, torment

wroþe (adv) is the A S *wrāðe* fiercely, furiously, from *wrað*, wrath, anger

wuele = A S *yfele*, evilly badly, from *yfel* evil vile The *u* represents *y* as in O F *bul* = *bul* = bull &c

l 64 *fuzele* = fowls birds

l 65 *fuēl-kunne* (dat after *loþ*) = *fu,el-kunne*, fowl-kind birds

l 66 *alle þo* = *alle þeo* = they all

bonne = *beonne* = hence

l 67 *bi-schricþe* = shriek or scream at. *schricþe* = *sbriceth*, *screecheth* *schricþe* is a softened form of *skrike* Swed *skrika*, to cry, whence *screech* and *shriek*

bi-gredet = hoot, call after A S *grædan*, to cry call, say O E *grede* (sb) cry voice *grede* to cry, murmur, grumble, whence *greed*, and *greedy* (Goth *gredags*, hungry), originally a crying for food

l 69 *ek forþe* = even, *em-forþ* (used by Chaucer) would be a better reading

- solve* = very, is the definite form (after the article) of *self*
mose = hedge sparrow A S *māse* a tit-mouse
 l 70 *Hire þonkes* (gen absolute) = with her will, willingly A S *þanc þanc* thank will.
to tose = hurt injure A S *teosu toso*, hurt, injury probably connected with
tease A S *tēsan*, to annoy assault
 l 73 *swove* = *sweore* neck A S *sweora swira* neck, O E *swire*, *swere*
 ll 75-78 Thine eyes are coal-black and broad,
 Right as they were painted with woad,
 Thou starest as if thou wouldst bite
 All that thou mightest with claws smite
 l 78 *must* = *mīst* = mightest
 l 80 *owel* = *awl* A S *æl awel*, fork *awl*
 l 84 *mesbe* = (mash s-mash) beat, tear in pieces Sw *maska*
 l 85 *i-cundur* = more like A S *gecynde*, natural (see *kinde* l 127 p 5)
 and *cunde*, nature (l 89, p 22)
 l 86 That sitteth at the mill under the wheel Coleridge leaves *cogge*
 unexplained in his Glossarial Index It seems to signify a *wheel*, *cog* Sw
kugge, an individual prominence in an indented wheel
 l 87 *fule wīste* = foul creatures *wīgte* = A S *wīgt*, creature animal,
 thing *wīgt*
 l 89 *suttest* is to be pronounced *sīst*
 l 94 Thou feedest them on a very foul food
 l 95 *þos word* = *þeos word* = these words *word* in A S is plural as well as
 singular
a,af = uttered, gave out
 l 96 *tale* = argument, being feminine, requires *þare* the fem of the
 definite article
 l 98 Right as (if) one were touching a shrill harp
grulde = to shake (if the true reading), may be from the Du *grillen*, to
 shiver tremble Coleridge suggests A S *grillan* to provoke, the original
 meaning of which was to shiver, whence O E *grille*, cold shivering For
grulde, I would suggest *glude* = *glewde* from A S *gleowian*, *gluwan*, to play
 on an instrument sing, whence Eng *glee*
schille = shrill O N *skryla* to cry in a high note Low Du *schrell*,
 harsh, sharp The form *schille* is very common in early English It is
 formed by metathesis from *sbrille* the secondary form being *schirille*, and by
 loss of the *r* we get *schille* The Sc *skurl* signifies to cry with a shrill voice
 ll 99-104 are parenthetical, it is the nightingale who is now represented
 as speaking
 l 99 *luste* = listened
 l 100 *noþer ward* = *neoper-ward* = downwards A S *nīðer-weard*, *neōðer*
ward, from *neōðe* down *nēðer* below, still existing in *be-neath* *nethermost*
 l 101 *to swolle* = *to-swolze* = exceedingly swollen, enraged Cp *i-swolze*
swollen, l 102, p 22
i-bolze = puffed up, swollen with rage A S *belgan*, to enrage make angry
 Sw *bulma*, to swell, *bulge* The O E *bollen*, or *bolnen*, is used by Wicliffe,
 and exists in *bole* the round stem of a tree, and *bowel*
 l 103 *i-war* = A S *ge-wær*, wary, cautious *aware*
 l 104 *a bisemar* = in scorn, mockery A S *bi-smær* mockery, reproach,
 from *smeie*, fat, *smérian*, to besmear, *bismérian*, to insult, mock

l 106 *Whi neltu = whi ne wilt thou = why wilt thou not? why don't you?*
So *nile* 3e often means *don't you, do not*

flon = fleon = flee

l 107 108 And see which of us two be

Of brighter hue of fairer colour (complexion)

l 109 *No þu hastest = hast thou not? Daniel Rogers uses no is is it not so? So the O E no shalt thou shalt thou not?*

l 110 *Ne kepich = Ne kepe ich = I care not I have no fear, kepen = keep*
guard take care, take note of As a noun, *kep* = care in phrase 'take *kep*, to take care

P 28, l 112 Thou twingest therewith as doth a (pair of) tongs

tuengst = twingest Dan *tuunge* to twinge

tonge = tongs A S *tange* The pl *tangen*, or *tongen*, is not uncommon in O E writers

ll 113 114 Thou thoughtest as do those like thee,
With fur words to deceive me

i like or *i-licbe* = compeers from the A S *ge lic* like

bi-swike = deceive mock A S *bi swican*, to deceive, from *swic* deceit
treachery *swica*, a traitor, *swican* to deceive, *swicdom*, fraud, deceit
(see ll 118, 119 p 23)

nolde = ne wolde = would not

raddest = advisedest see l 116, where *misraddest* = misadvisedest (see *red*
in l 43 p 2 and *for rede* l 243 p 9 and *unrede*, l 117, p 23 *folly, want of wisdom*)

l 117 Shame on thee for thy wickedness!

l 118 *Un wroztien* Coleridge accepts this as a correct reading and explains it by *undone destroyed* but the meaning is evidently the reverse
The sense which best suits the context is *uncovered, revealed made known*
The verb *werke*, to work, makes the pp *wrozt* and not *wroztien* The correct reading is *un wrozen* = *uncovered*, disclosed, from A S *unwreon* to reveal
wreon, to cover (pret *wreab* pp *ge wrogen*) whence Eng *rig, bewray*

l 120 *bud*, imp hide

woge = wrong wickedness A S *wob* (1) a bending, turning, (2) error
wrong perversity *Awkward* contains the same root A S *a-wob*, awry
O S *awub*, (the *a* = *af* = off), whence gawk and gawky, *wo* is sometimes
written *wou* (see l 378, p 74)

l 121 *spene = swene = schewen*, to shew exhibit

l 123 *bete* = hate A S *bête* hate whence A S *bétel*, O E *bahl*, fierce

l 124 *ope* = open, apparent

under-ȝete = understood A S *under-gitan* to perceive, discover Cp A S
andget the understanding O E *get*, mode fashion

l 125 *un-wrenche* = evil designs, tricks A S *unwraenc*, vice (disingenuousness), *wrence* a trick The O E *wrenche*, is often used (as it was no doubt originally) in a good sense = art, device

l 126 *war* = wary (see l 103 p 22)

blenche = to avoid, *flinch* Hamlet "If he do *blench* I know my course

l 127 *to briste* = very bold A S *brist* bold, daring, *bristan* dare, presume

l 128 *liste* = wiles craft A S *list* perhaps connected with Du *leest*,
form, make (Eng shoemaker's *last*) Ger *leisten*, model, form

l 134 *un-werste* = *un-wreste* = wicked A S *unwrest*, weak, wicked, *wraest*,
good O N *bres*, spirited

l 135 *fo we on*=take we on let us proceed *fo*=*foð*, take A S *fun*, to take (pret *feng* pp *ge-fongen*), whence *fangs*, *finger*

l 136 *wisdome* Wright prints *ilome* which is an adv = frequently, Stevenson gives the reading *isome*, peaceably

l 140 *Plaidi mid fo,e*=plead (debate) with (mutual) consent *fo,e*=A S *fog*, agreement, from *fegan*, to join, *gefeig*, rule

l 141 *bure eþer*=each of us

l 142 *schile*=skill prudence wisdom O N *slu*, separation, discrimination Dan *skille* to sever A S *scylan*, to distinguish divide

l 143 *þu scbal us seme* The printed edition (and the MS) exhibit this reading but as the O E *ib* and *w* are often confounded in MSS, the correct reading may be *Wu scbal us deme* &c, i e Who shall arbitrate for us, that can and will decide equitably between us *seme*=arbitrate A S *seman* arbitrate judge

P 24 l 146 *þaref*=*þarf*=need A S *þearf*, need, want, *þearfa*, poor *þearfan* *þarfian* to need

l 149 *gleu*=A S *gleðw* skilful

l 150 *unþeu*=vice (see l 8 p 1)

l 153 *schede*=distinguish separate A S *sceadan*, Ger *scheiden*, to divide It still exists in water-*shed*, *shedding* of hair Bailey has *shead* to distinguish

l 154 *þuster*=A S *þeoster*, darkness Ger *finster*, dimness, A S *þeoster-nes*, darkness

l 158 *wile*=one while, a while, at one time formerly (see l 155, p 24) *breme*=stern severe The literal meaning of *breme* is fiery raging, eager from *brennen* to burn as *brimstone* burning stone Cp Du *bremen*, to burn with desire, Fris *brimme*, to roar

l 159 *lof*=*leof*=dear The meaning of the line is And dear to him were the nightingale

l 160 *gentie and smale*=gentle and small

l 161 *suþe acoled*=very much cooled down

l 162 He is not for thee befooled

l 164 *legge*=(subj) should lay

buue=*abuue*=above

l 165 *queme*=please A S *cweman*, to please, delight from *cwiman*, to come The Eng *wibim*, is probably from the same source

l 167 *him*=himself

ripe=of mature judgment

fastrede=inflexible, impartial firm in counsel A S *fast-ræd* constant, firm, bold (see *red*, l 43, p 2)

ll 168, 169 *lust him*=pleaseth him

l 170 He will go in (the) right way

l 172 *arware*=everywhere

l 177 *afere*=to frighten, *afear*

l 178 *i-bere*=*bere*=voice sound, noise

P 25 l 179 *schurcest*=shriekiest (see l 67, p 21)

3ollest=yellest A S *galan* (pret *gol*, pp *ge-galen*), O N *gala* to sing, A S *gala*, a nightin-gale

fere=mate companion (see l 502, p 17)

l 180 *grishch* A S *grislíc*, horrible, *grisly*, from a *grísan* (pret *agros*), to dread, fear Ger *grausen*, to shudder

l 181 *snepe* = foolish O N *snaþr*, foolish (Coleridge) *snepe* from the Fris *snope snubbe*, to reprove sharply, Eng *snub* O E *snaipe*, to reprove, would seem to mean 'worthy of reproof' Cp N Prov Eng *sneap* to snub

l 184 *schunnet* = shuns A S *scunian* to shun avoid The O E *schunnen* (*schonnen*), signifies also to *þoue* draw aside whence Eng *sbunt*

l 187 *þat is lof misdede* = that misdeed (wickedness) is dear to, i e that loves wickedness

l 190 *of toned* = very angry vexed from *teone* anger (see l 50 p 21) *of* as a prefix has an intensive meaning, like *for* in *forgive forbear*

l 192 *galegale* = chattering more literally a wanton licentious talker, from *gul*, wanton and *galan*, to sing talk (see note on l 179, p 25)

l 194 *spale* = a turn, change, rest Cp the expression 'a *spell* of work' 'a fresh *spell*

l 196 *mine þroze* = my turn *þroze* = A S *þrab þrag* (O E *þrowe*), time, season space, opportunity

l 198 *a wreke* = avenged A S *wreca* (pret *wræc* pp *ge wreces*) revenge punish *wreak* exile whence *wræc-a*, an exile, *wretch*

l 199 *bi-telle* = excuse defend

l 200 *spelle* = fable (as in phrase *ealdra cwena spell*, old wives' fables) A S *spell* O N *spjall* discourse, rumour language A S *spellian*, to declare, relate This root still exists in *gospel*

l 201 *hude* = hide

l 202 *nich ne nai* = a strong expression of denial or disapproval, to *nikke* *nay* is to deny strongly *nich* seems to be A S *nuc = ne* not, and *ic* I, not I

l 203 *lust = lustetb* = lis, eneth

l 208 *hizte* = A S *hibt* hope delight *hūtan* to rejoice

l 210 *scende* = to reprove, blame A S *sceond* O E *sbonde* shame, disgrace *scendan*, to shame disgrace *s bend*

P 26 l 213 *fozle* = birds, the dative after the adj *loþ*, hateful

l 214 *floþ = fleoþ* = flieth

þuwele = underwood A S *þuſe*, twig branch

l 215 *bi cbermet* = chirpeth about, or around A S *cyrn*, noise, O E *cberme cbarne*, hum, noise of birds (see l 221, p 26), whence 'a *ccharm* of goldfinches' = a flock of those birds

l 217 *Me is lof* = I had rather (see l 183, p 25)

l 220 *mershe* = A S *mersc* marsh fen bog probably connected with *mere*, a lake pool, sea, *meer*

l 222 *schirme* = fight, contest Fr *escrimer*, to fence O E *skirnen*, to fight Dan *skjerm*, defence Du *scherm* a screen *schermen* to defend

l 223 *fol, eþ* = followeth A S *folgan* to follow Bosworth connects it with *folc* people folk

l 224 *flæt* = flieth, *lat* = letteth

l 227 *rorde* = *reorde* = voice, singing A S *reord reard*, reason, language *reordian*, to speak

þonung = confused noise, din A S *þuning*, noise The printed text reads *wonung = wonying*, which means *wbining* but the reading and meaning here given suits the context much better, for further on, l 234, the owl says his voice is like the sound of a *great born* The root of *þonung* is seen in A S *þunnan*, to din, thunder, whence *thunder*, O E *þoner* Cp Ger *donner*, thunder, Norse *duna*, to thunder, Eng *din s-tun*

l 230 *fulle dreme* = full note (see l 21, p 20)

- stefne* = voice A S *stefen*, *stenn*, voice, sound, message
 l 233 *un-orne* = rude A S *unbrne*, vigorous, bold *unornelske*, rudely, occurs in *Havelok the Dane*, l 1941
 l 240 *soppe* = *seoppe* = afterwards, from A S *sīð* late lately *sīð-ðā*, *sīð-ðan* *seoððā* afterwards since *Since* is from the O E *sinnes*, from *sin*, a contraction of *sīð-ðan* Cp Low Ger *sint*, and Du *sinds* since
won = *hwon* = *hwan*, when
 l 241 *sīpe* = time A S *sīð*, path, way, turn, time, *sīðan*, times *ðriddle* *sīpe*, third time
 l 242 *adi,te* = *dihte* = adapt, order, prepare Ger *dichten*, A S *dibtan*, to set in order dispose *dibt*, a disposing
 P 27, l 243 *iso* = *iseo* = see
vorre = *veorre* = afar (see l 29, p 2)
 l 244 *dai rim* = break of day A S *dæg rim*, day-dawn
 l 246 *note* = good benefit labour A S *notu* (see l 51 p 21)
 l 252 *swiþeþ* = ceaseth A S *swican* to cease
 l 253 *adunest* = dinnest, stunniest A S *dyne*, thunder, din *dynan*, to thunder din
 l 254 *þas monnes earen* = the ears of the man
þar = where O E *þat* often signifies *what*
 l 256 *me ne telp of þar* = one esteemeth not thereof
 l 257 *murþe* = mirth A S *myrþð* pleasure from *myrg* pleasure O E *murgen*, make merry (see l 261, p 27, l 357 p 107)
 l 258 That she shall (*murþe* is fem.) please very badly
 l 262 *þinche wel un murie* = appear doleful (unmerry, unpleasant)
 l 263 *over un-wille* = beyond what is desirable, or wished for A S *on-will*, desirable
 l 264 *aspille* = spill spoil A S *spillan* destroy spoil Low Ger *spillen*, to spill, waste
 l 267 *godbede* = goodness, good bead
 l 268 *unmeþe* = want of moderation A S *unmæte* (see *mæðe*, l 522, p 17)
over-dede = excess, *over deed* over doing
 l 270 *At-bold* = *atheold* = restrained, from *at* (A S *æt*) and *holden*, to hold
 l 272 *alegge* = call in question confute A S *a lecgan* lay down, bring forth reasons, *allay* suppress, *lecgan* (O E *ligge*), to lay, place
 P 28 l 275 *of þuzte* pret of *ofþenke* = repent O E *for þinke*
 l 276 *so for-worþ i-ladde* = led so far, i e carried so far
 l 277 *oferd* = afraid A S *of-færed* very frightened affrighted
 l 280 *bardelucbe* = hardily, boldly
 l 281 With his foe beareth (putteth on) a bold face
 l 282 *areþe* = fear A S *earþ*, *earg*, idle, timid, *yrþð*, fear *yrþðo*, sloth *areþ*, in l. 285, signifies fearful, afraid The root still exists in *arch*, sly, mischievous (Ger *arg* bad), *arrant*, as if *arw-and*, from O E *arwe*, bad + *and*, the ending of the imperfect participle
 l 286 *of-bore* = forbear Cp *of-þinke* *of-ferd* (ll 275, 277, p 28).
bareþ = *baret* = debate, contest, quarrel O N *baratta*
 l 291 Thou singest as doth a hen in the snow
 l 293 *þomere* = sorrowful A S *geomor*, grim, sad, *geomrian*, to groan, bewail Prov Eng *yammer*
 l 297 *forbernest* = burnest greatly, art burnt up, consumed.

onde = A S *anda* malice

l 300 *un wille* = A S *un-willa*, unpleasant *willa*, pleasure

l 301 *Gruccbing* = murmuring Fr *groucher*, OE *grucbe*, to grieve, murmur, complain, whence Eng *grudge*

luring = louning Du *loeren*, to frown, Low Ger *luren*, to look displeased

boþ = *beoþ* = are

rade = present, ready

ll 305 306 He cared (*recked*) not though companies were mingled (huddled together) by heads and hair, i e were fighting and pulling one another by the hair

P 20 l 307 *þure* (fem dat.), thy

l 314 And rejoiceth against (on account of) my coming (see *bizl*, l 208, p 25)

l 318 *þu bit wite* = thou may know it

l 319 *Bid = bit* = biddeth

l 321 *rude* = *rode* = complexion A S *rude* Low Ger *rood*, redness, whence *ruddy*

l 324 *Skentinge* = a merry song OE *skente*, to amuse, delight ON *skemta*

l 326 Thou hast returned answer as thou besoughtest (desired)

bi-cloped = *bi-cleped* from A S *cleopian* OE *clepe*, to cry, call Scotch *clep*, to tattle Chaucer uses *clapþe* to boast, praise

bede is the 2nd pers pret of *biddan*, to entreat Cp *speke* = *spakest*, (l 330, p 29)

l 328 *ar* = before (the same as *or*, in l 358, p 12)

unker = of us two A S *uncer*

l 332 Thou twittest me as to my meat (food)

atuttest = *at witest* = reproachest A S *æt witan*, reproach, from *wite*, punishment (OE *wite*, blame), *witan*, *witan* to punish blame

l 335 *attercoppe* = A S *attercoppa*, a spider It signifies literally poison cup, from *attor*, *atter* poison and *cuppa* a cup Cob web (OE *copwef*) retains the last syllable only of the original word In some of the Teutonic dialects the spider is called a *koppe*, on account of its carrying a bag The O Sw *kopp*, signifies a *bee*

fule vlize = foul (nasty) flies *vlize* = *vlizen* (A S *fleogan*)

P 30, l 337 Among (in) the crevices of the hard bark

volde = *fold* bend, crevice A S *feald* a fold

ll 338 339 Yet I can do much good service, For I can guard men's dwellings

wike, in ll 338, and 340, signifies service, office duty A S *wyce* In the Ormulum we find *wikenn*, office duty charge, while Lazamon uses *wikenares* ministers attendants *wike* in l 329 signifies a dwelling, A S *wic* a dwelling-place, castle bay (cp *wich*, as an element in local names), *wicnian* to dwell

l 343 *at* should be written *atte* or *ate*

derne = dark A S *dearn* dark, *dyrman*, to hide

l 345 To cleanse it from the foul mouse

l 347 *i-vo* = *i-fon* = to take seize (see l 135, p 23)

l 349 To desire other dwelling place

yernen = A S *geornian*, to desire, *yearn* desirous, eager, *georne*

eagerly, earnestly O E *ærne* whence Eng *earnest* See l 362, p 30 where *ærne* = *æorne* has the meaning of intently, earnestly

l 350 *tron* = *treon* = trees
l 351 *noþing blæte* = not at all despicable *blæte*, wretched, miserable
A S *bleat* (Sc *blate*), miserable

l 353 That ever continueth (standeth) alike blooming (flourishing)
æ-blowe = *æ blouwen* = blown (as in 'a full *blown* rose') A S *blowan*, to bloom, blow flourish, whence *blossom*, and *bloom*

l 354 *his bou* = *bis beow*, refers to the ivy and signifies its hue, colour appearance

wor lost = *for leoseþ* = to lose lose wholly

l 355 When it snoweth nor when it freezeth

l 356 *æ bold* = A S *ge beald* residence, *bold* from *ge bealdan*, *bealdan* to keep preserve *bold*

l 361 Was wellnigh out of patience become, *æ* had nearly lost all command of herself

P 31, l 377 Than all that ever thy kin (species) could (were able to do)

l 382 *fundeþ* = endeavours to go seeks A S *fundian* to endeavour to find, go forward The O E *funden* also signifies to go walk

l 385 *ginnep* = *beginneþ* = do It is here used as a *tense* auxiliary, and the pret *gan* (corrupted into *can* and *con*) = did (see l 6 p 1)

l 389 *bi æte* = beget, obtain (see *bi ætel* l 86, p 4)

l 390 *nime æme* = may take heed, attend to *æme* = A S *gýme*, care anxiety *gýman*, to take care of, regard

l 393 *wicke tunes* = establishments, stations *wice* = *wike* (in l 339), dwelling *tunes* = enclosures *towns*

l 398 *wat I ma*, is our phrase *what I can*, what I am able to do

P 32, l 400 *bo* = *beo* = they

l 401 *raddere* = the readier, the more disposed

l 405 *þat ever is æbe* = that is everlasting *æbe* = eternal A S *ece* from *écan*, to prolong, *eke*

l 406 *clunge* = wither, dry up (used by Shakespeare) A S *clungan*, to shrink, wither In Sussex they speak of a *clung bat*, a dry stick

l 407 *Her among* = among them

l 409 *þe sulfe þe pope* = *þe sulfe* (*sulve*) *pope* = the very pope, the pope himself

l 411 *an oþer wes[e]* = in another wise (manner)

l 413 *at-stonde* = withstand

l 415 Thou goest (fares) wholly with deceit

l 416 *bi-leust* = beliest A S *leþgan*, to lie, deceive

l 417 *þincþ soþ* = appeareth true

l 418 *æ-slied* = made *sleek*, or smooth, feigned, deceitful O N *sleikya*, Dan, *slikke*, to lick

l 419 *bi semed* = *beseemed* made *seemly*, or fair Spenser uses *seemed* in the sense of *beseemed* O N *sama*, to fit, be fitting or becoming, Dan *sommeig*, seemly

bi-liked Coleridge says 'rendered *likely* or probable' It may also signify 'made pleasing' from O E *liken*, *lika*, to please

l 420, 421 That all those that hear (take in) them (*æ* thy words), They ween that thou speakest the truth.

l 422-425 Stop! Stop! one shall unmask thee, Then shall it be well

seen That thou hast greatly lied, When thy leasing (lies) is made manifest (bewrayed)

l 427 *fundisþ bonne* (*beonne*) = goeth hence (see l 382, p 31)

l 429 *alre wonder mest* = most wonderful of all

l 433 *ricbe* = kingdom O E *rike* = A S *rice*, kingdom

P 33 l 433 *an oder* (oðer) *þeode* = in another land A S *þeod* a country, *þeodan* to join associate

l 437 *Hwi nultu* = why will you not? why don't you?

l 438 *sungin* (*sungen*) *men* = sing to men

l 442 *beom* or *bom* = them, is required after *tecebe*

l 443 *wisi* = shew, teach A S *wisan*, to instruct, shew, from *wis* wise

l 445 *ydel wel* = useless (worthless) well *on idel* (l 448) = in vain
A S *idel* vain Du *ydél* O E *idel*, empty, vain, O N *auðr* empty,
vacant O Fr *uide* waste void

l 446 *snel* = swift. Sc *snell*, sharp, active A S *snel*, quick, *suele*, quickly

l 447 *for drus* = for *drugen* = dry up A S *for drugan*, *for-drūwan*, to dry up parch, *drugan* to dry *drugað*, drought, dryness

dune = heath A S *dun*, a hill down.

l 450 *bupte* = hopped

blowe = *blowen* = blooming

l 451 *berre* = higher A S *beab*, high *býrre*, higher, *bybst*, *bebst*
(O E *bext* *best*), highest

l 452 *beo nu wear* = be now aware (sure)

l 454 *nust* = *ne wust* = *ne wost* knowest not

l 455 *seilpest* = velpest boastest A S *gealp* a loud sound, clang *gylp*
glory pride, *gylpan* (pret *gealp*, pp *gegolpen*), to glory, boast, whence
Eng *yelp*

manne loþ = hateful to men

l 456 *euereuch wiht* = every creature

worþ = *wuroþ* = displeased

l 457 And mid howling (yelling) and crying

l 458 *wanst* = *wenst* = weenest

un lede = inexcusable, wicked A S *un lād*, from *lād*, excuse, way (Eng
lode) *lāðian*, to excuse, clear

l 459 *gromes* = men, *grooms*, A S *guma*, a man, whence Eng *groom*,
bride groom

l 460 *an boð* = an-hangeth hang up

l 461 *to twicbet* = pull or pluck at A S *twuccian*, to pull *twitch*

l 462 *scauwles* = scarecrow, literally *spectacle*, from A S *seawuan*, to
look, *show*

l 463 *punch* = *punch* = seemeth (see l 465 p 34)

P 34, l 465 *gest an bonde* = tried to deceive Cp the O E phrase *bere*
an (on) *bande* = accuse falsely

l 467 *:-cwede* = spoken from A S *cwēðan* (pret *cwæð*, quoth pp *gecweden*)
to say, speak *cwaddan*, to speak, *cwude*, *cwīde*, speech, saying, whence
be-quest, and *bequeath*

l 470 *bribte* = *brizte* = clearly

l 473 *þrosile* = a thrush The A S *þrosle* *þrosle* a thrush, is derived
from a root signifying *brown* In East Anglia *ibrosle* = thrush

wude-wale = *wode wale* = wood-pecker

- ll 475-477 Because it appeared to them that she had
The owl overcome, wherefor they shouted (applause)
And sang also in many wise

vale = fale = fele, many

l 479 *gred þe manne ascþame* = cryeth shame upon the man

l 480 That playeth at dice and loseth the game

taveleþ is from the A S *tæfel*, *tæfl*, a dice or gaming table, a game at dice, *tæflan*, to play at dice

gome = game A S *gamen* game, joy, sport, *gamenian*, to sport, whence Eng *game gamble* (vulg *gammon* nonsense) *gambol*

l 482 *z-banned ferde* = levied (thine) army The O E *bannen* = to assemble an army, whence *ban* to proclaim forbid curse A S *abannan*, to proclaim, command, *abannan út* to call out assemble

l 486 *tome* adv = in vain A S *tom*, empty void O E *tome*, leisure still existing in the phrase I have no *time* (leisure)

l 496 *weolcne* = sky Wright prints *weoluce* It is the modern word *welkin*, A S *welcn wolcen* from *wealcen* (pret *weolc*), to roll, turn revolve Eng *walk* (the pret walked in O E was *welk*)

P 35, l 502 *þingþ = þincþ* = seems

l 506 *uibeste* = O E *out bese*, outcry, from A S *ut*, out and *hæs*, command, be *best*

l 507 *fiht lac* = fighting -*lac* occurs as an affix in *wedlock knowledge*, &c

l 508 *raþe* = quickly

l 514 *onsene* = A S *on seþn*, aspert, face, countenance from *seþn*, to see

l 516 *hwatlicbe* = quickly, soon A S *hwæt lce* from *hwæt*, sharp, quick bold

l 517 Gone after her army

l 519 Perhaps *ne dradde* is to be understood after *niztegale* The meaning of the line is The nightingale was not frightened with such words

l 520 *orde* = point A S *ōrd*, O N *odúr*, a point, whence Eng *odd*

ll 523, 524 Through big words, and with (bold) countenance,
Causes his foe for fear to sweat.

l 526 *War com = were ycome* = had come *War* may be read *þar*, there, and *com* would mean came

P 36, l 529 *þorte = þrote* = throat

l 530 And sang willingly (with pleasure) to many men

l 532 *a wolde* = in the wood A S *weald*, *wald*, grove, wood, *wold* whence *threshold* (O E *þresb-wold*), from *þrescian*, to beat, tread

l 541 To you (two) shall betide harm and disgrace

l 542 *dop grip-bruce* = commit a breach of the peace A S *grip*, peace protection, *grip-bruce*, peace-breaking *bruce* is only a softened form of A S *brice*, a breach

l 543 *z-some* = peaceable, reconciled together A S *ge some*, from *saman* or *somuan* to collect

l 547 *an*, first person sing of *unnan*, to grant (see l 301, p 10)

l 549 *Ab do* for *ab [þu] do* = but I do it

l 556 *wule* is evidently an error for *wulde*, would, were willing

l 558 *linde* (fem) = the linden tree

P 37, l 569 That his bishops may greatly shame

l 572 Why will they not betake themselves to counsel? *z e* why will they not take thought together?

- 1 579 *letep*=pass by, leave unnoticed
 1 581 And giveth rent (income revenue) very indifferently
misliche=indifferently, badly A S *mussen-lic*, *misselic*, dissimilar, various
 1 582 *letep*=esteem think
 1 584 *litle childre*=to little children
 1 585 *adwole*=in error A S *dwola*, error, *duelian*, to err mistake
 Cp Goth *dvals* foolish Prov Eng *dwaule*, to talk incoherently
 1 586 That ever abideth (endureth), master Nichol
 1 587 *ute we þab to him fare*=but out let us nevertheless go to him
 1 589 *Do we*=do we, let us do
 1 593 *ende of orde*=(?) *ende or orde* end or beginning
 1 595 *mis rempe*=misstate misplead O N *remba*, to strive
 1 596 Do thou oppose and stop judgment
crempe=cramp interrupt, stop Du *krimpen* to crimp contract, decrease
 We have the same root in *crump* and *crumple*
 ll 598, 599 All without army and without retinue,
 Until they reached Portesham

III

The Story of Havelok the Dane

The reader will find it convenient to recollect that in this romance *ct cith* (= *cht*) are written for *gbit* (or *3t*) as *knct*=*knicht* *wictb*=*wight* Occasionally the *c* is omitted as *moutbe*=*moucibe*=*mughte* *d* is often omitted after a liquid, as *lon*, *lond* *gol*, *gold*, &c

P 39 l 3 *stark*=strong A S *starc*, O E *sterc*, strong, severe, sharp, whence Eng *starch*

1 5 *sueyn*=domestic servant, *swain* A S *swán* herdsman, servant
 O N *sveinn*, a boy Dan *svend*, a bachelor

P 40 l 16 *iban*=when

wolde=would is often written *wulde*

1 17 *fulde*=completed, numbered

1 21 *bende*=near A S *gebende* (O E *ibende*), *bende*, whence *bandy* the sense of near

1 22 *botbe* To suit the rhyme we should read *bede*, or *bade* Icel *badir*, both, O Sax *bēde*

1 24 *boslon*=*boslen*=to administer the sacrament, to *bousel* (see l 26, p 40) A S *būsel* offering, oblation, O N *bunsl* sacrifice

1 27 *quiste*=be quest (see l 467, p 34)

1 32 *gangen*=A S *gangan*, to go, whence Sc *gang*, to go Eng *gang-way*, *gang*

1 42 And in his hand bear a strong spear

P 41, l 49 *belde*=*eld*=age

1 51 *messe-gere*=mass gear apparatus of the mass

1 59 *wonges*=fields plains Prov Eng *wong* A S *wang* a plain, field, meadow (cp *Wan*-stead=*wang-stede*)

1 66 *murke mcb*=dark night *murke*=dark, *murky* A S *murc*, dark, darkness

- P 42, l 80 *feblelike* = feebly badly, scantily
 l 81 He gave not (the consideration of) a nut for his oaths
 l 87 *Withuten* on = except on
 ll 95, 96 *warie* = curse *warded*, cursed A S *wærgian* to curse
 l 100 *tiled* = drawn A S *thian*, to get, gam, Eng *till* The O E *tillen* signifies not only to till the ground but to gain or procure food by some means or other
 P 48 l 11. *What is þow* = What is there to you? what is the matter with you? The printed text reads *þow* which is evidently an error for *yow*, to you
 l 116 *goulen* = yowl This is a northern form of *zullen*, to yell
 l 122 Half part (half as much) as we may (can) eat
moun = pl pres of *mowen*, be able
 l 124 *nus it no* = is (not) there no?
 l 131 *leyke* = to play A S *lācan*, to play, *lāc* play Vulg Eng *lark* sport
 l 132 *bleike* = pale A S *blæc*, *blac*, O N *bleikr*, Du *bleek* whence *bleak* and *bleach* The original meaning of *black* Wedgwood says, is pale
 l 133 *kaiſ*, pret of *kerven*, to cut, carve A S *ceorfan* (pret *cearf*, pp *ge corfen*), cut hew engrave
 l 134 And afterwards (hacked) them all to pieces
grotes = pieces A S *grūt*, meal, Du *grut*, broken, grain, Eng *grit*, *grots*, *groats*, *grouts*, *grounds*
 l 136 *bub wawe* = *bi the wawe* = by the wall *wawe* = wall = A S *wab* whence Eng *wain scot*, Du *wagen scot* (the latter syllable we have in *shide*, a lath from O E *scheden*, to divide)
 l 146 *manrede* = homage The *-rede* is an affix common to many O E words, and still exists in *kun-d red*
 P 44, l 148 *To ibat forward* = on that condition (promise)
 l 157 Nor never yet conceived me
gat = begot, conceived
 l 160 *lewe* = luke (warm) A S *bleowan*, to warm, *bleow bleo*, shelter shade *lee*
 l 164 *þut* = *þo* + *it* = then it It may be merely another form for *þat*, it occurs however in *Genesis* and *Exodus*
 l 166 *þouche* = *þogh* = though, nevertheless
 ll 167, 168 *nouth* (l 167) = *moucte* = might, l 168, = *nozt* = *noght* = not *drepe* = kill, slay A S *drepan*, to strike hew wound
 l 171 *lues* = alive Chaucer frequently uses the gen form in this sense
 l 174 *waiten* = to watch for, lie in wait for
 l 175 *brouct of lue* = brought from life put to death
 l 183 *hals* = neck A S *beals*, *hals* whence O E *balse*, Prov Eng *bawse*, to embrace
 l 184 *flete* = swim, float A S *fleotan*, to float, swim Sc *flete*, to flow, whence *fleet* *fleeing*, *flutter*
 l 209 *keuel of clutes* = (covering) coat of rags *keuel* = *covel* = A S *cufle*, a cowl *clute* = A S *clūt*, a little clot, clout, seam, patch O E *cloute* signifies to mend
 l 213 *betbede* = *bettede* = commanded
 P 46, l 219 *cleue* = cottage A S *cleafa*, O N *klefi*
 l 222 *with*, perhaps an error for *wilt*

- l 229 230 The final rhymes were originally *adoun* and *croune*
 l 234 *grip* = griffin from O E *gripen*, to seize
ern = A S *ern*, *earn*, eagle
 l 235 *wolune* = a she wolf, just as *vixen* = she-fox Cp O E *dovene* a female dove
 l 244 *boues* = *bi boues* = behovest
 l 246 *bunne* = within A S *binnan* Cp *bute* without The first syllable is the prefix *bi* or *be* as in *beyond* *beside* &c
 P 47 l 250 *sbir* = *sbire*, sheer clear, bright. A S *scir*, pure, clear *sbeer*
 O N *skurr*, clean
 l 253 *it* = there
stem = flame A S *stem* vapour smoke
 l 256 *cerges* = tapers Ger *kerze*, Fr *cierges* church tapers
inne Sir F Madden suggests *tinne* ten, as the correct reading but more probably it is *negbinne* nine
 l 257 *wat* = *cwap* = spake quoth
 l 261 *sturten* = *sterten* pret pl started
 l 265 *serk* = A S *syrce* *serce*, a shirt
 l 266 *kyne merk* a king's (or royal) mark A S *cyne*, royal whence *cyne-dom*, Eng *kun-g dom*
 l 282 *cherles* = churls A S *ceorl*, a man countryman, Icel *karl*, a man Ger *kerl*, a fellow
bine = servants hinds A S *bina* (for *bigna*), a domestic c a member of a family O N *bion* a family A S *bige*, *biwa* whence Eng *bine*
 P 48, l 300 *thrust[e]* = thrust
 l 301 *prangled* = compressed, stifled Du *prangen* to compress
 l 303 *mayth* = *mayst* mayest
 l 304 *fete* = *fette* = to fetch The Promptorium Parvulorum records the two forms "*fetchyn* or *fettyn*, affero" A S *feccan* *fettan* Ger *fassen*, to seize
 l 306 *flaunes* = pancakes Fr *flan*, a *flaun*, a custard, or egg pie
al with = with all such, suchlike
 l 309 *men* is here the indefinite pronoun Ger *man*, O E *me*, one
seyt = *seyth* = saith
 l 313 *Grundlike* is evidently an error for *grudlike*, ravenously, greedily Coleridge explains it 'deeply'
 l 314 *mithe* = moderate A S *mæðian*, to measure, use gently Coleridge connects it with A S *mīðan* to hide, dissemble
 P 49, l 339 *bibetet* = promised it it is not an error for *bibetest*, for *bibeten* is a strong verb and the 2nd pers pret is *bibet-e* the *t* is the pronoun *it* joined to the verb This seems to have been common in the East Midland dialects as we find traces of it in the Ormulum, and *Genesis and Exodus*
 l 348 *ig* for *ic* = O E *ich*, I
 l 349 *galues* = gallows A S *galga* a gallows gibbet, cross
 so *God me rede* is equivalent to the modern expression 'so help me God'
 l 350 *wicke* = wicked The O E *wicke* often signifies *weak*, poor as if from A S *wican*, to be weak to decay
 P 50, l 355 *Wat shal me to rede* = What shall I do? literally, what shall (be) to me for counsel, *te* what is the best *plan* to adopt in this emergency
 ll 356, 357 Let him know that he (Havelok) is alive, he will both (of us)

High hang on (the) gallows-tree The O E *tre* = wood, and is used as an affix = beam in *rode tre*, the cross Dan *tre*, wood

l 365 *Al he sold, qy for al is sold* The pret requires us to read *solde doute* = might avail, or be worth anything Sc *dow* to avail prosper, be able A S *dugan* (3rd sing *deab* pl *dugon* pret *dubte, dohte*) Du *doogen* to profit avail whence *do* in the phrases 'this will do, 'how do you do' and *doughty* (A S *dybting* fit useful brave)

l 367 *to the peni drou* = turned into money

l 369 *tere an pike* = tar and pitch *ter* = A S *tyro, teor, tearo* signifies resin, *tar* and is connected with *tear*, a tear, or drop *pike* = O E *pycche*, A S *pic*, Ger *pech* Du *pik* pitch

l 370 *doutede* = feared doubted

kruke = A S *crecca* Du *kreke* creek, haven Icel *kryki* corner from *krokr* a hook The O E *cryke* signifies also a brook (and still does so in America)

l 376 *baudet* = *bauede* + *it* had it (see note on l 339 p 49)

l 378 *brinne* = three *twin* for *two*, is very common in O E writers

P 51, l 386 *bise* = the north wind O H Ger *bisa* In Switzerland on the lake of Geneva, the north wind is called the *bise*

l 392 *ibrie* = thrice, *twice* occurs in O E for *twice* They are much older forms than the O E *twies* and *ibries* the *e* represents A S adv -ending -en

bidene = subsequently It also signifies *presently* Marsh says it is of Dutch origin being compounded of the particle *by* and the demonstrative pronoun *dien* *by dene* = thereby therefor and hence *immediately*, &c

l 395 *lende* = to proceed A S *gelandian*, to land arrive Dan *lande*, to go ashore

l 399 *cote* = A S *cote*, cottage, *cot* Cp *sheep cote*, *dove-cote*

l 400 *flote* = company The O Fr *flote* a crowd, is probably connected with *fleet* and *float*

l 402 *eribe* = *erde*, to dwell A S *earidian*, to dwell Cp *erd*, land, abode l 146, p 6, *earding-stowe* l 28 p 20

l 403, 404 So that they well were Of their harbour (dwelling) harboured (lodged) there (see note on l 553 p 18)

l 405 *aute* = *aughte* = owned

l 406 *laute* = *laughte*, took A S *laccan, gelaccan*, to seize, (pret *ge-læhte*) whence *latch*

IV

The Romance of King Alexander

P 52 l 5 We ought to read 'And oth[e] south half, and on the south quarter' *oibe* = O E *ape*, on the

ll 11 12 *chele* = *chills*, cold, *wel* = weal, wealth If we must read *chalen* = *chealen*, then *wel* should be *welen*

P 53, l 17 *ydes* = islands The Promptorium Parvulorum has "*ilde* betweene too freshe waters, *amnis ilde*, londe in the sea, *insula*" With the double forms *yde* and *ylde*, compare O E *wordle* and *world*

l 22 Nor hold thou it (not) marvellous,

ferlich = *ferliche* = fearful A S *færluc*, sudden, from *fær*, sudden (also sudden fear) fearful, horrid

l 23 *gestes* = tales, stories relations Lat *gerere gestum* to do, whence *gest* or *gist* a feat or deed done, and thence a relation, story

l 31 *balt*, an error for *batte*, called

l 38 *engyneful* = ingenious O E *engine*, device Fr *engin*, contrivance, craft, from Lat *ingenium*

l 39 *auenauunt* = Fr *auenant* graceful beautiful

l 40 *stalworth* (often written *stalward*) = A S *stæl weorð* worth taking or stealing

l 42 *queynteste* = quaintest O Fr *count*, neat, fine, trim Lat *cognitus*, known and hence familiar, agreeable

P 54, l 54 *sergeaunz* = menservants Fr *sergent* a beadle Ital *sergente*, a serjeant, beadle servant Mid Lat *seruiens ad legem* a sergeant-at-law

l 60 *is cleped* = called, *ycleped* is no doubt the correct reading

l 70 That they are soon as black as pitch

l 71 *outelyng* = lying beyond others, external -*lyng* is an adv suffix, as in *dark-lyng* (in the dark) *bead long* (O E *bead-lynge* Sc *beadlins*)

l 75 *baunteth* = frequent Fr *banter* to frequent, haunt Bret. *bent* a way

P 55, l 88 *airen* = eggs, from O E *ey* (A S *æg* pl *ægru*) an egg, whence *eyry*

l 89 *gan nement* = garment, from Fr *garnur*, provide supply adorn *garment*, garn shing, decking, munition whence *garm-b*, *garrison* (O E *garsono*)

l 104 *gabbe* = joking A S *gabban* to scoff delude O E *gabben* signifies to talk, whence *gab*, *gabble* Cp Dan and Sc *gab*, the mouth O N *gabba* to mock lie Du *gabberen* to joke

P 56, l 111 *An eigbe* = one eye

l 113 *ryneib* = *reyneib* = raineth

l 114 *wrieth* = covers, hides *wryen*, to cover (l 116) See *unwrozen* l 118 p 23

l 120 *bawen* = haws *baw* = A S *baga*, haw, hedge, whence *baw-thorn*, a hedge-thorn

hepen = hips *hwp* = the fruit of the wild rose A S *hnoþ*, Norse *hjuþa* *slon* = sloes A S *sla* (Du *sleeuwe*) a sloe Du *slee*, *sleeuw*, dull blunt, sour *rabben* = turnips Du *raap*, a turnip Eng *rape* seed

l 136 *purcbaceyng* = subsistence, from *purcbacen* to procure Fr *pour chasser* to pursue after, to obtain the object of pursuit Ital *procacciare*, to chase for procure

l 139 *Hynd and forth* = *hynden forth* = backwards

l 140 *on any cas* = on any adventure

P 57 l 142 *brunte* pp gone, from *witen*, to go A S *witan*, to depart

l 160 *to wonde* = to fear also to hesitate delay A S *wandian*

l 167 *medle* = Fr *medlee*, now *melée*, tumult, conflict, *medlay* from *medler*, *meller*, to mix, *mell*

P 58 l 172 *greyn and ord* = edge and point

l 173 *more los* = of greater renown (fame) Fr *los*, report. Lat *laus*, praise

l 175 *marres* = marshes Fr *marais*, marsh (Ital *marese*, a fenny place), from Fr *mare*, a standing water

- l 176 No beast neither has his (mode of) fighting
 l 184 *feloun* = fierce cruel Fr *felle* cruel fierce, *felon*, cruel, rough
felonie anger, cruelty treason
 l 188 *keruynge* should evidently be *keruynde* cutting
 ll 193, 194 Nor no man may him take (latch)
 But it be (except) that he take (him) unawares
snache = to take suddenly or unawares Eng *snatch*
 l 196 Horrible it is after the (like the) devil (fiend)
 P 59 l 206 *selcouth* = strange wonderful literally *seldom* known rare
 A S *selde*, seldom and *cup*, crown
 ll 209 210 *drybe* *contray* The O E for *dry* is often written
draye
 l 218 *afyghtetb* = *afautetb* = reduce (to subjection) Fr *afauter* O E
afautye to manage subdue
 l 228 *side* = A S *sīd*, ample great O E *side* = long, as in phrase wide
 and side
 P 60 l 235 *byreved* = bereaved (of a member or part of the body)
 l 242 *ywbet* = sharpened A S *hwæt*, sharp, keen, *hwettan*, to sharpen
 l 27 supply *is* before *al*
 l 262 *gropo* = investigated, searched out A S *grapian* to feel *gropo*
 whence *gripe* grapple
 P 61, l 274 *aswelt* = is put out is quenched A S *asweltan* to die, depart
sweltan, to die, perish, whence *swelter* (O E *swelte* *swelter* to die faint)

V

Reign of William the Conqueror

- P 62 l 2 *er* for *ber after*, hereafter
 l 12 To keep (defend) it well for him, and he well to him trusted
 P 63, l 23 *fole dede* = a foolish deed
 l 25 *waitloker* = much rather the more (see l 516 p 35)
 l 28 *nede* is here an adv = of necessity, and is equivalent to O E *nedes*,
 needs
 l 72 *of-sende* = send for, so *of-aksen* to ask for The *negative* and *in-*
tensive use of this prefix has already been pointed out
 l 34 *porchas* = winning, booty (see l 136 p 56)
 l 42 *biofpe* = behoof A S *behofan* to behove, to be fit, need *behōfulc* =
 O E *behovely* behoveful needful
witte = Semi-Saxon *witen* to protect, defend, keep
 P 64, l 51 *asouled* = absolved assuaged O Fr *assouler*, to acquit Lat
absolvere, loose from
 l 53 *bere* sbj should bear the pret. indic would be *ber* or *bar*
 l 58 *abide mo* = to await more (men)
 l 59 *preste* = ready Lat *præsto*, in readiness, whence to *press* for a
 soldier *press-gang*, *press-money* &c
 l 74 *i,ete* = *i-yeie* = eaten In the South of England the people say I have
a-yeat an apple
 P 65, l 82 *sley* = sly, crafty O N *slægr*, crafty Norse *slog*, expert,
 clever, whence *sleight*

- l 84 *dereyni*=Fr *dereigner*, try, prove
 l 86 *lokunge*=award judgment decision, from *loht* to enclose, keep, decide (see l 56 p 21)
 l 107 *olde*=*olden* pp restored Hearne's copy reads *bu olde*
 P 66, l 116 *wastlede*=wrestled A S *wæstlian*, *wæxliun*, to wrestle from *wraestan*, to writhe twist, wrest
 l 118 *luper*=A S *lyðer* bad, wicked Cp Ger *liederlich*, loose, disorderly Du *loder* a loose person
wrencbe=A S *wrenc* deceit, stratagem
 l 135 *baneur*=the bannerer banner-bearer
 l 137 *ginne*=contrivance, skill (see *engynesful* l 18 p 51)
 l 139 *ne dude hom nozt*=rendered their efforts useless
 P 67, l 142 *agaste*=aghast frightened Gothic *us-gaisjan*, to frighten
 l 154 *no wille of dunt*=no power of striking *dunt*=dint, stroke blow A S *dynt* stroke blow whence *dent dint*
 l 165 *a day*=in (that) day
 l 166 *as me say*=as one saw
 l 167 *uor-ard* might signify hotly pursued as if from *urnen*, to run but A S *yrnan* O E *urnen* are strong verbs, and therefore the pp would be *unnen* not *ard* The true reading is *uor-ard*=harassed for the stroke over the syllable *ard* in the MS stands for *m* or *n* *uor armd* is from A S *earman* to grieve trouble *earm* miserable
 l 168 *debrused*=bruised O Fr *bruiser* Fr *bruier*, to bruise, crush
 P 68 l 174 *bor noþer*=neither of them
 l 176 *an aunter*=in doubt, doubtful *an*=on or in *aunter*=aventure adventure chance
keuerunge=recovering The O E vb *cover*, is frequently used for to recover
 l 198 *an erbe*=into earth burial
 l 199 *fon*=foes A S *fu*, enemy, from *fian* to hate
 l 201 *largeliche*, &c =and liberally proffered him of her wealth
 P 69, l 230 *esste*=asked A S *æscan* to ask (see *esse* l 367, p 71)
 P 70, l 247 *goderbele*=good fortune, happiness, from *gode*=good, *bele*=health Cp O E *wrotherbele* misfortune
 l 248 *into kunde more*=more into natural right
 l 262 *seffede*=endowed Fr *fieffer*, to convey the *fief* or *fee* (Mid Lat *feudum*, property in land distributed by the conqueror to his companions in arms, as a reward for their services) to a new owner
 l 265 *uorlore*=ruined *forlorn* Cp *frore* (Milton), for frozen
 P 71, l 279 *debonere*=Fr *debonnaire*, courteous affable=*de bon aere* good-humoured Cp Fr *de mal aere*, bad humoured
 l 285 *wened*=altar A S *weofod*, altar
 l 287 *bulde*=flay Cp A S *bið*, battle *byldere* a butcher
 l 295 *as God ȝef þat cas*=as God gave that hap, *ȝe* as God had ordained
 P 72 l 328 *no u[e]r*=no farther (see l 330)
at-route=to advance with troops make raids (see next line following)
 l 334 *route*=army O Fr *route*, crowd troop
 P 73, l 344 *untuled*=uncultivated untilld (see notes to l 77, p 3, and l 100, p 42)
 l 345 *adauntede*=subdued Fr *dompter*, *donter*, to tame Sc *dant*, to subdue from Lat *domitare*

l 353 *biden* = *bides* of land A *bide* of land = as much as could be tilled by a single plough The word *bide* is still used as a measure of land in Norway

l 358 *al clene* = thoroughly

l 359 *scrit*, like *scroll* = a register literally a slip or shred of parchment
A S *scrūd* Low Ger *schroode* a part, fragment

l 368 *ende* = end It may be an error for *ernde* errand

P 74, l 374 *þat þar for þan þar*, than there

l 378 *astorede* = stored, filled O Fr *estorer*, to erect, build, garnish
Lat *instaurare*, repair renew

l 386 *þer to*, Hearnes copy reads *a tuo* in two

l 387 *spurnde* = stumbled A S *spurnan*, to kick, stumble, *spornung*, a stumbling-block

l 390 *þur blind* = entirely blind *þur* = *pure*, entire In Wiclif Exod xxi 26, it means 'blind of one eye' It has now the meaning of almost blind

P 75 l 408 *ballede* = bald The original meaning seems to have been (1) shining (2) white (as in *bald* faced stag) A S *bæl* a funeral pile a burning

l 409 *lende* = loins, pl *lenden* A S *lendenn* the loins The root-meaning is probably broad Lat *lumbus* whence Fr *lombe* O Fr *logne* Sc *lumye* Eng *loin* *Lanky* is probably connected with *lende*, Fris *lunk*, hip-bone

l 412 *arblaste* = arbalast, Mid Lat *arcubalista* (see *arblasters*, l 430, p 75) crossbow

l 414 *non uuel* = *non uuel* = no evil, sickness, *in is deþ uuel* = in his death fell *uuel* = *vul* = O E *vil* or *fil* fell

l 416 *a3t* = noble A S *æbt*

P 76 l 441 *Manne orf* = men's cattle

qualm = A S *cwealm*, pestilence, death destruction Dan *quale*, to choke
Swed *qual* sickness *qualm*, hot, stifling weather

l 450 *sette to ferme* = Mid Lat *dare* or *ponere ad firmam*, to let on lease *firma* rent A S *feorm* supper, board hospitality Lands were once let on the condition of supplying the lord with so many night's entertainment for his household

l 477 *tricherye* = treachery, is another form of *trickery*

l 468 *edwut* = twitting reproach A S *ed-witan*, to reproach, *twit ed* = Lat *re* (see *atwute*, l 332 p 29)

l 470 *churcbegong* = churching literally church-going

bende = sickness is another form of *bond*

l 471 *atlen* = at *þen* = at the, before a consonant it is *atte*, as *atte laste*, *atte beste* &c

P 77, l 490 *grony* = to groan complain (of being ill) A S *grānan* to lament *groan* is connected with *grunt*, O E *gruny* to groan, Ger *grunzen*, to growl, mutter

l 494 *leches* = surgeons physicians A S *læce* a physician, *leech*

l 497 *deol* = dole, sorrow Sc *dule*, grief, Fr *deuil*, mourning, Lat *dolere* to grieve

P 78 l 505 *porcbas*, conquest (see l 136, p 56)

l 509 *dele* = distribute A S *dæl*, a part *dole*, *deal*, *dalar*, to divide, dispense

l 528 *seisine* = possession Fr *saisine*, seisin, from *saisir*, to seize

VI

The Life of St Dunstan

P 79, l 531 *more*=root Prov Eng *moor*, root The etymology is uncertain

l 536 *aqueynt*, pret was quenched Cp O E *adreynte*, drowned

l 545 *purf* for *þurb* through Cp O E *þor*=*þog* though

P 80 l 558 *ipez*=throve O E *the*, to thrive flourish=A S *þeon*, to thrive (pret *þāb*, pp *geþogen geþungen*)

l 565 *deynt*=pleasure dainty It literally signifies (1) *toothsome*, nice, (2) rare Cp O E *dantub* dainty Welsh *dant*, a tooth, *dantaudd* toothsome delicate

l 567 *bone*=petition, prayer, *boon* A S *ben* prayer, from *biddan*, to ask Cp Icel *beidne* petition, from *beida* ask, *bid*

l 583 *budinge*=secrecy *biding* from O E *bude*, to hide, whence O E *bidinges*, a secret place Du *bueden*, to protect, cover Norse *bide* lair of a beast

P 81, l 591 *oreisouns*=orisons, prayers

l 594 *he ne kipte* &c =he took not of them no (any) reward

l 596 *bedes bede*=would offer prayers Cp our phrase to 'bid beads'

l 604 *Treofunge*=playfully, triflingly *unge* is an adv-ending= *ly* *trifle* signifies literally 'small piece' A S *trifelan* to pound

l 611 *blaste*=blazed A S *blase*, a torch blaze

l 612 *wrickede*=wriggled probably connected with *writhe* *wring*, *wrinkle*, &c A S *wriggan* to tend to, move to

l 615 *snytte*=wiped A S *snytan*, snite, clean. The literal meaning of *snite* is to blow the nose, O N *snyta*, to blow the nose, *snite* is of course connected with *snout*

l 618 *lifte*=air as in *a loft* A S *lyft* O N *loft*, sky, air, *á-loft*, on high, Dan *loft* ceiling, *loft* *lofte* to lift raise

l 619 *calewe*=bald-pate A S *calu* bald Lat *callow*

l 621 *atom ysnytt his nose*=at home with his nose snited (his nose being snited),

l 622 *bi,ede*=hastened A S *bigan*, *bigian*, endeavours hasten Dan *big*, to pant for

pose=cold in the head It may be the Fr *pousse*, asthma, from Lat *pulsus* *pursy*=Fr *poussif*

VII

Metrical English Psalter

P 82 l 6 *lof*=A S *lōf*, praise, *lōfian*, to praise, *lof-sang*, a hymn, psalm *lōfsum* laudable, *lovesome*

P 83, l 17 *mensk*=honour It is a sb from the A S *mennisc* (1) mankind, (2) human whence O E *menske*, gracious

l 22 *In-over* is a translation of Lat *insuper*

l 24 *stibes*=paths, ways A S *stig*, a way, path, *stigan* (pret *stāb*,

pp *gestigen*) to go, climb ascend whence *stile* (A S *stigel*) *stirrup* (A S *stig rap*) *stair* (A S *stager*), O E *stegh*=Prov Eng *sine*, *steye* ladder
See *up-stegh* ascended l 62, p 84

l 27 *teld*=tabernacle A S *teld* tent, tabernacle, *teldian* to pitch a tent Cp tilt' of a cart

l 28 *mone*=shall O N *mun*, shall, may, must

l 29 *wem-les*=pure, spotless A S *wem*, *womm* spot blemish, *wem wemman* to spoil corrupt

l 35 *es lede*=Lat *deductus* est

l 39 *okir*=usury O N *okir* from *auka* to increase, *eke*

P 84, l 45 *to flight*=refuge A S *geberg*

l 46 *leser*=liberator deliverer from A S *leosan*, *leasan* *lysan*, to loosen redeem, whence O E *lesnesse* forgiveness

ll 53, 54 *Um gaf*=Lat *circum dederunt* *um-griped*=Lat *prævenierunt*
The prefix *um*=A S *ymb* around about, as in O E *um-gang*, circuit, *um-thinke* consider

w eles=*weles*=wells pits. A S *wæl* A whirlpool, in Lancashire still called a *weele*

quede=evil Du *kwaad*, bad O E *quede* the devil

l 46 *Bi sied*=*bi-si,ed*=came upon A S *be sigan*, to descend

l 57 *droung*=persecution O E *drove* to trouble, persecute, A S *drefan*, to make muddy disturb, vex Chaucer uses *drouy*, troubled See *to drevud* troubled, l 68, p 84

l 63 The MS reads *of* but the correct reading is evidently *þof*=*þogh* though, so that *þof þam be latib*=though it be displeasing to them

l 6, *reke*=smoke, reck A S *rec* Du *rook* smoke

l 68 *kyndled* often written *knled* O N *kynda* to set fire to *kyndill* a light, *candle* Norse *kynnel*, a torch, whence *cannel* coal (coal that burns like a torch)

l 69 *belded*=bowed from *belde* to incline to bend A S *byldan*, *bealdan* to incline bend, whence *heel* Cp O N *balla*, to incline, *hella*, to pour (Prov Eng *bele*, to pour out)

l 73 *lurking*=hiding place, lair O N *lurka*, to lie in wait, *lurk* whence *lurch* and *lurcher*

P 85, l 75 Waters that were dark of hue (colour, appearance)

l 76 *skewe*=sky A S *scūa* a shade, cloud O N *sky*, a cloud Cp Ger *wolke* cloud, with Eng *welkin* the sky

l 77 *lewenung*=lightning O E *leuin*, *lewenynge* lightning, Dan *lyn* Norse *lyón* lightning *lygne* to lighten

l 84 *groundes*=foundations

l 85 *snubbing*=snubbing rebuke reproach Swed *snubba*, to reprove, O N *snubba*, to cut short Dan *snubbed*, stumpy, *snubbe* to curtail, whence *snub-nose* (See note on l 401 p 181)

l 86 *one-sprute*=a sprouting or spurting forth Cotgrave has "*regauler*, to spurt or sprout (as water) back again Swed *spruta* Norse *sputra*, *spryta* to spurt spout

P 86, l 111 *balgb* for *balgb[e]*=A S *balga*, a saint Chaucer has *baleus* saints

l 121 *unfiled*=undefiled A S *be-fulan*, to befoul, defile, *befilled*, defiled O N *full* stinking, *fyla*, to stink Cp O E *file* a wicked wretch

l 123 *Fraisted*=tried, purified O N *fresta*, to try

l 131 *at figbt* = to fight The use of the preposition *at* = *to*, before verbs in the infinitive mood is good evidence of Danish influence in the Northumbrian dialect

l 133 *for-biling of bele of be* = Lat *protectionem salutis tuæ* A S *ge scildnesse bælu ðinre* Eng version, "shield of thy salvation"

l 139 *filgbe* = A S *fylgean* to follow
umlap = lap about, surround seize O E *wlap* to fold A cognate root is seen in Ital *involuppare* Fr *envelopper*

l 140 *ogain torne* = turn back return
to = *unto* = until

wane = may be consumed A S *wana* lack (as in *wan-hope wan-ton* &c)
wanian diminish *wane*

P 87 l 14, *o-bak* = *on bak* on the back The A S version has *bec* Lat version *dorsum* Eng version 'neck'

l 149 *gnide* = A S *gnidan* break (in pieces), rub comminute
likam = face countenance, literally the body A S *lic* form body
licbama the living body

l 152 *geenge* = people, gentiles A S *geenge* troop, host, probably connected with O E *gangan*, to go

ll 155, 156 *Outen* = foreign, strange (see l 146 p 6)

l 167 *birþes* = nations A S *ge-byrd*, a family lineage from *béran*, to bear whence *birth*, &c

P 88 l 177 *winli* = joyous *winsome* A S *win* pleasure *wine*, a friend *wynlic*, joyous *wynsum* pleasant *winsome* (see l 203 p 89)

l 181 *In un-nat* = Lat *in vano* O E *in ydel*, vain useless A S *unnet*, useless from *neotan* to use enjoy

l 186 *laintan* = seeking O E *laite* O N *leyta* to seek discover

P 89, l 20, *bies* for *ogain bies* = redeems, Cp O E *wip-begge* to redeem The use of the verb *begge* or *bye* = buy, for *redeem*, is not uncommon in O E writers

l 207 *filles* = satiates

l 221 *est del* = *west del* The *del* (A S *deal*) is in these words merely an affix = *part*

l 223 *rewed es* translates the Lat *miseretur*

l 226 *schaft* = frame form A S *sceaft*, *gesceaft* creature *scapan* (pret *scop* pp *gescaperen*), to form *shape* create

l 230 *welyen* = *welwen* = wither A S *wealwian*, *wealcwigan*, to roll up dry up wither *wallow*

P 90, l 257 *Strekanð* = spreading covering from *streke* = A S *streccan* to stretch O H Ger *strac*, rigid, straight, *straccben*, to be stiff A S *strec* rigid, violent O E *strek*, bold powerful By metathesis we get O E *sterk* = *stark*, starch

fel = A S *fel* skin It still exists in *fell-monger*

l 258 *overestes* = highest parts The *-est* or *-ost* as the superlative suffix of adv is seen in *overmost* O E *over-m-est* *utter-est* = *utter-m-ost* and *upperest* = *upper m-ost*

l 263 *groundes* (= Lat *fundavit*) from O E *grounde*, to lay the foundation of, establish The A S equivalent of *groundes* is *steadelade* from *staðel* *ian* to found, set fast whence O E *staðelnes* (A S *steadel-nes*) stability foundation We have another form of this root in *stead*, *steadfast* *steady* &c

P 91, l 271 *Mere* = A S *gemære* boundary, limit, Du *meere*, boundary
mere

l 282 *gresse* = grass The Southern dialect generally prefers the softer form *gers*, A S *gars* Cp *thrist* for *thurst* l 276

l 294 *urcbones* = *urcbus* hedgehogs (we still have *sea urchin*) from Greek *εχίνος* (connected with *ἐκκεῖν*, a thorn *κεντεῖν*, to prick) The A S term for *hedgehog* is *igil* or *il* (connected with *æl*, *al* an awl)

l 296 *setel-gange* = A S *setl gong setl gang* sun-set setting (literally seat-going) The first element is retained in the word *settle*

l 299 *romand* = *ramand* = roaring A S *bræam*, cry scream, *bræman* to cry weep

P 92, l 309 *roume* = A S *rum* space spacious whence *roomy* *room*, to walk at large O E *rume* to clear a space make room

til bende is an error for *tilende* stretching leading O N *til* to

IX

The Proverbs of Hendyng

Throughout this poem *ue* = *eo* = *e*

P 96, l 4 *thonkes* = thoughts

ll 16 17 And take care that (thou) forbid none other to be wise and good

l 18 *bue* = *beo* = *be*

l 19 *feb* = A S *fab* O E *fob* (1) of different colours, hence (2) a dress of various colours, particoloured

grys = Fr *gris* a kind of fur

l 21 *warysoun* = *warison* Fr *guerison*, a reward

P 97 l 24 *con fonde* = can attempt, can do

l 29 As many lands so many customs

l 32 *lerne* The rhyme requires *lere*, to learn

l 33 *oiber whyle* = sometimes, *whyte* like the Sc *wbyles*, has occasionally this signification

l 35 *Woltou, nultou* = wilt thou (or) wilt thou not *z e* willing or un willing

l 37 *Luef* = *leof* = *leue*, dear, beloved

l 44 *fol coutbe* = well assured, full sure

l 47 *fode* = a child, literally a *fostered* one A S *fedan*, to feed, nourish

P 98 l 59 Though it may appear game (pleasure) to the body

l 64 *gle* = music A S *gleb*, music, song, joy *glee*

l 66 *sot* = A S and Fr *sot*, a fool, as in *be sotted*, *sot*, &c

l 80 *male* = bag, chest, *mail* O H Ger *malaba* Ital *mala*, coffer, trunk O Fr *male* a great budget

l 88 *wertbe* = *werde* = destiny A S *weord wyrd*, fate Eng *wierd*

l 89 There should be only a comma after the word *fylle*

l 90 Some such word as *wil* must be supplied after *myn*

won = desire

l 93 *Este* = pleasant, dear A S *este*, agreeable, delicate

cune = one's own

- l 97 Provided thou delay to borrow, *z e* if you do not get into debt
 P 100, l 117 *gedelyng*, literally a needy person from A S *gād* want
 need It is generally considered however, to represent the A S *gædeling*, a
 companion fellow vagabond
 l 119 *un sabbt* = dissatisfied discontented unfriendly A S *sabbt* peace,
 agreement *sabbtan* reconcile (*settle* a difference), make peace, whence
 O E *sagbile*, to reconcile
 l 123 *lvf* = *luf* = favour
 l 125 *that is luf = that him is luf* = that prefers
 l 130 *Schenchen* = to pour out give to drink A S *scenc*, drink, *scencan*
 (Sc *skunk*) to pour out, give drink
 l 139 Under bush shall men abide the storm
 l 144 *ti eye* = A S *trega* vexation, tribulation *tregian* to vex
 ll 147, 148 *best = begbest* = highest, *nest = negbest* = nearest
 P 101 l 1, 3 *ene* = once Cp *tw-e, thre-e*, twice, thrice This *e* repre-
 sents an older *n*
 l 155 *unfeyn* = unfain unwilling (to lend)
 l 156 Seldom cometh loan laughing home
 l 160 When to thee were loth, *z e* when thou wert least inclined
 l 164 *edneth* Coleridge considers this an error for *endeth*, but it may be
 an error for *edwit*, reproach
 l 172 He is free of horse that ne'er had none
ner as a contraction for *never* is very uncommon in O E
 l 174 *munte* = to go over cross A S *myntan* to propose, to set forth
 l 179 *after wille* = according to one's desire
 P 102 l 182 *lype* = A S *blyp* leap
 l 188 Oft haste repenteth
 l 191 *wyt at wolde* = wit (wisdom) at command
 l 192 *ore = eoure* = your
soule-bote = soul boat, salvation of the soul
 l 194 *ro* = A S *row* O N *ro*, peace Cp O E *rooles*, restless, Eng
un ru ly

X

Specimens of Lyric Poetry

- P 103 l 206 *baundoun* = power Fr *bandon* power, authority The
 literal meaning is *proclamation* Cp Ital *bando* Eng *banns*
 l 207 *An bendy bap* = a (piece of) good fortune
 l 208 *Ichot = ich wot* = I know
 l 215 *he = hwe = beo* she
 l 217 *forsake* = refuse
 l 218 *feye* = near to die, dead A S *fæge* dying
 l 220 At night when I turn (in bed) and watch
 l 221 *wonges* = cheeks A S *wang* jaw, cheek, *wang tooth*, a grinder
 is still used in the North of England
 l 227 *may* = A S *mæg* maid, *mægð* (Ger *magd*) = maid, from *magan*,
 E e 2

to be able, the literal meaning is probably *full grown* Cp A S *mæcg* a man

l 232 I have yearned of yore, *z e* I have long been in great anxiety (distress)

l 235 *Geynest under gore* = O most lovely one under dress *z e* O thou the loveliest that wearest female apparel *geyn* = *gain* elegant, as in *un-gain-ly* O N *gegn*, convenient, suitable, *gegna* (1) to meet, (2) answer, fit Sc *gane* to suffice

gore a narrow slip let into a woman's dress, hence the dress itself O N *gúra* to rend (Coleridge) Wedgwood connects *gore* with A S *gar* a spear Eng *gore* to pierce

l 236 *roune* = *rune* = song A S *run*, a conversation O E *rowne* or *rounde* one in the ear, Du *roenen* Ger *raunen*, to whisper

P 104 l 242 *ad* = A S *sæd*, satisfied

l 256 *nuly* = *ne wul-z* = I will not

P 105, l 273 *Burde* = lady This is merely another form (by metathesis) of *bride*

l 275 *bys* = Fr *bis* purple Lat *byssus*

l 286 *boc* = *book*, scythe

l 287 *to fon* = receive *fon* and *bon* (hang) are common contractions of *fongen* and *bongen*

l 297 *Lomen* = tools A S *lōma*, tool utensil The weaving machine being one of the most important pieces of furniture in O E houses, the word *loom* received the special meaning which it now has, and from the weaving-machine being handed down from father to son we have evidently the compound term *beir-loom* now applied to any valuable hereditary property

l 294 *undreb* = out of patience, from *dreben* (*dregen*), to suffer (see l 453, P 15)

l 295 So idle for to (see them) stand

ll 296-298 It had so bestead (happened)

That no man them had offered

Their tools to engage *z e* no one had asked their services

P 106, l 305 *all'e ant some* = all and together, one and all

l 311 *raht*, pret of *reche* tell reckon give A S *recan* (pret *reabt*)

l 321 *leorde* = men people A S *leod*, *leōda* a countryman, a man *leōde*, people whence *lewd* = O E *lewed*, the laity

l 322 This does not mean 'I am not the less to be believed but 'I am not to be accounted false'

lees = A S *leas*, false

l 328 *un-este* = A S *un sidu*, vice, wickedness, from *sidu*, manner custom, duty, *side*, modesty

P 107, l 334 *unfete* = not *feat*, not good *feat* = Fr *fait*, made, done from Lat *facere* O Fr *faire* whence O Fr *facture*, the making, form, or workmanship of a thing whence *features* O E *fetse*, well-made, neat, O Fr *factis* Lat *facticius*

l 344 *ibreteih* = tires (himself with singing), from *ibrete*, A S *þreotan*, tire, weary

l 350 *rayleth* = puts on (as a garment) A S *brægel*, a garment, whence night-rail

l 357 *Mt'es* = maidens (?) A S *meowle* maid, virgin.

- nrurgetb* = rejoice with, be merry A S *myrg* pleasure, *murge* joyful
makes = mates, companions (a softened form of which we have in *match*)
 A S *maca* a husband mate
 l 358 *striketb* = runs flows trickles A S *strican*, to go on, whence 'to strike sail'
 P 108 l 365 Dews moisten the downs
donketb, from O E *donke* to damp moisten Milton uses *dank* (O E *donk*), moist It is probably connected with Du *donker* Ger *dunkel* dark
 Prov Eng *danker* a dark cloud
 l 372 *wunne weole* = this delightful happiness *wunne* is gen fem of *wyn* or *wun* A S *wyn* joy delight *weole* = A S *wæla*, wealth, bliss, *weal*
 l 373 *fleme* = banished, exiled. A S *fleam*, a flight *flyman*, to ban sh

XI

The Tale of Pers the Usurer

- P 109, l 4 *nygun* = a nggard O N *nyggia* to gnaw rub, scrape, *nuggen*, stung Sw *nugg* sparing The same root is contained in *nuggle*
 l 9 *batren* = clothes O E *bater*, clothing, A S *bæteru*, clothing, Ger *bader* a rag
barne = bosom lap A S *bearm*
 P 110, l 19 *janglande* = *janglung* chattering O Fr *jangler*, to prattle, tattle, jest he Du *jangelen* to yelp
 l 26 *gryl* = sharp stern O E *gril* cold, shivering Du *grillen*, to shiver, tremble
 P 111 l 55 *balydom* = *balidom*, reliques of the saints, on which sacred (holy) oaths (dooms) were formerly taken
 l 69 *the to party* = the one side *to* = *ta* = *tane* = that one the one
 P 112, l 96 *peys* = weight Fr *poiser*, *peser*, to weigh from *poids* (Lat. *pondus*) weight whence to *poise*
 l 103 *Sygbyng* = sighing O E *sigbe* and *sike* A S *sican*, Low Ger *suechten*, to sigh whence *sough* Sc *souch*, the sound of the wind
 l 105 *acouped* = *aculped* = accused from Lat *culpa* whence *culprit* (as is a corruption of *culpatus* the old Law Latin for an accused person)
 P 113 l 132 *kyrtyl* = A S *cyrtel*, Dan *kyrtel* a garment, either for man or woman
as smarte = at once smartly quickly Cp *as swybe*, immediately, l 136
 P 115, l 198 *manas* = menace Fr *menace* Ital *minaccia* Lat *minæ*, *minacia*, threats
 l 207 *sele* = man A S *sel*, *gesell* companion
 P 116 l 247 *brycbe* = humble, low mean Du *brack*, rejected damaged
 P 117, l 253 *ouer skyte* = exceedingly, literally immoderately See *skile* reason, l 142 p 23
 l 254 *swete* = to swill wash A S *swilian*, to wash
 l 266 *foltede* = foolish Fr *fol* foolish It may be connected with Spanish *falta* a fault, *faltār* to fail be deficient
 P 118, l 313 *stonte* = *stont* = standeth
 P 119 l 339 *squyler* = a *swiller* or *scullion* O F *squallary* scullery, from O E *swille* or *squille*, to wash O N *skola*, Dan *skylle*, to rinse

XII

De Baptismo

- P 122 l 16 *subei* = cider Fr *cidre* Lat *uisca*
 l 18 This christening one may refuse
Thor = *theos* = this
 ll 20, 21 For though it were water first
 Of water hath it (now) no particle
 l 22 *forbe* = froth, scum (of anything) O N *froda*, scum Low Ger
traiben steam vapour
 l 25 *Tba;it* = *iba;it* = though
 l 32 In what time falleth in the year
falte = *falleth* happeneth
 l 34 *eue ardaunt* = burning water, brandy
 l 37 *mitte beste* = with the best
 l 39 *kescbte* is evidently an error for *kest* = casteth
 l 42 *te tealte* = overturned worthless A S *tealtan*, to *tilt*, shake be in
 jeopardy
 P 123 l 45 *thrunne* = *ther inne* there n
 ll 52, 53 For [where] with to wash is nothing
 That man cometh to so easily
 l 65 Without diminution and (or ?) increase
 l 66 *more* (and in l 78) = *mo;e* = may
 P 124, l 78 *gef* = *gef* = gave
 l 81 *leave* = A S *ge-leuf* permission, leave
 l 82 *At felle* = *that felle* = that fell, sinned
 l 83 *Olept* = *onlept* = once
 l 89 *The ned* = *the nede* = (it behoveth) thee of necessity
 l 92 *love* = *alve* = *halfe* = side, place
 l 98 *e* = he *his* = is
 P 125 l 100 That christeneth one (child) twice
 l 103 *For bedeth* = *for-budeth* = *for-bideth* conceals
 l 108 *scheawith quke* = appears alive
 l 112 *weyeth* = depart O E *weyen* to go astray A S *wægan* to
 deceive, elude *weyeth* may be an error for *weyveþ* waiveth
 l 114 *fot* = *fet* = *vet* = *vat*, vessel
wevetþ = contriveth, makes shift with
 P 126, l 140 *i-gistned* = received or entertained as guests O E *gest* a
 stranger Goth *gasts*, a stranger Welsh *gwest* lodging, entertain-
 ment Fr *giste* lodging See *ge-ting* lodging l 71, p 129

XIII

Cursor Mundi

- P 128, l 18 *stern* = star This is a Northern form of the word cor-
 responding to the Southern English *sterre*, O N *stjarna* Goth *starno*, star,
 DJ *sterren*, to twinkle O N *starna*, to glitter

l 22 *first uncouth* = (for a long) period uncouth, unknown *first* = A S *first* space of time period O E *first* *first* delay

l 25 *Amang squik* = *Amanges quik* among t which (whom)

l 34 *Desselic* = secretly closely A S *dygel* darkness *dygel lic* secret, close

l 44 *kyd* pret of *kytbe* to shew A S *cýðan*, to make known

P 129 l 51 *forth-wit* = *for wit* = before (see l 127, p 131) Cp O E *in wit* within *ut wit* without &c

l 53 *scrippes* = wallets scrips Fris *strap*, a pocket O N *skreppa* Fr *escharpe* a wallet, scrip

l 60 *trutbes tru* = true thoughts

l 63 *leme* = light A S *leoma* ray of light flame *leoman*, to shine *g-leam*

l 66 *can unkyt* = did hide disappear (see l 44)

l 67 *sant drigbtin* = holy lord

l 68 *uiperwin* = an enemy opponent *wiper* = *wip* = against in *with* *stand win* = A S *win*, war *winnan* to con'tend struggle

l 69 *þof queþer* = though whether nevertheless A S *þeab-bwæðere* yet moreover, nevertheless

l 72 *spird* = enquired O E *spere* Sc *speer*, to ask A S *spirian* to inquire also to track

P 130 l 87 *þat ful o suik* = that (man) full of treachery

l 107 *þat sal be yare* = that shall be quickly (done)

l 110 *bon* = *bowen* = bound ready (to start) from *buunn* pp of Icel *þb* *bua* to prepare set out, whence *bound* in the expression the ship is bound for New York (see l 211 p 133)

P 131 ll 131 132 An ointment (balm) of wonderful bitterness

That (a) dead man's body is anointed with

smel = A S *smerels*, ointment from *smeru*, fat Eng *sn ear*

l 133 *For rotung* = for (preventing) decay

l 136 *At ans* = *at anes*, at once

l 141 *courai* = entertainment The same root is contained in Fr *conroyer* to *curry* dress leather, Fr *ar rayer*, to array

dight = set in order prepare

l 150 The fourth a child much greater than they

P 132 l 168 *þeping* = scorn O N *þaðung*, contempt scorn

l 174 *kyt* = country A S *cýð* a region

l 180 That many innocent (one s) should suffer for it

l 181 *ak* = fault, guilt, *saccles*, innocent guiltless A S *sacan* to contend *sacu*, strife, crime

l 182 *ta wrake* = take vengeance

l 183 *an shk* = any such *shk* = *swulk* = *silk*, such whence (by dropping l) Sc *sic*, such

P 133 l 186 *for-farn*, pp of *forfare*, to perish, destroy

ll 203 204 There was a great distress of weeping Of those children that were slain The phrase '*swem* of mornynge *tristicia*', occurs in the Promp Parv *quain* = whining mourning

sume (cp *swem* in l 55, p 3) = trouble, grief

l 208 *gest* = *gessed* *guessed* thought decided Du *gþis en* to reckon, estimate It may be an error for *gert* caused

l 211 *busk and ga* = get ready and go *busk* = Icel *bua* to prepare, a *buast* (= *at buase*), contracted from *at bua* *ig*, signifies 'to bend one's steps

l 216 *wildrun*=wilderness, probably A S *wild deören* pertaining to wild beasts

P 134, l 229 *cove*=cave, den Holland translates in *secretis recessibus* by in secret *coves* or nooks Lat *cavus* hollow, Portuguese *cova*, hole, pit

l 237 *glopnud*=terrified Prov Eng *glop gloppen* to stare feel astonished, O N *glápa* to stare gape

l 247 *ne for þi*=nevertheless

l 241 *barn-site*=child-sorrow sorrow that a mother feels for her child *site*=O N *sít* sorrow, sin See *site* to sorrow l 298 p 136

P 135 l 259 *dute* perhaps signifies 'to obey' The Cambridge MS reads *route*=to advance, march on

l 287 *bett=bete*=heat

P 136, l 287 *þat wil resun*=that reason demands *ie* that is reasonable

l 289 *a wei*=a little (?) but it might signify 'in the way'

l 295 Mary, I am surprised at you!

l 319 *fra mi forward*=from (at) my command

P 137, l 320 *orcherd*=orchard=*ort, erd* A S *wyrt gearð*, from *wyrt*=herb, and *gearð*=yard, enclosure

l 322 *of a prise*=of one value

l 329 *strand*=stream This is not an uncommon meaning of the word in O E writers

P 138, l 373 *o þair knawg*=of their knowing *ie* of their acquaintances

l 375 *siguar*=*sibe-guar*=time ware, time period

l 378 *maumet*=idol The O Fr *mabommet*, an idol *mabumerie* idolatry shew the word is borrowed from the name of *Mabomet* Cp O E *maumetry*, idolatry *maument*, an idol It is often confounded with *mammet*, a doll puppet

P 139, l 400 *bar in þir arme* The Cambridge MS reads *bare in arme* (=bosom, breast)

ll 407 408 What he does (to) our gods or may cause to be done he may do to us if we work (act) not more wisely It may mean 'what do our gods or may do here that we act the better (for it)'

l 408 *wrick* should be *wark* and *wark* in l 409 should be *wrick*=*wreke*, vengeance as the Cambridge copy reads *wreche*

l 415 *drund*=were drowned The metre requires *druntened* (see l 274 p 154)

l 417 *or-guar*=otherwise, anywhere

P 140, l 423 *bak*=hatchet Fr *bachet* to hack, *bachette* a small axe

l 427 *gate-ward*=gate-keeper Cp *dore-ward*, *bot-ward*, door-keeper, boat-keeper &c

l 436 *our þaiþer slog[th]*=the steps of us both *þaiþer*, gen pl of *þaiþe*, bo h, Cp *aliber* of all *slogth*=trace footprints whence Eng *slot sleuth*, *leuth bound* O N *sloð*, a path track, way Prov Eng *cart-slood* cart rut

l 438 *gren* The Cambridge MS reads *sene*,

l 440 *falan*=dry, faded, O E *fallewe* pale A S *feahwe* pale yellowish or reddish Ger *faß*, pale faded Chaucer uses the phrase *his bewe falewe*=his pale hue

P 141, l 480 *sum*=Dan. *som*, as

l 483 *tight*=*digbt*, decided determined The Cambridge MS reads *disht*

- P 142, l 486 *Milelk* = *mekelk* = meekly
 l 497 *utenemes* = *utemest*, most remote, outmost A S *ut-ema*, outer
 most
 l 503 *fel* = *fele* = man
 l 509 *scha* = *schaw* = grove wood O N *skogr* Dan *skov* a wood,
 O N *skuggi*, O Du *schawe* Sc *scug* shade shelter
 P 143, l 525 *suepel band* = swaddling-band A S *sweðel* Du *swadel*
 a swathing band
 l 526 *suelland* = *squelland* = squealing crying
 l 528 *be* = *egbe* = *ye* = eve
 P 144 l 524 *lam* = loam A S *lam* Du *leem* clay, earth, probably
 connected with *lime* (O N *lim* glue) and *s-lime*
 l 555 *pepins* = *pippins* pips seeds Dan *pippe* to shoot spring forth,
peep
 l 559 *and pine* The Cambridge MS reads *and palme pine* and in l 566
 it reads *palme for pine*
 l 561 The Cambridge MS reads *þe fadir bi cidre sbal þou take* i.e. by
 (or m) the cedar thou shalt understand (God) the Father
 l 568 *Gan gifes* The Cambridge MS reads *gode 3ifts*
 P 145, l 600 *wande*, like the O E *3erd* signifies a branch *stem*
 l 604 *Halmes* (so in MS) = branches Eng *balm* *bauhm* stalk of corn
 The Cambridge MS reads *bolynes* and if this be a correct reading *balnes*
 should be printed *balnes* = holiness The Cambridge MS in the Midland
 dialect, however, is not to be always trusted as a true version of the older
 Northumbr a copy
 l 611 *in an* = in one (place) Chaucer employs the phrase 'ever in *ocn*
 = ever in one state
 l 612 Without increase or diminution

XIV

Sunday Sermons in Verse

- P 146 l 1, *mersune* = *meer-swine* = sea-hog porpoise dolphin A S
mei-e-swin In France the *porpesse* (hog fish) is known by the name of
marsoun O N *marzun* sea-swine or sea hog
qualle = whale The *qu* represents *bw* in the A S *hwæl*, a whale as in
uallru
 P 147 l 28 *flay* = frighten The printed copy incorrectly reads *slay*
 Harl MS 4196 has the reading here given, see l 281, p 176 where the word
 occurs again
 l 36 *quek* = *quike* = living
 l 39 *at a schift* (like O E *at a brayd*) = in a turn, in a twinkling in a
 moment
 P 148 l 69 *bird* = it behoved A S *byrian* to become behave
plubtful = *plubtful* dangerous *plubt* is connected with *pledge* A S *plubt* =
 (1) a pledge wager, (2) obligation, danger
 l 76 *Igan-sawe* = *ogain-sawe* = contradiction denial
 l 83 *enfermer* = the Infirmary of the Abbey
 P 149 l 88 *ruelic*, from *ruue* Eng *rife*, frequently Du *ruf*, copious,
 O N *rifr*, liberal, *ryka*, to increase

- l 89 Supply and after *Faith*
lufreden = good will, love The suffix *-eden* = *ed* as in *kin-d-ed* &c
 l 90 *Fel auntour* = fell adventure it happened by chance
 l 95 *teld* = shewed told
 l 96 *ful hard* = very afflicted Cp the phrase to go *hard* with one
 l 118 *War scho ne hafð ben = war ne scho hafð ben* = unless she had been
 (at hand to help me) *war-ne* = if not, unless it is sometimes written *warn* =
 Old Saxon *ne wari*, unless Fris *wara* but Some have explained *war-ne* by
were it not, but compare its use in the following passages —

‘For here has na man payn swa strang,
 þat he ne has som tyme hope omang

* * * * *
 Elles suld þe hert thurgh sorow and care
 Over-tyte fayle, *warn* som hope ware

* * * * *
 And men says, ‘*warn* hope ware it suld brest

HAMPOLE'S *Pricke of Conscience* ll 7264-7266

- P 150, l 140 *overlop* = omission, from O E *overlepe* to leap (skip) over,
 omit

l 143 *meld* = accuse A S *meald* evidence, proof, *meldian* Dan *melde*
 to discover betray

P 152, l 201 *se bare* = sea waves *bare* in l 204 = flows The *bore*
 in a river = tidal wave

l 214 And (the) harm (scathe) that the less (poor men) suffer on account
 of the more (greater)

P 153, l 222 *wandreth* = peril O N *wandrædi*, danger, difficulty

l 249 *nite* = refuse perhaps from A S *nytan* not to know

P 154, l 257 *bisend* = betokened A S *bysen* example resemblance
byseman, to give an example See l 259, where *bisenunges* = tokens

l 277 *wattri* an error for *attri* poisonous

P 155, l 287 *corsing* = dealing (as a broker), from O Fr *cora acier*, a
 broker dealer, whence horse *courser*

l 318 *will of wan* = destitute of dwelling, homeless O E *wille*, to go
 astray *wan* = *wane* = dwelling

l 319 *pok no sek* = poke (bag) nor sack

P 156 l 342 *arskes* = water newts Prov Eng *ask*, a lizard, A S
apexe, a lizard Garnet says that *ask* is probably connected with Gaelic
easg eel, the first element in *apexe* (Ger *eidechse*), a lizard, newt, signifying
 prickly, sharp See note on *bedge bog urchin* l 294, p 91

l 345 *rage* = madness Lat *rabies*, rage, madness Sicilian *raggia* Fr
rage Portug *raivar*, to rage *rave*

l 348 *in a ras* = in a great hurry *ras* = A S *ræs* O E *res* O N *ras*
 race rush, force, *rase* or *race* = tidal currents as the *Race* of Alderney

P 157, l 358 Nor give thou of thyself any account, *i e* take no thought
 of thyself

l 364 *sellu radde* = dreadfully (wonderfully) afraid *sellu* = A S *sellu*,
 wonderful, *sellice*, wonderfully, from *seld* seldom rarely Cp O E *selcouth*,
 seldom known wonderful

l 386 *riped* = searched O E *ripe*, to try, search, A S *ripan*, to cut
 whence *reap rip*, &c

P 158, l 393 *fertered* = enshrined O Fr *fervre*, a shrine

XV

Sermon on Matthew xxiv 43

To this Sermon in Arundel MS 57, there is the following marginal note —
For to shake away heuynesse / and drede and bys uende / into love of God
 For to shake away heaviness and dread, and turn it (her, i e dread) into the love of God

Note — *ea* = *e* *v* = *f* *z* = *s*

P 159, l 1 *bellyche* = thus *bellyche* = A S *þylllic þylc* (by the *lic* like) the like, such O E *thilke, thulke*, thus

l 2 *norbyse* = A S *forebysen* example (see *by-end* l 277 p 154)

l 5 *dolue* = should undermine dig through from *delue* (pret *dalf*) to dig *þolye* = to suffer endure, A S *þolian*

l 6 *wyl of skele* = the will of reason

l 7 *besterunge* = bestirrings, emotions

ll 8-10 Such a household shall be too (much) slack (slothful) and wilful unless the same father's stiffness (strength) restrain and order them (aright)

l 17 *inuyt* = inner wit inner sense conscience

P 160 ll 1-3 For which treasure, that this same house be not broken through, chiefly he watcheth

l 4 *þaȝes* = nevertheless

l 5 *kachereles* = catchpools servants The O E *cacche* *caȝch* signifies to drive away

l 6 *onlost* = un lusty careless idle literally unwilling from A S *lust* *lyst* pleasure, desire

l 9 *uorlete* = A S *for-letan* to forgo, relinquish

wylny = A S *wilnian* to desire *wiln* a wish

l 10 *bessette* = to be shut, to shut out

l 11-13 Next that he setteth strength that strength should withdraw the fiends whom sleight (prudence) commands (sends to say) to be cast out, that is, foul lusts should be withdrawn (abstained from) and reproved

l 21 *ysoge* = *ysagen* = seen

l 22 *be,licbe clom* = a profound silence Chaucer uses *clom* as an interjection = hush! It is evidently connected with Prov Eng *clam*, *clem* to pinch, starve A S *clam*, bond Du *klemmen* to pinch compress

ll 24 25 *ich do you to wytene* = I assure you literally I do (cause) you to wit (know) *wytene* is the gerundial infinitive (see *to comene* come l 27)

l 27 *abyt nazt* = abideth not, delayeth not

l 32 *chaynen auere* = chains on fire fiery chains

l 34 *and hise brengeþ* = and (they) bringeth them *bi e* (acc) them

P 161 l 6 *comste* = *comestu* = comest thou

l 7 *yzee þe* = sawest thou, *þe* = thou thyself

l 9 *Vol of brene on-polynde* = full of intolerable burning (see *þolye* l 5 p 159)

l 12 *wantrokynge* = default want *wan-* = *un*, as in *wan hope*, despair here used intensively *-trokynge*, want, A S *trucan*, to fail abate, whence *truckle*

- l 17 *bnope* = *boþe* = both (are)
 l 27 *y-byreþ* = *hyereþ* = hear
yeueþ yourre = *yeueþ yeare* = give ear listen
 P 162 l 1 *hauberk* O Fr *hauberc* O H Ger *hals-berc* A S *beals-beorg*, coat of mail, *habergeon* (*heals* neck *beorgan* to cover)
 l 10 *bit þingþ þet*, &c = it seems that, &c
 l 11 *be cas* = perchance
 l 19 *longe godes drede* = on account of the fear of God *longe* = *ilong* = along of A S *gelingan* owing to *gelingan* to happen Chaucer uses 'long on' on account of Shakespeare has 'long of, Cymbeline v 5
 l 26 *seauere* = shower mirror *ssede shade* shadow The phrase *ac be*, &c = but by (as in) a glass darkly
 l 27 *onspekynde* = un-speaking ineffable
on-toðelinde = *un to deal-ing* indivisible
 l 30 *y-þorse* = *þra-bed*, struck (dazzled blinded) A S *þerscan* (pret *þarsc*, pp *geþorcen*), to *þresþ* beat
 l 33 *half* = side part
 P 163 l 1 *ssepþes* = forms A S *sceppan* to form shape
 l 5 *zodes* may be for *zones* = of the Son, or for *godes* = of God
 l 9 *an-be,ed* = *an hgb-ed* = exalted The *an-* is the same prefix as in *an banded*
 l 16 *bleþþ* = endures The context seems to require *bleue* = *bleuen* = *bleuen* to endure, continue, last
 l 17 *berynges* = praises, honours O E *bery*, A S *bérian*, to praise, honour (see l 23, p 164)
 l 24 *alle preste* = all the proudest, highest *preste* = *pretteste* = proudest A S *þryt*, *þrut* pride
 P 164 l 6 *buyter* qualifies *cloþinge* in l 7
 l 7 *nesþede* = tenderness, delicateness A S *bnæsc*, tender, soft, *neþ* nasty (= O E *nasky*)
 l 16 *lbest* = *ble t* = listeneth
Hyt lyleþ þet þou zayst = What thou sayest pleaseth (us)
 l 19 *menneſse* = communion, fellowship A S *ge mæne*, communion *ge-mannes*, fellowship The *ge* (= I at *con*) = Gothic *ga* an older form of which is seen in Ger *gan z* all
 l 26 *be lyue* = *þe lyue* (?) = the life
 P 165, l 3 *onzygnde* = un see ing invisible
 l 11 *gessynge* = *les ynge* = diminution *gessynge*, if correct, would signify deeming, thought
 ll 30, 31 *and oþre* = et cetera

XVI.

The Pricke of Conscience

- P 168 l 15 *Als-tite* = as soon, immediately *tite*, soon, is connected with *tide* time
 l 27 *forme-fader* = first father, forefather *forme* = A S *frum* first *frym*, original It is of course connected with *former*
 P 169, l 47 *sembland* sometimes written *semblant* = appearance
pure = *pouer* = poor

- l 56 *fon* = *few* (see ll 128, 159) The *n* represents *e* in A S *feaw-e*, *few*
 P 170 l 96 *by skille* = with reason rightly
 l 102 *Angers* = troubles, grievances Lat *angere*, to strain, *angor*,
 anguish, vexation
yvels = evils, diseases *ills*
appayre = impair Fr *pire* Lat *peior* worse
 P 171 l 111 *tyes* = loses O N *tyna*, to lose A S *iebn* loss
 l 114 *jaunys* = jaundice Fr *jaunis* from *jaune*, yellow
 P 172 l 120 *beld* = *eld* = age
 l 165 *dysy* = dizzy A S *dysig*, foolish erring O E *dizze* to s un
 l 167 *rouncles* = wrinkles Sc *runkle* a wrinkle Ger *runzel*, Sw *rynka*
 A S *wrinclian* to wrinkle The root *runc* or *runc* = crooked bent, appears
 in *ring* O N *bringr*, a circle Dan *kinkel* crooked Eng *crinkle*, *crumple*
 (Sc *crunkle*), *crimp* *crank*, *crink* (A S *scrincan* Sw *slyrnla*)
 l 168 *His mynde es 'bort* = His memory is short
 l 169 *band* = *and* = breath O N *and* breath
 P 173, l 174 *for woribes* = come to nothing A S *for ueorðan* to
 become nothing, be undone, perish
 l 175 *moutes* = falls off, *moult* Du *muiten* to moult
 l 178 *lavers* = slobbers drivels O N *slafra*, to lick *slefa* *slaver*,
 drivel, whence *slow-worm* (Norse *slefa*)
 l 182 *souches* = suspects O Fr *souche* to suspect be suspicious
 l 184 *hard baldand* = hard holding *te* close-fisted stung
 l 187 *lat. om* not *late-some*, but *wlat. som* = loath irksome A S *wlætian*
wlatian to loathe, irk
slaw = A S *slaw* slow idle, lazy Du *'lee*, blunt O N *slaf* Dan *'lov*
 blunt, dull whence *'loth* *sleeveless* (as in sleeveless errand late), which last
 should be written *sleeve* *sloe* (so called because of its rough flavour)
 l 191 *lakes* = blumes O E *lac*, fault, defect *lack* Du *lack* want, Sw
lak vice fault
 P 174, l 205 *cover agayn* = *agayn cover* = recover
 P 175, l 242 *worow* = to strangle Sc *worry*, to strangle, choke Ger
wurgen Eng *worry* Dogs that *worry* sheep seize them by the throat
 l 243 *rogg* Sc *rug* to tear in pieces Norse *rugga*, to shake rock
 whence *rug* *rugged*
 P 176 l 290 *lates about-ga* = causes to revolve
 P 177, l 312 *a = ane* = one Cp *to = ta = tane*, the one (l 69 p 111)
 P 178, l 337 *domland* = dark cloudy is formed from a verb *domle* or
dromle, to be disturbed with which we may compare Prov E *droumy* dirty
drumly muddy, *drumble* to be disturbed con used (Shaks Look how you
drumble ') Sc *drum* dull
 l 353 *or-litel* = *ouer litel* = very little
 l 354 *bigg* seems here to mean 'well furnished' A S *byggan*, to build
 inhabit O Sw *bygg* to prepare build In the North of England *bug* or
big, signifies swollen elated as if connected with *bulge* Dan *bugne*, to bend,
 bulge
 l 363 *Now ese us a thyng* = Now to us a thing is pleasant.
 P 179 l 370 *dede stours* = death struggle, the agony of death O N
stura sorrow, disturbance Du *stuer*, hence O Sc *stour*, battle, conflict,
 Sc *stourne stern*
 P 180, l 402 *dede band* = death strand

l 427 *tutte* = tug, pull O E *tytte* to pull suddenly A S *tibtan*, to draw, *tigthen*

P 181, l 429 *illa synogbe and luth* = each sinew and joint A S *luth* Ger *g lued* a limb joint Norse *lide* to bend the limbs whence *luby*, *lube* (phable) *litbesome*, *lissome* (active phant)

l 451 *raumpe* = ramp stamp with the feet Ital *rampare* to ramp clamber, whence *omp*, *rampage*, &c

skoul = scowl. Dan *skule* to cast down the eyes Prov Eng *skelly* Dan *skele*

stare = O N *star* sight, look, *stara* to gaze stare

l 452 *blere* = to put out the tongue to make grimaces wry mouths It is probably connect ed with Du *blaeren* to roar *blae*

P 182 l 479 *jld* = defiled *filand* defiling (l 495 p 183) A S *fylan* Du *vuylen* to make foul or filthy whence O E *file*, a vile wretch

P 183 l 497 *slotered* = bespattered Prov Ger *schlott* mud, *schluten* to dabble in the wet and dirt Prov Eng *slotch* a sloven, *slutch*, mud With these words are connected *slut*, Dan *slatte*, Ger *schlottern* to dangle, wabble

XXVII

Political Songs

P 185 l 79 *frith and fen* = forest and marsh Gael *frith*, a heath deer park, forest Prov Eng *frith*, unused pasture land brushwood

P 186 l 64 *laykes lett* = spoilt their sport *layke* = A S *lac* sport *lark*

P 187 l 83 *bowed* = remained Prov Eng *bove* = to float on the water, remain in a place whence *bov er* Welsh *hofian*, to fluctuate, suspend hang over

l 93 *uane* = quantity Some etymologists connected it with *won* or *wan* the preterite of O E *wynne*, to win but others make it equivalent to A S *bwon quid paululum* comparing it with Lat *quid quanti quot* &c

P 189 l 141 *japes* = boasts Fr *japper* to yelp *jape* is a softened form of the root *gab* O E *gabbe*, to lie, deceive

P 190, l 166 *ascry* = Sw *anskri* outcry, alarm

l 180 *frek* = bold daring A S *frec* bold, daring whence *freca*, a bold one O E *freke* a man knight

l 183 Then availed him no glee

P 191, l 197 *feld* Mr Wright alters this to *ferd*, frightened but *feld* = hidden Prov Eng *feel*, to hide

l 206 *nakers* = kind of kettle drums

l 208 *alblast* = O E *arblast* a cross-bow Lat *arcubalista*

P 193 l 270 *pencelle* = pennon, banner Fr *pencil* Lat *penna*

l 72 *graybest gate* = the most direct (nearest) way

P 194, l 282 *dubbed*, from O E *dub*, to arrange prepare decorate O Fr *addouber*, to dress, arm at all points Fr *douber*, to rig or trim a ship

l 294 *o-ferrum* = afar Cp *ubil-om*, O E *quil-um* or *um-quile*, awhile formerly The *um* is the A S *ymbe*, about Cp O E *umgang*, circuit *um set* (l 324) Trench quotes *um-stroke* = circumference, from Fuller

l 303 *ine* = *egben* = eyes

P 195, l 330 *cant* = crafty O Fr *comt*, Prov Fr *conte*, neat, fine, pretty

XVIII

The Voyage and Travels of Sir John Maunderville

- P 198, l 23 *cheventeyn*=chieftain Fr *chef* from Lat *caput* the head
 P 204 l 8 *avaled*=descended Fr *a val* downwards *a mont et a val*
 towards the hill and towards the vale upwards and downwards To *vail*
 his flag = 'To lower his flag' 'vailed lds, Hamlet

XIX

Alliterative Poems The Deluge

- P 207 l 1 *wy3ez*=men A S *wig a*, a warrior from *wig*, war
 l 2 *faut*=fault Fr *faute*, Sp *falta*, defect, offence, failing, from Lat
fallere
 l 6 *for gart*=lost It literally signifies *for did* ruined from O E *gar*,
ger to do cause make (see l 396, p 158)
 l 7 *egg3ng*=instigation O N *egg* an edge, *egg3a* to sharpen instigate
 l 9 *defence*=prohibition O E *defend* Fr *defendre* prohibit, forbid,
 whence *fend fender fence*
 l 10 *payne*=penalty Fr *peine* Lat *pæna*
per3ly=*aper3ly*=openly plainly
 l 12 *drepe3*=destroys A S *drepan* to strike hew, wound
 l 15 *for-brast*=overwhelmed from *threste*, *thruste* A S *þræstian* to
 rack twist, torture
 P 208 l 16 *maugre*=displeasure Fr *mal*, ill, *gré*, will, pleasure
 l 21 *stylest* may be written for *styfest*=sturdiest, boldest, or for *stybest*
 strongest most stubborn A S *styð* firm
 l 25 *gayn*=suitable, good Sc *gane* to suffice, be fit O N *gegn*,
 convenient
 l 26 *boute*=without Cp O E *binne within*, *buve* above
 l 29 *loke to kynde*=keep to nature i e observe the laws of nature
 l 37 *on folken wise*=after the manner of men
 l 44 *in monge3*=among Cp O E *in muddes*, amidst
 l 48 *forloyned*=gone astray departed from Fr *loue*, far which we
 have in *pur-lou*, O Fr *purlouigner*
 P 209, l 50 *werp*=to throw out, to utter, speak
 l 54 *burne*=man A S *beorn*, warrior, chief
 l 63 *in noghe knawen*=enough (well)-known
 l 67 *nwy*=anger, *nwyed*, grieved (l 72) Ital *annoiare* Fr *ennuyer*,
 to vex annoy, grieve
 l 72 *gore*=sin, but literally vileness, filthiness A S *gôr*, dirt, mud Cp
 Eng *gorbelly*, *gorcrow*
glette=wickedness but literally filth, dirt Prov Eng *glut*, Fr *glette*,
 shame O N *glæta*, wet

l 78 *cleme* = to daub or plaster with mud or clay A S *clem clam* (1) mud, clay, (2) a bandage, fold, (3) prison Du *klemmen* to pinch *klampen*, to hook together The root still exists in *clammy clamp clumsy* (O E *clommed, clomsed*) Cp Prov Eng *clame*, to stick or glue *clam, clem* to pinch (with hunger) starve

P 210, l 84 *upon* is written for *opon* or *open*

l 85 *sware* = *quare* = square

l 86 *dutande* = shutting from *dute* = A S *dyttan* to shut up, close, *dit* Shakespeare uses *dich* another form of *dit*, 'Much good *dich* (hill) thy good heart, Afemantes'—(Timon of Athens)

l 97 *meyny of azte* = household (family) of e ght

l 101 *borwed* = unclean A S *boru, borwa*, filth dirt

l 103 *bo-beste3* = she beasts, *bo* = *beo* = she

l 105 *frette* = furnish A S *frætwu, frætu*, finery treasure *fæteowan* to trim, adorn Drayton uses *fret* in the sense of an ornamental border, lace

l 109 *fetled* = set in order fully prepared Wedgwood says the fundamental idea perhaps is that of binding up binding together, from A S *fetel* a girdle, Sw *fastill* a girdle, band (Ger *fessel*, a thong from *fassen*, to ho d)

l 114 *as þou me wyt lance*, = as thou givest me instruction, as thou directest me

P 211 l 116 *þrep* = gainsaying contradiction *with outen þrep* answers to our expression 'without more words' or 'without more ado'

l 118 *steke* = to shut up fasten A S *sticca* a stick, stake, *sticcian* (1) to stick, pierce, (2) to stick adhere cleave to Du *steken* to stick, stck fast Sc *steek* to shut O N *stika*, to dam The pret *stac*, closed up, occurs in l 205 p 213

seyed = passed from O E *sweye* to go turn, *sway* (see l 185 p 213 l 371, p 217)

l 120 *rowtande ryge* = a rushing shower *rowtande*, may signify roaring from O E *route* to roar howl, O N *briota* to grunt snore The rendering *rushing*, connects *rowtande* with *roul*, a gang and *rout*, a discomfiture, Fr *route*, from Lat *rupta* a division

ryge = shower A S *reb* deluge, which seems to be connected with *regen* (by loss of, g) = rain Goth *riqn*

ll 123-126 Except you eight in this ark stowed [placed], And seed that I will save of these various beasts Now Noah never ceases (that might he begins) Ere all were stowed and enclosed, as the command required

l 128 *wiccbce* an old and genuine form of *butch* = A S *brwæcce* a chest bin Cp Fr *buche*, chest, Du *bok*, a pen, Norse *hokk*, a small apartment

l 130 *Waltes* = wells, flows A S *weallan, wyllan*, to spring up, boil, flow *wealhan*, to roll, *well* A S *wyl*, is from the same root Cp *walle-beued* = well head source, spring (l 130) *ouer-waltes*, overwhelms (l 136)

ll 131, 132 There was no stream that did not quickly outburst,

The great flowing deep to the sky was raised

lauande = flowing (rapidly) The A S *lafian*, signifies to sprinkle water whence to *lave* A cognate element is found in *laundry* Sp *lavandera* *laundress* Fr *lavandière* Ital *lavare*, to wash

logbe = A S *lagu* water sea, lake

l 135 *Fon* is the preterite of the old verb *fyne*, to come to an end, to cease, finish

- l 141 *wylger* = more wildly, more fiercely
 l 145 *brennest* = highest, steepest O E *brent*, high, steep, is connected with Dan *bryn* edge, eminence Welsh *bryn*, a hill
 l 146 *A* is an error for *and*
beterly (= quickly hastily) is connected with A S *bete*, hate, *betel*, fierce, *bettan* to pursue drive Cp N Prov Eng *better* eager, earnest
 l 146 [*h*]aled = rushed Fr *haler*, to *bale*, *haul*, tow Ger *holen*, to fetch, drag
 l 148 *raykande* = rushing from O E *rayke*, N Prov Eng *rake*, O N *reka* to go
 P 212, ll 149, 150 Ere each valley was brim-full to the edges (tops) of the hills, And every valley as deep that overflowed at the brinks
brud-ful = full to the brim A S *brerd*, *breord*, margin, rim, bank, *brord* point blade or spire of grass
 l 154 Some swam thereon that believed (trowed) themselves safe
 l 156 *rurd* = *crv* A S *reord*, speech, language
 l 157 *byse* = high grounds heights
 l 158 *byzed* = hastened, hied A S *bygan*, to hasten *bige*, diligent Du *hugben* Dan *bige* to pant
 l 160 *Re couer of þe creator* may signify 'recovery (safety) of the Creator,' or 'Saviour of the creature'
 l 161 *mase* = *mese* = *meþe*, moderation pity, compassion
 l 167 Friend looks to friend and his leave takes
luf = *lef* = dear beloved (one)
 l 172 *burkled* = rested settled Prov Eng *burkle*, to squat, *burcb*, to cuddle Eng *ruck* Low Du *burken* to squat down.
 l 173 *mourkne* = to rot O N *morkun*, rotten, *morkna*, to rot O E *morkn* a wild beast found dead, carrion
 P 213, l 183 *myke* = Du *mik* the crutches of a boat, which sustain the main boom or the mast and sail when they are lowered for the convenience of rowing
 l 185 *Hurrok* = oar Dan *rykke*, to draw Prov Eng *orruck* boles, oar drawing holes Eng *rullocks*
 l 187 *flyt* = motion, is connected with Eng *flit*, *flutter*, *flutter*
 l 190 *Nyf* = *ne* + *if* = if not
lumpen = befallen A S *lumpen* (pret *lomp*), to happen concern
 l 191 *a lel date* = a true date (period) *lel* = *leal*, *loyal*
 l 199 *ro,ly* = roughly It seems to be an error however, for *rewly*, sad sorrowful
 l 200 *royst* = rejoiced happy joyful
 l 204 *lasned* = became less, from O E *lasse* less
 l 205 *stange* = pools, wells Lat *stagnum*, a standing water O Fr *estang* a pond
 l 206 Bid leave off the rain it abated at once
 l 212 *rasse* = eminence is still used in the North of England for a mound hill top and is an affix in local names N Prov Eng *raise*, O N *reya*
 P 214 l 215, *kyste* = chest ark
 l 235 *doune* = *doune* = *dovene* = a female dove (see l 247, p 215) Cp *wuxen* a female fox O E *wolvne* a female wolf
 P 215, l 249 *skyrme* = looks about, seems to be another form of the F f

North Prov Eng *skime*, to look aside O N *skima* to glance around,
skima, a glimpse, A S *sciman*, to glitter Eng *shimmer*

l 257 *Iumpred = jumptre* = trouble Cp O E *jumbre, jumptre* to shake together, agitate

* l 264 *tolke* = person, here refers to God It literally signifies an ambassador O N *tálkr*, an interpreter *tulka* to interpret

l 265 *glam* = word Sw *glamma*, to chatter, talk *glam* talk Cp O N *glam*, clash, clangour Sc *glamer* noise

l 270 *prublande* = urging onwards O E *proble* to press on

P 216 l 293 *rengne₃e = rengne₃* = courses A S *bring* a ring circuit

l 295 Then was a design manifested when escaped all the wild (animals)
skylly = skylle = reason, design *skull skyualde* seems to be another form of *skylte*, ordained A S *scyftan*, to order appoint

l 301 *gorste₃* = places overgrown with furze or *gorse* Welsh *gores*, *gorest*, waste, open Prov Eng *gorsty*, overgrown with furze

Destruction of Sodom

P 217, l 315 *flytande* = chiding roaring A S *futan*, to scold quarrel

l 318 *ridlande* = pouring O N *reda* to tremble, shake Du *rideren* to shiver Ger *rutteln*, to shake sift, *riddle*

l 334 *Rydelles* = *redeles* = without advice, uncertain what to do

l 336 *zomerly* = A S *geomorlic* doleful, sorrowful, *geomor*, sad, grim, from *geomrian*, to grieve, groan

zarm = Welsh *garm* shout, outcry *garmio*, to set up a cry

l 338 *roþun of a reche* = a cloud of smoke, *reche, reke*, vapour smoke, *reek* (A S *rec* smoke), *reeking*

l 339 *uselle₃* = ashes A S *ysela, ysla* spark hot ashes

P 218 l 340 *flot* = boiling fat O N *flot* grease swimming on the surface of broth Low Ger *flot*, cream The same root is contained in *fleet, flood* &c

l 341 *bet* = kindled from O E *bete* to make up the fire

l 346 *blubrande* = bubbling boiling up Cp Prov Eng *blob, blab*, a bubble, drop, *blubber*, to bubble, foam Chaucer uses *blubber* in the sense of *bubble*

l 358 *schalke* = man A S *sceale* a servant, soldier, man *marshal* (Mid Lat *marescalcus*) is from the O H Ger *maþre* (Eng *mare*), horse, and *schalk*, a servant Cp Fr *marechal*, a blacksmith *seneschal* (Mid Lat *senescalus, famulorum senior*, the steward) is from Goth *sneigs*, old (superl *sinista*) and *skalks*, a servant

l 353 *coste₃ of kynde* = the properties of nature natural properties (see l 9, p 19).

l 359 *bropley* = filthy nasty vile from O E *bratþe, brotþe*, fierce, rough, bad, abominable O N *brædi*, anger

l 367 The bituminous (sticky) asphalt that spice mongers sell

l 370 *terne* = lake, *tarn* O N *tjörn*

XX

Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight

P 220 l 2 *brutened* = destroyed A S *brytan* to break *bryttan*, to crumble *brytta* a fragment *brytlic* broken in pieces, whence Eng *brutle*

l 8 *Fro* = from the time that

l 9 *bobbaunce* = pride boasting Fr *bobance*

l 19 *skete* = O N *skjott* quickly

P 221, l 27 *I attle schaue* = I will endeavour to shew *atile* (Sc *etile*), to endeavour N Prov Eng *etile* *attle* O N *aella* to intend

l 29 *outrage aaventure* = an extraordinary adventure

l 43 *kayre* = to go literally to turn one's steps to a place A S *cérran*, Ger *kehren*

l 49 *as leuest hem þoʒt* = as seemed best to them

P 222, l 60 *ʒep* = quick A S *gæp* crafty

l 61 *doutb* = *doutbe* = the noble doughty one (see l 365, p 50)

l 65 Christmas celebrated anew, proclaimed full often *Nayte* = O N *neyta*, to use employ

l 66 *bonde selle* = gifts It is still preserved in *bansel* an earnest, something given or done to make good a contract A S *bond*, hand and *sellan* to give bestow

P 223, l 99 *fulsun* = A S *fulestan*, *fylstan*, to aid favour *fylst*, help

l 104 *stȝile* = to direct rule set in order A S *stibtan*, to govern, dispose whence O E *sticler*, umpire *stickle* for, to maintain one's right

P 224, l 129 *lote* = sound Sw *late*, cry, voice, *lat* sound *lata*, to sound

l 140 *elayn* = A S *eoten* a giant

l 142 *in his muckel* = in his *mucbness* or greatness of size

P 225, l 165 *tor* = tedious, difficult O N *tor* (used as a prefix), difficulty, trouble

l 173 *ferkkes* = rides It is connected with *firk*, a sudden movement, jerk A S *frian* (whence the O E *firke*), to dance

P 226 l 181 *fax* = hair A S *feax*

l 188 *cemmed* = bent, knotted O E *cam*, *camous*, crooked, curved Bret *kamm*, crooked Fr *cambrer* to bow, crook, whence *cambering*, *cambrel*

l 194 *þwarle knot* = a garland A S *þwæl* ribbon, garland

P 227 l 206 *bolyn bobbe* = a branch of holly

l 216 *gracons* = gracious pleasing, beautiful, *gracons* may signify Grecian

l 222 *dut be no woþe* = he feared no harm, *dut* = *dutte*, *doubted*, feared

l 230 *stemmed* = stood still O N *stemma*, to stop dam Other forms of the root are seen in *stammer* = A S *stamer* stammering, O N *stama* to stammer, Sc *stammer* to stagger, O E *stamber*, to stumble

P 228, l 234, *swogbe* = (1) swooning, (2) dead, deep

ll 244 245 As all were fallen asleep, so ceased their words in hie (suddenly)

P 229, l 267 *founded in fere* = come in company

l 290 *bur* = blow O E *bire*, violence, force, rush Welsh *bur*, violence rage

l 294 *flet* = floor A S *fleit*, a room palace

l 295 *diȝt me dom* = gave me permission

l 296 *barlay* = by our lady

P 230 l 304 *runsch ly* = fiercely O E *runsch*, strange, uncouth, fierce, A S *run*, mystery (see l 457, p 237)

l 305 *bresed brozeȝ* = bristly (shaggy) brows

l 310 *rous* = *ros* = renown praise Sc *ruse* Dan *rose*, to praise

l 312 *gryndel layk* = valour, boldness, literally fierceness, anger from O E *gryndel*, angry Norse *grina*, to wry the mouth *grin grinnale*, sour-looking -*layk* is the Norse form corresponding to the A S -*lac*, in knowledge, wedlock

P 231 l 327 *bayben þy bone* = grant thy request

P 233, l 412 *bot slokes* = but stay, stop talking, *sloke* = Eng *slake*

l 418 *lut* = *lout* = inclination, stooping (see l 20, p 2)

P 234, l 420 *note* = tool, weapon (see l 51, p 21)

l 424 *schyndered* = shivered splintered Prov Eng *schinder* = to shiver to pieces Our word *shin*, seems originally to have signified a *splinter* Cp *shin-bone* Ger *schien Bein* from *schiene*, a splint

ll 438, 439, þaȝ *bedles nows in stedde* = though headless now on steed, or though headless he were on steed

l 440 *bluk* = *bulk* O E *bouk*, body, *bluk* may be an error for *blunk* = *blonk*, horse

l 443 By the tyme his reasons (conduct) were explained

P 235, l 459 *fole boues* = the hoofs of the foal, his horse's hoofs

XXI

The Romance of William and the Wer-wolf

P 237, l 4 *ken* = *kun* = *kin* = cows *kine*

l 9 *bayte on* = to set on (as in *bait* a bull) Icel *beita*, to bait, hunt with hawk or dog O Fr *abetter* to incite animate, *abet*

l 12 *Clouȝtand kyndely his schon* = mending (patching) shoes according to custom A S *clut*, a patch Cp *cloet*, dish-clout &c

l 15 *darked* = was hiding (for fear) O E *dare*, to lie motionless, to be stupified or terrified Low Ger *be daren* to be still quiet To *dare* birds is to catch them by frightening them with a hawk, &c Prov Eng *dor*, to frighten, stupify, *dor* a fool

him own = *him* one = himself

P 238 l 31 *Feld foute* = felt the mell, got scent *foute* = *fewt* = trace of a fox or beast of chase by the odour

P 239, l 81 *non eiȝ* = no egg The MS reads *no neiȝ*

l 82 *ginneþ* Sir F Madden thinks that some such verb as *berke* is wanting after *ginneþ*=beginneth It seems probable that *ginneþ*=howl utter send out from A S *ginnan* to open, *yaun*

P 241 l 139 All the form of man so amiss had she shaped (transformed)

P 243 l 193 ȝ *buntyng*=an *buntyng*=a hunting

l 20, *þurib*=*þurgh*=*þurȝ*=through

P 245 l 267 *to neȝ him so bende*=to approach him so near

P 246, l 314 *fordedes*=*fyre dedes*=kind actions

P 247, l 353, *kyn*=*kynde*=kind

XXII

The Vision of Piers Ploughman

P 249, l 4 *sheep*=*scheepe*=shepherd

P 250, l 38 *askeþ*=require, demand

P 252, l 82 *Fowȝten atte[n] alle (ale)*=fought at the ale

l 86 *Roberdes knaves* In the Statutes of 5 Ed III, c 14 a class of malefactors guilty of robbery and murder, are called *Roberdesmen*

l 91 *seint Jeme*=St James of Compostello

l 104 *Alle þe ffoure ordres*=all the four orders, i e the Franciscans, Augustines Dominicans and Carmelites

P 253, l 135 *boucbede hem*=stopped their mouths

l 137 *Ragemon*=catalogue list The full expression is *ragemon rolle*, or *rolle of ragman* whence *ragmarole*

P 254, l 167 *mom*=sound (made by closed lips) whence *mun*, silence, *mumble* (O N *mumla*, to mutter) Cp O E *mummin* ('as they that noȝt speke), *mutio* —Prompt Parv To cry *mun*=to cry silence

P 259 l 322 *ellene*=*ellerne*=elder (tree) See Shakespeare's *Love's Labour's Lost*, v 2

l 340 *borwes*=sureties sponsors

P 260, l 362 *bose*=*two se*=who so

P 262, l 416 *summe in þe eorþe* According to the popular creed of the middle ages, the less guilty of the rebellious angels were permitted to occupy the different elements on earth instead of being condemned to the pit

l 446 *daffe*=a fool is connected with *daff*, to daunt, *daft*, stupid *deaf*

P 263 l 465 *zedde*=to sing A S *geddian*, to sing, Norse *gidda*, to shake, whence Eng *giddy*

ll 474 475 *wolde* In the first line *wolde* signifies desired, in the second it seems an error for *wrohte*, did

P 265, l 531 *ffauvel*=*favel*=deception by flattery cajolery, *to curry favour*, is a corruption of *curry favel* *Favel* (Fr *fauveau* from *fauve* yellow) was the name of a horse for its colour, as *Bayard*, *Dun*, *Lyard*

P 267 l 580 *dune*=*din* Wright's text reads *doom*, judgment, decision

l 598 *To-logged*=*to lugged*=pulled about by the ear or hair O E, *lug*, the ear, Sw *lugga*, to pull one by the hair

- P 267, l 602 And bidden to pack off
 P 268 l 621 *wip beoden* = *wip-beolden* = withheld
 P 272 l 749 *recbeþ* = become rich Wright's text reads *richen*
Regatorie Regrating, or the buying up of provisions and other things cheaply and selling them dearly was one of the great sources of oppression of the poor by the rich in the middle ages
 P 276, l 909 *blaberde* = babbled, gabbled Dan *blabbre*, to gabble The root is retained in *blab* (see l 346, p 218)
 P 277, l 919 *his pestilences* This refers to the three pestilences in the reign of Edward III The first lasted from May 31 1348 to Sept 29 1349, the second lasted from Aug 15, 1361, to May 3, 1362, the third raged from July 2, to Sept 29 1369
 l 926 *passchet* = dashed, beaten O E *pasb* to dash
 P 278, l 959 *gustus* = *gestes* = deeds
 l 963 *Caurmauri* = a moth eaten garment
 P 279 l 1001, *beilede* = *beilsede* = saluted, greeted Dan *hulse*, Eng *hail*
 P 281, l 1064 *atte Noke* = *atten oke* = at the oak Cp *John Nokes* John at the oaks, *John Styles*, John at the stile
 l 1080 *Donet* = grammar elements, from *Donatus* whose treatise was the foundation of the mediaeval grammars
 P 282 l 1085 *pak neelde* = pack needle Du *naelde* O N *nal*, a needle, *neelde*, seems to be a contraction of *needle* Cp Goth *netbla* O H G *nadala nālda*, a needle The root *nad*, signifying a prick or sting occurs in A S *næddre* O E *nedder* an adder
 l 1097 *Auncel* (Wright's text reads *auncer*) a small vessel or cup
 l 1107 *bummede* = drank Prov Eng *bum*, drink, *bumpy*, tipsy Cp Eng *bumper*
 l 1115 *boxterye* = huckstery Ger *boker* a retailer, a petty dealer Prov Ger *bukler*, a huckster
 P 283, l 1123 *Rode of Bromholm* At the Priory of Bromholm in Norfolk, there was a celebrated cross said to be made of fragments of the real cross and much resorted to by pilgrims It was brought from Constantinople to England in 1223
 P 284 l 1153 *vernicle* diminutive of *Veronike* a copy of the picture of Christ which is supposed to have been miraculously imprinted upon a handkerchief preserved in the church of St Peter at Rome (Tyrwhitt)
 P 288 1284 *þerf* = A S *þeorf* unleavened

XXIII

Gospel of St Mark

- P 309, v 9 *gobats* = fragments *gobet* signifies a morsel, mouthful Gael *gob* the mouth Cp *gobble*, *goblet* (Fr *gobelet*, a wide-mouthed vessel)
 P 314 v 46 *gogul yzed* = goggle-eyed, which signifies literally a full rolling eye from *goggle*, to shake, *joggle* Gael *gog*, a nod
 P 315 v 27 *anents* = as regards, with respect to A S *ongean* against, opposite, Sw *gent*

XXIV

Description of Britain

P 334 l 6. *margey perles* The term *margey* = *margery* is a corruption of *margarite*, a pearl Gr μαργαριτης

l 24 a ys = ba ys = he is This pronoun (signifying also *sbe, it they*) is still used in the Southern counties

P 335, l 8. *steenes* = stone vessels Spenser uses *stean* in this sense

P 338 l 23 *waffynge* = babbling A S *wæflan* to whistle babble, speak indistinctly N Prov Eng *whiffler*, a silly, trifling fellow, *whiffle* *wraffle* nonsense

The Norman Invasion

P 342, l 18 *orped* = valiant, daring, literally headlong from O N *verpa*, to throw, *warp*

XXV

The Pardoner's Tale

P 348 l 77 *mary* = marrow A S *mearg*, marrow, Prov Eng *merowe*, delicate A S *merwe*, *mearu*, tender soft

P 351 l 187 *þe blood of Crist þat is in Hayles* The Abbey of Hailes in Gloucestershire, founded by Richard king of the Romans, brother to Henry III This precious relique, which was afterwards called 'the blood of Hailes' was brought out of Germany by the son of Richard, Edmund who bestowed a third part of it upon his father's Abbey of Hailes (Holinshed v ii p 275)

P 352 l 209 *upright* signifies flat on the back

P 359 l 42, *Fen* the name of the sections of Avicenne's great work entitled *Canon*

XXVI

The Tale of the Caskets

P 368 l 38 *mulle* = dust Cp O E *mullok*, rubbish, Low Ger *mullen*, to rub

l 39 *meined* = *meinged* = mingled or mixed

P 372 l 149 *drechunge onde* = a heavily-drawn breath

P 375 l 241 *spellinge of hir charmes* = the recital of her charms The A S *spellhan* signifies to recite, whence *spell* an incantation as in *magic spell*

l 245 *bleeke* is an error for *blake* = black

GLOSSARY.

[The numbers refer to the pages of the Notes where the etymology and derivations are given]

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p> A, one
 A, all
 A, in, one
 A, he, it, they
 Abaist, Abayst, Abayste,
 abashed, humbled,
 terrified
 Abashed, frightened
 Abaye, at bay
 Abbe, to have
 Abbei, an abbey
 Abbeþ, pl have
 Abbod, an abbot
 Abbodes, abbots
 Abid = <i>abid</i>, endures,
 suffers
 Abid, imp stop
 Abide Abiden, pp
 awaited
 Abide Abiden, Abyde,
 to await, to delay
 Abidende, patient en
 dunnng [ries
 Abit, Abyt, abides, tar-
 Abiten to bite
 Ablame to defame
 Abod, abode, stayed,
 awaited remained,
 refrained
 Abof above
 Abraid, arose, started
 (out of sleep) 386
 Abouten, about
 Aboven above
 Abuggen, to atone for,
 expiate
 Abute, Abuten, about
 Abyd put off
 Abyme, the deep, abyss </p> | <p> Abyt abideth
 Ac but
 Achaped, escaped
 Achtande, eighth
 Acoled, cooled
 Acorde, to agree
 Acordyng agreeing, fit
 Acouped, accused 421
 Acoye to entice decoy
 Acquyte to acquit
 Acsi, to ask
 Acursi to curse
 Adai by day
 Adaunte to subdue,
 conquer 413
 Adde, had
 Adi,te, to set in order,
 (see Di,te) 402
 Adonward down
 Adrad, afraid in dread
 Adrawe to draw
 Adun, Adoune down,
 downwards
 Adunest dinnest 402
 Adwole, in error 407
 Afer, Aferr far, afar
 Aferd, Aferde, fright-
 ened, afraid
 Aferes, dealings, affairs
 Afoled, befooled
 Afure on fire [412
 Afyghte, to endeavour
 Afyn, finally, lastly
 Agast Agaste, aghast
 frightened, terrified
 413
 Agaynes, against
 Agen, Ageyn, agam,
 back </p> | <p> Aghlich, horrible, ter-
 rible
 Agh pres ought
 Aght, pret ought
 Agon, Agoon gone, ago
 Agraypinge, decoration,
 ornament
 Agreped, adorned
 Agte, owned 391
 Agte, possessions, mo-
 ney, wealth 386
 Agtes, payments 386
 Ah, but
 Ai, Ay ever, aye
 Aire, heir
 Airen, Ayren eggs 411
 Aiper, either each
 Aiware, everywhere
 Ake, to ache
 Al, (r) all, whole, (2)
 quite, very
 Al a a whole
 Alblast, a crossbow 430
 Ald Alde old
 Alderes, elders
 Alegge, to call in ques-
 tion 402
 Algate yet, nevertheless
 Alhte, pp descended
 Alle, pl all [livelong
 Alle longe, the entire,
 Alle = <i>als</i> 437
 Alliaunce, alliance
 Almesse, Almous alms
 Almest, almost
 Along Alonge, on ac-
 count of 428
 Alosed, renowned,
 famed </p> |
|---|---|--|

Alre, of all
 Alre-best, the best of all
 Alre worst the worst
 of all 395
 Als, Also, as, also
 Also, as
 Alson = *als-son*, immediately
 [also
 Alsua, Alswa Alsswa,
 Alsuith Alswith immediately, at once
 Alpat because
 Alwey, always
 Alyhte, descended
 Alyned anointed
 Alvte, a little
 Amang among
 Amanges, Amangs,
 amongst
 Amdde, Amydde,
 amdst.
 Among at intervals
 Amonges, amongst
 Amorwe, on the morrow, in the morning
 Ampoules bottles containing oil or holy water
 An, (1) in, on, (2) and
 An a, one 425
 An if
 An (pret of Unnen),
 grant 406
 Anamayled, enameled
 Anan, anon
 Anaunter in doubt
 doubtful 413
 Anchor, an anchorite
 Ancres, a nun
 And breath 429
 Andsuere, Andswere, answer
 Ane, one
 An-end, lastly [earth
 Anerbe, in earth on
 Aneve, in the evening
 Anger, Angre disease,
 sorrow, trouble 429
 Anhei, Anhey Anheh,
 Anhes, Anheiz, on
 high aloud
 Anhejed, exalted 428

Anhoð pl hang up
 Anker Ankre, anchor
 Anly only
 Anentis Anemptis, as regards, with respect to
 Annyzed, annoyed
 Anon nittes, at once
 Anoon, anon
 Anoye, to annoy
 Ans, once
 Ant and [them
 Antiphonere, Antym, an-
 Anunder under
 Aparty, partly [appear
 Aperi[e], Apeeren to
 Apert open plain
 Aperteliche openly
 Apeyre, Appayre to im-
 pair 429
 Apeyryng impairing
 Applen, apples
 Apose, Aposer, to ques-
 tion, pose [415
 Aqueynte quenched
 Aqueyntaunce, ac-
 quaintance
 Aquyte to acquit
 Ar before ere
 Ar Aren are
 Arblaste crossbow 414
 Arblasters, bowmen ar-
 chers
 Arc chest, bin [strive
 Areche, to reach to, to
 Arehbe, fear 402
 Arere, to raise [count.
 Aresoun, reason, ac
 Arewe an arrow
 Are, timid
 Arejbe, fear 402
 Arjst, aight, rightly
 Arn, are
 Aroun around [416
 Arskes, water-lizards
 Arsoun3, saddle bow
 Arst, first.
 Artow, art thou
 Arwe, an arrow
 Arje, afraid, timid
 Asayle, to assail
 Asaut, Assaut, assault
 As-bare openly

As blive, immediately,
 quickly,
 Aschame in shame
 Ascry, alarm, outcry
 430
 Ase = also, as
 As-faste, at once
 Askape, to escape
 Aske Askej ash, ashes
 Askinge, a petition, re-
 quest.
 Aslawe slam
 As-smerte, smartly,
 quickly, at once
 Asoile Asoyle Assoyle,
 to absolve 412
 Aspaltoun, asphalt, bitu-
 men
 Asperaunt, rough, fierce
 Aspie, Aspien, to espy
 Aspile, to spoil 402
 Aspye, a watch a spy
 Aspye, to learn by
 watching
 Asselen, to seal
 As-swybe, As swybe im-
 mediately, at once
 As tit As-tyt at once
 Astoneyed, astonished
 Astore, to furnish 414.
 Astrangele, to strangle
 Aswelt, quenches 412
 Asydis aside
 At, conj that
 At, to, of
 At ans, at once
 Ate at, at the
 At-flip flies from, flut-
 ters 396 [held
 Athold = *atheold*, with-
 Atom, at home
 At route, to make an
 incursion 413
 At-schet, spent 397
 Atstonde, (1) to with-
 stand, (2) to await.
 Atte, Atten, at the 414
 Atten ende at last, lastly
 Attercoppe, a spider
 403
 Attle, to endeavour, to
 try 435

- Atuttest reproachest,
 twittest 403
 At vore before
 Aþ hath
 Apel, noble a noble-
 man knight
 Au = *agh* = *ow*, ought
 Aucte = *aght*, wealth
 Auen Aun, Aune, own
 Aucht, possessions, goods
 Aumayl, enamel
 Aumener an almoner
 Auncel a small vessel or
 cup a pair of scales
 Auncetere, ancestor
 Auncre, a nun
 Aungel, angel
 Aunter adventure
 Auntour, chance
 Auntour adventure '*fel*
auntour, it happened
 Aute = *aght* owned
 Auter an altar
 Auper, either
 Avale in many
 Avale, to descend let
 down 431
 Avance Avaunse, ad-
 vance
 Avancement advance-
 ment
 Avauntage advantage
 Ave to have
 Avenaunt pleasant
 beautiful 411
 Avenge, pl took
 Aventures, adventures
 Avere, on fire
 Aveð, hath
 Advise to advise to take
 note of, to heed
 Avement caution
 heed
 Avourie adultery
 Arow vow [tious
 Arysed advised cau-
 Awake to arouse
 Awede to go mad
 Awei away
 Awayward away from
 Awold = *awolde*, cause,
 produce 385, 387
- Awold in signification
 381
 Awondered astonished
 Awreke, to avenge 401
 Axe, Axen, to ask
 Axeste askest thou
 Ay ever
 Ayen again against
 Ayenboghte, redeemed
 Ayer air
 Ayeyn again against
 Aywhore, everywhere
 Ajaf gave out uttered
 A3e, A, en A3ene, A3ein,
 A3eyn, again, against
 back towards
 A3ein ward, back
 A3enes A3ens against
 A3en bie to redeem
 A3en-bivng redemption
 A3en stonde, A3ein-
 stonde, to withstand,
 oppose
 A3er yearly
 A3t, noble 414
 A3te, ought
 A3te eight
 A3tsum anxious (see
 Hagt) 384
- Bac, the back
 Bad Bead offered
 Bad entreated
 Baie at bay
 Balaunce peril jeopardy
 Bald bold [boldly
 Baldeliche baldly
 Bale sorrow grief cala-
 mity ruin 383
 Balfully sorrowfully
 Balie the belly
 Ballede bald 414
 Ban Bane a bone
 Baner a banner
 Baneur, Banyour, ban-
 ner-bearer
 Banne to curse
 Bannes = *banes* bones
 Bar, bore
 Bare, wave 426
 Bare, a grove 397
 Bare, a boar
- Bare, openly
 Baren, to lay bare, to
 expose
 Baret Barez, strife con-
 test 402 [bargain
 Bargan strife, contest,
 Barlay, by our lady
 Barm, Barne, bosom,
 lap 421
 Barn Barne, a child
 Barnage, childhood
 Barnde, burnt [424
 Barn site, child sorrow
 Barn-tem, progeny, des-
 cendants
 Baroun, a baron
 Barred striped
 Barst burst
 Bataile, Batayle a battle,
 an armed host
 Bate to abate
 Bath Bathe both
 Bather, of both
 Baude a broker go-
 between
 Baundoun, Bandoun
 power, jurisdiction
 rule 419
 Baussene, badgers
 Bawe-lyne, bow-line
 Bayst abashed, flinched
 Baye to set on 436
 Bayben, to grant
 Be, by
 Bead bad, commanded
 Be bedde, to supply with
 bed or lodging
 Bebledd covered with
 blood
 Becom, became
 Bed (pl Bedden) offered
 384
 Bed, Bede a prayer 415
 Bede = *bide*, to abide
 Bede Beden, to offer
 415
 Bede = *bed*, bad, com-
 manded
 Bede, promisedest
 Beden, Bedene, bidden
 Bedene, Bidene, forth
 with

Bedreden bedridden	Berge to protect 394	Bid = <i>bit</i> , bids
Beere bier	Berke to bark	Bidde, to pray
Befyl befell	Berking, barking	Bidde = <i>bede</i> , to offer
Beeth, are	Bering behaviour	Bide to abide
Bege bracelet collar	Bern Berne a child	Bidene forthwith im-
387	Bernynde burning	mediately subse-
Beggere, a beggar	Berþ, bears	quently 410
Beheold, beheld	Berwen to preserve 394	Bidder a beggar
Behihte promised	Bes shall be is	Bie to buy redeem 417
Behoveliche needful	Besette to exclude 427	Bifalle befallen
necessary	Best Beste a beast	Bitel Bifil, Bivrl befell
Beke beak	Besterunge emotions	Bifor Bifore Bitoren
Bekenne to commend	Bestow shalt thou be	Biforn, before
Beknowe to acknow-	Besoghte besought	Big Bigg richly en-
ledge	Bet better 392	dowed furnished with
Beld protection	Bet, did beat.	arms 429
Belde strong bold	Bet <i>go bet</i> hasten	Bige, Bigge, to build
Belife Belyfe Belyve,	Bet, kindled made up	429
Blive quickly at	the fire 392	Bigen, to buy
once	Bete, to repent to a-	Bigete, Bigeten, to ob-
Belong = <i>be along</i> , be	mend one's life 392,	tam beget
on account of	Bete, to beat	Bigetel, what is obtained
Bem beam, ray	Betel brouwed, having	by conquest, or pur-
Bemene to denote	overhanging brows	chase 404
mean	having a heavv look	Biggyng buying
Bende, bent curved	Beten, ornamented	Biginne Bigynne, to
Ben, (1) to be, (2) are,	Betere Betre better	begin
(3) been	Betewe between	Bigunning, beginning
Ben, Bene prayer	Beth Bep, is are	Bigonne pp begun
Bent, slope of a hill,	Bethe = <i>bede</i> to com-	Bigraven, carved
upland	mand	Bigrede to scream
Benyme, to deprive	Bethe = <i>bathe</i> both	shout 397
Beo Beon to be	Bepo,te Bepouzte, be	Bigrowe, overgrown
Beode to offer	thought	Bigrypte, seized.
Beodemon messenger	BeDen to entreat 394	Bihalde to behold
Beodle, messenger	Bewreyvng bewrayng	Biheld, Biheld, beheld
beadle 394	accusation	Bihete to promise
Beodmen messengers	Beye to buy	Bihetet promisedst it
Beodes prayers	Bi be, by	Bihinde, Bihynde, be
Beohyte, promised	Bicalle, to call after	hind
Beolve belief	accuse.	Bihold, Biheold beheld
Beon, to be	Bicam, became	Bihote, to promise
Beore a bear	Bicchud boones dice	Bihuld beheld
Beore Beoren to bear	Bicherne to chirp as	Bii, to atone for, expiate
Beop Bep are	birds do	Bikened, commended
Ber bare, bore	Bicloped = <i>bucleoped</i> ,	Bile the bill (of a bird)
Ber Bere, noise	spoken 403	Bilef remained 387
Ber, beer	Bicom became	Bilest, speakest falsely
Berd Berde a beard	Bicome pp gone	<i>beliest</i>
Berdley, beardless	Bicumne Bicumen (1) to	Bileve, belief
Bere a noise	become, befall hap-	Bileve, Bileven, Bilewen,
Bere, Beren, to bear	pen, (2) pp befallen.	to reman

- Bilfoder, food
 Bilike, to make likely,
 or to render pleasing
 404
 Blonge, to belong to,
 depend upon
 Bilouked shut up
 Bi lowen, to accuse
 falsely [ment
 Binene, to bemoan, la-
 bumenting, lamentation
 394
 Biment, bemoaned, la-
 mented 388
 Bineoðe, Bineoðe, be
 neath
 Binime, Binyme, to de-
 prive of rob 381
 Binne, within 409
 Binom, took away, de-
 prived of
 Biofpe, behoof 412
 Biquep, bequeathed 405
 Biquede, bequest 405
 Bird behoved 425
 Bire, haste rush 436
 Birn, city, town 389
 Biriele, a tomb, sepul-
 chre 394
 Bi-rolled rushed about
 Birpe nation, tribe 417
 Bischrliche, to shriek
 scream 397
 Bischopen to bishops
 Bisay = *besaw*, ordained
 Bise, the north wind
 410 [seech
 Biseke Biseken, to be-
 Biseemar, scorn, mock-
 ery shame 398
 Biseme, to render
 seemly 404
 Biseo, to ordain, ap-
 point
 Bisen to rule over
 Bisend, betokened,
 likened 426
 Biseninge token, sign
 Bisied, came upon 416
 Bisides, besides
 Bisop Bissop bi-shop
 Bisogt, besought
- Bispeke bespoken,
 agreed
 Bispitte, to spit on
 Bistad, alleged,
 Bistad, happened, placed
 (in peril)
 Bistod, Bistode, stood,
 stood still
 Biswike to deceive,
 cheat defraud 399
 Bisvpe3, betimes, at
 times
 Bit, biddeth, bids
 Bitagte, Bitaucte, gave,
 assigned 384
 Bitake, to entrust to,
 hand over assign, be-
 queath 384
 Biteche, to entrust, give
 (see Bitake)
 Bitelle, to speak plead
 Bitide, to betide, befall
 Birth, by the 408
 Bitid befallen [over
 Bitook, gave handed
 Bitraye, to betray
 Bituene, Bitwen, be-
 tween
 Bituxen, Bituxen, be-
 twixt, between
 Bitweone between
 Bitwixe, betwixt
 Bitymes, betimes
 Biþo3te bethought
 Brve, to tremble 390
 Biwaken, to keep a vigil
 for the dead 393
 Biwite, gone 411
 Bi,endis, beyond [404
 Bi3ete, to obtain, get
 Bi3ete possessions
 Bronde, beyond
 Blabere, to babble,
 mutter 438
 Blabered, babbled
 Blac, Blak, Blake black
 Blan, cease (see Blinne)
 Blase blaze, flame
 Blaste, blazed
 Blaunner, a kind of
 lawn or fur
 Blaw, Blawe, to blow
- Bled, to bleed
 Blefþ, remains (see Bi-
 leve)
 Bleeke, Bleake, pale,
 livid 408 [399
 Blenche, to flinch, waver
 Blende, mixed
 Bleo colour, complex-
 ion, hue
 Blere, to blear the eye,
 deceive
 Blere, to put out the
 tongue to make
 grimaces 430
 Blete, poor, mean 404
 Blete, foliage 397
 Blethely, blithely, joy-
 fully
 Blin, Blinne Blinnen, to
 cease, stop 382
 Blisse to bless
 Blessing blessing
 Blive, quickly
 Blo, blue
 Blod, Blode, blood
 Blome flower, bloom
 Blonk, a horse originally
 a white horse
 Blossme Blostme, blos-
 som bloom 395
 Blossmen blossoms
 Blou to blow
 Blowe blooming
 Blubrande, bubbling,
 boiling 434
 Bluk = *buk* = *bulk*, body
 436
 Blunder confusion, ruin
 Blycande, shining
 Blykked, shone
 Blynne to cease
 Blyssen, blisses joys
 Blyþeliche, joyfully
 Bo = *beo*, to be [434
 Bobbaunce boast, pride
 Bobbe, a branch
 Boc a book
 Bocher, butcher
 Bod = *abod*, awaited
 Bod, sb delay
 Bod, Bode, message,
 word, command 383

- Bode, offered
 Bode = *abod* dwelt
 Bode body
 Boden bidden, asked, bade, 383
 Bodes, commands
 Bodeþ forbodes, portends
 Bodworde, message
 Boffat Boffet, a blow, buffet
 Bogh, Boghe a bough
 Bogh Boghe to bow
 Boght Bogte Boht bought [for
 Boght expiated, atoned
 Boghud bent
 Bok Boke a book
 Boke a buck
 Boldeliche boldly
 Bolle bowl
 Bollen swollen 398
 Boln Bolne, to swell, rise
 Bon, a bone
 Bon = *beon* to be
 Bon = *boun* ready 423
 Bon, Bone petition request *boon* 415
 Bond bound established
 Bond (1) force meaning (2) prison
 Bondon = *bonden*, bounden bound
 Bonene of bone
 Bonk, a bank pl Bonkey Bonkkej
 Bonure, debonair, courteous
 Boot boat
 Bor Bore a boar
 Bord, Borde a table
 Borde, a bird
 Bore pp born
 Bore pp born
 Borewe a pledge
 Borewyng borrowing
 Borgages lands in towns held by a particular tenure
 Borgounes produces, bears
 Borne Bourne water stream *burn*
 Borugh a town *borougþ*
 Borwe a pledged security
 Borwz, a city
 Bosk Boske a bush
 Bost, boast pride
 Bot, Bote but except.
 Bot, bit pierced
 Bot (to) = *to boot* for security 392
 Bo e *for bote* to boot
 Bote remeyn salva tion 392
 Bote vef, unless
 Borel bottle
 Botles bootless irremediable
 Botme the bottom
 Bothen Boðen both
 Boþem pit, bot om
 Boþemej valleys, bot toms
 Boþemlej bottomless
 Botounz, buttons
 Bouche to stop one's mouth
 Bouele bowel
 Boun ready 423
 Bounte goodness bounty
 Bour room chamber
 Bourde to jest joke
 Bourde a jest
 Bout Boute without
 Bouzte bought atoned, expiated
 Bowande obedient.
 Bowe to go hasten
 Boxum obedient 385
 Boxumlv, obediently
 Boxumnes obedience
 Boj Boje a bough
 Boj Boje a bow,
 Boje, to hasten
 Brac broke
 Brad Brade broad
 Brak broke [386
 Brayd started turned
 Brayde, to start rush to awake
 Brayde, (1) *in* (or *at*) a *brayde*, in a turn in a trice (2) an assault. 386
 Bravrade roaring
 Bravden embroidered
 Breadlepes bread baskets 385
 Brec broke [395
 Breche a woody glen
 Bred Brede bread
 Brede breadth abroad
 Bred wngte a baker 385
 Bref short
 Breke to break
 Brem Breme (1) quick active vigorously violently (2) fierce, angry (3) lofty, proud 400
 Bremh Bremly Breme ly violently rapidly fiercely, vigorously
 Bren Brenne to burn
 Brend Brende Brenned, burnt
 Brene a burning
 Brennand burning
 Brennyng burning
 Brent, burnt
 Brentest highest 433
 Bressed, rugged shaggy
 Brest, Breste to burst
 Brether Breþer Breðere, Brðere brethren brothers
 Breþe, vapour steam, breath [brewers
 Brewesters female
 Breuh brewed [ened
 Breygid abridged short-
 Bricteste brightest
 Brig a bridge,
 Brihte clearly
 Brin Brinne to burn.
 Brinnand, burning
 Brint burnt.
 Brittened, broken destroyed 435
 Brjst, Bryst, bright.
 Brjnesse brightness.
 Broche, a brooch.

- Brod, Brode, broad
 Broht, Brohte Broucte,
 Brouthe, Bro3t,
 Bro3te, brought
 Bronch, a branch
 Brondez, brands, embers,
 ashes
 Bropley filthy 434
 Bro3e, brows
 Broune, brown
 Brurd-ful, full to the
 brim 433
 Brusten, to burst
 Bruttenet, cut in pieces
 435
 Bryche low, mean 421
 Brydde, a bird
 Brynstone brumstone
 Bue, Buen, to be
 Bues, obeys
 Bueþ are
 Buffet, a blow
 Buges, boughs 385
 Bugge, Bygge, to buy
 Bugh a bough
 Bugles, buffaloes
 Buile, Builen, to boil
 Buk, Buke, a book
 Bukke3, bucks
 Bule3 bulls
 Bult built
 Bummed, tasted, drank
 Bun, ready
 Buope both 428
 Bur, a blow 436
 Burde, Buyrde a woman,
 lady 420
 Buringe, burial
 Burn, Burne, a man, a
 nobleman 431
 Burgess, a burgess,
 citizen
 Buryel, tomb
 Burje a city, borough
 Buschen to busk, go out
 Busk a bush
 Busk Buske (1) to pre-
 pare (for a journey)
 (2) to go on a
 journey, to go (one's
 way) 425
 Bustelyng, wandering
 about, uncertain what
 way to take
 Bute without
 Bute-if except
 Buton but
 Buþ, are
 Buve, above
 Bv to be
 Bycom became
 Byclippe, to surround
 Byclippe, Byclepe to call
 Byd = byt, prays
 Bydde to pray
 Byddinde praying
 Byde, Byden to remain,
 abide
 Bydez, abides
 Bydene (see Bidene)
 Bye, to buy
 Byeh, be are
 Byfalle to befall
 Byfyl befell
 Bygile, to beguile
 Bygete, to obtain
 Bygeten, begotten
 Byggyng a building
 429
 Bygonne, begun
 Byholde, to behold
 Byhove, to behave
 Byleave belief
 Bylyve quickly, imme-
 diately
 Bynne within
 Byneþen beneath
 Byrad, determined, re-
 solved
 Byreve to deprive be-
 reave
 Byr purple 420
 Byse to be wary, cau-
 tious
 Byschyne pp shone
 upon
 Byside besides
 Bysou3t besought
 Byspeete, to spit on
 Bytatte, assigned
 Bythuxte betwixt
 Bytuene, Bytweone, be-
 tween
 Bytyde, to befall
 Bywraye, to accuse, be-
 tray 385
 Cacche, Cache to catch,
 drive away, chase
 Cald, Calde cold
 Calewe, bald 415
 Calling invitation
 Cam came
 Can, know, knows
 Candlen, candles 389
 Cant crafty brave 430
 Capados, a hood, or
 close cap
 Care sorrow
 Carefully, sorrowfully
 Carien, to wander
 Carl, churl man 409
 Caroin a dead body,
 carrion
 Carpe, Carppe, to talk
 Cas, Case, hap chance,
 adventure circum-
 stance, occurrence
 Casten, to devise, plan
 Casten pp cast
 Catel Catele, Catelle,
 wealth
 Caytif a wretch
 Caytette Caytiffe
 wretchedness
 Caurimauri a worm-
 eaten garment
 Cayte, caught
 Cellen, cells {Sely)
 Cely good gentle (see
 Cemmed, twisted, folded
 435
 Cerges, tapers 409
 Certeyn, certain
 Ceteis, cities
 Chacen to drive out
 Chacche, to drive, catch
 Chafare, chaffer 382
 Chalange, Challenge,
 clam
 Chapman, Chapmon, a
 merchant 382
 Chare, Char, a car
 Chare Charen, to turn
 392
 Chartre, a prison 384

- Charpe, sharp
 Chast, chaste
 Chaunce, chance, for
 tune, adventure
 Chaunche, chance to
 befall [able
 Chaungeable, change-
 Chaynen, chains
 Che she
 Chees chose
 Cheld cold
 Chelde, a shield
 Chele chill, cold 410
 Chenes, chinks, fissures
 Chepyng market
 Cherde turned
 Chere cheer, face
 Cherl, a churl, rustic,
 man 409
 Cherl gladly joyfully
 Ches imp choose
 Ches, Chees, chose
 Cheeven to prosper,
 succeed
 Chese, to choose
 Cheste, strife
 Chesun, reason [431
 Cheventeyn, a chieftain
 Chewen to eschew
 Chubolles, a kind of
 leek Fr *ciboule*
 Childer, Childre, Chil-
 dern Chyldern, chil-
 dren
 Childhede childhood
 Churchen, churches
 Chirchegong, church-
 ing
 Chirie, a cherry
 Chirme, noise, chirping
 of birds
 Chois choice [go
 Choose take (the way)
 Chyse cheese [fully
 Chysly, choicely care-
 Chyteringe, chirping,
 chattering
 Cisternes a cistern
 Clade clad
 Clanly, purely, cleanly,
 in purity
 Clansi, to cleanse
- Clef, cleaved
 Cleme, to daub with
 plaster 432
 Clene, pure clean
 Clenge to cling
 Clennes cleanness,
 purity
 Clensing, cleansing
 Clepe Clepen to call
 403
 Clept, called *y-clept*
 Clepyng, calling
 Clere, clear [clerk
 Clergeoun, a young
 Clerken, of clerks of
 men in holy orders
 Clerlych clearly
 Cler matin, a kind of
 fine wheaten bread
 Cleve, a cottage 408
 Cleyme, to claim
 Clinge Clyng to with-
 er shrivel 404
 Clinke, to ring toll
 Clippe, to embrace, clasp
 Clive to cleave, adhere
 to 392
 Clived suffered 382
 Clom silence, peace
 427
 Clos, Cloos close, secret
 Clottes clods
 Clouyand = *cloutand*,
 patching 436
 Clout, a piece, frag-
 ment, rag 408
 Clowte3 pieces
 Clupie, to call
 Clute, a rag 408
 Cnoke, to knock
 Coc cock
 Cofre Cofer chest ark
 Coffyn, a basket
 Cogge a wheel 398
 Cokeneye, a lean
 chicken [bread
 Coket, a kind of fine
 Col, Cole, a coal
 Col plantes cabbage-
 plants, coleworts
 Com, came [ment
 Comanment, command-
- Combret3 destroys
 Comen Comyn, com-
 mon
 Comene to come
 Comers, commerce
 Comlyng a stranger
 Comlych, comely
 Commun = *comen* pp
 come
 Compaignye, company
 Compers, companions
 Compleynen, to com-
 plain
 Comse Comsen to com-
 mence, begin, en-
 deavour
 Comynde, coming
 Comynge = *comene*, to
 come
 Con aux vb did
 Con, Can knows pl
 Conne, Cunne 'Con
thonke give thanks
 Cone Conne, Conen pl
 to know
 Conne, Connen to learn
 Comfort, comfort
 Conninge knowledge
 Conrat, a course enter-
 tainment 425
 Conseile, to counsel
 Contene to contain
 Contray Contraye Con-
 treie, a country
 Contrarius diverse con-
 trary
 Conyng a rabbit
 Coostez coasts
 Cop, Coppe top hill-top
 Corageus, courageous
 Coren corn
 Cors, body
 Cors, course
 Corse to curse
 Corsed, cursed
 Corseynt, a relique, the
 body of a saint
 Corsyes, curses [426
 Corsing, horse-dealing
 Cortays Corteyes, cour-
 teous, kind
 Cortaysye, courtesy

Cortelsliche, courteously	Cropure, crupper	Dare, to tremble, to lie hid 436
Cosin, cousin	Cros a cross	Darked, lay hidden 436
Cost, expense	Croune, a crown	Darst, darest, durst
Cost, Coste, coast border	Crouny, to crown	Dat = <i>dat</i> , that
Costes, Costeg, customs, laws, properties 395	Crounyng, coronation	Daunger, danger
Cote, a coat	Croys, a cross	Daunsyng, dancing
Cote, a cot 410	Crudde, curd	Daunte, to tame 413
Cou, cow	Crummes crumbs	Daves e, e, daisy
Coude, Couth Couth	Cullen, to kill	Dayntes, Dayntyeg dainties rurities
Coupe could knew	Culvere a dove	De = <i>de</i> the
Cou3de Cou3pe = <i>coupe</i> knew	Cum = <i>com</i> , came	Dead = <i>dead</i> , death
Couherde, a cow herd	Cumand, to command	Debaat sedition
Coust, couldst	Cumandment com-maundment	Debonere, debonair, courteous 413
Coupe a cup	Cum Cumen, to come	Debrekyng, breaking
Covatus covetous	Cumly, comely, fair	Debrused, bruised 413
Cove, a cave cavern 424	Cummen, pp come	Dece, the dais the high table
Covent convent	Cums imp come	Ded Dede, dead, 'Dede Se' Dead Sea
Covenable convenient	Cumse to commence	Ded Dede, death 429
Covenably, conveniently	Curde, kind	Ded, Dede, deed
Cover, to recover	Cunne kin	Dede did, caused
Covetyse, covetousness	Cunne, to know	Deedly, deadly
Crabben, crabs	Cunnyng, knowledge	Deed, death
Craft, force art	Cuntenaunce, countenance, form pretence	Deede dead
Craftes abilities	Cupide3, cubits	Deef Def deaf [tell
Crages, crags, rocks	Cuppe-mel, cup by cup	Deeme to deem, judge,
Crake, to crack	Cure care	Dees dice
Craven, to ask	Curtaish, courteously	Defalte fault
Craym, cream	Curteisle Curtesliche, Curteysly, Curteysliche courteously	Defaute want [431
Creftesman, crafisman	Curteys courteous	Defence prohibition
Crei cry	Curteysy courtesy	Defende, to forbid, prohibit
Crepe, to creep	Cusse to kiss	Defendet, forbidden
Crempe to stop 407	Custe, habits 395	Defigured disfigured
Cresped crisped, curled	Cut a lot	Defye, to digest
Cresten, christan	Cupe, knew, could	Degyset disguised
Creyme, chrism, oil used in anointing [tian	Cupest, knewest	Deide died
Cristen Cristene chris-	Cwap spoke	Del, Dele part distributing <i>deal</i> 417
Cristni, Cristny Crstnye to baptize	Daffe a fool	Dele to divide, distribute, have dealings with 414,
Cristnyng baptism	Dai day	Delful doleful
Crynge crying	Dai list daylight	Delices delicacies,
Crott a field	Dai-rim, daybreak 402	Deliverly, dexterously, quickly
Croice Crois, cross	Dai sterre day-star	Delivry, to deliver
Croked crooked	Dalf digged 427	
Crokkes, crocks, pots	Dalt, dealt	
Cronique, a chronicle	Dam ocean	
Crop Croppe, top	Dam dame	
	Dammage loss	
	Dar, dare	

- Delt, distributed, divided dealt
 Delve to dig
 Delver a digger
 Dem Deme, (1) to *deem*, judge, decide, doom, (2) to name call 384
 Deme cause, doom, censure
 Demes, dooms decrees
 Demmed, dammed filled up
 Demp, condemned
 Demb, judges, thinks
 Deol, dole grief 414
 Deop, Deope, deep
 Deore dear, beloved
 Deores lovers
 Deore to dare
 Deowes, dews
 Dep Depe deep deeply
 Departo to separate, divide
 Depe to dip
 Der a beast 383
 Der, Dere, (1) dear, beloved precious, joyful joyous (2) ranty dainty 389
 Dere, Deren to hurt injure
 Dereyni to contest, prove 412
 Derk Derke dark
 Derknesse darkness
 Dern Derne secret, secretly 403
 Derrest, noblest [389
 Derre, dearth, famine
 Derworth, Derworpe precious beloved
 Derworply, honourable
 Desavauntage, disadvantage
 Desclosed disclosed
 Descryfe to describe
 Deserite to disinherit
 Despit a wrong [tiny
 Destené Destenye des-
 Destrue, to destroy
 Desparple, to scatter
 Desselic, secretly 423
 Dette debt [death
 Deth Deb, Dethe Depe,
 Deb, does, causes
 Devise, Devyse to tell describe [tuning
 Devisyng telling men-
 Devoydyng, doing, or putting away
 Deye, to die
 Deyl, part share, *deal*
 Deynté pleasure dainty 415
 Deystyne, destiny
 Deze, to die
 Deyter, daughters
 Dich, a ditch [der
 Diffame, to defame slan-
 Dighte, (1) to prepare, set in order, (2) ordain determine doom pret
 Dighte, pp Dight 402
 Digne, to deign
 Diht, composes
 Diht condemned doom ed (see Dighte)
 Dihte, to prepare 402
 Diltable delectable, pleasant
 Dimnes darkness
 Dingneté, dignity
 Dingneliche Dingne-lyche properly, fitly, worthily
 Dint a blow 413
 Disceyve, to deceive
 Disclaundre disrespect
 Discreve Discrive Dis-
 cryve, to describe
 Disparpled, Disparpoiled scattered
 Distruen to destroy
 Dizele secret 395
 Dyt pp arranged, ordained
 Dyte ordained
 Dyte to give (see Dighte) 402
 Dytti, to ordain
 Do, to cause place give
 Doande, Doende doing
 Doghty, doughty, valiant 410
 Dok, tail
 Dolve (pret subj of Dolve to dig break through), digged 427
 Dom Dome, doom judgment, opinion, permission pl Domes, decisions 384 [429
 Domland, cloudy, dark
 Don, Done (1) to do, cause put (2) done, taken, put [438
 Donet, a grammar
 Dong Donge, dung
 Dongen (pp of Dinge, to beat) beaten
 Donke, to moisten 421
 Donne, to be done
 Donward, downward
 Dool, grief, dole 414
 Dor = *door*, there
 Dor Dore a door
 Doreward a doorkeeper
 Dorst, Dorste durst
 Doser, back of a seat.
 Dostu dost thou
 Dotest ravest speakest foolishly Wright s text reads *Doted*
 Dop causes doth
 Douhtre, a daughter
 Doumbe dumb
 Doun, Doune down
 Dounes, hills *downs*
 Doun-falland descending
 Dout, Doute, fear
 Doute to fear
 Douthe, availed, was of value 410
 Douth Doube doughty valiant(men), knights 410, 435
 Dovene Dove, a female dove 433
 Douzhmore braver
 Dowed availed 410
 Dowelle to dwell
 Dowter, a daughter

- Dowve, a dove
 Dozem, a dozen
 Dojter, a daughter
 Dojtren, daughters
 Drad, dread, fear,
 'Adrad, in fear
 Dragen, (1) to draw,
 draw near (2) drawn
 Drauhite, a draught
 Draun, Drawe, drawn
 Draje, (1) to draw, (2)
 drawn
 Drechen, to delay 381
 Drechange, gasping,
 heavy 381
 Dred Drede dread, fear
 Dredand, Dredeand, Dre-
 dende, fearing
 Dredful, fearful, timid
 Drednes, Dridnes, fear
 Drege, to suffer 388
 Drem, song, music 396
 Drenchen, to drown,
 drench
 Drem, Dreme, a dream
 Dreme, song, music
 396
 Drempte, dreamed
 Drnchen, Drnchen,
 Drenchen to drown
 Drepe, to slay, kill 401,
 408
 Dren, Drery, dreary, sor-
 rowful
 Dresse, to direct, pre-
 pare, arrange, seat
 Dreve, to trouble, grieve
 Drejly, slowly
 Drighten, the Lord
 Drive forþ to pass
 Drof, Drofe, drove,
 threw [392
 Drogen, drawn, passed
 Dronk, drank
 Dronke, Dronken,
 drunken
 Dronkelewe, drunken
 Dronkene, to drown
 Dronkenes, drunkenness
 Drope a drop [drew
 Drou, Drou,, Drow,
- Drovy troubled, dis-
 turbed (see Dreve)
 Drojbe, drought
 Drugte, drought 386
 Druize, Druyze, to be-
 come dry
 Drund drowned
 Drunkene, to drown
 Drune, love, gallantry,
 a love token
 Druye, dry
 Dryf, unp drive, go
 Dryhe, dry
 Dry3, severe, stern *dry*
 Dryze to suffer, endure,
 live 388
 Dryzed, endured
 Dry3ly, sternly, sharply
 Dry3tyn, Dry, ttyn, Lord
 Dubbe, to decorate, or-
 nament 430
 Dubonere, debonair,
 courteous
 Duc, duke
 Dude, did
 Duell, to dwell delay
 Duere, dear, beloved
 Dun, Dune down [405
 Dun, Dune hill, heath
 Dune, a noise din
 Dunt, dint, blow
 Duppe, to dip
 Dure, Duren to last,
 endure
 Duren dare
 Durre, pl dare
 Dut, feared 389
 Dutande shutting, clos-
 ing 432
 Dute, to fear doubt
 Duyryng, duration
 Dwery, a dwarf
 Dwyne, to dwindle, fade
 Dy, to die
 Dyab death
 Dych, a ditch
 Dyevel, a devil
 Dyeveln, devils
 Dygne, worthy
 Dykers, ditchers
 Dym, Dymme, dark
- Dyn, noise
 Dynner, dinner
 Dynet, dined [413
 Dynt, blow, pl Dyntte,
 Dystrive, to destroy
 Dyze, Dyzen, to die
- E, he
 Ear, ere, before
 Earding stowe, dwelling-
 place 386
 Earen ears
 Ech, Eche, each
 Eche, eke also
 Eche, eternal,
 Eche, to eke increase
 Echedeyl each part
 Echen each
 Echon, Echone, Echoun,
 each one
 Eddi, pleasant 389
 Edneth = *edwyt*
 Edwyt, reproach, sorrow
 Eek eke, also
 Eeld, age
 Eese pleasure, ease
 Eet ate
 Ef, if
 Efne even
 Ef-sone = *eftsone*, after-
 wards
 Eft agam
 Efter after
 Eftsone, Eftsoone Eft-
 soones afterwards
 Egge edge
 Egge, to instigate 431
 Egge3, edges
 Eggyng instigation
 Eghe, an eye
 Eghe, eyes
 Egle, an eagle
 Eie, Eigh, eye
 Fild, old
 Eile, to ail
 Eir, heir
 Eiper, each
 Eij = *ey*, egg
 Eij3, an eye
 Eijhen, Eijzen, eves
 Ek, also

- Ekforþe, even
 Eld Elde, old age, old
 Elded grown old
 Eldere Elderne, elders
 Eldore, elder
 Eldrynges, elders
 Elleft, eleventh
 Ellene = *ellerne*, an
 elder-tree 437
 Ellen, an ell [wise
 Elles, Ellis, else, other-
 Elles = *elles* provided
 Elnzerde a staff of an
 ell in length
 Elring, a fish so called
 Elþer, older
 Em an uncle [dor
 Embassitour ambassa-
 Emcristen, fellow Chris-
 tian
 Emeraude, emerald
 Empoisonyng poison-
 ing
 Empoysoner, poisoner
 Enbrauded, embroidered
 Enchace, to drive out
 Enchaumens, enchant-
 ments
 Encresce, to increase
 Enden, to come to an
 end
 Endentur, crevices
 Endi, to end
 Ending, Endyng, death
 Enc, Enes, once 419
 Enesed, entangled It
 may be an error for
 Evesed, bordered,
 trimmed
 Enfermer the Infirma-
 rius of an abbey
 Enflawned, inflamed
 Engel, angel
 Engel, English
 Engyneful, skilful
 Eni, any
 Enker, bright
 Enmy, an enemy
 Enne, one (acc) [dow
 Enoumbre, to oversha-
 Enpoysened, poisoned
 Enqueri, to inquire
 Enseure, to insure
 Entrete, to treat of
 Eode, went
 Eorne to run
 Eorþe earth
 Eovil[e], evilly badly
 Er (1) before (2) are
 Erand, an errand
 Erd, land, abode 386
 Erde earth
 Erding stowe, dwelling-
 place abode
 Ere, (1) an ear, (2) are
 Eres, ears
 Erf Erfe, cattle 381
 Ering earing
 Erl, an earl
 Erliche Erlyche, early
 Ern Erne an eagle
 Ernde an errand
 Ernest, earnest
 Ernestly, quickly
 Erst first [that
 Erst þan = *er þan*, ere
 Ert art.
 Erth, earth
 Erthe, to dwell
 Erþe earth, ground
 Erþeli, earthly [quake
 Erþe-movyng, earth-
 Ertou, art thou
 Erur before
 Erve, cattle 381
 Es, is
 Esse, (1) is (2) to ask
 Esste asked
 Est, the east.
 Este, pleasant. 418
 Et, ate
 Etayn, a giant 435
 Ete, to eat
 Eten, to eat
 Ette, ate
 Ethen hence
 Eðen = *beðen* hence
 Eði modes, kind merci-
 ful 389 [435
 Ettle, to come, arrive
 Eveles, evils
 Evereuch, every
 Everlic each 386
 Evre, ever
 Evnich, every
 Evreich every, each
 Evrelestynde, everlast-
 ing
 Eyvile, sickness
 Ewe ardaunt, brandy
 Expoune, Expowne, to
 expound
 Eyr, the air
 Eyre, heir
 Eje an eye
 E, en eyes
 Fa, Faa, a foe 413
 Faand found
 Faas, Faes, foes
 Fade hostile
 Fader, a father
 Fagen, fain, glad 390
 Faght fought.
 Fai faith
 Fames gladdens re-
 joices
 Faure Fayre, fair, hon-
 ourable, courteous,
 worthily
 Fais, foes
 Falau, fallow 424
 Fale = *fale*, many
 Falle, (1) to befall (2)
 fallen
 Fals, false
 Falshede, falsehood
 Falthe, falleth, falls
 Falt, falters, fails
 Famen foemen, enemies
 Fand found
 Fande, to try, tempt
 Fanding temptation,
 trial, pl Fandinges
 Fang, Fange, to take
 Fannand, waving, flow-
 ing [flies
 Fannez, fans, flutters,
 Fantum Fantum anap-
 parition, a phantom
 Fantasye, fancy
 Farand, good, noble

Far Fare, Faren, to go,
proceed, act, behave
Fare, way course
Fare Faren, gone, de
parted 384
Fars, fares [400
Fastrede, firm in counsel
Fapmed, embraced
Faure, Fawre, four
Faurtend, fourteenth
Faut, a fault 431
Fauvel, Fauwel, Favel,
flattery 437
Fax, hair 435
Fay faith
Fayli, to fail
Fayn glad
Faymes beauty [craft
Fayryze, magic, witch-
Fayten to mortify
Fe, Fee, cattle, money,
property *fee* 384
Febblelike feebly poorly,
niggardly
Febli to become feeble
Feblore feebler
Febly, to become feeble
Feche, Fecche, Fechen,
to fetch
Feend, fiend devil
Fees, cities
Feer, fire
Feere, a companion
Feffede endowed, be-
stowed 413
Feh, a dress of various
colours 418
Fei, faith [courteous
Feir, Feire, fair, civil,
Feirth, fourth
Feirth, Feip, faith
Feibely Feizibely, Feizib-
liche truly
Fel, Felle, fierce, cruel
Fel Felle, a hill, pl Fels,
Felles, hills
Fel, Felle, the skin,
hide 417
Fel Fele, many 392
Felau Felaw Felawe, a
fellow, companion

Felawschape, Felayshyp,
fellowship
Feld, (1) felt, (2) hidden
Feld Felde, a field
Feldfare, a bird so called
Felde, (1) fell, (2) filled
Fele, many
Fele to feel experience
Felefelded manifold
multiplied
Felle hardy, fierce,
cruel, horrible dread-
ful 412
Felon, Felun, (1) a
wretch (2) wretched,
wicked 412
Felonye, shame, dis-
grace crime
Felunliche, Felunly,
wickedly, fiercely
Fen, the name of the
sections of Avicennes
great work entitled
Canun
Fen, dirt, mud marsh
Fend an enemy, fiend,
devil
Feng took
Feole many
Feor Fer, Ferr, far
Ferd, Ferde, Fered fear,
fright
Ferd, Ferde, went, de-
parted fared 391
Ferde, Verde army
host 391
Ferdnes, fear
Fere, (1) fire, (2) bold,
courageous, (3) to
frighten
Fere, (1) a mate com-
panion, (2) akin, 'in
ferre together, in
company
Feren, compan ons
Feren, afar 380
Ferene, fern, brake
Ferforb, far
Ferkkes rides 435
Ferli Ferly (1) a marvel,
wonder, (2) marvel-

lous, strange, (3) won-
derfully, greatly
Ferlich, Ferliche, (1)
marvellous wondrous,
(2) wonderfully, '*ferly*
fele, very much 411
Ferlikes, marvels, mira-
cles
Ferlich, Ferlyly, wonder
fully, greatly
Ferme, farm [farther
Ferre (1) distant, (2)
Fersch, fresh [426
Fertered, enshrined
Ferthe fourth
Ferping, Ferpyng a
fourth part, a far-
thing
Fesauns, a pheasant
Fest, (1) fist, (2) loaded
Fest, Feste, a feast
Fest, Festen, to fasten,
to confine
Fested, Festend, fastened
Festnes, fastness sta-
bility
Fet, feet
Fet Fette, fat
Fete, Fette, (1) to fetch,
(2) fetched
Fetel Fetil, a vessel
Fetus Fetys, neat, nice,
pleasant, comely
Fetusliche, neatly, nicely
Fetre, to fetter
Fette Fetten to fetch
Fettled prepared, made
ready 432
Fepered, feathered
Feply = *ferbly*, truly
Feute scent
Feye, dead 419
Fey, faith
Feyne, to feign
Feyntise, (1) deceit (2)
faintness
Feyr, Feyre fair beau-
tiful [witchcraft
Feyrie, Feyrye, magic,
Feyrnesse, complexion,
beauty

- Feyb, faith [tending
 Festeande fighting, con-
 Festyng fighting
 Fieble, feeble
 Fierthe, fourth
 Fif, five
 Fifetende, fifteenth
 Fift, fifth
 Fiht, (1) fight, (2) fights
 Fihtlac fighting, con-
 test 406
 Fikel deceitful *fickle*
 Filand, defiling 416
 Fild, defiled
 Fildore, gold wire
 File to defile
 Filghe to follow 417
 Fille, a girl (?)
 Fi't, filled [fine
 Fin, Fyn, (1) end, (2)
 Fir fire
 First=*frist* a long
 period, delay 423
 Fises, fishes
 Fyzt (1) a fight (2)
 fights
 Fypte, to fight
 Flamme, a flame
 Flamyn, a priest
 Flaunes pancakes 409
 Flaunkes sparks [en
 Flay to terrify, fright-
 Fleand, fleeing, flying
 Flees fleece
 Flegh Fleth, flew
 Fleigheyng flying
 Fleis, Fleissh, flesh
 Fleischly, fleshly,
 Fleiz, flew
 Fleme (1) to banish,
 (2) banished, exiled
 421
 Fleo, to flee
 Fleschlych carnal
 Flet a floor
 Flete, to float, swim
 Fletez floats
 Flette, floated
 Flexs, flesh
 Fleyng flying [flesh
 Fleyshlust, lust of the
 Flez, flew
 Flighand, flying
 Flitte to remove
 Flizst fliest
 Flizt flies
 Flo to slay
 Flo=*fleo*, to flee
 Flo, an arrow
 Flod, Flode, a flood
 Floh=*flob* flows
 Flon arrows
 Flon=*fleon*, to flee
 Flor floor
 Flot, boiling fat 434
 Flote a company 410
 Flote, floated
 Flob=*fleob*, flies fly
 Flowe, Flowen, pl flew
 Flozed, flowed
 Flude, a flood
 Flum, a stream, river
 394
 Flwe flew
 Flyt, current, course
 (from *flytte*, to re-
 move)
 Flytande, striving con-
 tending (from *flyte* or
flyte to chide) 434
 Flyth, flies
 Flyzes, flies
 Flyt, flight
 Fnast, breath 396
 Fnaste, to breathe
 Fo we let us proceed
 400
 Fo foe
 Fo, few 392
 Foch, Fochte, to fetch
 Fode food
 Fode person creature,
 child, pl Fodez, crea-
 tures 418
 Foded=*foded*, tempt-
 ed enticed
 Foghes Fogheles, birds
 Fol, full, very
 Folcouthe, well assured
 Folde, earth
 Foldez, ump turn over
 to, assign
 Fole foal [foolish
 Fole, (1) a fool (2)
 Folewe, to follow
 Folfille, to fulfill
 Folfult fulfilled
 Folken, of people
 Folmarde, a polecat
 Folpayd nchlyendowed
 Foltede, foolish 421
 Folwing, following
 Folv, foolishly
 Folowande, Foluande,
 Folwande following,
 corresponding
 Fole to follow 401
 Fom foam
 Fomon an enemy
 Fon Fone few 429
 Fon ceased 432
 Fon, to take 420
 Fon, foes 413
 Fond Fonde, found
 Fonde, to try, attempt,
 engage
 Fondyng temptation
 Foner fewer
 Fong to take, receive
 Fonge, takes
 Fonger receiver
 Font, found
 Foo, foe, enemy
 Foondes harbours
 For, went 384
 For=*feor*, far
 Forbedd, forbad
 Forbede, Forbeode, to
 forbid
 Forbedun, forbidden
 Forbere, to forbear, ab-
 stain
 Forberne to consume
 Fordedes, good deeds
 Fordon, Fordo, (1) to
 run destroy, (2) un-
 done
 Fordred sore afraid
 Fordronk=*fordonken*,
 exceedingly drunk
 Fordrue, dried up 405
 Foren gone, departed,
 pl went

- Foreward Forwarde,
 Forward, Forwarde,
 a promise, covenant,
 agreement
 Forfare to destroy
 Forferde destroyed
 Forga, to forego
 Forgaf, forgave
 Forgart, lost 431
 Forgete, to forget
 Forhede, to hide 422
 Forhele, to hide keep
 secret 373, 391
 Forhiler concealer
 Forhiling, refuge asy-
 lum [den 391
 Forhole Forholen, hid-
 Forleost, loseth
 Forlese to destroy
 Forlet, (1) leaves off, (2)
 left 393, 396
 Forlete, to leave, refuse
 Forloren, Forlorn, for-
 lorn, lost, ruined, de-
 stroyed [431
 Forloyned gone astray
 Formast firs
 Forme, first 428
 Forme fader, Formere-
 fader Forme-foster,
 first father
 Formest first
 Formyour, creator
 Fornes, furnace
 Fornumen taken away,
 deprived of
 Forquat, Forqu, for-
 what, wherefore
 Forred, covered with fur
 For red deceived 388
 Forsake, to refuse
 Forsoc, refused
 Forsoth, Forsob For-
 sothe, forsooth, truly,
 indeed
 Forst frost [falsely
 Forswere, to swear
 Forswerunge perjury
 Forsweringes perjuries
 Fort Forte, Forto, un-
 til, for to
- Forth forwards [422
 Forthe, scum *froth*
 Forþ, way, passage
 Forthan, Forþan, for
 that reason, therefore
 Forþ cumen, pp come to
 pass
 Forþe = *forþ*, therefore
 Forþer to further
 Forþers, Forþer, fur-
 ther, moreover
 Forthfare, to go forth
 Forthi, Forthie there-
 fore, wherefore al-
 though [fore
 Forþi therefore, where
 Forþinke, Forþynke, to
 repent [forth
 Forthledand, leading
 Forþrast thrust down,
 overwhelmed 431
 Forþwit, before 423
 Fortone, fortune
 Fortune (be), perchance
 Forworth, far forth, far
 Forwake, to be weary
 with watching
 Forward Forwarde co
 venant agreement
 Forwhi, wherefore
 Forwit before 423
 Forworthes come to
 nothing perish 429
 Forwroȝt overworked,
 fatigued
 Forȝ a furrow
 Forȝaf forgave [387
 Forȝelde to requite
 Forȝet forgot
 For-ete, to forget
 Forȝeten forgotten
 For-etynge forgetful-
 ness [forgive
 For-ewe, Forȝyve to
 forgo, forgiven
 Fot = *fat* vat, vessel
 422
 Fot, Fote, a foot
 Fotte, to fetch
 Foted, footed
 Foul, a fowl, bird
- Fouled, Fowled, defiled
 Founde to establish
 Founde = *fonde*, to seek
 Founde, to go, come
 Founde, pp found
 Foundere, to destroy
 Founde[re]de destroyed
 Foun,t, the baptismal
 font
 Founs, the bottom
 Fourtene nȝt, fortnight
 Foute scent
 Fouȝten, fought
 Foyne, to fence, push
 aside
 Foyson, Foyoun Foy-
 sy, plenty, abun-
 dance
 Foȝe consent 400
 Foȝle, Foȝele, a bird, fowl
 Fra, from 383
 Frainde, enquired
 Fraiste to try, seek
 Fram from
 Frame, advantage
 Fraward forward
 Frayn Frayne to ask,
 enquire, seek 385
 Frayst sought 416
 Frayst Frayste to seek
 Fravsted tried
 Fraysteȝ, seeks
 Freedom generosity
 Freelte frailty
 Freinde, enquired 385
 Freis Freisshe fresh
 Frek, bold hardy 430
 Frek Freke, a man
 person, pl Frekeȝ
 430
 Frele, frail
 Freliche, Frely, (1) no-
 ble good, (2) richly,
 beautifully
 Freme = *queme*, to
 please
 Frend Freind, a friend
 Freo, free,
 Freomen, freemen
 Fret, Frete, to eat 386
 Freten, eaten, devoured

GLOSSARY

Frette, to furnish, fill
432
Freyliche, Freliche,
good, noble
Fnght, timid fearful
Fnghted, fear
Fnglike timidly
Frith, Fryth, a wood
430 [tect
Frñe, to preserve, pro
Fro, from 380
Frost freezes [ring
Fortynge rubbing, jar
Frope to foam
Frobing, foaming
Frount, forehead
Fruit, Frutte Fryt fruit
Fuel-kunne birds
Fuhele Fugele, Fu,e,le,
fowl, bird
Fuir fire
Ful Fule foul 416
Fuld, complete, fulfilled
Fule, a fool
Fulfid Fulfit, ful-
filled, filled full
Fulhed fulness
Fulle perfect
Fulsum, abundant 387
Fulsumhed, abundance
plenteousness [435
Fulsun to aid assist
Fulwes, follows
Fumosite, fumes arising
from excessive drink-
ing
Funde, Funden, found
Fundeh, Fundeh, goes,
pl go 404
Fur, fire
Furmest, first
Fust, the first
Fuyr fire
Fuzele, a bird
Fyht, fights
Fylyng defiling
Fyn, ending
Fyned ceased
Fyrre, farther
Fyber, feather, pl Fy-
berej,

Fyzt, fight, contest
Ga, to go [go
Gaes, Gaas, Gais imp
Gabbie, to lie joke 411
Gadere, Gaderen, Ga-
dre Gadery, to ga-
ther
Gaf gave
Gain, good 431
Gainges goings, paths
(see Ga)
Galegale, chatterer 400,
401 [409
Galues the gallows
Galwe-tre the gallows
Galle, gall
Game, Gamen, play
sport pleasure
Gan, did
Gan, pp gone [ing
Gangand, going walk-
Gangen to go 407
Gar, to make
Gare ready *yare* 393
Garnement garment
Garryng, having a harsh
guttural sound
Gart, made
Gast, aghast
Gast, Gaste, ghost spirit
Gastlic spiritually
Gat, gate path, way
Gatte Gatten granted
393
Gaude ornament
Gayn good service
able useful 431
Gaynliche, pleasantly
Gaynly, kindly
Ge ye
Gede, went
Gedelyng = *gadling*
vagabond 419
Gedere, Gedre, to ga-
ther lift up
Gef, (1) if, (2) gave
Gees geese
Geld requested (see
zelde) 387
Gendered, born

Gendrez, kinds
Gendrye to engender
Genge, nations 417
Gent, gentle
Gentiliche, nobly
Ger, to compel to make
Ger, Gere year
Gered, behaved, man-
nered
Gered, clothed
Geren, to prepare se
in order 303 [389
Gerken to prepare
Gern, Gerne earnestly
Gers, Geres compels
Gert (1) did, caused, (2)
girded
Geserne Giserne axe
Gessee, to think suppose
Gessee, to deem, sup-
pose, order place
Gessynge, judging, cen-
suring
Gest = *gert* (p 133 l
208), caused
Gest goest 405
Gest, guest stranger
Gest, made
Gestening, Gestnung,
lodging 422
Gestes deeds, stones
Get, yet
Gete, to get
Gett handed down,
transmitted
Geb, goes
Geve, Geven to give
Geven given
Geynest fairest (see
Gayn) 420
Ghe she
Gif, Gife to give
Gilden-moth, golden
mouth
Gile, to beguile
Gilt, guilt [vice, craft
Ginne, contrivance, de
Ginne, to begin
Ginneb howls 436
Girde girded
Giserne, axe

- Givand, giving [glided
 Glad, Glade, Glode,
 Gladdore, more glad
 Glade glad
 Glade, to become glad,
 to gladden
 Gladur, more glad
 Glam, word 434
 Glaumande, boisterous
 Gle song glee 418
 Gled, Glede, glad
 Glede, to rejoice, be
 glad
 Glednesse, gladness
 Glediynde, rejoicing
 Glemere, glimmered
 Glent, looked, glanced,
 shone
 Glen, skilful 400
 Glod, came
 Gloir, glory
 Glopnd, Glopnd,
 terrified, frightened
 423
 Glosed, spoke pleasant-
 ly, flattered
 Glosyng, interpreting
 Glotonie gluttony [ing
 Glouand, burning glow-
 Glydande, going, walk-
 ing
 Gnide, to break in
 pieces 417
 Gobet, Gobat, a piece,
 morsel 438
 God, Gode, good
 Goddeli, goodly, plea-
 santly
 Godelych, good, goodly
 Goderhele, welfare,
 safety 413
 Godhede, goodness
 Godles goodless, having
 no goods
 Godnisse, goodness
 Godspelle, gospel
 Golet, gullet
 Gome, man 405
 Gome Gomen, sport,
 play, game 406
 Gon, Gone, to go
- Gone to gasp, yawn
 Gonge, to go (see
 Gange)
 Gonne, pl began, did
 Goon, to go
 Goot a goat
 Gorde, rushed
 Gore, dress 420
 Gore, filth 431
 Gorstez, gorse, heath
 Gost, Goste spirit
 Gotez, streams
 Gotz, goes
 Gop, goes
 Gop imp go
 Goud, good [408
 Goule, Goulen, to howl
 Gou we, let us go
 Grad = *gret*, cries
 (shame upon)
 Grad, Gradde cried
 Graibe, to ordain
 Gram, Grame anger,
 wrath, disgust, grief
 397
 Gramere, grammar
 Granand, groaning
 Granti, to consent
 grant
 Gratlyche, greatly
 Gratheli = *gratibeli*,
 readily easily
 Grattest greatest
 Graunte, Graunti, to
 grant
 Grave, to bury
 Graven, buried
 Graybe, ready
 Graybe, to prepare
 Graybed placed, seated
 Graybed prepared
 dressed [diest
 Graybest nearest, rea-
 Graybely quickly, rea-
 dily, firmly
 Graz, grace
 Grede, cry, to cry 397
 Gredy, greedy [noise
 Gredyng, Gredyng,
 Greeth, greatly
 Greet, Greete, great
- Greipede, prepared
 Greme to anger wrath
 Gren, Grene, green
 Grenne, to grin
 Gres, Gresse grass 418
 Greses, grasses
 Gret wept 383, 392
 Gret, Grete, great,
 comp Greter
 Gret, Grete, to cry
 weep 392
 Gretande, mourning
 weeping sorrowing
 Gretes of the great
 Grete, to greet
 Grete = *grette*, wept
 Gretely, greatly
 Greten, to greet
 Greten, wept
 Greth, greatly
 Gretliche, greatly
 Grette greeted, saluted
 Gretyng, greeting
 Greved, grieved
 Greve, grove
 Grevi, to be heavy
 Greyn Greyne, grain
 Greythe to prepare, or-
 der, build
 Greythede, prepared,
 made
 Griefe to grieve
 Grim, savage, fierce
 Grndinge gnashing
 Grip, dragon 409
 Grisbrite, a gnashing
 or grinding of the
 teeth [fear 400
 Grise, to be afraid, to
 Grislich Grisliche hor-
 rid, horrible fright-
 ful
 Griseliche, horrible
 Grisely Grisly, horrid,
 horrible [406
 Grith, safety, peace
 Gripbruche, breach of
 the peace 406
 Grocching, grumbling
 Grome, man 405
 Gronyng, groaning

Grone, Grony, to groan,
grunt 414
Grot, lamented, be-
wailed [wail 383
Groten, to lament, be-
Grot, weeping,
Grotes, pieces
Groue, to grow [417
Grounded, established
Groundes, foundations
Groveling, on the face,
grovelling
Growand, growing
Groyne, to pout the
lip, grumble
Grucchide murmured
Grucching murmuring
grumbling 403
Gruf flat on the face
Grulde, struck, caused
to quiver 398
Grund ground
Grundlike = *grundlike*,
greedily
Gryl, sharp [rowful
Grym stern, grim, sor-
Grymly, fiercely
Grymme, pl rough
Grymme, sharp [teeth
Gryn to gnash the
Gryndel layk, boldness
Grys, pigs
Grys, a kind of fur 418
Grysely Grysligh, hor-
rible
Gryslyness, hideousness
Gu you
Gud Gude, good
Gult, Gulte, guilt, tres-
pass, fault
Gun, Gunne, begun, did
Gunge young
Gungest, youngest
Guo to go
Guinge, going
Guod, Guode, good
Gur Gure your, of you
Gurde, to strike off
Gustus = *gestes*, deeds
Gyde, Gyden, to guide
Gyle, guile

Gylen, to beguile
Gyn vessel, engine
Gyng host, assembly
Gyterne a guitar
Gyve, a gift
Ha he
Habbe, I have
Habbe, Habben, to have
Habbe3, hast
Habide, to abide
Hach hatch cover
Haf have
Hafd, Haft had
Hagt anx ety grief
sorrow 384
Haire clout, a garment
or horse hair 383
Haigre hair cloth 383
Hak a hatchet
Halled = *baled*, rushed
Halched, fastened
Halce = *bals*, neck
Hald, Halde, Halden,
to hold
Haldand, holding
Halden *beld* in good
repute esteemed
Halden pp held
Hal-dor the hall door
Hale, to rush 433
Hale, recess, hole 395
Hale whole
Halely, wholly
Half, side [416
Halgh, holy, a saint
Halt, holy
Halke, corner, recess
Halmes, stalks It may
be an error for Halnes,
holiness (see note
p 425)
Halp, helped
Hals the neck 408
Halse, entreat, conjure
Halt, holds
Halve half
Halvendele, half
Halves, shares
Halwede hallowed
Haly, holy,

Halydom, reliques of
saints 421
Halywater holy water
Haljed hallowed
Ham them
Ham, Hame home
Hamward homeward
Han to have [429
Hand = *and*, breath
Hap Happe good for-
tune hap, chance
Hapnest most fortu-
nate, happy
Harde severe
Hardeliche, couragc-
ously, boldly
Hare, their, theirs
Harnais, furniture
Harryng, grating rough
Harde = *barde*, hard
Hasardour, a gambler,
gamester
Hasardrie Hasardrye,
gambling, playing at
dice
Hased, enclosed, en-
veloped fastened
(with a hasp)
Hastly hastily
Hat, Hatte, is called
named, designated
392
Hatande hating
Hate, to command 392
Habel, a noble aknight
Hatiet hates
Hatren, clothes 421
Hattest, art called
Hat3 has [411
Haunte, to frequent
Haunted practised
Haubergh hauberk
Haved = *baved*, has
Havede, had
Handlen to handle
Haveck, Haveke, a
hawk
Haveke3, hawks
Haven, to have, pret
Hadde, Hedde
Haves, Havet, has

- Havest, Haves, hast
 Hawkes, hawks
 Havid, Haved, had
 Havis, has
 Hawbergh hauberck
 Hawe, enclosure, garden
 457 [ries 411
 Hawen, hawthorn ber-
 Hazer more fit
 He eye 425
 He = *heo*, she,
 He, *ho*, or *bue* they
 Heape, assembly
 Hed Hede the head
 Hede heed
 Hedde, Hedden had
 Hedley headless
 Heed the head
 Heengen, pl hang
 Heeved, the head
 Hef, rose, swelled
 Hegest highest
 Hegge a hedge
 Hegh, Heghe high,
 Heghest highest
 Heghnes, highness,
 height
 Heght, height
 Hei Heie high
 Heimen Heyemen,
 noblemen
 Heihliche, greatly
 Heilede = *heilse*, sa-
 luted 438
 Heilnesse, health 385
 Heind = *bend* courteous
 Heivol, haughty,
 Heize high
 Heizte, height
 Hel Hele salvation
 Held, Helde = *eld*, old
 age, age
 Helde = *bolde* esteem
 Helde to bend down
 416
 Helder, rather
 Hele to heal
 Hele salvation health
 Heled, covered 379
 Heles covers
 Heling, salvation
- Helm a helmet
 Helpe, health
 Helðe, safety
 Hem, them
 Heme, a shirt, skirt
 Hend Hende, hands
 Hende, near 467
 Hende, urbane, cour-
 teous
 Hendely, courteously
 Hendest, most courteous
 Hendy, gracious
 Henge, to hang, [hence
 Hennes, (1) hens, (2)
 Hens hence
 Hent, Hente, seized
 Heo (1) they, (2) she
 Heom them
 Heonnes, hence
 Heor Heore, their
 Heore, theirs 411
 Her = *er* before
 Her-bi, hereby
 Her, (1) hear, (2) here
 Her, Here the hair
 Her, of them
 Her-of, hereof
 Herande, hearing [394
 Herbergen, lodging
 Herbivore, here before
 Herborw, harbour,
 abode 394
 Herborwed, lodged,
 sheltered 394
 Herd, hard
 Herde a keeper of
 cattle
 Herdes = *erdes*, lands,
 Herdne an errand 385
 Here, an army 393
 Here, of them, their
 Here, to hear pret
 Herde
 Here, a hair shirt
 Here, the hair
 Here-ward, her ward
 Heres theirs
 Heren, an army 393
 Herie, to praise 428
 Heried invaded
 Heriyng, praise
- Herke, Herkne, to
 hearken
 Herle, fillet
 Hernes, brains
 Hernez = *ernes*, eagles
 Herre higher 405
 Hert, a hart
 Herte the heart
 Herte blood, heart's
 blood [383
 Herteden, consoled
 Herting, consolation
 comfort
 Herttes, Herttez, harts
 Hervest, harvest
 Herye, to praise 428
 Heryng, praise
 Heryng hearing
 Hest, hast
 Hest, highest 419
 Hestes, behests
 Het = *et*, ate
 Het it [mised 392
 Het, was called pro-
 Hete, (1) heat (2) hate
 Hete bid 392 [433
 Heterly quickly, hastily
 Heth, Heþ hath
 Heithe, to entreat
 Heþe heath [408
 Hethede commanded
 Hethen, Heðen, hence
 Heþene, heathen
 Heþing scorn 423
 Hett = *bete* heat
 Hette called, promised
 Hetterly, fiercely 433
 Hette, prom sedes
 Heu, hue
 Hevc heavy
 Heved, the head
 Hevede had
 Heven, to raise
 Heveneniche, the king
 dom of heaven
 Hevenlyche, heavenly
 Hevidles, headless
 Hevy, heavy
 Hevyd, the head
 Hey, Heye, hay
 Heyer, higher

Heyt, height
 He, e, high
 He,liche, great, high
 Hejlyche, chiefly
 Hejpe, height
 H₁ Hy (1) they, (2) she
 H₁, Hie haste, to hasten
 Hiden, hides of land
 Hider hither
 Hiderward, hitherward
 Hidr hither [quickly
 Hie haste 'in hie,
 Hield, held
 Hiere, to hear
 Hewh hewed cut
 Hight called, was called
 promised
 Hih high
 Hiht Hihte was called,
 commanded, pro-
 mised 392
 Hu, they
 Hile to cover 379
 Hilid covered
 Hiling covering [vants
 Hine (1) him, (2) ser
 Hinehede, servants
 Hingande, hanging
 Hir = her hair
 Hirdnesse herds
 Hire (1) her (2) their
 Hirede let on hire
 His, her
 Hise them
 Hittez arrives
 H₁3, H₁3e, high
 H₁3e to hasten 415
 H₁3ede, hastened
 H₁3liche, long
 H₁3t = hit, it
 H₁3t, promised 392
 H₁3te, joy, honour 401
 H₁3te to rejoice [est
 H₁3tees = h₁3este, high-
 Ho (1) she (2) who
 Ho = heo they
 Ho-beste3, she-beasts
 Hoble to hobble
 Hoc, hook, sickle
 Hod, a hood
 Hoge, huge

Hogt = logt, taken
 Hoked hooked
 Hokes, hooks
 Hol whole sound
 Hold = beold, held
 Holde to, to go to
 Holde, beholden, in-
 debted [hold
 Holde = beolde should
 Holde, faithful
 Holden, held kept
 Hole whole
 Holewe, hollow
 Holly, wholly
 Hollyn, holly
 Holw hollow
 Holyliche adv holy
 Hom (1) home, (2) them
 Homicidy murder
 Hond, hand
 Hond, Honde hound
 Honde hands
 Hondele, to handle
 Honden hands
 Hondsele hansel gift
 Honge Hongen, to
 hang
 Honger hunger
 Honne, hence
 Hontunge hunting
 Honurand honouring
 Hoar, hoar, hoary
 Hoot, hot
 Hop hope trust [ing
 Hopand hoping trust-
 Hor, their of them
 Hordom, whoredom
 Hore, (1) hoary, (2) their
 Hors, pl horses
 Horte = beorte, the heart
 Horwed unclean 432
 Hose whose
 Hosel, Hosle Hoslon,
 to housle, to admi-
 nister the sacrament
 407
 Hote, hot
 Hote, to command 392
 Hoten called
 Hotene, promised
 Hoteð, imp promise

Hoteth is called
 Hou, how
 Houle an owl
 Houve, cap, hood
 Hove to abide dwell
 Hoved, abode
 Hoven, raised
 Hovene, heaven
 Hovenriche the king-
 dom of heaven
 Hoves behoves
 Hoves, hoofs
 Hove3, hovers
 How = beow, colour,
 hue, 404
 How gate, how-so
 Hoxterye, huckstry
 438
 Hu, Hu., colour, hue
 Hu how
 Huam whom
 Huanne when
 Huannes, whence
 Hud imp hide
 Hude, to hide
 Hudingse secresy 415
 Hue, they
 Huer where
 Huere, their
 Huerto, whereto
 Huermeye wherewith
 Huervore, wherefore
 Huet, what
 Huichen which
 Hurnes = burnas cor-
 ners hiding-places
 Hul a hill
 Huld held
 Hulde, to hold
 Hulde, pl held
 Hulde to flay 413
 Hulde, should hold
 Hule, an owl
 Hules, protects
 Hulles, hills [dred
 Hundret, Hundreth, hun-
 Hunger famine
 Hungren to hunger
 Hungri-ger, famine-
 years
 Hunke, acc us two

- Hunne, to grant 389
 Huo, who
 Hupte, hopped
 Hurde, heard
 Hure, our, of us 400
 Hure, Hurre, hure, reward
 Hure and hure, alternately 395
 Hurlked rested 433
 Hurne, corner 395
 Hurrok, an oar 433
 Hurte, the heart
 Hus, Huse, a house
 Huych, Huyche, which
 Huyre, hire
 Huyter, whiter
 Hwan, when
 Hwar, where
 Hwat, why what
 Hwathiche, quickly 406
 Hwe, hue, colour, complexion
 Hwed hues, coloured
 Hwere, where
 Hwet what! lo!
 Hwi why [interval
 Hwi, Hwile, while, an
 Hwo, who
 Hwuch, which, what
 Hy, she
 Hy, they
 Hyh, Hyhe, high
 Hyht promised
 Hynd, hunder, backwards,
 Hyne, him
 Hyne, a servant, *Lind*
 Hyng, Hynge, to hang
 Hyre (1) her (2) their
 Hyghte, was called
 Hy3, Hy3e, high
 Hy3e, heights
 Hy3ed hastened
 Hy3est, highest
 Hy3e, hastens [height
 Hy3t, (1) called, (2)
 Ibake, pp baked [406
 Ibanned, summoned
 Ibe, Ibeo, been
 Iber, sound, noise 400
 Iblessed, pp blessed
 Iblowe, blown 404
 I-bore, born
 Ibounde, pp bound
 I-broken broken
 I-brozt, pp brought
 Ic, I
 Icaried, pp carried
 Ich, (1) I (2) each
 Ichabbe Ichave, I have
 Icham, I am
 Ichcholle, I will
 Iche each
 I clepet, pp called
 Ichot = *I wot*, I know
 Icholle = *ich wolle*, I will
 Ichulle, I will
 I cloped pp clothed
 Icluped, pp called
 Icome, pp come
 Icopet, coped, having a cope
 I cristned I-cristnd, I-cristened pp baptized
 Icundur, more like 398
 Icwede, spoken 405
 Icweme to please
 Idel (1) idle, (2) idol
 Idelnisse, idleness
 Idolven, pp dug
 Ido Idon done, caused
 Idyket, pp ditched
 Ifare, gone
 I frizet, pp fried
 Ifuld, pp filled
 Ig, I
 Igain Igames, against
 Igain sawe, contradiction 384
 I-gistned, pp lodged entertained 422
 I gon, gone
 Igranted, pp granted
 I-had, pp had
 Ihert pp heard
 Ihold residence 404
 Iholde, esteemed
 I-hote called
 I-hunted, pp hunted
 Ihuret, pp rewarded
 I-kept, pp kept
 I-kest, casts, cast
 Il bad wicked
 Iladde, led
 Ilaste, lasted
 I-leave, permission
 I leve, to believe
 I-lezen, lain [peers
 Ilike (1) ahke, (2) com-
 Iliknet, compared
 Il3t, pp lit
 Ilk, (1) same, (2) each
 Ilka each
 Ilkan, each one
 Ilke, same
 Ille bad wicked
 Ilome, frequently
 Ilyche alike
 Imad pp made
 Imang, Imange, among
 Imeind, mixed 395
 Imid amid, amidst
 In come, to come in
 In-don, pp collected gathered
 Ine = *egben*, eyes 430
 Ine in
 In middes, amidst
 In-monge, amongst
 Inne adv in
 In nogh, Innoghe, enough, sufficiently, *innogbe knawen*, well known
 Inomen, taken
 Inou, enough
 Inouwe, pl enough
 Insist insight
 In spranc, entered, sprang in
 Insted, instead
 In wis = *wis*, truly
 Inwyt, Innerwyt, conscience
 I-ordeyned, pp ordained
 Ioyeden, pl rejoiced
 I-potayne, hippopotamus
 Irchones, Irchounes, hedghogs 418
 Ire, her

I-redy, ready
 Is, them
 Ised, pp said
 Ise; Isey saw
 Iseo to see
 Iset pp set
 Iseh, pl see
 Iseye pl saw
 Isejen seen
 Islept pp slept [404
 Isliked, made smooth
 Isome peaceable 406
 Isown sown [tained
 Isoustained pp sus-
 Ispoused pp spoused
 Issote, pp shot
 Issue hole opening
 Isustained, pp sustained
 I-termynet, pp ended
 Ipe; throve 415
 Itude to betide
 I-trized Itri, et, pp tried,
 proved
 Iturnd pp turned
 Ivel evil, disease, sick-
 ness
 Ivo seize 403
 Iwar, wary 398
 Iwis, truly
 Iwite to blame
 Iwoned wont, accus-
 tomed
 Iwonne, pp won
 I-wripen, pp twisted, en-
 twined
 Iwroust pp worked
 I-wyis = *wis*, indeed, in
 truth
 I-zete, eaten 412
 I-3olde restored 413
 Janglande, talking 421
 Janglers, chatters
 Japers, jesters [vices
 Japes Japez, jokes, de-
 Jaunys jaundice
 Jeauntez giants
 Jolef pleasant
 Jolilé, joyfully, merrily
 Joly, pleasant joyful
 Jopardé, jeopardy

Jornes journeys
 Joyfnes, youth
 Joyst, rejoiced
 Juge judge
 Justise judge
 Jumpred = *jumpre*, sor-
 row, trouble 434

Kachereles, catchpolls
 Kalle to cry out ex-
 claim
 Karf cut 408
 Karful, sorrowful
 Kas accident, 'as yn
 kas as happened
 Kateyl wealth
 Kay left
 Kayred departed, went
 Kayser emperor
 Kaytefes wretches
 Kechyn kitchen
 Kei, key
 Keizes, keys
 Kele, to cool
 Ken, kine
 Ken Kene keen, strong
 Kende (1) kind, nature
 (2) natural
 Kendeliche, naturally
 Kendes natures, kinds
 Kene bold, keen
 Kenly keenly
 Kenne kin
 Kenne, shew
 Kenned shewn taught
 Kenneþ, teaches
 Kepe, Kepen, to keep
 watch care for re-
 gard 399
 Kepez regards
 Kepich, care I 399
 Kepud, kept
 Kepyng, care
 Kertles, mantles
 Kerve to cut 408
 Kervyng, cutting
 Keschte = *kescht*, casts
 Kest, (1) cast, (2) kissed
 Keste to cast
 Kesten pl pret. cast
 Kete, noble

Kevel, covering 408
 Keveringe recovering
 Kid, made known 385
 Kinde natural (form)
 Kindely, by nature
 Kingrik Kingrike, a
 kingdom
 Kinnesman, kinsman
 Kipte took
 Kirc Kirke church
 Kith, Kithe to shew
 423
 Kithing knowledge
 Kitte, to cut
 Kleping, clothing
 Knaug = *knawng*, ac-
 quantances
 Knau, know [ledge
 Knaulechyng know-
 Knave, boy servant
 Knawe to know
 Kneo a knee
 Kneole, to kneel
 Kneolyng kneeling
 Kneuz knew
 Knht knight
 Knhted knighthood
 Knoleche to acknow-
 ledge
 Knowen (1) to know
 (2) known [leding
 Knowleching, acknow-
 Knowlych, knowledge
 Knowing Knowyng
 Knowyng knowledge
 Koles, coals
 Kolled, embraced
 Komen pp come
 Kontrey, country
 Koured cowered
 Kouthe, known
 Krike, creek 410
 Kud known, renowned
 Kudde, revealed mani-
 fested
 Kueade evil
 Kumen = *kumende*,
 coming
 Kumly, comely
 Kun, kin
 Kunde (1) nature, (2)

native, (3) natural,
right
Kunne, kin, race, nation
Kunnes, 'eny kunnes'
of any kind, any
kind of
Kubbes, customs
Kuvere, recover
Kuynde, natural
Kuyndely, kindly
Kuyndliche, naturally
Kyd, appeared 423
Kyd Kydde, renowned,
well-known 423
Kyn, kine [race
Kyn, Kynde, kin, kind,
Kynd, Kynde, nature
Kynde, rightful
Kyndely, according to
custom
Kyne royal 409
Kynge, of kings
Kyr, cut, stroke, 'on
kyr', one blow
Kyrtyl, a mantle 421
Kyst, Kyste, chest, ark
Kyth, city, country
kingdom 423
Kybez, kingdoms, re-
gions
Lacche to take, have
410
Lacching receiving
Lace, belt, girdle
Lach, to take, have
Lad, Ladde, led
Laf, Lafte left
Laght, Lagt, took 385
Laghter, laughter
Lahynde, laughing
Lai, law
Laito to seek 417
Laitand seeking
Lake ryftes, lake rifts,
lake-fissures
Lake to blame 429
Lam loam, dust 425
Lancez gives affords
Lang, Lange, long [ing
Lang mode, long-suffer

Lange, to long for
Langar, Langer, longer
Lapped wrapped, en-
closed
Lare, Lore, instruction
Largeliche, largely, libe-
rally
Lasse less
Lasned, became less
Lastand lasting, ever-
lasting [tended
Lasted, reached, ex-
Lastende, lasting
Lat, lets, permits
Late ump let
Latere, latter
Lates, lets
Lath, Lathe loath, dis-
pleased, loathsome,
displeasing 429
Laðes, barns 387
Latsom loath, disin-
clined 429
Lauer, lower
Laumpe, lamp
Lauhwe, to laugh
Laused, opened
Laute took 410
Lavande, flowing 432
Laverd, lord
Laverding, a lord, noble
Laverdschupe lordship
Laverock, lark
Law, Lawe, low
Lay (1) a song, (2) law
I ayke, to play 430, 408
Laykes sports
Laykes, sports, devices
Laykyng, sport, play,
amusement
Layt, Layte, to seek
Layt, lightning
Laytes, seeks
Layth, wicked
Laze to laugh
Lazed laughed
Lazes, laughs
Lazinge, laughing
Lazt, seized, taken, fast-
ened 385 410
Lebarde; leopards

Leche, to heal
Leche, a physician 414
Leche-craft, the healing
art
Leches, physicians
Led, lead [pass live
Lede, to lead, direct, to
Lede (lif for lyf), try
(life for life)
Lede, Leden, language,
tongues 420
Lede, man, person peo-
ple 420
Ledes, people
Lede; men, mortals
Leed lead
Leef, leaf
Leely, truly faithfully
Leendis, loins
Leepis, baskets 385
Lees, less
Lees, false 420
Leete, to leave
Leeve, to believe
Lef, Lefe to leave
Lef, pleasing, dear
'lef sir,' dear sir
Lef permission
Lefdye, lady
Lefe, beloved
Leeful Leful, Leeveful,
permissible, lawful
Lefful, dear, precious
394
Legge, (1) lay, (2)
liege
Leide laid
Lel, Lele, loyal true
Lelliche, Lelly, Lel-
lyche, Lely, truly
Lely-flowre, hily flower
Lelye, truly
Leme, a light 423
Len, Lene, to lend
Lend, lent [414
Lende, Lenden, loins
Lende, to proceed 410
Lene, lean [395
Lene, to grant, permit
Leng, Lenge, to dwell,
abide

- Leng longer
 Lenge, long
 Lenged, dwelt [longer]
 Lengere, Lengore,
 Lengest, longest
 Lenke, Lenpe, length
 Lent, gave
 Lent, gone abode
 Lenten, the season of
 Lent
 Leod, a man 420
 Leode, people
 Leof, dear pleasant
 Leome, lmb
 Leon lion
 Leoneade leaned
 Leop leaped, ran
 Leor, countenance
 Leorne to learn
 Leose, Leosen, to lose
 Leosinge, loss
 Leovest dearest
 Lep leaped
 Lepe, Lepen, to leap,
 run, hasten
 Lepte, danced
 Lepe3, leaps, runs
 Lerde, taught
 Lere countenance
 Lere, to teach, learn
 Lerede, taught
 Lernen to learn
 Les Lesse less
 Les, imp loose release
 Lese, meadow, pasture
 381
 Lese, to destroy
 Leser deliverer 416
 Lesse, to become less
 Lessinge, lessening, di-
 minution
 Lest, lost loses
 Lest please
 Lest, Leste, (1) least (2)
 contrivance, device
 Leste to last
 Lested = *leste*ð, imp
 listen to 394
 Lesten Lestne, to listen
 Lesewynge, pasturing
 Let, hindrance
 Lete, to forsake, leave,
 to leave off
 Lete to let, permit
 Lete, voice 396
 Lett Lette put a stop
 to to hinder
 Leberne, leathern
 Leve, leaf [to live
 Leve, (1) to believe, (2)
 Leve, to forsake, leave
 off
 Leve Leue, to grant
 Leve, leave permission
 Leve, pl dear
 Leved having leaves
 Leved Levede, re-
 mained
 Levedi Levedy, lady
 Levelike kindly 390
 Leven to believe
 Levening lightning
 Levere rather liefer
 Leves imp believe
 Levest most pleasing
lievest
 Levez, pl leave
 Levez, leaves (of trees)
 Lewde Lewed, lay men,
 ignorant unlearned
 Lewe, warm 408
 Lewed men, laymen
 Lewse pasture 381
 Ley to lay
 Leyd, laid
 Leyke to play 408
 Lhest, listens
 Lhord Lhorde lord
 Libardes leopards
 Libbe to live
 Licam, the body 393
 Lich (1) like (2)
 body 393
 Lichame body
 Licour liquor
 Lif life
 Lif=*lef* pleasing [time
 Lif-dawes life-days, life-
 Lifd lived
 Life Lyfe, to live
 Lifode sustenance, live-
 hood
 Lift, Lifte, firmament,
 sky 415
 Lift, the left
 Lidge, to lie [lied
 Lighed, spoke falsely,
 Light, active
 Light, (1) to lighten, to
 set light to (2) to
 alight descend
 Ligten, to descend
 Liht, (1) fallen, (2) light
 Lihb, les
 Lik like [383
 Likam, body form
 Like, to delight, please
 390
 Likerous, pleasant, de-
 lightful
 Likes, pleasures
 Liknes, likeness
 Linde hnden-tree
 List, pleasures
 Listely pleasantly
 Listes wiles 399
 Lit stain 382
 Litle, to make little
 Lith limb, member
 Lide, to listen 385
 Lither bad wicked un-
 toward
 Lives, alive 408
 Ligt light imp alight
 Ligt Lyte, to lighten
 amuse
 Lyte, easy, easily
 Lyter easier
 Ly3b hes
 Lyztliche easily quickly
 Lyztunge, lighning
 Lyzttere quicker
 Llak lake [called
 Lobbekeling a fish so
 Lobres lubbers,
 Wnghts text reads
Lobus
 Lode3-mon, a pilot
 Lodlych, loathsome
 396 [415
 Lof (1) love (2) praise
 Lofe to love
 Lof, Lofe, Loof, a loaf

- Lot = *loef* dear, pleas
 ing 401
 Lofte, 'upon *lofte*'
 'onlofte, on high
 above aloft
 Lofden pl loved
 Logh, laughed
 Loghe deep 432
 Loh laughed
 Lok, Loke, to look
 Loken, locked up
 Loke3 looks
 Loku to enclose 397
 Lokke3 locks
 Lokyng, looking
 Lokynge, custody
 Loky, to guard 397
 Lomb, Lombe, lamb
 Lome, ark, vessel, tool
 420
 Lomen Lomes, tools
 Lond Londe, land
 Lone, (1) a lane (2) loan
 Longage, language
 Longe, to belong [428
 Longe on account of
 Longes, belongs
 Loovis Lovis, loaves
 Lopen pp run
 Lordlich lordly
 Lordynge, Loverdynge,
 a lord, lordling
 Lore instruction know-
 ledge, wisdom
 Lore, pp lost [out
 Lorked, lurked, stole
 Lorne lost
 Los, fame 411
 Lossom, Lossum, love-
 some lovely
 Lostes lusts
 Losyng, perdition
 Lote, sound 435
 Lote, cheer 390, 391
 Loten, faces 390, 391
 Lote3 voices
 Loth Lob indisposed,
 disinclined
 Lope, disinclination,
 displeasure
 Lopli, loathsome.
- Louh, low
 Louked, fastened,
 looped
 Loure, to scowl
 Lout Loute to stoop,
 to bow, obey 380
 Loutede did bow
 Loutte imp bend, stoop
 Louwest lowest
 Lovand praising
 Love = *alve* = *balve*, side
 part
 Love to praise
 Loveles without love
 Loved Lord [lonely
 Loveliche pleasantly
 Lovelokest, most lovely
 Lovelych, lovely
 Lovye, to love [ing
 Lowande shining, glow-
 Lowkande, closing
 Lo3, the deep 432
 Lo3e, (1) pl low, (2) pit
 Lo3en, pl laughed
 Lud, loud 395
 Lud, man, servant
 Lud, language, song
 Lude, a man, a knight
 Ludes servants vassals
 Luef favourite, beloved
 Luef (is) prefers, loves
 Lufe, to love
 Luffy, Luffych lovely,
 pleasantly
 Luffyly, courteously
 lovingly
 Lufeden, Lufredene,
 love
 Luft, left
 Lugged lodged
 Lullede, lolled hung
 Lumpen, befallen
 Lur, loss
 Luring, luring 403
 Lurking hiding-place,
 lair 416
 Lurne, to learn
 Luste, pleased
 Lut, Lout bend 380
 Lute little
 Luted, bowed.
- Lutel, little
 Luper wretched
 Luten, did obeisance
 380
 Luyte little
 Lybbe, to live
 Lyf life
 Lyf = *lef* love, favour
 Lyfand living
 Lyftande, lifting, float
 ing
 Lyfode subsistence,
 livelihood
 Lyft, lifted extolled
 Lyfte to raise, build
 Lyfte (1) lifted, (2) sky
 Lygge, to lie
 Lyghtly easily, soon
 Lyht, lighteth, de-
 scends
 Lyht, Lvhite, light
 Lyk, like
 Lykame, body, shape
 form
 Lyke, to please, delight,
 'lyked not *ille*, be
 not displeased
 Lyke3 pleases
 Lyking pleasure
 Lykkest most like
 Lykne, to liken, com-
 pare
 Lykyng pleasure
 Lylie whyt, white as a
 lily
 Lym, limb
 Lyndes, loins
 Lyounes, lions
 Lype, a leap
 Lyste pleased
 Lyte, little
 Lyve, life
 Ly3e, to lie to, deceive
 Ly3en, to tell lies
 Ly3ere, liar
 Ly3t = *ly3te*, to alight
 Ly3t, light, active
 Ly3t, easily, lightly
 Ly3t, befell, happened
 Ly3t, Ly3te light
 Ly3tly, lightly, quickly

- Ma more
 Maad, pp made
 Mac, make
 Mach = *macbe*, to match
 Mad, frightened, astounded
 Mad, pp made
 Maeste majesty
 Maister Maistir master
 Maisters, chiefs masters
 Maistre, Maistrie mastery, victory
 Makand making
 Make companion equal, match 421
 Maked, Makede, made
 Makes, Makez couples (male and female) wives
 Makye, to make
 Makyer, maker, creator
 Male bag mail 418
 Malys malice
 Man, one
 Manas, menace threats
 Manasside, charged
 Mancoun, mansion
 Mandeth, mends, im proves
 Maners virtues
 Manhed, humanity, kindness
 Mankunde, mankind
 Man-kynne mankind
 Manliche, manly
 Manne, men s
 Manqueller, man-killer, executioner
 Manrede homage 408
 Manslaughtre, man slaughter
 Mansleynge, man slaughter murder
 Mantile a mantle
 Manyere manner
 Mar, Mare, more, greater
 Marchantes, Marchauntes Marchaundes, merchants
 Marchaundise, merchandise
 Marchaundrie, Marchaundrye, merchandise business
 Marewe morrow morning
 Marge[r]ly perles, pearls 438
 Marreys marsh 411
 Mas, makes
 Mase moderation
 Masse, prayer
 Maste, most, greatest
 Mate afraid
 Mater, Materie substance matter
 Maugre, in spite of 431
 Maumentri idols
 Maumet, an idol 424
 Maundemens, commandments
 Maunget eaten
 Mawe, stomach, maw
 Mawgre, displeasure 431
 May maid, maiden 419
 Maydenhod, maidenhead
 Maydynes, maidens
 Mayn, (1) strength, main, (2) great *main*, powerful, strong
 Mayné, Mayny servants, household
 Mayntene, to maintain
 Mayster master knight
 Maysteresse mistress
 Maystrie, mastery
 Maysterz masters, superiors
 Mayth, mayest
 Majty mighty
 Me one they
 Meddelid, mixed 411
 Mede, meed, pay
 Mede, mead
 Medecin medicine
 Mede-wyves, midwives
 Medle, conflict 411
 Meede reward
 Meel meal
 Meer lake
 Meete measurement
 Meeten, to dream
 Meine, household, domestics
 Menned, mixed 395
 Merres mayors
 Meke meek
 Meke to make meek
 Mekeliche meekly
 Mekille, much
 Mekli Mekly, meekly
 Mel meal
 Meld, Melde to rebuke, accuse 426
 Mele, to speak
 Melle, to mix 411
 Melly, conflict contest 411
 Mellynge mixing 411
 Melodye melody
 Men, one, they
 Mene, to mean, signify
 Mene mean middle
 Merie, pleasantly
 Meneth, pl sorrow, grieve
 Meng, imp mix 395
 Menesse fellowship 428
 Mensk, Menske, honour
 Menske to honour 415
 Mensked, adorned
 Menskelye honourably, decently
 Menskful honourable, respected
 Ment (1) remembered
 (2) bemoaned
 Meny Menzé company, host
 Merciede, thanked
 Merc, boundary 418
 Merk, mark
 Merke dark
 Merpes mirths, sports
 Mersune = *meersune*, porpoise 425

- Mervayle, Mervayle,
 Merveyle, Merveylle,
 marvel, wonder, miracle
 Mervellous, marvellous
 Mesagyr, Messenger,
 Messagere, Messenger,
 messenger
 Meshe, to tear in
 pieces 398
 Mesauntere, misfortune
 Meseise uneasiness,
 trouble
 Mesur, Measure, moderation
 Mesurable, Mesurabil,
 moderate, temperate
 Mest, most
 Mestedel most part
 Met, mete to measure
 Mete, meat
 Mete, proper meet
 Meten meat 38
 Meten, to measure, pp
 measured
 Mett = *mete*, to meet
 Metinge, measurement
 Meth, Meþe, Meþe,
 mercy, pity, moderation 394
 Meþeleþ, immoderate,
 extraordinary
 Meþink, methinks
 Meve, to move
 Meveþ, moves
 Mey, may
 Meyne, household
 Meyntene to maintain
 Meyny, assembly
 household, family
 Miche much
 Mid, with
 Mid, middle
 Mide with
 Midward, middle
 Mightand, mighty
 Miht might
 Miht mightest
 Mihti, mighty
 Mihtful, mighty
 Mikel, much, great
- Mikeland, great
 Mikeled, made great,
 increased
 Mikelik, meekly
 Mikle, great (distance),
 far
 Milce pity
 Mildeþke, meekly
 Miles, maidens 420
 Min mind, remembrance
 Min, Mine, to bear in
 mind
 Mined, mindful
 Mines rememberest,
 thinkest
 Mirk, Mirke, dark 407
 Murkenes darkness
 Mirknesses, darknesses
 Mirthes, joys, pleasures
 Mis Misse to lose
 Misbeleevynge, unbelieving
 Mischance misfortune
 Mischeving, misfortune
 Mischief, misfortune
 Misdede, misdeeds
 Misdo to do amiss
 Mishiche, badly 407
 Mishiked, was displeased
 Mishiking, displeasure
 Misrempe, to misplead
 407
 Mis seid, slandered
 Missely, badly
 Mist = *mizt*, mightest
 398
 Mister, need
 Mirthe, to satiate, ap
 pease 409
 Mitte with the
 Mix wretch
 Mizthi mighty
 Mo more
 Moch, Moche, much,
 great
 Mochedel, very much
 Mochel, great
 Mod, Mode, mood,
 mind, manner 388
- Moder mother, mother s
 Mody, moody, proud
 388
 Moght, Moht, might
 Molaynes, embossed or
 naments
 Mold Molde, earth,
 world, mould
 Moldez dry lands
 Mom, a sound, muttering
 437
 Mon, man one
 Moné, money
 Mone, shall 416
 Mone, the moon
 Monge, in monges,
 amidst
 Moni, many
 Mont, mount
 Montain, mountain
 Mony, Monye, many
 Monye money
 Monyth a month
 Moon moaning, mourning
 ing
 Mooneþ, month
 Mor, a moor
 More greater
 More = *moze*, may
 More, root
 Mornyng mourning
 Morun the morn, morn
 ing
 Morwe, morrow, morn
 ing
 Morwynge, morning
 Mose, hedge sparrow
 398
 Moskles, mussels
 Most, Moste, must
 Most, Moste, greatest
 Moste, might
 Mot, Mote, must, may
 394
 Moun, be able 408
 Mountouns, amount
 Mourkne, to rot, decay
 433
 Mournen, to mourn
 Moutes, falls off 429

Mowen to be able, may
 Mowe mayest
 Mowen, pl may
 Mowth mouth
 Mo₂e, pl may
 Mo₃t = *mot* must
 Mo₃t might
 Much great
 Muckel, greatness
 muchness 435
 Mudde, mud mire
 Mugen to be able 386
 Mught, might
 Mukel, great greatness
 Mulle, dust 439
 Mune to consider 392
 Munstrals, minstrels
 Munteth, purposes or
 intends (to go) 419
 Muthe, mouth
 Murnyng, mourning
 Murge to make merry
 421
 Murgeth pl make
 merry
 Murie pleasant
 Murphe, Mur₃pe mirth,
 pleasantness 402
 Muse, may
 Myche, much, very
 Myd, with
 Myddes, midst
 Myddes middle
 Myde with
 Mydlerd, middle earth,
 the world
 Myghtfulness, might,
 strength
 Myht, mightest
 Myke the crutches of
 a boat, which sus-
 tain the mainboom
 or the mast and sail,
 when they are lowered
 for the convenience
 of rowing 433
 Mykel much
 Mykel-hede, greatness
 Mylde, meek
 Mydely, meekly, hum-
 bly

Mylder, meeker
 Mynde, memory
 Mynen, to undermine
 Mynn Mynne to re-
 collect, remember
 Myrk Myrke, dark
 407
 Myrnest most pleasant
 Myry pleasant, ami-
 cable
 Myryly, pleasantly joy-
 ously
 Myschaunce mistakes,
 misdeeds misfortune
 Mysdede wronged
 Myse amiss, badly
 Mysseyde slandered
 My₃t might
 My₃te₃ mights powers

 Na Naa, no
 Nabbe, to have not
 Nad = *nade*, had not
 Nadde, hade, had not
 Naghertale, nigh-time
 Naght, naught
 Naht, not
 Nai, denial
 Nakers, kettle drums
 Nakryn of kettle-
 drums
 Nam, took, went took
 the way
 Namare no more
 Nameliche, Namely
 Namlic, chiefly, espe-
 cially
 Nan Nane, none
 Nan-mo, Nan more, no
 more
 Nart art not
 Nas, was not
 Nasche soft 428
 Nat not
 Natheles, nevertheless
 Naber neither
 Nathung, nothing
 Nauper, neither
 Nau, t, not
 Nave, have not
 Nawper, neither

 H h 2

Nayte, to use 435
 Nayted, celebrated
 Naytly, neatly, deftly
 Na₂t not
 Ne, nor not
 Nebseft, image
 Nec neck
 Nedde, had not
 Neddur, Nedere adder,
 serpent
 Nede, of necessity,
 needs
 Nede '*ful nede*, = '*ful*
 needs' of necessity
 Nedful necessitous 387
 Nedle₃ needless, useless
 Nedys, needs, of neces-
 sity
 Neet, neat cattle 386
 Nefen Nefne to name
 Nefur, never
 Negh Neghe, to come
 near
 Neghburgh, neighbour
 Neghes, approaches
 Neh, Neih nigh, near
 Neist, next
 Nei₂, nigh
 Neizhebor, neighbour
 Nek, Nekke, the neck
 Nel, will not
 Neltu, wilt thou not
 Nem, took
 Neme *ye*, take *ye*
 Nemmed, named
 Nempnen, to name
 Neod, Neode need,
 work
 Neodes, of necessity
 Neodful, needful, neces-
 sary
 Neoze nine
 Ner, nearer
 Nere near
 Nere, were not
 Nerre, nearer
 Nes, was not
 Nese nose
 Nesshede, delicacy, soft-
 ness 428
 Nest, nearest

Nestland, nestling
 Neth, hath not
 Neu, new
 Neveu, nephew
 Neven, Nevene, to name
 Nevenes, names
 Never þe helder, never
 the more (see Hel-
 der)
 Nevre, never
 Newed renewed
 Neȝe, to approach
 Neȝed, approached
 Neȝh[e], to approach
 Neȝheboŕe neighbour
 Nich, denial
 Nich=*nicht*, night
 Nightes by night
 Nigramauncy, necro-
 mancy
 Niht night
 Nil, Nile, will not
 Nime, to take
 Nis, is not
 Niȝ envy 380
 Niȝful envious 380
 Nite, to refuse 426
 Niwe, new
 Nixt next
 Niyȝt, night
 No=*ne* not 389
 No-but, only
 Nobelay nobleness
 Noblete nobility, noble-
 ness
 Nobleȝe nobility
 Nobliche, nobly
 Noght, Noht not
 Noke, notch, nook, cor-
 ner
 Nokes, corners, pas-
 sages
 Nolde, would not
 Nolleȝ pl will not
 Nom took
 Nombŕe number
 Nome pl took
 Nome, security, 390
 Nome name
 Nomen taken
 Non, none

Non, None, noon
 Nonne, a nun
 Nonnerȝe, a nunnery
 Nout not
 Nouthŕ, neither
 Nouȝt, not
 Norischi, to nourish
 Norysshynge, nourish-
 ing
 Not knows not
 Not but=*no-but*, only,
 except
 Note, devices plans,
 power, business 397,
 402
 Note, nut
 Note, weapon, tool
 397, 436
 Nopeles, nevertheless
 Notemuges, nutmegs
 Noȝer, neither
 Noȝerward, down-
 wards, 398
 Nou, now
 Nouȝer neither
 Nou, where, nowhere
 Nowel, Christmas
 Nowȝe, now (then)
 Nowther, neither
 Noyce, noise
 Noye to annoy
 Noȝt not
 Nu, now
 Nul will not
 Nultou wilt thou not
 Nuly, I will not
 Numen, taken 381,
 386
 Nummun=*nomen*,
 taken
 Nust knowest not
 Nuste, knew not
 Nuy, annoy, harm
 Nwe, new
 Nwe, anew, recently
 Nweȝer new-year
 Nwy=*annoy*, anger
 431
 Nwved, annoyed, made
 angry [year
 Nwȝer, Nwȝere, new-

Nwȝeres, new year s
 Nyeȝ, nigh
 Nyȝ, if not
 Nyghtegale, nightin-
 gale
 Nygun, a niggard, mi-
 ser 421
 Nyht, night
 Nyhtes, by night
 Nyle, will not
 Nyme to take
 Nymmeȝ, takes
 Nymb, receives
 Nys, extraordinary,
 foolish
 Nywe, new
 Nyxt, next
 Nyȝe, nigh
 Nyȝt, Nyȝte, night

 O of
 O, one
 Obak on the back
 Obedyent obedience
 Obeysheŕ to obey
 Obout, about
 Obout-ga to revolve
 Oc, also 388
 Oc=*oð*, oath
 Odde, odd, uneven
 Of off from
 Of dret, sore afraid
 Ofŕd, afraid
 O-ferum, afar 430
 Offerand Offrand, offer-
 ing
 O firr, afar
 Of saw, perceived
 Of scapie to escape
 Of-seie perceived
 Of-sende, send for 412
 Of-seȝe perceived
 Ofȝuȝte, repented 402
 Oftoned, very angry
 401
 Og owe, ought
 Ogain, again
 Ogain-saghes, contra-
 diction, reproaches
 Ogaines, Oganis
 Ogayne, against

Oght, Oht, ought
 Ok Oke Ook oak
 Okerer Okerere, a
 usurer
 Okering, Okeryng,
 usury
 Okir, usury 416
 Olepi, only
 Olt old
 On one
 Onan, anon
 Onde, breath 4 9
 Onde jealousy 403
 On-dep, adeep, in the
 deep
 One, alone, self
 Onderstonde to under-
 stand | stood
 Onderstonde, pp under
 Ondervonge, to receive
 Ondervonge pp re-
 ceived
 Ondervynge, pret pl
 received
 On end at last
 Ones, once
 One sprute, outburst
 416
 Onewe, anew again
 Onez once
 On fanged up took
 On ferrum afar
 On grounde aground
 Onig at night 384
 On loft On lofte above
 on the surface aloft
 Onlosti idle slothful
 427
 Onlyche only
 On lyve, alive
 Onneape scarcely
 Onon anon 388
 On raw, in row, in ar-
 ray
 On-rounde around
 Onsagen wicked
 speech 384
 Onsene face 406
 On sidis aside
 On-slep On slepe,
 asleep

Onspekynde ineffable
 Onsware,, answers
 On-polynde On-poly-
 inde intolerable un-
 bearable 427
 On-todelinde, indivisi-
 ble
 Onzyginde invisible
 Oo ever aye
 Oon one, *in oon*, in
 one state
 Oob oath
 Ope open
 Openlic openly
 Opon, upon
 Oppenand, opening
 Oppenes imp open
 Opyn open manifest
 Oor, ore
 Or or, either or
 Or=*ur* our
 Or, Ore=*ower* your
 Orcherd, orchard 424
 Ordayny to order, rule
 Orde point, end 406
 Ordevnour, ruler or-
 dainer
 Ore mercy
 Ore your 419
 Ore before
 Oreisouns prayers
 Oreng orange
 Oreste first 385
 Orf cattle
 Or quar any where
 Orisoun prayer
 Or-litel, over little, too
 little
 Orped valiant 439
 Or-quar anywhere
 Ory,t, aight
 Oth on the
 Ob Othe oath
 Ober or
 Operwhile sometimes
 Other-while some-
 times
 Opren dat others
 Ou you
 Ouet fruit
 Ouhte ought

Oune, own, one's own
 Ous us
 Out-bere to take out
 Outen foreign, strange
 417
 Out-taken excepted,
 excluded
 Outelyng external
 Out-toke took out
 Outrage extraordinary
 Ouzt Ou,te, ought
 Overal, everywhere
 Overcomp overcomes
 surpasses
 Overestes, uppermost
 parts 417
 Over-fare, to overgo
 Over ga to overgo
 Overgeh, surpasses,
 overgoes
 Overgon, overgone,
 passed
 Overlop omission.
 Overmastes, highest,
 uppermost
 Over-makel overmuch,
 'oo much
 Over-pharan = *over-
 faren* to pass over
 394
 Over skyle extraordi-
 narly 421
 Over spradde over-
 spread
 Overan overtaken
 Over-8ogt, frightened
 389
 Over þwert, across
 athwart
 Over walt, overturned
 Over walte, overflows
 Over-wente turned
 over 390
 Ow you
 Owai, away
 Owe Owen 6wn
 Owel awl 398
 Owen ought
 Owib ought, owes
 Own=alone *'him own*,
 by himself

Oxspring, offspring
Oynement, ointment
O3e O3en O3ene, own
O3t, ought

Pacche patch
Paie, pleasure, hiking
Paid, pleased
Pak-needle, pack needle
438

Paleys, palace
Palesye, palsy
Pane cloth
Pape pope
Parauntre perhaps
Parfit, Parfite perfect
Parforme to perform
Parisschens, parishion-
ers

Parten, to share
Partiliche, plainly
Party, Partye, side part
Pas, Passe to surpass
Pas passage
Passet, passed
Pases, paths
Passchet blown, dashed
438

Passynge surpassing
Pay, pleasure
Payd Payde pleased
Paye to please
Payne penalty
Payenes, pagans
Payneme pagan
Payttrure, the defence
for the neck of a
horse

Pees, peace
Peine, penalty
Pelle, a rich cloth, pall
Peire to impair, defame
Pellure, Pelure, a kind
of rich and costly fur
Penanz Penauance,
penance
Pencelle, banner 430
Pendauntes, the drop
ping ornaments of
horse gear
Pennes, feathers

Pens, pence
Penred, appertained
Peosen, pl pease
Perce, to pierce
Percyl parsley
Pereye, perry
Perrey, jewellery
Persun parson
Pertelyche, apertly,
openly
Pertene, ro appertain
Peruliche, Pertly, clear-
ly openly, plainly
Pes, peace
Pesecoddes pea-shells
Pette pit
Peyn, Payne pain
Peynen, to endeavour
Peyneble, pamstaking,
earnestly
Peyned = *pyned*, tor-
mented

Peys, weight 421
Peyse to weigh
Pike pitch 410
Pilewe, pillow
Pilt thrust 388
Pine, torment
Pinen, torments
Piries pear trees
Pirwhit perry
Pitaille foot-soldiers
Plaidi, to plead 400
Plait, pleading 395
Plas place
Plat Platte, flat
Plate, steel armour for
the body

Plaunte, to plant
Playne to complain
Playnt complaint
Pleiden, to plead
Pleide, played
Plenté, plenty
Plenteousliche, plente-
ously
Plentez, fulness
Plese, to please
Plete, to plait
Play, play
Pleye, to play

Pleyn Pleyne, to com-
plain
Pleynand complaining
Pleynly, plainly
Pliht, bound
Plihten, to pledge
Plihtful, dangerous

425

Plont, plant [plough
Plou, Plou3, Plowgh
Plyghte, Plyht, pledged
Ply3t, harm

Poeir Poer, power
Pok, poke, pocket
Pons, pence
Ponysche, to punish to
torment

Porchas, what is obtain-
ed by conquest 414

Pore poor
Poretet Porettes leeks
Pors purse
Porveid provided,
guarded

Porveynde providing,
doing

Pose a cold in the
head 415

Potecary apothecary

Potte to put

Pouce, pulse

Pouder, dust

Pound, a pond

Pouwer, power

Pover, Povere poor

Poverore, poorer

Povert, poverty

Pourveid, provided

Powdre, dust

Poynt, a particle

Prangled, compressed

409

Preie, to pray

Preisen, to praise

Preistes, priests

Preynge, prayer

Preize, to pray

Prentys apprentice

Preostes, priests

Preoven, to prove

Prese, press

Preste, a priest
 Preste ready 412
 Preste proudest 428
 Prestely quickly, readily
 Presteste prompt, most punctual
 Pretilyche prettily
 Preve tried proved
 Preve to prove
 Prevy, secret
 Preye, to pray
 Preyere prayer
 Preyse to praise
 Princehed, dominion, rule
 Pris Prise prize, honour, value
 Prist = *prest*, active quick
 Prisuner a jailor
 Prisunes prisoners
 Privé Privei, Pryvé, secret familiar
 Priveliche secretly
 Fryvete, secret
 Promysoun, promise
 Prout, proud
 Provendreres, holders of benefices
 Prud, Prude, Pruide, pride 382
 Prute, pride
 Prys Fryse price prize
 Pryvyte, a secret
 Puire, pure
 Pult, put
 Pulte to put thrust
 Pupplische, to publish
 Pur, pure
 Pur blind, wholly blind 414
 Purchacen, to procure 411
 Pure poor
 Pured refined
 Purpos purpose mind
 Purple, Purpur, purple
 Purvay to get ready
 Purveance, ordinance, plot

Pute Putte, pit
 Puttde put
 Pyk pike
 Pyn = *pyne* sorrow
 Pyne, to torment
 Pynen Pynes torments
 Pynnyng-stole a stool of punishment, a cucking stool
 Pyns = *pynes* torments
 Pysan, gorget of mail or plate attached to the helmet
 Pyte, pity
 Qua, who
 Quac, to quake
 Quain whining, weeping
 Quaintelye, knowingly, cunningly
 Quakand quaking
 Qualle, whale 425
 Qualm, disease 414
 Quar where
 Quarbi, whereby
 Quare, where
 Quarfor, wherefore
 Quarin wherein
 Quar-of whereof
 Quar-horu, where-through
 Quarelle dart, arrow
 Quareres quarries
 Quat, what [ever
 Quat-als-ever, whatso-
 Quat, Quab quoth, said, answered
 Quatkin what kind
 Quat-sa-ever whatso-ever
 Quatso, whatsoever
 Quavande, waving, flowing
 Quawes waves
 Quede, a wretch 416
 Quede evil, 416
 Quedir whether
 Quein ise, a stratagem
 Queinteliche, quantly, gaily

Quek = *quik*, living
 Quelle to kill
 Queme to please 400
 Quen, when
 Quer, whether
 Quet Quete, wheat
 Queben, whence
 Queynte, quaint 411
 Queynte, quenched
 Queyntely, craftily, cautiously
 Qui why
 Quic alive
 Quicliche quickly
 Quil Quile, while, time
 Quilk which
 Quils, whilst
 Quiste, bequest 407
 Quit clayme, to give up the claim to a thing
 Quit, Quite, to reward
 Quite, white
 Quoake = *quok* quaked
 Quo-so, whoso,
 Quyle while
 Raadd, afraid
 Rabben turnups 411
 Rac, wind, *rack*, or driving clouds
 Rad, active 394
 Rad, Rade, frightened, afraid
 Rad rode
 Rad, promised
 Radde, frightened, afraid
 Radde, pret read
 Raddere reader
 Raddest advisedest
 Rade, ready
 Rade, rode
 Rade, road, way
 Radly, quickly, readily
 Rage madness, fever 426
 Ragemon a roll 437
 Raght reached
 Raht reckoned 420
 Railed, set in order

- Raken, to consume
 387 [391
 Ransaken, to ransack
 Rap, haste hurry
 Rape, to hasten 391
 Rapli quickly
 Ras rose
 Ras, rush, haste hurry
 Rase, to run 348
 Rasse eminence 433
 Rathe, Raðe Raþe,
 soon quickly 391
 Rathly, quickly
 Rattis rats [reached
 Rauhte, obtained
 Raumpe to ramp 430
 Raunsoun, ransom
 Rawþe, mercy pity
 382
 Raykande rushing,
 rapid
 Rayke, to go 433
 Rayke3, goes
 Rayle, to deck, orna-
 ment to set in order
 Rayled, arrayed
 Raymen to roam It
 may also signify to
 rule
 Raynande raining
 Raysoun, reason, argu-
 ment
 Rajt, reached, went
 Realych, royally
 Rearde sound 433
 Reawere, piteous kind
 Reche to reach, take
 Reche, smoke, reek
 434
 Reche, to *reck*, care
 397
 Rechen, to tell 385
 Reching, interpretation
 385
 Rechles, careless
 Recles incense 434
 Recoverer, recovery,
 or recoveror
 Red,ump advise propose
 Red, Rede, counsel, ad-
 vice 381
- Redde related
 Redden pl counselled
 Rede, remedy 381
 Rede, to advise 381
 Rede3, advisest
 Redly readily
 Redy ready
 Reed, red
 Refourme, to confirm,
 re establish
 Regnynde, reigning
 Regratour, retailer
 Reke, reek smoke 416
 Rekenly nobly, princely
 Rele to roll pace
 Relyf, remainder
 Relyves remnants,
 leavings
 Rem, cry 382
 Rem, realm
 Ren = *renne* to run
 Rended, rent
 Reneye refuse, forsake
 Rengned, reigned
 Rengne33e, courses 434
 Renk, a knight
 Renlkes men, people
 Renne to run
 Rennyng running
 Rent, Rente, revenue
 Repreve, to reprove
 Reprevynges reproofs
 Reprof reproof
 Rere to raise
 Rerde, Rerid, reared,
 raised
 Res, haste 348
 Resceyve, to receive
 Rese, haste
 Reste rested
 Resteles Restle3, rest
 less, unceasing
 Resun reason right
 Reu to repent 382,
 391
 Reuful, piteous, sorrow-
 ful
 Reuful, merciful, kind
 Reuli, sorrowfully,
 Reume, realm, king-
 dom
- Reuel, Reul rule
 Reve, to bereave
 Revel, feasting, festi-
 vity
 Rew, ump have pity
 Rewe, to pity 382
 Rewed merciful
 Reweli, Rewli, sorrow
 ful 382 391
 Rewful merciful
 Rewle to rule, direct
 Rewme, realm
 Rewþe pity 382
 Reyn rain
 Reysoun, reason right
 Ribaudye, ribaldry
 Riche, kingdom 405
 Richeliche richly
 Richesse, riches
 Ricchis sets out, goes
 Ridlande pouring 434
 Rif rife nve tear
 Riftes fissures, open
 ings (see Ryve)
 Rig back
 Richte to set right,
 Riht right
 Rihtfolle righteously,
 equitably
 Rihtfuliche rightfully
 Rike kingdom
 Rimed, spake loudly
 Riped, searched 426
 Risand Riseand rising
 Rise branch 396
 Rith right
 Rivelic, frequently,
 often 425
 Rwe to repent 382
 Rwe, (me) repents me
 Ryt, Rytte, right
 Ryt, to set right
 Rytly, rightly
 Ro a roe
 Ro, peace 419
 Robberie, robbery
 Roche rock
 Rode, rood, cross 386
 Rode-tre, the cross
 Rode, complexion,
 colour 402

- Rody, ruddy, flesh-
 coloured [429]
 Rogg=*rogge* to rend
 Rok rock
 Role, to roll
 Romand roaring 417
 Ron ran
 Ronk rank bold
 Roo the roe
 Rooless restless
 Rooch, a rock
 Roode cross
 Rore to roar
 Ros, rose
 Rospen, to rasp, dimi-
 nish 387
 Rot, Rote root
 Roper rudder,
 Roperon, oxen
 Robun, a cloud
 Roting, decay
 Rotte=*rote*, root
 Roume broad, roomy
 418
 Rounce, horse steed
 Roun to take counsel
 Roun prayer song
 420 [429]
 Rounce, to wrinkle
 Rous, praise, renown
 416
 Rout company, host
 413
 Rout rush
 Routhe pity, mercy
 Rowt, army
 Rowtande rushing
 pouring 431
 Rowtes, companies
 Roze rough
 Rojly roughly 433
 Ruchched Ruched set
 tied righted rolled
 Rude complexion 402
 Rueled rushed
 Rulen to rule
 Rungen pl rang
 Runisch fierce, sudden
 436
 Runischly, fiercely
 Runnen, pl ran
- Rurd noise, cry 433
 Rrwly piteously
 Ryalmes realms
 Ryche rich (men)
 Rvd to release
 Rydelles perplexed
 434
 Ryden ridden
 Ryf=*ryfe* rive pierce
 Ryg Ryge shower rain
 437
 Rvht aright
 Ryn Rynne to run
 Ryne, to rain
 Rynnes, runs
 Rys a branch twig
 Rysed rose
 Ryve to tear rive
 Ry,t prepared
 Ryzt, right, righteous
 ness
 Ry,tez, aight
 Ryztfol, rightful
 Ryztneesse equity
 Ryztwys righteous
 Ryztvolle, righteous
 Ry,tvolliche rightfully
 righteously
- Sa, so
 Saaf safe whole
 Sac fault 423
 Saccles innocent
 Saccleshly innocently
 Sad, staid sober, tired
 weary
 Sad satisfied 420
 Saddely sorrowfully
 Sadloker, more heavily
 Saf, safe
 Safiche safely
 Sag Sagh saw
 Sagh, saws words
 Saghtel peace concord,
 419
 Sak sake
 Sak, fault, sin 423
 Sakerfyse sacrifice
 Sal Sale Sall shall
 Sald sold,
 Sale hall
- Salme to sing psalms
 Salt, shalt
 Saltou shalt thou
 Saluen to salute
 Same Samen together,
 'alle samen' alto-
 gether
 Samened Samned ga-
 thered collected
 Sand message 38,
 Sant, holy
 Santes saints
 Sar Sare, sorrowfully,
 sorely
 Sare sore sorrowful
 Sari Sary sorry
 Sarmoun discourse, ser-
 mon
 Sattle to settle
 Sau, saw
 Sauf Saufe Sauffe, safe
 Saufliche, safely
 Saugh Sauh saw
 Saul Saule the soul
 Saun Saunz without
 Saundyuer, Sandiver,
 red ochre
 Sauveur saviour
 Savur savour
 Savyte safety
 Sawel Sawell the soul
 Sawes words
 Sawh Sav saw
 Sa,e, words
 Sa,tled settled
 Sajtlyng reconcilia-
 tion peace
 Scade divided
 Scaped, escaped
 Sca'oe scathe harm,
 wrong 390
 Scau to shew
 Scene bright, sheen
 Sceu to shew
 Scha=*schau* wood,
 grove 425
 Schadewe, a shadow
 Schaft (1) form make,
 (2) an arrow 417
 Schalk Schalke, man,
 person 434

Schaltow, shalt thou
 Schamie, imp be
 ashamed
 Schankes, legs
 Schape Schapen to
 shape, devise, plan,
 prepare
 Schapp, shape
 Scharplyche, sharply,
 quickly
 Schaung, manifestation,
 appearance
 Schaw, Schawe, to shew
 Schawe a wood, grove
 Schawles a scarecrow
 Scheawith pl appear
 Schede, to separate, dis-
 tinguish 400
 Scheep = *scheepe*, shep-
 herd
 Schel shall
 Schelde, a shield
 Schelder shielder
 Schenchen, to pour out,
 to give drink 419
 Schende to destroy
 run, spoil, to hurt,
 harm, 401
 Schene, bright, sheen
 Schent, destroyed,
 beaten
 Schere, to cut
 Schete to shoot
 Schethe, a sheath
 Schew Schewe, to shew
 Schift, turn instant
 Schild, Schilde, shield
 Schilde to shield
 Schille, shrill 398
 Schilling, shillings
 Schire, bright clear
 409
 Schirche to shriek 400
 Schirme, to fight, con-
 tend 401
 Schirreves, sheriffs
 Scho, she
 Schok shook
 Scholde, should
 Scholdest, shouldst
 Scholes, hangs down (?)

Schome shame
 Schomliche, modestly
 Schonde shame, dis-
 grace
 Schonkes, legs
 Schoon, shoes
 Schop, Schope, created,
 devised, made,
 planned
 Schopen, pl became,
 turned to
 Schote to shoot
 Schowved, pushed,
 shoved
 Schraf, shrove
 Schred clothed
 Schrewe, wretch, fiend,
 villain
 Schrewid, wicked
 Schrippe, scrip
 Schrof, shrove
 Schroud Schroude,
 clothing, shroud gar-
 ment [fess
 Schryve to thrive, con-
 Schuld, Schulde, should
 Schulden pl should
 Schuldren Schuldres,
 shoulders
 Schule shall
 Schulen Schulle Schul-
 len, pl shall
 Schuln, pl shall
 Schuniet shuns 401
 Schyl fysch, shell fish
 Schyndered, shivered
 436
 Schyre, bright
 Schwne shun, ward off
 Skile skill 400
 Sclaundrid, offended
 Sco, she
 Scor, score
 Scorn shorn, cut
 Scrippes wallets 423
 Scrit, a writing, a roll
 of parchment 414
 Scriven, shriven
 Scued, shewed
 Sealte, salt
 Seche to seek

Sechende, seeking
 Sechez, seeks
 Seckes sacks
 Seculere a layman
 Sed Sede, pp said
 Sed, Sede seed
 Seg a man, person
 Seg, Segge a man, per-
 son, knight
 Sege, siege
 Segeð, falls, alights 389
 Segge sedge
 Segge may say
 Segge Seggen, to say
 Seh, saw
 Seid, Seide said
 Seidestow, saidst thou
 Seie to say
 Seie, seen
 Seigen, to say
 Seiles, sails
 Sein, saint
 Sein, seen
 Seised possessed
 Seisine possession 414
 Seist, sayest
 Seith says
 Seinyge saying
 Sek, a sack
 Sek, Seke, sick
 Sekand seeking
 Seke to seek
 Skenesses, sicknesses,
 diseases
 Seker sure, certain
 Sekes, seekest
 Seknesse, sickness
 Seky, to seek, to look
 for
 Sel, seil
 Sel, time 385
 Selve, Selven, self selves
 Selcouth, Selcouthe,
 strange, wonderful
 412
 Selcut, Selcut, wonder
 wonderful 412
 Selden, Seldene, seldom
 Seldum seldom
 Sele, man 421
 Self, Selve, self, very

- Seli, good, blessed,
 simple 383
 Seli red = *eli sped*, suc-
 cess bliss
 Seli sped prosperity,
 good fortune, happi-
 ness 387
 Selk silk
 Selkouth, marvellous,
 wonderful, great
 Selli Selly, (1) greatly,
 wondrously, (2) a
 marvel
 Sellye3 marvels
 Selven, himself
 Selure canopy
 Selver silver
 Sely blessed happy
 good, well-disposed,
 simple 383
 Semblance, appearance,
 form
 Sembland, face coun-
 tenance appearance
 Semblant Semblaunt,
 appearance, counte-
 nance
 Semblaunce appear
 ance
 Semble Semblee, as-
 sembly
 Sembled assembled
 Seme to arbitrate, de-
 cide 400
 Semes loads 392
 Semet Semis seems
 Semloker more seemly
 Semly seemly beau-
 tiful
 Semlokest most seemly
 pleasant
 Semynge, appearance,
 'at my *semynge* as
 appears to me
 Sen, (1) to see to appear,
 (2) seen, (3) since
 Send Sende, sent
 Sendal fine silk
 Sene seen
 Sene, truthful
 Seo, to see
- Seolfe self very
 Seon to see
 Seoth, sees
 Seop pl see
 Ser, Sere, diverse
 Serdar different days
 Sergeaunz Bervauntes,
 soldiers servants
 Sernaun, sergeant (at
 law)
 Serk a shirt 409
 Sermoune, (1) word, dis-
 course (2) to dis-
 course relate
 Servage, service vassal-
 age
 Servaunt a servant
 Servie, to serve
 Servis service
 Servisabul, serviceable
 Serw Serwe sorrow
 Sese to cease
 Seseons Se soune, sea-
 sons
 Sest, seest
 Sesun season
 Sete seat
 Setel-gangr setting
 418
 Sep pl see
 Sepen afterwards
 Seppe, Seppen, since
 afterwards
 Settand setting
 Sette3 (on), lights upon
 Sewid, followed
 Seve seven
 Sevebe, seventh
 Sewend seventh
 Sewid Sewede, followed
 Sewes, dishes
 Sewyngly in order
 Sextene sixteen
 Sixty sixty [Seyn]
 Sey Seye to say pl
 Seyde said
 Seyed passed 432
 Seyl sail
 Seyn, seen
 Seyt, says
 Seyyng saying
- Se, saw
 Shadewe shadow
 Shamlic shamefully
 Shap shape
 Shape to make, form
 Shel Shield shield
 Shep sheep
 Sheren to reap
 Shete, to shoot
 Shur bright, clear 409
 Sho she
 Shole, Sholen pl shall
 Sholden, should
 Shome, shame, disgrace
 Shop put (see Schop)
 Shote, pp shot
 Shote, to shoot
 Shrive, to shrive
 Shrewes wretches
 wicked persons
 Shulde, should
 Shuldre, the shoulder
 Shule, Shulen, pl shall
 Shynand shining
 Shype a ship
 Sibbe, relations 394
 Sidborde, side boards
 Side long 412
 Sigge to say
 Sih saw
 Siht sight
 Sik sick
 Sikenesse, sickness
 Siker (1) true sure
 certain (2) to assure
 Sikerest securest safest
 Sikerli Sikerlike truly
 indeed boldly 391
 Silc such
 Sille seat
 Sine, since
 Sines sins
 Singin to sing
 Simigeden sinned 388
 Sins afterwards
 Siquar period time
 424
 Sist seest
 Sit sits
 Site (1) sorrow (2) to
 sorrow 424

- Sith, since [402
 Sipe time, pl Sipes
 Sithen, Siben Siðe then
 since afterwards, sub-
 sequently
 Sithere, cider 422
 Sippe afterwards
 Sitten, pp sat
 Sitte, sits
 Sijt, sight
 Skatere, to scatter
 Skele, skill reason 434,
 Skentunge, song 403
 Skete, quickly, soon
 434
 Skewe sky 416
 Skille, reason, right
 400
 Skilles, reasons
 Skivden changed,
 shifted 383
 Skoul, to scowl 430
 Skowte3, to scud about,
 search out
 Slwe the sky, clouds
 Skyes, clouds
 Skyfte, to shift, change
 Skyllie reason
 Skyllie, skill, purpose
 design 434
 Skyrme3, to look nar-
 rowly about 433
 Skyvalde, manifes'ted,
 devised 434
 Sla to slay
 Slac, slow
 Slade dale
 Slagen, slain
 Slake, to abate
 Slan, slain
 Slavers, slobbers 429
 Slaw, Slawe, slow 427
 Slajt, slaughter, murder
 Sle, Slee, to slay
 Sleghe Sleghe, wise,
 crafty 412
 Sleght, skill, craft
 Sley, slyly, prudently
 Slen, Slene, to slay
 Slep sleep, 'on slep'
 asleep,
 Slep, slept
 Slepand, sleeping
 Slepe, to sleep
 Slepynge sleep
 Sleube sloth, idleness
 Sley, prudent sly
 Sleygh crafty, skilful
 Sleyng slaying mur-
 der
 Sle, e, prudent 412
 Sleppe prudence
 Shh, prudent wise
 Slik, such 423
 Slo, to slay
 Slogh slew
 Slogth path, step
 Slokes, imp stop 436
 Slon, to slay 331
 Slon sloes 411
 Slonge, pl slung
 Sloter'd defiled, be-
 spattered 430
 Slou, Slouh, Slow, Slowe,
 Slowgh slew,
 Smach smell, flavour,
 stink 393
 Smachande smelling,
 savouring
 Smacke, to taste, en-
 joy
 Smaken, to scent 393
 Smacky, to taste, enjoy,
 long for 393
 Smal Smale, small
 Smeren to anoint 393
 Smerl a gum, balm,
 ointment 423
 Smerld, embalmed
 Smert (1) smart, active,
 (2) severe
 Smerte, 'as smerte'
 smartly, at once
 Smerte to smart
 Smiland smiling
 Smit smites
 Smolderande, smoulder-
 ing
 Smoltes, smells
 Smot, smote
 Smyt smites
 Smyþ, a carpenter
 Smyþþe, a smuthy
 Snache, to seize sud-
 denly snatch
 Snaw snow
 Snel Snelle quick,
 quickly, suddenly
 405
 Snepe foolish 401
 Snibbing, rebuke 416
 Snou snow
 Snyte, to wipe 415
 So = seo, to see
 Sobieliche Sobrellyche
 soberly
 Sobrete, sobriety
 Socoure assistance,
 help succour
 Sodanl Sodeynliche,
 suddenly
 Sogat thus
 Soght Sogt, Sogte
 Sohte, sought 387
 Som, some
 Somdel somewhat
 Some together *alle*
ant some one and
 all 420
 Somer summer
 Somony, to summon
 Somwat somewhat
 Son, soon
 Son sound
 Sond sand
 Sond, Sonde, word mes-
 sage messenger 383
 Sonde dish 390
 Sonder (in-), asunder
 Sondere-men, messen-
 gers 383
 Sondes, messengers
 Sondej-mon, a messen-
 ger
 Sone, soon
 Sone, a son
 Song sang
 Sonkken, pl sank
 Sonne, the sun
 Sor sorrowful
 Sore, sorrow
 Sore, sorely, sorrow-
 fully

- Soreghes, sorrows
 Soren shorn reaped
 Sorewe sorrow
 Sortul, sorrowful
 Sorge sorrow 383
 Sori sorry sorrowful
 Sot, a fool 418
 Sobnesse truth
 Sobbe afterwards 40
 Sottes fools
 Soth Sob, Sothe, Soþe true truth
 Sothly Sobly truly
 Soukand sucking
 Souht Souyt sought
 Sourquidrye, pride
 Sowe sown
 Spac spake
 Spad, a spade
 Spak spake
 Spale, spell, rest 401
 Sparlyr calf of the leg
 Sparþe battle
 Sparwe, a sparrow
 Spec spoke
 Specheles speechless
 Specialych specially
 Sped, succeeded
 Sped speed, haste
 Spedd Spedde, succeeded
 Speddestu succeedest thou
 Spede to succeed prosper
 Spedeþ prospers
 Spek, imp speak
 Spek, Speke, to speak
 Speke spakest
 Speke, pl spoke
 Speke Speken, to speak
 Spelle, delay, rest
 Spelle a (false) speech
 Spelle, discourse, tale, story 401
 Spellinge reciting, a magical incantation 439
 Spende, spent
 Spene expend, or = *schewen* to shew
- Spenet fastened
 Sperd, Sperde, fastened, confined imprisoned
 Spere a spear
 Spere to shut up con fine 384
 Speride shut up enclosed
 Sperling a fish so called
 Speten to spit vomit
 Spetos, sharp
 Spetynge spitting
 Spicehke with spices
 Spicers sellers of spices
 Spices-ware spicery 382
 Spilen to enjoy have pleasure 395
 Spille to destroy, ruin, spoil 402
 Spird, inquired 423
 Spire, twigs 395
 Spirs imp inquire
 Spoke spoken
 Spoushod spousehood, marriage
 Spousi to espouse
 Spraule, Sprawl, to sprawl
 Sprawlyng straggling
 Spray sprig, branch
 Sprede Spreden to spread
 Sprong, sprang
 * Sprongen, Sprungen pp sprung forth, risen
 Spume foam scum
 Spuniande sticky
 Spurnde stumbled 414
 Spuse spouse
 Spyllez, spoils 402
 Spyrakle spirit
 Spyserez, spice-mongers
 Srid clothed
 Srud, change of clothing 382
 Ssame, shame
 Ssame to be ashamed
 Sscet, shot
 Sseawe, to shew
 Sseawere m rror 428
- Sseawy, to shew, appear
 Ssedde shed
 Ssede shade
 Ssel shall
 Sseld a shield
 Ssende, to destroy
 Ssetare shooter archer
 Ssete to shoot
 Sseppe form
 Ssepþes forms 428
 Ssipe a ship
 Ssipvol shipfull
 Ssire shire
 Ssolde should
 Ssoldren, shoulders
 Ssolle, pl shall
 Ssriffe shrift
 Ssriue pl shrove
 Stac, closed, shut 432
 Stad placed
 Stale Stalle a place seat
 Stalword Stalworth
 Stalworþe strong brave 411
 Stalworthhede stedfastness
 Stalwortly strongly stubbornly
 Stalworþest, bravest
 Stamyn, threshold
 Stanc a pool 432
 Stan, Stane a stone
 Stang a pool 433
 Stangeþ, pools
 Stant stands
 Starc stark strong 407
 Stareand, Starinde staring, gaping
 Stark, strong
 Stat, state
 Stabelnes, foundation 417
 Staued, Stawed stowed, placed in safety
 Stauet, stows, places in safety
 Sted Stede, place 383
 Stede a steed, horse
 Steene, a stone vessel

Steffhede, stiffness, strength
 Stefine voice 402
 Stegh, Steghe, to ascend 415
 Stegh ascended
 Stek, folded
 Steke,, imp shut or fasten up 432
 Stel bawe stirrups
 Stele, handle
 Stele to steal
 Stel-gere, steel gear, armour
 Stem Steme light, flame 409
 Stemmed stopped, stood still 435
 Steorne, stern
 Steornliche, sternly
 Stepmoder, a step-mother
 Stepmoderes, step-mothers
 Stere, to stir
 Stern, Sterne, a star 422
 Sternes, stars
 Sterre, a star
 Sterren stars
 Stert, started
 Sterte, (1) to start, (2) started
 Sterve, to die 382
 Sterved[e], died *Storven* is a better reading
 Steven, voice, command 401
 Steyne, to stain
 Stezen to ascend
 Sties, paths 415
 Stif stiff, stubborn, brave
 Stif, strong bold
 Stiffuly, strongly, quickly
 Stifly strongly
 Stihes, paths 415
 Stille, quietly, secretly
 Stint, Stinte to stop

Sturte, started
 Steward, steward 384
 Stuze Stuzen (1) to ascend, (2) ascended
 Stuede ascended
 Stizles, rules, directs 435
 Stoc, stock trunk
 Stod, stood
 Stok, stock, trunk
 Stoken, enclosed
 Stoken, pp shut up 432
 Ston, stone
 Stond, imp stand
 Stonde, Stonden, to stand
 Stoneyinge, astonishment
 Stont, stands
 Stope to stop (up)
 Storve, should die (see Sterve)
 Stound, Stounde, a short period of time a moment, an interval 383
 Stouned, Stowned, astounded
 Stoupand, stooping
 Stoupe, to stoop
 Stour Stoure, a conflict, agony 429
 Stowres, attacks
 Stra, a straw
 Strand stream 424
 Strang, Strange, strong
 Strangeþ, becomes strong
 Strayne, Strayny, to restrain rule
 Strecche, to stretch, move
 Streght, straight
 Streitliche, strictly narrowly
 Strejt, stretched
 Strekand stretching, covering 417
 Strem stream
 Stremmes streams

Stremeþ, streams
 Strend = *strene*, race, progeny
 Strenger stronger
 Strengþed, strengthened
 Strengþe strength force
 Strengþhude, strengthened
 Strenkle to scatter
 Strenthe, force, meaning signification
 Strenþe, strength
 Strete a street
 Streyt[e] narrow
 Strejt straight
 Strif strife 393
 Struif, strife, trouble
 Strike to strike up, to play
 Strike, to run, flow 421
 Stroies, destroys
 Strondis, strands, streams
 Strye to destroy
 Stryed, destroyed
 Stude a place
 Stunde a moment (see Stound), short period of time 383
 Stunden, to abide 333
 Stunden pl abode
 Stureþ, stirs
 Sturioun, sturgeon
 Sturne, stern
 Sturten, pl started
 Sturtes, stirrups
 Sty, a path, road
 Styfly strongly, safely
 Styh, ascended
 Stynging, ascending
 Stynkande stinking
 Stynt, Stynte, to stop
 Stynges, movements
 Styryed, stirred, moved
 Stysteþ = *stynies*, stops
 Stytest, strongest
 Styfly stifiy
 Styþe, to grow up
 Sua, so

- Sual, swelled
 Suans, swains, servants
 Suank laboured toiled
 Sue Swe to follow
 Suein a swain, man
 Suelland, squealing, crying 425
 Sueme, tribulation 382
 Suerd a sword
 Suere to swear
 Suet, Suete, to sweat
 Suepel-band, swaddle band 425
 Suetlik sweetly
 Suetnes, sweetness
 Suette, sweet
 Sueyn swain, servant 407
 Suffrende, suffering enduring
 Suich, Suiche, such
 Suik Suike treachery
 Suikedom treachery, falseness
 Suikeldom, treachery, deceit
 Suikelhede, fraud, deceit, treachery
 Suilk, such
 Sum, swoon
 Surth Surthe Suipe very quickly
 Surðe quickly
 Suld Sulde, should
 Sule Sulen, pl shall
 Sulfe very self
 Sulle Sullen to sell
 Sullers, sellers
 Sulte, very same 398
 Sulver silver
 Sum as 424
 Sumdel, somewhat
 Sume = *sum*, grief affliction 382, 423
 Sumere summer
 Summe, some certain
 Sumpnour, summoner apparitor
 Sumquat, somewhat
 Sundri, separate 383
 Sune, sound
 Sune, son
 Sunen, Sune, sons
 Sunkken, pl sank
 Sunne, sun
 Sunne sin
 Sunne hem, a sunbeam
 Suor, swore
 Suote, sweet
 Survise, service, course
 Susteene Susteine, Sustein to sustain
 Suster, a sister
 Susteyne to sustain
 Suth truth
 Suth, south
 Supe = *swipe*, very
 Suppe afterwards
 Suwe to follow
 Suwep, pl follow
 Suythe much, greatly
 Swa so
 Swal, swelled
 Swange loins
 Sware square
 Swe = *sweyed*, rushed
 Sweande flowing
 Swele to wash 421
 Swelt, Swelte to destroy
 Swem troubled grieved 382
 Swep, meaning 386
 Sweord a sword
 Sweordis swords
 Swerd a sword
 Swere, Sweren to swear
 Swete to sweat
 Swetnesse sweetness
 Swevene Swevenyng a dream
 Sweynes servants
 Swike to cease 402
 Swike, a traitor 399
 Swikedam, deceit fraud treachery 399
 Swikeldome, treachery, deceit
 Swilk Swilk Swilke such 381
 Swin, swine
 Swink, Swinke to labour, toil, work
 Swiðe, very quickly 384
 Swo so
 Swoghe, (1) swoon, (2) deep
 Swolgen pp swallowed 383
 Swon, a swan
 Swonken laboured, toiled
 Swore the neck 398
 Sworen sworn
 Swuch Swych, such
 Swymmed swam
 Swynke, to labour
 Swyre, the neck
 Swyðe heavily, fast 384
 Syghyng sighing
 Syk sick, weak
 Sykerlyk, Sykerlyche, truly indeed secure
 Sykernes, security
 Sylvener = *sylveren*, silver dishes
 Symmented, cemented
 Syn Synne since
 Svngne sign token
 Synkande sinking
 Synkke3 sinks
 Synoghe sinew
 Syth time
 Sythen afterwards
 Sythes, Syþe3, times
 Syze Sy, en, saw
 Sy, t Syzte, sight
 Ta, to take
 Taa a toe
 Tabart coat
 Tac = *take*, to take
 Tachched attached
 Tades toads
 Taght, Tagte, taught
 Tak take
 Take pp taken
 Taken a token sign
 Takenyng, Taknyng
 Taknyng a token, sign
 Tal, tale discourse

- Tald, Talde, told 384
 Tale, speech tidings,
 news question, ac
 count, report
 Tale, to tell
 Talenttyf, desirous
 Talis tales
 Talkkande, talking
 Tan Tane taken
 Targes, targets
 Tars tapites, Tharsian
 tapestry
 Tas toes
 Tat, that
 Taupte, taught
 Tavele, to play at dice
 406
 Taverners, keepers of
 taverns
 Tawnen, to shew 387
 Te, to
 Tech, imp teach
 Teche Techen, to
 teach
 Techeres teachers
 Teches, Techches,
 marks
 Teeme, theme
 Teld Telde, tabernacle,
 tent 416
 Telde, to raise up
 Teldes, habitations,
 dwellings
 Telid shewed
 Tellus tells
 Tels, imp tell
 Telp, telleth, esteems
 Temptande, tempting
 Ten, to go, to conduct
 380
 Tend, tenth
 Tende pret lighted
 Tende, to kindle, light
 up 398
 Tene grief, tribulation,
 anger, sorrow 398,
 401
 Tent attend
 Teoneb, gneveth
 Tere to tar 410
 Terne, lake, pool 434
- Te tealte, in jeopardy,
 in vain 422
 Teyntis tents
 Tha those
 Theder thither
 Thah, though, pro
 vided
 Thaim them
 Thair their
 Thanes men nobles
 Thanne then when
 Thapotecary, the apo-
 thecary
 Thankynges, thanks
 Thar, Thare there,
 where
 Thar, need
 Tharby, thereby
 Tharin, therein
 Tharto thereto
 Tharwit, therewith
 Thayre, their
 Thazt = *thaz*, though
 Thefs, thieves
 Thenche to think
 Thennes thence [thou
 Thenkeste, thinkest
 Theo, pl the
 Theode, countries lands
 Theose, these those
 Ther there
 Ther offe thereof
 Therinne, therein
 Thester dark, darkness
 400
 Thertil, thereto
 Thew virtue
 Thewes, virtues mo
 rals good manners
 Thider, Thidre, thither
 Thinc, appears
 Thes, these
 Thit = *tho* + *it*, then it
 Tho, those
 Thought appeared
 Thoughtfulest, the most
 thoughtful
 Thoh though
 Thol Thole suffer
 Tholand bearing en-
 during
- Thole Thohen, Tholye
 to suffer to endure
 permit be patient
 Thoner thunder
 Thonered, thundered
 Thonk thought, thanks
 Thoo then
 Thoos, those
 Thore, there
 Thoru through
 Thoruthlike through
 out like piercingly
 Thouche though
 Thoucte, thought
 Thouth, thought de-
 vised
 Thouthe thought
 Thow an error for Yow,
 you
 Thu thou
 Thunche, to appear,
 seem
 Thurgh Thur3 through
 Thral Thrall, Thralle,
 slave ~
 Thrall[e], enslaved,
 brought into bondage
 Threste to thrust
 Threstelcoc, a thrush
 Threstes thirsts
 Threte to threaten
 Threte to tire 420
 Thretend thirteenth
 Thretynges threats
 Thrid Thridde third
 Thrie, Thries, thrice
 Thrin, Thrinne, three
 Thrust, thrust
 Thritti, thirty
 Thritteind, thirteenth
 Throwe, time
 Paa, the, those
 Paim them
 Pare, of the to the
 Pafef = *parf* need 400
 Fare-vore, therefore
 Farwyb, therewith
 Fas = *fas*, of the
 Fas, those
 Fau Fauh, Fau3
 though

1.33 though
 1.34les nevertheless
 Feder, thither
 Fei though
 Fei they
 Fellich Felliche Fel
 lych Fellyche, the
 like such
 Fen (dat and acc) the
 fenche, to think
 fenche to seem, appear
 Fenk Fenke to think
 Fenke to appear seem
 Fennes Fennis thence
 Fennsforth, thence-
 forth
 Feo (f) the
 Feo = Fo, the, these
 Feode land nation
 Feos, these
 Feos (f) this
 Fer there
 Fer, Fere, Fir, these
 Ferf unleavened
 Ferefter thereafter
 Performe therefor
 Ferinne therein
 Fervore, therefore
 Ferwe, through
 Fes these
 Fes (m) the
 Fet that
 Feþen thence 383
 Fewe manner custom
 380
 Fewed, behaved con-
 ducted 380
 Feves, thieves
 Fewes manners cus-
 toms qualities vir-
 tues
 Fider Þidir, Þidir thi-
 ther
 Þik thick
 Þikke, thickly
 Þilk Þilke, this, these
 Þinc = Þinks or Þinkþ,
 appears
 Þinche to think
 Þinche to seem
 Þinchþ, seems

Þinche = Þinchþ þe, ap-
 pears to the
 Þinge sake
 Þingþ appears
 Þir these
 Þire of thy to thy
 Þirled pierced
 Þis (obliq case þise,
 þisse), this
 Þis 1.ise these
 Þisleven thyself
 Þisternes = cisternes
 cistern pit
 Þo, those
 Þo, then
 Þof though
 Þofqueþer nevertheless
 423
 Þoghte (1) seemed, ap-
 peared, (2) thought
 Þole imp suffer
 Þolemodness Þolemod-
 ness, patience, en-
 durance
 Þolve to suffer endure
 Þolynde (see On poly-
 inde)
 Þondringe Þondrynge,
 thunder
 Þonken, to thank
 Þonkes thanks
 thoughts 398
 Þonkes (hire) willingly
 398
 Þoning, noise din 401
 Þonne then when
 Þorte = þrote throat
 Þoru through
 Þoruout throughout
 Þorw Þorw3, through
 Þos these
 Þos = þeos, this
 Þouhte, seemed
 Þou,t thought
 Þousend a thousand
 Þousandþe, thou-
 sand times
 Þousent Þousynde
 thousand
 Þow thou.
 Þo3 though

Þo,les nevertheless
 Þo,t Þo,te thought
 Þo,tes thoughts
 Þrawn bound twisted
 Þredbare, threadbare
 Þreo three
 Þrep contradiction,
 gamsaying 437
 Þrete (1) to threaten
 (2) a threat
 Þretene, to enjoin
 threaten
 Þrette thirty
 Þrettene thirteen
 Þridde third
 Þries thrice
 Þriste daring 399
 Þritti thirty
 Þroliche heartily
 Þroly, quickly
 Þroly, thoroughly cer-
 tainly
 Þronge throng crowd
 Þrostle a thrush 405
 Þrote the throat
 Þrowe time
 Þrown thrown,
 crowded
 Þroze time turn 401
 Þrublande, crowding
 434
 Þryd Þrydde third
 Þrye, thrice
 Þryft thrift luck good-
 ness
 Þryven grown up
 thrifty
 Þu thou
 Þu = wu how
 Þuder thither
 Þuderward, thither
 ward
 Þulk Þulke, this,
 these
 Þunch = Þunchþ, ap-
 pears (see Þenche)
 Þunchþ appears, seems
 Þunder þrast thunder-
 bolt
 Þurf Þurh Þurgh,
 through 415

þurleden, pl pierced
 þurt needed
 þurth = þurh through
 þurȝ through
 þuster, darkness
 þuwele, underwood
 401
 þuȝte seemed, ap-
 peared
 þwari knot a hard
 knot, a garland
 þyef (obliq case þyewe),
 a thief
 þyester, dark 400
 þyesternesse darkness
 þykke thickly
 þyse these
 þyȝ, thigh
 þwong, a thong
 ðag then
 ðar offe, thereof
 ðhurg through
 ðe, who, which, that
 ðer there
 ðeden = *deden* deeds
 ðeden, ðeðen, thence
 ðenke to think
 ðewed, behaved
 ðis, these
 ðider, thither
 ðhogt, anxiety
 ðhogte ðhugte, ap-
 peared 382
 ðhurg through
 ðisternesne, darkness
 ðo those
 ðoge, nevertheless
 ðor, there
 ðor-bi, thereby
 ðor-fore, therefore
 ðor-offen, thereof
 ðor-on, thereon
 ðraldom, slavery
 ðridde, third
 ðrist thrust
 ðu thou
 Tidde befall
 Tide time, at inter-
 vals
 Tidi beautiful 386
 Tight, determined 424

Tilheris, tillers, '*erba-
 tilheris*' husbandmen
 Til Tille, to 383
 Tilled, brought 408
 Tilward toward
 Tilynge, tilling
 Tim, time
 Timen, to have suc-
 cess, be prosperous
 392
 Timbred, built
 Time, to lose 429
 Tipand tidings, news
 Turne, to turn
 Timenden pl turned
 Tite quickly, sud-
 denly 428
 Titte a tug pull,
 wrench 430
 Titter, quicker, more
 quickly
 Tithand Tipping, tid-
 ings, news
 Tie, to tie
 Tist soon quickly
 Tistly, quickly, at once
 To, the one 421
 To, until
 To bar, falsely accused
 387
 To breddest = *to breddes*,
 makest broad
 To breidyng, tearing
 To breke, break vio-
 lently
 To broke, pp broken in
 pieces
 Toc, took
 To deled, divided
 To dreved troubled
 To flight refuge
 To for, before
 To fore, before
 Toft, a field,
 To gadere, To geder,
 Togder, together
 Tok took
 Tokenes, tokens
 Toknen tokens signs
 Tolden, reckoned 384
 Tole, tool

Tolke, man, person
 434
 Tollere, a taker or re-
 ceiver of *toll*
 To-logged, pulled about
 by the ear 437
 Tombesteris = *tombles-
 teres* dancing women
 Tome, in vain 406
 Ton the one
 Tone = *teone*, grief, an-
 ger 397
 Tong, Tonge tongue
 399
 Tonge a pair of tongs
 Top Toppe, top, head
 Toppyng mane
 Tor, difficult tedious
 Toren torn
 To rent, rent in pieces
 Tormens, torments
 Torn turn, stratagem
 Torne, to turn
 To rof, rent in pieces
 Torres, Tours towers
 To-samen, together
 386
 To sprad, spread about
 To suolle swollen 398
 To-teren, to tear in
 pieces 385
 Tother Toþur, the se-
 cond, that other
 Toðere, the others
 To-tose, hurt, to tease
 398
 To twiche, pull at 405
 Toun a town
 Tour, a tower
 Tovore, before
 Tournayed jousted
 Touper, that other, the
 other
 Towalten, burst,
 welled up
 Towardes, towards
 Towche, to touch
 Towches, touches
 Traisted trusted
 Trammes, devices,
 plans

- Travail, labour fatigue
 Trayne, device deceit
 Trayste, to trust
 Trawyle = *travaille*, labour
 Trawed trowed, believed
 Trawþ truth
 Tre timber, plank, beam
 Tremblande trembling
 Tren trees
 Treofinge playfully 415
 Tresore, Tresour treasure
 Tresorie, treasury
 Tretiden, disputed
 Treuþe Treuþe, troth pledged word, faith
 Trewe, true
 Trewed, believed
 Trewely 1rewly, truly
 Trewið = *trous*, be lieves 384
 Trewthe, pledged word 391
 Treye sorrow, grief, trouble 419
 Triedest, the most tried, most proved
 Tricherie treachery
 Triwe true faithful
 Tro, a tree
 Triste to trust
 Tron trees 404
 Trone throne
 Trost Troste, to trust
 Troupe troth, promise
 Trow, Trowe to trow, believe, trust
 Trowyng opinion
 Tru, true
 Truage, hostage
 Trumpes trumpets
 Trusse to pack (off)
 Tristing, trusting
 Truþe truth
 Tried valuable, costly
 Tuelf, twelve
 Tuelft, twelfth
- Tuengst twingest 399
 Tuengde, twinged, twitched
 Tuin two
 Tukest takest vengeance annoy 397
 Tulk man 434
 Tulkas men, warriors
 Tun, Tune a town
 Tunes towns (see Wicke tunes) 404
 Tung Tunge tongue
 Tuo, two
 Turned tyme time elapsed gone by
 Turves pl of turf
 Tussh tusk
 Tuxes tusks
 Twa, Twaye, Twayn, two
 Twai, two
 Twelf, twelve
 Tweye Tweyne, Twyes, two twice
 Twinne, two
 Twyn, Twynne, to part, separate
 Twynne two
 Twynnen joined
 Tyde to betide happen
 Tyene anger, sorrow
 Tyl to
 Tylle to lead 383
 Tyme to befall
 Tyne to lose 429
 Tyned enclosed shut up
 Tyred attired
 Tysyk consumption
 Tyte soon
 Tyþyng tidings
 Tyþynges, tidings, news
- Uch, Uche each
 Uche a, every
 Uchon, Uchone, each one
 Ugly, horrible
 Uglines, loathsomeness
 Ule owl
 Umbe grouen about grown, covered
- Umbefoldes encircles
 Umbe-torne, twisted
 Umbilaid encircled
 Umbre showers
 Umgaf surrounded
 Umgang circuit
 Umgriped embraced
 Umlappe to encircle
 Umset surrounded
 Umthoght bethought
 Umstride to bestride
 Unavanced unadvanced
 Unbileve, unbelief
 Unbilevefulness unbelief
 Unbiyþe sad joyless
 Unbond unbound
 Unbounden, pl unbound
 Unbrent unburnt
 Unbrosten, unburst
 Uncouþe strange, foreign 403
 Uncuth, strange, unknown
 Undede, undid, opened
 Under noon 390
 Underand innocent (see Deren)
 Unders puts under, subjects
 Understanden pp understood
 Understod received
 Undertoc, agreed
 Undertok, undertook took
 Underveng, received
 Undergete understood 399
 Undirstonden, pp understood
 Undon to explain
 Undreh impatient, dissatisfied 420
 Undren Undrun the third hour of the day 390
 Undurfong received
 Un-eðes scarcely, not easily 391

Unfere feeble sick
 Unfest unstable
 Unfete, bad 420
 Unfeyn reluctant
 Unfiled undefiled 416
 Unglad, sorrowful
 Unhap, misfortune, accident
 Unhiled uncovered 379
 Unhullen to disclose 379
 Unhuled, uncovered disclosed
 Unker of us(two) 403
 Uneveleden uncovered 408
 Unkinde, Unkuynde, unnatural unkind
 Unkyth = *Unkythe*, to become invisible 423
 Unlede wicked 405
 Unlose, to unloose
 Unmete, extraordinary
 Un mebe immoderation 402
 Unmilde, savage
 Un-murie unpleasant 402
 Unnait, vanity 417
 Unnepe, scarcely 391
 Unnethes scarcely
 Unprudent, unwise
 Un orme, rude 402
 Un rede folly, wickedness (see Red)
 Unright, wrong
 Un-rihtfulness, wrong
 Unryt, wrong, unright
 Unsah, angry, displeased unfriendly 419
 Unschailful, unreasonable
 Unsele, unfortunate 391
 Unsel, unhappy, wretched
 Unseldehe, misfortune 391

Unsete, vice 420
 Unsouwen, to unsow take off
 Unþeu, vice (see Thewe)
 Unthewes vices
 Unþryftely wickedly
 Unthryfte imprudence folly misfortune
 Untille, unto
 Untrewe untrue
 Untuled, uncultivated untilled
 Unwemmed, pure, spotless 416
 Un-werste, wicked, wrong 399
 Unwille unpleasant 403
 Un wille, desirable wished for 402
 Unwis unwise
 Unwyt coward 396
 Un-wytis, cowards
 Un-worþ displeasing, useless
 Unworþelych, unworþy, bad
 Unwraсте, beggarly, poor 399
 Un wrenche, craft, wicked devices 399
 Unwreсте, badly 399
 Unwroze discovered 399
 Unwrosten = *unwrosten*, discovered 399
 Up Upe, upon
 Upbraiding reproach
 Up brayd, upbraiding
 Upe, up
 Uphevene upraise
 Upheve, to raise
 Uphoven, raised
 Upon, open
 Uprisinge, resurrection
 Upset, set up
 Upsodown, up side-down
 Upstegh, rose up
 Upsteghe, to go up
 Upsteghing, ascending

Upsterte started up
 Upswal swelled up (with anger)
 Up wafie up waft
 Up zelde to yield
 Ur, Ure, our
 Usellej, ashes (hot) 434
 Usej, employs, passes
 Ut, Ute out
 Ute brast, outburst
 Ute we, let us go out
 Ut comen pl out came
 Uten, foreign 386
 Utenemes uttermost 425
 Utheeste, outcry, alarm 406
 Utlete outlet, bay
 Uuel = *vul*, fell
 Uuele, badly 397
 Vader father
 Vair Vaire, good, fair, well
 Vale = *veale*, many
 Valeie a valley
 Vallynge filling
 Vantward, vauntward
 Variand, Variande, changing
 Vaste fast
 Varþ fareth, acts
 Vayn, Vayne vein
 Vel, fell
 Velde, field
 Velajes, companions
 Velazrede, fellowship
 Veale, many
 Veng, took, possessed
 Venkquyst, vanquished, destroyed
 Ver, Vere, fire
 Ver, Verre farther 413
 Verayly, truly
 Verde, retinue, followers
 Vermeile, red
 Verrayment, Verrement, truly

- Vers verse
 Verst, first
 Verveyne, vervain
 Vewe few
 Villiche, vilely touly
 Vilonye dishonour, shame
 Vinde to find
 Vlize, flies 403
 Vo, foe
 Vol, full
 Volc Volk, folk people
 Vold field, earth
 Volde fold 403
 Volliche Vollyche fully
 Volnesse fulness
 Volveld fulfilled perfected
 Vome foam
 Vomeþ foamerh (at the mouth)
 Vor, for
 Vorarnd pursued or troubled 413
 Vorbarnd, burnt consumed
 Vorbed forbad
 Vorbernd consumed
 Vorbysne, example 427
 Vorewarde covenant, promise
 Vorlete, to refuse 427
 Vorlore, ruined 413
 Vorlost, loses 404
 Vorprieked pierced
 Vorre=*feorre*, afar 402
 Versuore perjured
 Vorte for to
 Vorth, Vorþ forth
 Vorpan, therefore
 Vor þi, wherefore
 Vorwounded, severely wounded
 Vorzete to forget
 Vorzueise to swallow, devour
 Vorzoþe, forsooth
 Voul, foul
 Voyde to leave
 Voyde to make void, empty
 Voys, voice
 Vram from
 Vrom from
 Vuel=*uvel* evil sickness 414
 Vuele=*uuele* wickedly evilly
 Vus=*Uus*, us
 Vyage voyage
 Vyende, fiend
 Vylanye crime sin
 Vylanye shame disgrace
 Vyne,erd vineyard
 Vynnes fins
 Wa (1) woe (2) sorrowful
 Wa=*wa* who
 Wafers sellers of cakes
 Wafte wafted threw
 Wafulhe Wafullic, woefully
 Wailawai, well a day! alas!
 Wain sb decrease
 Waines waggons
 Waiour a wager
 Waisching washing
 Waischun, washed
 Waiten to lie in wait
 Waites watches
 Wakan to stir up
 Wakand waking
 Wake to keep awake
 keep watch, to keep a vigil for the dead
 Waken Wakene to raise up stir up
 Wakeþ Wakyep, imp watch
 Waking, sb watch
 Wakkest weakest
 Wakne to awaken
 Wakned excited
 Wakye to keep watch
 Wakynde, watching
 Wal, wall
 Wald, Walde would
 Wale to seek
 Walewid rolled 417
 Walkand walking
 Walkere a fuller of cloth
 Walld would
 Walle heved well head, spring
 Walle to boil up
 Walt exercised employed
 Walt, rolled 432
 Walter, to flow
 Waltere, tossed
 Waltes Walte, rushes or wells out, flows 432
 Wan Wane, when
 Wan which
 Wan got won
 Wand Waand delay
 Wandes, Wande, branches, wands, staves
 Wandre to walk wander
 Wandreth Wandrethe sorrow, trouble 426
 Wandrynge walking
 Wane Wanne Whanne, when
 Wane to decrease, diminish 417
 Wane diminution
 Wane dwelling (see Won)
 Wane quantity 430
 Wangelist evangelist
 Wanhope despair
 Wanne when
 Wante to lack 389
 Wantede failed
 Wanting lack
 Wantrolynge lack 427
 Wapnid weaponed, armed
 War, Ware cautious, crafty, prudent, aware 398

- War Ware were
 Ward regard
 Warde to guard
 Wardeyn, guardian
 Wardrobe a jakes, privy
 Ware vore wherefore
 Ware þoru, where
 through
 Ware to guard
 Ware, to employ use
 Ware goods
 Ware, where
 Waren to make aware
 Warie to curse 408
 Waried cursed
 World world
 Warly craftily, cau-
 tiously
 Warne, unless 426
 Warni to warn
 Warp uttered (pret of
 Werpe, to throw)
 397
 Warpen, to cast, to
 hurl
 Warso, whereso
 Warþoru, where
 through
 Warv, to curse
 Warysoun, reward 418
 Wasche to flood, over-
 whelm
 Waschen washed
 Waspene = *Wasteme*,
 form 379
 Wassen, to wash
 Wast, was it
 Wast the waist
 Wast[e] to waste
 destroy
 Wasti to waste, con-
 sume
 Wastours, destroyers
 Wat what
 Wat = *gwad* spake
 Wate wet
 Water, flood
 Watloker, the rather,
 the more so 412
 Watrand watering
 Watterez waters
- Wattri = *attri*, poison-
 ous 403
 Wat3, was [closed
 Waunden wound, en-
 Wawe (pl Wawes,
 Wawe3, Wawis),
 wave
 Wawe wall 408
 Wax sb increase
 Wax became
 Waxlokes waves
 Waxen to become,
 grow multiply
 Wayk, Wayke weak
 Wayned brought
 Wayte to keep guard,
 watch to watch for
 to see to lay wait,
 to watch an oppor-
 tunity to do harm
 Wayve to wave, shake
 Wae, waves
 Wear careful [388
 Wedde, pledge, security
 Wedden, to wed marry
 Wede, clothing
 Wede, to go mad
 Weden, garments
 Weder, storm weather
 Wederez, storms
 Weeles, wells
 Weepe, to weep
 Wei Weie way
 Weila-wei, Weilawei,
 alas ! well a day !
 Weis washed 390
 Wel very
 Weld, Welde, Welden,
 to wield govern, rule
 Wele weal, bliss
 Wele, well
 Wel3 rich 394
 Welkes, fades 417
 Welkede, withered
 Welkid withered, faded
 Welkyn sky firma-
 ment 406
 Welle, to boil 432
 Welt = *welte* exercised,
 used, possessed 389
 419
- Welth, Welþe, Welðe
 wealth
 Welud withered 417
 Welwide, withered
 Welyen, to wither 417
 Wem, blemish 416
 Wemles, Wemmeles
 pure unblemished,
 unspotted
 Wenche, young maiden
 Wendand going, de
 parting
 Wend Wende thought
 weened
 Wende to go
 Wend thought be-
 lieved
 Wendes, goes
 Wene to ween suppose
 Wene doubt
 Wenene whence
 Wenges, wings
 Wenten pl turned
 Weolcne, sky, welkin
 406
 Weole weal, wealth
 421
 Weolþe, wealth
 Weore were
 Weori weary
 Wepying, weeping
 Wep, wept
 Wep weeping 391
 Wepe Wepen, to weep
 Weping, weeping
 Wepne Weppen, Wep
 pene weapon
 Wer, were
 Werbles, warbles, notes
 Were, wert
 Were, (1) war battle,
 (2) doubt
 Wereden, pl protect
 Weren to defend, guard
 385
 Were3, enjoys, wears
 Wermiss weariness
 Werk, work
 Werke, works
 Werlde wo world's woe
 Werdl3, worldly

Werldys world's
 Werme, worm reptile
 Wern were
 Werne to refuse, deny
 388
 Werneden pl refused
 Werp uttered
 Werre war
 Werren wars
 Werrende warring
 Werthe (1) honour (2)
 destiny 418
 Wery weary
 Werynesse weariness
 Wes was
 Wes=*wise* mode
 Wessche to wash
 West=*west* knowest
 Wete wet
 Wette wetted
 Weve to *waive* forbid
 Weved, altar 413
 Wex increased, became
 Wexe to grow, become,
 to increase
 Wexe imp become
 Wexen pp increased
 Wey, Weye, way
 Weye to depart
 Weye to weigh
 Weyebondes waistband
 Weyen, pp weighed
 Weyk* weak
 Weylinge Weylyng,
 wailing
 Wha, who
 Wham whom
 Whanne when
 Whannes, whence
 Whare, where
 Whaut what
 Wheder whether
 Whel a wheel
 Whenne whence 432
 Whichche, hutch ark
 Whider whither
 Whil While, while,
 time
 Whilk which
 Whilles, whilst
 White=*white* to blame

Whittore, whiter
 Whyle sometimes
 Whon when
 Whos whose
 Wic, Wicke, wicked
 409
 Wiche-craft Wicche-
 craft, witchcraft
 Wickenes sin
 Wicke tunes establish-
 ments 404
 Wicth=*wight* brave
 Wid (1) with (2) wide
 Wide wher far
 Wider whither
 Widew, a widow
 Wie, h=*wi*, a person
 Wif, wife, woman
 Wight active brave
 Wiht person creature
 Wihtliche quickly
 Wike duties 403
 Wike wicked
 Wike habitation dwell-
 ing 403
 Wikkedliche wickedly
 Wiknes wickedness
 Wil will
 Wildrin wilderness
 424
 Wile, will
 Wile formerly
 Will, destitute 426
 Wille, pleasure
 Willesfol wilful
 Wilne Wilnen to de-
 sire 427
 Wilnyngge desire
 Wilte Wiltu wilt thou
 Win-tre a vine
 Win, joy, bliss
 Windes-ware winds
 Wink sleep
 Winh, winsome 415
 Winne bliss safety
 Winne to get
 Winsome joyful, win-
 some kind lenient
 Wintre, winter year
 Wirche to work
 Wirchen, to work, do

Wis, wise
 Wise mode, manner
 396
 Wisi to instruct, teach
 405
 Wisliker the more
 wisely
 Wisly wisely safely
 Wiss Wisse Wissen
 to instruct teach di-
 rect, shew 403
 Wist took care of
 Wisse knew
 Wisten pl knew
 Wit Wite to go
 vanish 411
 Wite to bear witness,
God it wite, so help
 me God
 Wite to keep preserve
 Wite, blame fault 403
 Wite to learn know
 Wite (he), let him
 learn
 Wite to hide
 Wited took care of
 Witen to learn
 Witerlike Witerly
 truly
 Witeword precept in
 struction
 Wip from
 Wipere which of two
 Wiberwin an enemy
 423
 Wiphalt withholds
 With holden pp with-
 held
 Wipinnen within
 Wipoute forth without
 Wipouten Wipowten
 without
 Wi3-ðan-ðat provided
 Withuten, Wiðuten
 without except
 Wipstod, remained,
 stayed
 Wip-segge to gamsay
 Witie, to keep
 Witin, within
 Witouten without

- Witow, Wittow, know thou
 Witter, wise, good 379
 Witterly, truly
 Wittes, senses
 Witty, wise
 Witute, Wituten, with out
 Witynge, knowing
 Wive, dat wife
 Wives, women
 Wiwes, wife s
 Wijes men 430
 Wijt, quickly
 Wijtes creatures 398
 Wijtli, soon
 Wijtliche, Wijtly greatly, quickly soon
 Wlatsum, detestable hateful 479
 Wlappede wrapped
 Wlates, *me wlate*, I am disgusted 429
 Wlite features 390
 Wlonk, beautiful pleasant
 Wlyteth, look (pleased) 390
 Wo, sorrowful
 Wod, wood
 Wod raging
 Wod Wode mad, uncontrolled
 Wodenesse madness
 Wode, wood
 Woderove, woodruff
 Woede = *wode*, weed
 Woso, who so
 Woke week
 Wol, will
 Wol = *wole*, contemptibly
 Wolawo, alas! well a-day!
 Wol cume, to welcome
 Wold, power, signification 381 419
 Wold wood 406
 Wolde, desired
 Wolde would
 Woldest, wouldest
- Woldustow, wouldest thou
 Wole, will
 Wole evil 395
 Wolen, pl will
 Wolle wool
 Wollene, woollen
 Wolt, wilt
 Wone custom
 Woltou be thou willing, wilt thou
 Wolvine, a she wolf 409
 Wolwes wolves
 Womb Wombe, belly
 Wombede bellied
 Wommon a woman
 Won, abode, dwelling
 Won, treasure, earning
 Won, will, opinion
 Won Wone, to dwell 392
 Wonde, to refrain
 Wonde to fear (to speak out), to delay 411
 Wonde, to cease
 Wonder very *wonder fast*, very fast
 Wonderliche, very, wonderful
 Wonderuolle, wonderful
 Wondri, to wonder
 Wondringe wandering
 Wonand dwelling
 Wone, wont
 Wone, to dwell 392
 Wone, custom
 Woned = *waned*, decreased 417
 Wonen, to dwell remain 392
 Wonen, pp gained
 Wones, Wone,, dwellings
 Wonges, cheeks 419
 Wonges, meadows 407
 Wonning Woninge, dwelling, abode
 Wonnand, dwelling
- Wonne, pl won, got
 Wonne pp got
 Wonnen pp came got (to a place)
 Wont, want, lack
 Wont dwelt
 Wony, to dwell 392
 Wonyande lives
 Wonye to dwell
 Wonying Wonyinge, Wonyng abode, habitation
 Wop weeping 391
 Wopnede, armed 393
 Worc, work
 Worch imp work
 Worche, Worchen to work
 Worching Worchinge making, working
 Worchipful, honourable
 Wore were
 Wore, wert
 Woren, pl were
 Woice, voice
 Worldis = *worldish*, worldly
 Worl = *worhl*, good
 Worme, reptile
 Wit, with
 Worne, to deny (see Werne)
 Wordle, world
 Worow, to strangle 429
 Worpen, cast
 Worre war
 Worri, to make war upon
 Wors, worse
 Worschupe, worship
 Worschupe, Worschupen, Worschipe, Worschippe, Worscipe, to worship, to honour
 Wot, Woot, Wote, know
 Wortes, herbs
 Worþ, becomes

- Worp = *wroþ* angry
 Worþe to become
 Worthē to become,
 imp *worþe him*,
 let him be
 Worþed, came to
 Worþelych, worthy,
 good
 Worþez, imp become,
 turn
 Worthi, worthy
 Worþilych, honourable
 Wosschen pp washed
 Wost, knowest
 Wostou, knowest thou
 Woþe, harm
 Wou wrong 399
 Wouke week
 Wounder, very
 Wowe wall 408
 Wowe, wrong injus
 tice 399
 Wowe, to woo
 Wowyng wooing
 Wox = *woxe* pp be
 come
 Wo,e wickedness 399
 Woȝt = *wot* know
 Wraċ Wrake ven-
 geance
 Wraht wrought
 Wraċful angry venge-
 ful, full of vengeance
 Wrange wrong
 Wrangwis, wicked
 Wrangwishe badly,
 Wrangwisnes sin, un-
 righteousness
 Wranne, wren
 Wraſtle to wrestle
 413
 Wrathen to be angry
 Wrathful angry,
 Wraththeles without
 wrath not displeased
 Wraþþe to make angry
 Wrecche, a wretch, vil-
 lain
 Wrecche wretched
 Wrecche vengeance,
 wreak
- Wrecchede, wretched-
 ness
 Wreche vengeance,
 punishment
 Wreche Wrecche,
 wretched
 Wrechēd, wretched
 Wrechēdnes, wretched
 ness
 Wreke, Wreken to
 wreak, avenge
 Wreken pp avenged
 Wrenche, devices 399
 Wreten (1) to write,
 (2) written
 Wrethe, wrath
 Wrethful, wrathful,
 angry
 Wrick, work
 Wrichede, wriggled
 415
 Wrie, Wryen, to cover
 399
 Wrigful, guilty 385
 Wrigtleslike mmo-
 cently 385
 Wring flow
 Writ writes
 Writelinge trills in a
 song 397
 Wroght, laboured
 Wrohte made
 Wrong squeezed
 wrung
 Wrongen wrung (dry)
 Wrot Wroot wrote
 Wroþe (1) displeased,
 (2) angrily
 Wroþly Wroþely
 angrily fiercely
 Wrouth Wrouhte,
 Wrouzte, worked
 wrought, made did
 acted
 Wroȝt, Wroȝte, worked,
 made, did
 Wryþes wriggles
 crawls
 Wu, who
 Wu how
 Wuch, which
- Wude a wood
 Wudewale a bird called
 the *witwall* 405
 Wulde would
 Wule, will
 Wulle pl will
 Wule, while
 Wult, wilt
 Wune ability 379
 Wune to dwell 392
 Wune, custom, wont
 Wune, won
 Wunes, customs
 Wunne joy bliss 421
 Wultu, wilt thou
 Wurche, to work
 Wurne to refuse (see
 Werne)
 Wurð, (1) became
 (2) is
 Wurð (he) let him be
 (2) worthy
 Wurþe, (1) worth value
 Wurðe, (1) to be (·)
 may be 381
 Wurðe wroȝt was
 done
 Wurðeden worshipped
 honoured 380
 Wurðed, honoured
 Wurðen to be (in rest)
 Wurðen, to worship,
 honour
 Wurðen pl became
 Wurðing honour
 Wusche to wish
 Wuste, knew
 Wyd, wide
 Wydene, wide
 Wyderward whither-
 ward
 Wydowande withering
 dry
 Wydow, widow s
 Wyf wife woman
 Wyght active
 Wyht creature
 Wighthe = *wighthe*,
 brave
 Wyle (1) while, (2)
 will

- Wylger, wilder
 Wvile, to desire
 Wylle, pleasure, 'myd
wylle, willingly
 Wyllesvol wilful
 Wyline Wylny, to de-
 sire 427
 Wynynge Wynninge,
 desire
 Wyl fully wilfully
 Wymmon, a woman
 Wyn wine
 Wynde; turns goes
 Wynes fille, fill of plea-
 sure
 Wynne to get, win
 Wynnynge gains
 Wyn,ord, vineyard
 Wyrle whirled, rushed
 Wyse, manner
 Wyshed, directed
 Wyssen to instruct
 Wysly wisely
 Wyt knowledge
 Wyt, Wyte, to learn
 379
 Wyte, Wytene, to
 know, learn
 Wyter, wise 379
 Wyttes senses
 Wypdra; withdraws
 Wyp zede to refuse
 Wy; man, person
 Wyze, a man, creature
 430
 Wyzes, men
 Wyzt, active, brave
 Wyzt, loud, merry
 Wyzt wight, crea-
 ture
 Wyztest, bravest

 Yaf gave
 Yald, yielded
 Yare quickly 423
 Yateward, gatekeeper
 424
 Ybe been
 Ybried, pp buried
 Yblyssed pp blessed
 Ybore, born, borne

 Ybroke, broken
 Ybrozt, pp brought
 Ych, I
 Ychabbe, I have
 Yche = *ilk*, same
 Ycham, I am
 Ychot, I wot, I know
 Ycharged pp loaded
 Ychaunged, pp changed
 Yclenzed, pp purified
 cleansed
 Ycleped Yclepud
 Yclept, pp called
 Yclosed pp closed
 Ycorouned, pp crowned
 Ydel idle, useless 405
 Ydle, an isle 410
 Ydemd, pp deemed
 Ydyt, pl determined,
 resolved
 Ydo done
 Ydolve, broken through
 Ydon done
 Ydronke, drunk
 Yef if
 Yefp, gives
 Yfounde pp found
 Yeme, Yemen, to pro-
 tect 404
 Yemyng, rule
 Yermen, to desire 403
 Yete, pp eaten
 Yeve to give
 Yeven, pp given
 Y-frotd, pp rubbed
 Y-graunted pp granted
 Ygrope, pp searched
 out 412
 Yhad pl had
 Yhat made hot
 Yheld Yhelde, to give,
 yield
 Yhent, taken
 Yher, Yhere, 'a year,
 years
 Yherd, pp heard
 Yhere, to hear
 Yhit yet
 Yholde pp held, kept
 Yhonged, pp suspended,
 hanged

 Yhoten pp called
 Yhouthe, youth
 Yhung, young
 Yhurt, pp hurt
 Y-hyerd heard
 Y-hyre; imp hear
 Y-hyt, ordained
 Yif, imp give
 Yif, if
 Y-knaup, knows
 Y-knowe known
 Y-kuenct pp quenched
 Ylaste lasted
 Y-left, pp left
 Ylent pp come
 Ylered, pp taught
 Yliche, alike, like
 Y-lokked shut in
 Ylond, island
 Ylore, Ylost, pp lost
 Ylle, wickedly
 Y-mad, pp made
 Ymake, adv to match
 Ymade pp made
 Ymarled having a soil
 consisting of *marl*
 Ymelled, pp mixed
 Ymengud Ymeyned,
 pp mixed
 Ympne, a hymn
 Ynemned, pp named
 Ynne in
 Ynoh, Ynou, Ynou;
 enough 387
 Ynowe pl enough
 Yno; Ynu; greatly
 sufficiently, enough
 Yod, went
 Yoten, pp called
 Youre = *years*, ear
 Yprumisned, pp dressed,
 covered,
 Ypynd, pp tormented
 Yre, Yren Yrn, iron
 Y-rokked, pp rocked
 Yschape, pp trans-
 formed
 Yschave, shaven
 Yschent, pp destroyed,
 ruined
 Yschore, shorn, cut

- Yse, ice
 Yse to see
 Ysent, pp sent
 Yseo to see
 Yset pp set esta-
 blished
 Ysey, saw
 Yseye seen
 Y shuldred, having
 shoulders
 Yslawe slain
 Ysnyt, pp wiped 415
 Ysode, sodden, boiled
 Yso,e seen 427
 Yspoused pp spoused
 Yspronge sprung,
 sprinkled
 Ysseawed, shewn
 Ystyked pp stabbed
 Yswore sworn
 Ysy, to see
 Ytake, taken
 Ytaryed, pp tarnied
 Ytaugt pp taught
 Ybe3 waves
 Yborsse stru^{ck} 428
 Ytold pp esteemed
 told
 Yturnd turned
 Yunge, young
 Yvels diseases
 Y take taken
 Y used pp used
 Yvels diseases
 Y wasted, consumed
 Y waxe, grown
 Ywhet, pp sharpened
 412
 Ywis Ywys, truly
 Ywrite to learn
 Y write, Y-wryte,
 written
 Y zed pp said
 Y ze3e sawest 427
 Yzye3, pl see
 Yve3, imp give
 Ywyte3 imp know
 learn
 Yzed pp said
 Yze3, pl see
 Yze3, saw
- Yze,en, pl saw
 Yzi, to see
 Yzo,e, seen
 Yzy, to see
 Y3e eye
 Y3en eyes
 Y3e lydde3, eyel ds
 Y3eve, given
 Y-3yrned, pp been
 anxious, grieved for
- Zang song
 Zaulen souls
 Zay imp say
 Zayst, sayest
 Zay3, says
 Zede said
 Zelf self
 Zelve (obliq case), self
 Zennen sins
 Zente sent
 Zevevald sevenfold
 Zigge, Zygge, to say
 Ziker sure, confident
 Zittinde Zittynde,
 sitting
 Zoffthede delicacy,
 softness
 Zomdel somewhat
 Zome some
 Zombyng something
 Zone son
 Zonge pl sang
 Zor,e sorrow
 Zostren, sisters
 Zob, true
 Zuete, sweet
 Zuord sword
 Zuyfte, swift
 Zyenne to see
 Z3kere pl sure, con-
 fident
 Zynge to sing
 Zy3e time
 Zy,te Zy,3e, sight
- 3a, yea
 3af gave
 3al yelled
 3are ready, prepared
- 3arhede prepared
 3arm, cry 434
 3ate gate
 3atus, 3atus gates
 3ave gave
 3e, 3he, yea
 3edde to sing recite
 437
 3ede went
 3ederly certainly, truly
 perfectly, wholly
 3ef gave
 3ef if
 3eilpe, to boast 405
 3eld imp requite pret
 gave,
 3eldingus gifts
 3elde, (1) to yield,
 (2) to requite
 3ene, to shew
 3eode, went
 3eorne, eagerly, earn-
 estly quickly
 3eorne, to desire
 3ep active brave
 quick
 3eme care 404
 3eme to preserve to
 take care of
 3ellynge, yelling
 3e,ed proclaimed
 396
 3er a year
 3erd, 3erde rod staff
 3erne earnestly readily
 3erne to desire
 3et 3ete yet
 3eve to give
 3he=,e yea
 3if if
 3ifte, a gift
 3ive, to give
 3ode went
 3ol Christmas
 3ollest yellest 400
 3olden requited re-
 turned
 3ong 3onge, young
 3ongore younger
 3ore, yore formerly
 3ongost youngest.

3orne, eagerly
 3ore long ago, yore
 3ou, 3ow you
 3our your
 3oures, your
 3oupe, youth
 3oven, given

3ow, you
 3omere sad, com-
 plaining 293
 3omerly, sad piteous
 3o3elinge chattering
 396
 3ulinge, yelling

3ulpe, to boast
 3ut, 3ute, yet
 3yf, if
 3yfte a gift
 3yrnden, yearned, de-
 sired
 3yve, to give

CORRECTIONS AND EMENDATIONS

Page	3	line	61	<i>for</i>	He	<i>read</i>	In
"	4,	"	92,	"	harðe	"	harde
"	6	,	155,	,	And	"	An
"	8,	"	219,	"	hen	"	hem
"	28,	"	278,	"	wr[o]þe	"	w[o]rþe
"	53	,	31,	"	halt	"	hatt
"	348,	"	66,	"	sperfluite	"	superfluité
"	383,	line	4	from bottom,	<i>for</i>	eðen	<i>read</i> ðeðen

RECENT BOOKS

Printed at the Clarendon Press.

A TYPOGRAPHICAL GAZETTEER Attempted by the
Rev HENRY COTTON, DCL Archdeacon of Cashel late Sub
Librarian of the Bodleian Library Second Series 8vo, cloth,
12s 6d

XENOPHONTIS OPUSCULA POLITICA EQUESTRIA
et VENATICA cum ARRIANI LIBELLO de VENATIONE Ex
Recensionibus et cum Annotationibus LUDOVICI DINDORFII 8vo
cloth, 10s 6d

BRITTON The French Text carefully revised, with an
English Translation Introduction, and Notes By FRANCIS
MORGAN NICHOLS, M.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister at Law,
formerly Fellow of Wadham College In Two Volumes, large
8vo, 1l 16s

TWO OF THE SAXON CHRONICLES PARALLEL
With Supplementary Extracts from the others Edited with Intro-
duction, Notes, and a Glossarial Index, by JOHN EARLE, M.A.
sometime Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, and Professor of
Anglo-Saxon Rector of Swanswick 8vo, cloth, 16s

A HISTORY OF AGRICULTURE AND PRICES IN
ENGLAND from 1259—1400 Compiled entirely from Original
and Contemporaneous Records By JAMES E THOROLD
ROGERS, M.A. Professor of Political Economy in the University
of Oxford, Tooke Professor of Economic Science and Statistics,
King's College, London 2 vols 8vo, cloth, 2l 2s,

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXI-
CON Fifth Edition Crown 4to, 1l 11s 6d

— LEXICON FOR SCHOOLS Eleventh Edition
Square 12mo, 7s 6d

— GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY 18mo, 3s

Oxford Printed at the CLARENDON PRESS and published for the
UNIVERSITY by MACMILLAN & CO, London and Cambridge

CLARENDON PRESS, OXFORD

WORDSWORTH'S GREEK GRAMMAR Fourteenth
Edition 12mo, strongly bound, 4s

LLOYD'S GREEK TESTAMENT, with Marginal Refer-
ences, &c 18mo, cloth 3s Large Paper for Marginal Notes, 4to,
cloth, 10s 6d Half morocco, 12s

MILL'S GREEK TESTAMENT Fcap 8vo, cloth, 2s 6d
Large paper, 4to, cloth, 6s 6d

SOPHOCLIS TRAGÆDIÆ, cum Commentariis G DIN-
DORFII Third Edition Two vols fcap 8vo, 21s

Each Play, separately, 2s 6d

The Text only, square 16mo, 3s 6d Each Play 6d

Jones's Notes on *Œdipus Tyrannus*, 6d

ÆSCHYLUS, cum Notis et Scholia DINDORFII Three
vols 8vo, cloth, 11 6s The Text separately, 5s 6d

HOMERI ILIAS, ex rec DINDORFII 8vo, 5s 6d

— ODYSSEA. DINDORFII 8vo, 5s 6d

— SCHOLIA GRÆCA DINDORFII Two vols 8vo,
15s 6d

DEMOSTHENES, HARPOCRATIONIS LEXICON Ed
DINDORF Two vols, cloth, 21s

DINDORF, METRA ÆSCHYLI SOPHOCLIS EURI-
PIDIS ET ARISTOPHANIS DESCRIPTA 8vo, cloth, 5s

PLATO, PHILEBUS, revised Text and English Notes
POSTE 8vo, cloth, 7s 6d

— THEÆTETUS, revised Text and English Notes
CAMPBELL 8vo, cloth, 9s

SCHELLER'S LATIN LEXICON RIDDLE Folio,
cloth, 21s

XENOPHONTIS HISTORIA GRÆCA DINDORF, acce-
dunt Annotationes Second Edition 8vo, cloth, 10s 6d

— EXPEDITIO CYRI, cum Annotationibus DIN-
DORF Second Edition 8vo cloth, 10s 6d

— INSTITUTIO CYRI, cum Annotationibus DIN-
DORF 8vo, cloth, 10s 6d

— MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS DINDORF 8vo,
cloth, 10s 6d

Oxford Printed at the CLARENDON PRESS, and published for the
UNIVERSITY by MACMILLAN & CO, London and Cambridge

CLARENDON PRESS, OXFORD

WILLIAMS'S GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE Third Edition, enlarged, 8vo, cloth, 13s 6d

SUMNER'S HANDBOOK OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE 8vo, cloth, 12 8s

HISTORICAL WORKS.

CLARENDON'S HISTORY OF THE REBELLION
New Edition Seven vols 18mo, cloth 21s

———— HISTORY OF THE REBELLION With his
Life, in which is included a Continuation of his History With
Indexes Royal 8vo, cloth, 22s

———— HISTORY OF THE REBELLION With Notes
by Bishop WARBURTON Seven vols med 8vo, cloth, 2l 10s

———— LIFE AND CONTINUATION OF HIS HISTORY,
with the Suppressed Passages Three vols 8vo, cloth,
16s 6d

BURNET'S HISTORY OF JAMES II With additional
Notes 8vo, cloth, 9s 6d

———— HISTORY OF HIS OWN TIME With the Sup-
pressed Passages and Notes Six vols 8vo, cloth, 2l 10s

BINGHAM'S ANTIQUITIES OF THE CHRISTIAN
CHURCH, and other Works Ten vols 8vo, cloth, 5l 5s

CLINTON'S FASTI HELLENICI From the Earliest Ac-
counts to the Death of Augustus Three vols 4to, cloth, 4l 17s

———— EPITOME OF THE FASTI HELLENICI, or,
Civil and Literary Chronology of Greece 8vo, cloth, 6s 6d

———— FASTI ROMANI From the Death of Augustus
to the Death of Heraclius Two vols 4to, cloth, 3l 9s

———— EPITOME OF THE FASTI ROMANI, or, Civil
and Literary Chronology of Rome and Constantinople 8vo,
cloth 7s

EUSEBI, HISTORIA ECCLESIASTICA Edited by
E BURTON 8vo, cloth, 8s 6d

Oxford Printed at the CLARENDON PRESS and published for the
UNIVERSITY by MACMILLAN & Co, London and Cambridge

CLARENDON PRESS, OXFORD

FULLER'S CHURCH HISTORY OF BRITAIN Edited
by the Rev J S BREWER Six vols 8vo, cloth, 1l 19s

GRESWELL'S FASTI TEMPORIS CATHOLICI Four
vols 8vo, cloth, 2l 10s

——— ORIGINES KALENDARLÆ ITALICÆ Four
vols 8vo cloth, 2l 2s

——— ORIGINES KALENDARLÆ HELLENICÆ
Six vols 8vo, cloth, 4l 4s

INETT'S CHURCH HISTORY Edited by the Rev
JOHN GRIFFITHS, M A Two vols 8vo, cloth, 1l 11s 6d

KENNETT'S PAROCHIAL ANTIQUITIES Two vols
4to, cloth, 1l 14s

The New Edition of Burnet's History of the Reformation

BURNET'S HISTORY OF THE REFORMATION
OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND

A New Edition, carefully revised and the Records collated with the
Originals By the Rev N POCOCK M A, late Michel Fellow
of Queen's College Seven volumes, 8vo, cloth, 4l 4s

"The edition of Burnet's History which has just come from the Clarendon Press of the University of Oxford is a book which deserves an early and special attention. The research and the talent and patient labour which have been expended in the production of this work, in its present form, by Nicholas Pocock, M A, late Michel Fellow of Queen's College, are deserving of all admiration and praise, and we may be grateful indeed for such a monument of critical care and erudition. Never before has this work of Burnet obtained such attention, or been sifted so clear of its errors and crudities, nor has any one succeeded, as Mr Pocock has now, in making its merits and defects so amply and impartially plain by his appropriate commentary and his exhaustive annotations."—*Times*

Oxford Printed at the CLARENDON PRESS, and published for the
UNIVERSITY by MACMILLAN & Co, London and Cambridge

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

Clarendon Press Series.

Book-keeping By R G C HAMILTON, Accountant to the Education Committee of the Privy Council, and JOHN BALL (of the Firm of Messrs Quilter, Ball, & Co), Examiners in Book keeping for the Society of Arts' Examination (Ext fcap 8vo, lump cloth, price 1s 6d)

'This little work appears to deserve a special place among manuals of book keeping for the clearness of its definitions, and the simplicity with which the "books" of a specimen business, involving the principle of almost any sort of business, are exhibited. As thus explained, book-keeping is a very simple art, with which men of business should make it a point to be familiar as they are with spelling or ciphering—as an indispensable instrument in their affairs'—*Economist*

'Messrs Hamilton and Ball must be held to have attained a nearer approach to complete success than any who have preceded them, in their elementary and unpretentious style. We can safely recommend their work as a class book which must prove of great value to the scholar in early stages, and are sanguine in anticipating for it a large sale'—*Liverpool Leader*

'A very clear and well-arranged exposition of the principles of Book keeping by Double Entry. A series of examples is first given of the ordinary kinds of financial transactions occurring in business, each of which is analysed and explained with the view of familiarizing the student with the practice of assigning the various transactions to their proper heads of account, preparatory to the study of the set of books, with which the manual concludes'—*Educational Times*

To give more instruction in the space, or to arrange it more clearly would be impossible'—*Standard*

'A clear and practical manual of book keeping is ever a welcome addition to our commercial literature, and we are glad to find the want supplied by the handy little work before us, the authorship of which is an ample guarantee of its value. There was, of course, no lack of treatises, guides, &c., to book-keeping, but the majority of them failed as practical instructors, mainly from defective arrangement and obscure terminology, which served to render confusion worse confounded in the mind of the anxious student. The present manual is a model of concise yet perspicuous language, preceded also by a brief preface expounding the general aim of the book'—*North British Daily Mail*

Chemistry for Students By A W WILLIAMSON, Phil Doc, F R S, Professor of Chemistry, University College London. Second Edition, with Solutions (Ext fcap 8vo, cloth, price 8s 6d)

'A too rare example of what a good elementary text book in any science ought to be: the language brief, simple, exact, the arrangement

logical, developing in lucid order principles from facts, and keeping theory always dependent upon observation, a book that keeps the reason of the student active while he strives to master details difficult but never without interest'—*Examiner*

An Elementary Treatise on Heat, with numerous

Woodcuts and Diagrams By BALFOUR STEWART LL D, F R S,
Director of the Observatory at Kew (Ext fcap 8vo, cloth price
7s 6d)

Such manuals, so admirable in matter, arrangement, and type, were never before given to the world at the same moderate price —*Spectator*

The Elements of Deductive Logic, designed

mainly for the use of Junior Students in the Universities By I
FOWLER, M A, Fellow and Tutor of Lincoln College, Oxford
Second Edition, with a Collection of Examination Papers on the
subject (Ext fcap 8vo, cloth price 3s 6d)

'We think such a manual is very opportune — *London Review*

'Books like Mr Fowler's will do much to popularize the study of logic — *Scotsman*

A Manual of Political Economy, for the use of

Schools By J E THOROLD ROGERS, M A, formerly Professor of
Political Economy, Oxford (Ext fcap 8vo, cloth, price 4s 6d)

'A most excellent manual most carefully arranged'—*Morning Star*

'We have read Mr Rogers' small work with much interest. Elementary in character, it is by no means superficial either in conception or execution. It is admirably adapted for use in schools and for elementary training in the science. We cordially commend the work to the notice of our readers'—*Dundee Advertiser*

'Mr Rogers writes in a clear and agreeable style. On many subjects he accepts the sound views of the best political economists, and shows himself capable of grasping them firmly and stating them intelligibly'—*Spectator*

'Of very considerable merit. The style of the manual is clear and lucid, and the connection of the parts natural and convenient. Mr Rogers belongs to the moderate school of political economists. Political economy is not a subject of which in these days sensible men can afford to be ignorant. Much of the ignorance which prevails respecting it will be cut at the root, if the able manual of Mr Rogers is used extensively in our Schools and Colleges'—*Guardian*

Spenser's Faery Queene Books I and II

Designed chiefly for the use of Schools. With Introduction, Notes,
and Glossary By G W KITCHIN, M A, Chaplain to the Lord
Bishop of Chester (Ext fcap 8vo, cloth, price 2s 6d each)

'The present editor has done his work, such as it is, in the most commendable manner, and we can even say that his numerous, though concise,

notes may be found very interesting and instructive by those of us who have already grown familiar with the *Faery Queen* by any ordinary and somewhat irregular course of reading. He is well informed on most of the needful points, and skilful in condensing his information, and his literary references and parallels are ample and, in general, very striking — *Spectator*

‘This admirable educational edition’ — *Literary Churchman*

‘The notes are not ostentatious, but they are to the purpose — *Scotsman*

‘The pains bestowed on Vol II will be found in every respect on a par with those expended on its predecessor’ — *Educational Times*

Hooker *Ecclesiastical Polity*, Book I Edited

by the Rev R W Church, M A, Rector of Whatley, formerly Fellow of Oriel College (Ext fcap 8vo, cloth, price 2s)

‘This beautiful little edition of the first book of one of the great standard works of our language deserves a word of hearty praise — *Nonconformist*

This volume merits our commendation for the care and completeness with which it is edited’ — *Educational Times*

‘The preliminary essay appears to us to be singularly felicitous — *Literary Churchman*

‘Of this little book we cannot speak too highly. The glossary exhibits the same scholarly execution as that which marks the notes, and the result is a little manual of which not only is the value out of all proportion to the price, but of which also the character is such as cannot fail to commend the other volumes of this valuable series’ — *Reverend*

‘The *Ecclesiastical Polity* has obtained in Mr Church a singularly appropriate editor, and one who penetrates with sympathetic acuteness into the characteristics of Hooker’s mind and power’ — *Guardian*

Shakespeare *Select Plays* Edited by W G

CLARK, M A, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Public Orator, and W ALDIS WRIGHT, M A, Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge

I *The Merchant of Venice*

(Ext fcap 8vo, stiff covers, price 1s)

‘The notes are admirable, abounding with apt illustrations from parallel passages in other plays or writers, explanations of all words occurring in an obsolete sense, well approved etymologies, and all necessary information, historical, geographical, or traditional — *Educational Times*

The joint editors of this very beautiful play have very worthily and carefully done the work committed to their hands. The difficulties in language, allusion, and sentiment are all briefly but effectively explained, and we are glad to see, by the many references to other plays, that the editors have acted upon that soundest of all critical principles in making an author his own interpreter’ — *Cambridge University Chronicle*.

Bacon Advancement of Learning Edited by

W ALDIS WRIGHT, M A, Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge
(Ext fcap 8vo, cloth, price 4s 6d)

'It is beautifully printed, furnished with abundant and most interesting notes, a glossary full of historical and philological explanations, as well as parallel passages from contemporary writings, a calendar of Bacon's life and works, clear analyses of the contents of each book, and a preface, which, under this modest title, is by far the clearest and most accurate life of Bacon in a popular form or compass. We do not know what could be done more for the illustration of a great work than Mr Wright has done'—*Pall Mall Gazette*

A System of Physical Education Theoretical

and Practical With numerous Illustrations drawn by A MAC DONALD, of the Oxford School of Art By ARCHIBALD MACLAREN, The Gymnasium, Oxford (Ext fcap 8vo, cloth, price 7s 6d)

'A large proportion of this work is taken up with an exposition of the means of carrying out the system of gymnastics as a part of education, which the author, as the result of very lengthened observation and experience, has elaborated. The earlier part comprises a careful treatise on the necessity of physical culture, both to develop the full powers of the human frame and to remedy natural defects, which is written in so scientific a spirit, and is so instinct with sound sense, that it might, with some modifications, and with great advantage, be printed in a separate form, with a view to wider circulation than it is likely to obtain as an introduction to a system of gymnastics'—*Nonconformist*

'We can conceive no better book on the subject'—*Telegraph*

'One of the, if not the, most complete volumes of this kind'—*Manchester Examiner and Times*

'The book now before us presents a ~~very~~ contrast to any of its predecessors, inasmuch as it goes thoroughly and exhaustively into the subject, is written in good English (no small recommendation, by the way), is copiously and well illustrated, and possesses some neatly drawn-up tables of reference'—*Illustrated Sporting News*

'The work before us is one which should be in the hands of every schoolmaster and schoolmistress. It is marked in every line by good sense, and is so clearly written that no one can mistake its rules. We would recommend especially to the consideration of every parent the chapter on growth and development, it will be seen what powerful reasons there are for training every part of the muscular system as carefully and as systematically as the mind should be trained. In the instructions against partial and incomplete work, either of body or of mind, we recognise the true philosophy of this subject, and the sooner that philosophy becomes an integral part of the national creed the better'—*The Lancet*